

THE NEW TESTAMENT
in BLANK VERSE

GEORGE W WOLF

1929

Wipf and Stock Publishers
Bible Versions Reproduction Series: Volume #71

THE NEW TESTAMENT

IN BLANK VERSE

Compiled by: GEORGE W WOLF

1929 Original Publisher, GEORGE W WOLF, Clayton, Mo.

600 Pages

Copyright © 2000 by John S. Wipf, Jr. All rights reserved. Printed in the United States of America. Except as permitted under the United States Copyright Act of 1976, no part of this publication may be reproduced or distributed in any form or by any means, or stored in a data base retrieval system, without prior written permission of the publisher.

Wipf and Stock Publishers is pleased to present to you its digital reproduction of this book. By purchasing this book and receiving ownership of this copy, you expressly agree that you and any one to whom you transfer this book to is not entitled to reproduce or to allow anyone else to reproduce all or any portion of its contents without our prior consent.

If the purchaser does not agree to the foregoing terms of this sale, promptly return this copy for a refund of the purchase price. By retaining possession of this copy, you acknowledge that you agree to be bound by the foregoing terms. If you have any questions concerning this matter, please contact Wipf and Stock Publishers at the following address:

Wipf and Stock Publishers
1396 E. Washington Blvd.
Pasadena, CA, 91104
1-626-7 97-4756

Printer: James Baden
Binder: Golden Rule Bindery

ISBN: 1-57910-420-7

Bible Versions Reproduction Series

The purpose of the **Bible Versions Reproduction Series** is to make rare and out-of-print versions of the Bible readily and inexpensively available to scholars, Bible students, and Bible collectors. These reproductions are being offered especially to members of the International Society of Bible Collectors.

While still searching for hard-to-find original printings of Bible translations, many collectors have indicated what a delight it would be to have on their own shelves accurate reproductions of Bible versions currently available only in museums, libraries and private collections. Now such an opportunity is being offered by a collector who is himself a member of our Society.

It would be rare to imagine a more enthusiastic member of the ISBC than my long-time friend Jim Baden. Since joining the Society, he has amassed an extraordinary collection. Visiting his library could be a temptation to violate the tenth commandment were it not for his great generosity and eagerness to share what he has brought together.

It is essential, of course, that the reproduction process pose no threat to the integrity of the volumes being copied—no matter how fragile the precious originals may be. Such a method is now available, and Jim is demonstrating his confidence in the process by being the first to make some of his own prized volumes available.

Among the first publications in this Series is a reproduction of Isaac Leiser's 1904 *The Twenty-four Books of the Holy Scriptures*. Society members will especially enjoy knowing that the particular volume by Leiser was once the personal copy of Arnold Ehlert, the founder and first president of the ISBC. "A gift to A. D. Ehlert from Dr. H. A. Ironside, summer 1947" is handwritten on the flyleaf.

Jim Baden shares the reverence for Scripture that has moved the leaders of our Society to give so freely of their time and energy for the past thirty-five years. He has profound respect and gratitude for the heroes and heroines of Bible translation—from Wycliffe and Tyndale down to the present time—who worked so hard, even sometimes at the risk of life—to make the Bible so readily available to the world today. Like other members of the ISBC, Jim regards the Bible as more than just a great book to be collected. To use his own words, he speaks of the Scriptures as "God's method of communicating with his intelligent creatures . . . to be most carefully read and contemplated to discover its meaning and value for life in the present and future."

What is more helpful in discovering the meaning of Scripture than to have readily at hand a good collection of different versions? Some have even suggested they would rather have a variety of versions than commentaries! As the translators of the 1611 King James Version quote Saint Augustine in their memorable preface, “ ‘Variety of Translations is profitable for the finding out of the sense of the Scriptures.’ ” “Therefore blessed be they,” the preface continues, “and most honoured be their name, that break the ice, and giveth onset upon that which helpeth forward to the saving of souls. Now what can be more available thereto, than to deliver God’s book unto God’s people in a tongue which they understand?” And speaking of those who have labored to prepare translations other than the King James, the 1611 scholars urge “that we acknowledge them to have been raised up of God, for the building and furnishing of his Church, and that they deserve to be had of us and of posterity in everlasting remembrance.”

It is in this spirit and for this purpose that the **Bible Versions Reproduction Series** has been inaugurated.

William E. Paul, Editor, *Bible Versions and Editions*; Don Heese, Journal Production Manager; Sid Ohlhausen, Membership Secretary; Mark Mage, Editorial Assistant; Jim Baden and this writer have each supplied several hard-to-find versions for this reproduction. *

It is hoped that purchasers of volumes from this series will loan for copying other versions and editions that will become part of this reproduction Series. Those so doing will be rewarded with a free copy of a version of their choice from the Series.

Those interested are urged to contact the Publisher or Sidney Ohlhausen, Membership Secretary of the International Society of Bible Collectors, at: Box 20695, Houston, TX. 77225.

Graham Maxwell
(Charter Member #12)

*additional versions supplied by:
Bill Chamberlain

The
NEW TESTAMENT
in
BLANK VERSE

By
GEO. W. WOLFF



BECKTOLD COMPANY
Edition Binders
ST. LOUIS, MO.

(Copyright 1929 by Geo. W. Wolff)
(All rights reserved)

Search ye the *Scriptures*

John V-39

I am the *Resurrection* and the *Life*:
He that in *Me* believeth,—although he
Were dead,—yet shall he live.

John XI-25

The *Word* of *God* is quick and powerful,
Sharper than any two-edged *sword*,—piercing
Even to the dividing of *Spirit*
And Soul asunder,—and of both the *joints*
And *marrow*,—and is a *discerner* of
The *thoughts* and *intents* of the *heart*.

Heb. IV-12

Lo,—I am *Alpha* and
Omèg'-a,—the *Beginning* and the *End*:
I will give unto him that is a-thirst
Of the *fountain* of the *Water* of *Life*
Now freely.

Rev. XXI-6

"I do not know: nor will I vainly question
Those *pages* of the *mystic book* which hold
The *story* still untold:
But without rash *conjecture* or *suggestion*,
Turn its last *leaves* in *reverence* and *good heed*
Until 'The *End*' I read."
—Longfellow.

Within this awful *volume* lies,
The *mystery* of *mysterles*:
Happiest *they* of *human race*,
To whom God has granted the *grace*,
To read,—to fear,—to hope,—to pray,
To lift the *latch* and force the *way*:
And better had they ne'er been born,
Who read to doubt,—or read to scorn.
—Sir Walter Scott.



INTRODUCTORY

It is said that an author's preface or introduction to his book, is supposed to serve the office of either an explanation or an apology: whether this book requires the one or the other, or both, may be left solely for the reader to determine.

Like a venturesome craft that launches forth on the unpathed waters of an uncharted sea, uncertain of its destined end, so is this book sent forth upon its precarious mission, not without grave doubts and misgivings on the part of its compiler, as to its reception, yet finding some encouragement in the hope, that it may not meet with a wholly indifferent and unresponsive greeting at the hands of Scripture-loving students and readers, to whom the novelty of the work in the form in which it is presented may make some appeal, however slight, to their favor and consideration.

The book may be considered mainly from the view-point of its novelty and uniqueness, which is, perhaps, its only claim to merit, in that,—(so far as could be ascertained from leading publishers in some of our principal cities, when the work was in contemplation,)—it is believed to be the *first* attempt made to present the entire New Testament in versified form, by a transposition of the original text, to the form and style of what is commonly known as the pentameter,—or so-called heroic or blank verse.

Thus featured, the producer hopes to enlist for his production, in some measure at least, the interest and favor of those, whose literary taste may predispose them to feel partial to the reading of blank verse.

The numerous metaphorical expressions and figures of speech with which the New Testament abounds, embellished as they are in surpassing elegance and classic purity of English diction, and expressing in majestic beauty and sublime poetic imagery, the most exalted and ennobling moral truths, precepts and ideals, which page after page unfolds, were found readily adaptable to a transposition to the form and style of blank verse, generally so popular, because affording an easy and facile flow in its perusal.

A comparison with the original text is invited, wherefrom it will be seen that the context and phraseology have been strictly and scrupulously adhered to throughout, without any material variance or departure therefrom, as the thought was constantly kept uppermost in mind, to preserve literally both the substance and spirit of

the original subject matter, deviating from this course only in occasional instances, where the addition or contraction of a word or syllable, or, perchance, the interpolation or substitution of a synonymous word for one deleted, was found necessary, in order to preserve the metrical arrangement of "five bi-syllabic feet" to the line.

In the work of transposition a late authentic Bible was used, from which, also, was taken the spelling and pronunciation of the less familiar names of biblical persons and cities.

It may not be uninteresting to state, that the New Testament contains 27 subjects, embracing 260 chapters with a total of 7957 verses.

The difficulties encountered in transposing some of the obscurer passages frequently met with, without eliminating the exact words used in the text, and still preserving the syllabic accent and proper meter for each line, will, I trust, be appreciated and bespeak some claim to the reader's indulgence.

It would seem quite needless to disclaim or disavow any attempt on the compiler's part, to improve, embellish, or elaborate the sacred writings of the New Testament: to do so, even were such a thing possible, would be no less than sacrilegious, and appear as preposterous and prove no less futile, as

"To gild refined gold,—to paint the lily,—
To throw a perfume on the violet,
To smoothe the ice, or add another hue
Unto the rainbow, or with taper-light
To seek the beauteous eye of heaven to garnish."

It is hoped that the indulgent reader will not scan these pages with too critical an eye: yet, whatever may be the opinion of the reader as to the merits or demerits of this composition, and despite any unfavorable comment or criticism to which it may be subject, the composer is conscious of a feeling of pride and gratification in the completion of his task, which, whilst it may seem to have been a voluminous and laborious undertaking, involving the exercise of much patience and diligence, was yet, indeed, a labor of genuine pleasure and love,—of charm and fascination,—of intellectual profit and edification, of spiritual solace and comfort,—and in these he finds his greatest recompense and fullest requital for his efforts.

The book, although withheld from publication until now, was completed several years ago, shortly after the lamented death of the compiler's wife, whose encouraging influence and gracious companionship while the work was in progress, served as a happy stimulus,

and gave increased zeal and incentive to the task, but who, in the wise dispensation of Providence, was summoned to answer the Final Call, shortly before its completion.

It is to her sacred memory, in just recognition of her exemplary Christian life and noble character,—her commendable womanly traits and qualities, as one of the best of wives and mothers, that this work is humbly and reverently dedicated.

In now submitting it to the gracious and considerate judgment and indulgence of those into whose hands it may come, the compiler, in frankly acknowledging its many imperfections and defects, feels like one, who, after having accomplished a self-imposed task, although he has done his *best*, yet realizes that “the *best* is still left to be done.”

Clayton, Mo. . August 2, 1929.

G. W. W.

CONTENTS

	SUBJECTS	Chap.	Verses	Pages
1	ST. MATTHEW.....	28	1071	1-76
2	ST. MARK.....	16	678	76-124
3	ST. LUKE.....	24	1151	125-206
4	ST. JOHN.....	21	879	206-267
5	ACTS OF THE APOSTLES.....	28	1007	267-345
6	ROMANS.....	16	433	346-377
7	CORINTHIANS (1).....	16	447	378-409
8	CORINTHIANS (2).....	13	257	409-429
9	GALATIANS.....	6	149	429-440
10	EPHESIANS.....	6	155	440-450
11	PHILIPPIANS.....	4	104	450-458
12	COLOSSIANS.....	4	95	458-464
13	THESSALONIANS (1).....	5	89	465-471
14	THESSALONIANS (2).....	3	47	471-474
15	TIMOTHY (1).....	6	113	475-483
16	TIMOTHY (2).....	4	83	483-489
17	TITUS.....	3	46	489-492
18	PHILEMON.....	1	25	492-494
19	HEBREWS.....	13	303	494-517
20	JAMES.....	5	108	517-525
21	PETER (1).....	3	105	525-533
22	PETER (2).....	3	61	533-538
23	JOHN (1).....	5	105	539-547
24	JOHN (2).....	1	13	547-548
25	JOHN (3).....	1	14	548-549
26	JUDE.....	1	25	549-551
27	REVELATION.....	22	404	551-586

The GOSPEL according to ST. MATTHEW:

- CH. 1.—1. The book, *this*,—of the generation of
Christ Jesus,—Son of David,—Abr'ham's Son:
2. And Abraham,—Isaac begat: Isaac
Jacob begat: Jacob—Judas begat,
And all his brethren:
(Verses 3 to 15 inclusive, reciting the
generations down to Joseph, not transposed.)
16. Jacob—Joseph begat,—
Husband of Mary,—and of whom Jesus
Was born,—who is called Christ:
17. And so now all
The generations down from Abraham
To David,—fourteen generations are;
Likewise, there fourteen generations are
From David till the carrying away
To Babylon: and from the carrying
Away to Babylon down unto Christ,
Are fourteen generations:
18. Now the birth
Of Jesus Christ was on this wise: when as
His mother Mary unto Joseph was
Espoused, before they came together, she
With child o'the Holy Ghost was found:
19. So then,
Joseph, her husband,—being a just man,—
Not willing a publick example to
Make her, was minded, privily, to put
Her now away:
20. But while he thought upon
These things,—behold,—the angel of the Lord
Appeared unto him in a dream, saying:—
Joseph, thou Son of David, fear not thou
To take now unto thee, Mary, thy wife:
For that which is conceived in her, is of
The Holy Ghost:
21. A son shall she bring forth:
And Jesus thou shalt call his name: for he
Shall save his people from their sins:
22. Now thus
Was all this done, that it might be fulfilled,
Which of the Lord was by the prophet spoke,
Saying:
23. Behold,—a virgin there shall be
With child, and shall a son bring forth, and they
Shall call his name Em-man'-u-el,—and which
Being interpreted, is,—'God with us':
24. Then Joseph being raised from sleep, did as

The *Angel* of the *Lord* had bidden him,
And so took unto him his *wife*:

25. And knew
Her not, until her *first-born son* she had
Brought forth: and he called his *name Jesus*.

CH. 2.—1. Now when in *Beth'-le-hem* of *Ju-dae-a*,
Jesus was born, in the *days* of *Her'-od*,
The *King*,—behold, there came then *wise men* from
The *East* unto *Jerusalem*,

2. Saying:
Where is he, that is born *King* of the *Jews*?
For in the *East* we've seen his *Star*, and we
Are come to worship him:
3. And when *Her'-od*,
The *King*, had heard these *things*,—troubled was he,
And with him, all *Jerusalem*:

4. And when
He had together gathered the *Chief Priests*
And the *Scribes* of the *People*, he of them
Demanded, where *Christ* should be born:
5. Said they
To him:—In *Beth-le-hem* of *Ju-dae-a*:
For thus 'tis by the *prophet* written;

6. And,
Thou *Beth'-le-hem* in *Ju-da's land*,—art not
'Mongst *Ju-da's Princes* least: for out of thee
Shall come a *Governor*,—aye,—that shall rule
My *people Is'-ra-el*:

7. Then *Her'-od*, when
The *wise men* he now privily had called,
Of them enquired diligently, at
What *time* the *star* appeared:

8. And he sent them
To *Beth'-le-hem* and said:—For the young *Child*
Go and search diligently: and, when ye
Have found him, bring me *word* again, that I
May come and also worship him:

9. And they
Departed when they'd heard the *King*: and, lo,—
The *star* which they saw in the *East*, before
Them went until it came and stood o'er where
The young *child* was:

10. And when they saw the *star*,
They all rejoiced with *joy* exceeding great:

11. And when they were now come into the *house*,
The young *child* with his *Mother Mary*, they
Now saw, and all fell down and worshipped him:
And when their *treasures* they had opened, they
To him presented *gifts*:—*gold*,—*frankincense*
And *myrrh*:

12. And being warned of *God*, now in

A *dream*, that unto *Her'-od*, they should not Return,—they thence departed into their Own country, by another way:

13. When they Departed were,—behold,—the *angel* of The *Lord* appeareth unto *Joseph* in A *dream*, saying: Arise,—and the young *child* And *mother* take, and into *Egypt* flee: And be thou there until I bring thee word: For *Her'-od* will the young *child* seek, him to Destroy:
14. When he arose, the young *child* and His *mother* took he then by *night*, and thence Departed into *Egypt*,
15. And, was there Until the *death* of *Her'-od*: that, thus it Might be fulfilled, which of the *Lord* was by The *prophet* spoken, saying:—I have out Of *Egypt* called my *Son*:
16. Exceeding wroth Was *Her'-od*, when he saw that of the *wise Men* he was mocked, and then sent forth, and all The *children* slew that were in *Beth'-le-hem*, And all the *coasts* thereof, from two *years* old And under, all according to the *time* Which of the *wise men* diligently he'd Enquired:
17. Then was fulfilled that which was spoke By *Jeremy* the *prophet*, saying thus:
18. In *Ra'-ma* there a *voice* was heard,—weeping, Mourning and lamentation great: *Ra'-chel* Now for her *children* weeping, and, would not Be comforted, because they are not:
19. But, When *Her'-od* now was dead,—behold,—there then An *angel* of the *Lord* appeareth in A *dream* to *Joseph* in *Egypt*,
20. Saying: Arise, and the young *child* and *mother* take, And go into the land of *Is'-ra-el*: For they are dead which sought the young *child's* life:
21. And he arose, and took the young *child* and His *mother*, and then came into the land Of *Is'-ra-el*:
22. But when he heard that in *Ju-dae'-a*,—*Ar-che-la'-us* now did reign, In the room of his father *Her'-od*,—he Then thither was afraid to go: although, Being of *God* warned in a *dream*, he turned Aside into the parts of *Gal'-i-lee*:
23. And came he then and in a city dwelt, Called *Naz'-a-reth*: that it might be fulfilled

—————

2. **Saying:**

3. For this is *he*, that was by *E-sai'-as*,
The *prophet* spoken of, saying:—The *voice*
Of *one* crying out in the *wilderness*:
Prepare ye the *way* of the *Lord*: make his
Paths straight:

5. Then out to him, *Jerusalem*
And all *Ju-dae'-a*, and the *region* round
'Bout *Jordan* went,

7. But,

8. *Repentance* meet: Bring forth, therefore, *fruits* for

10. **And now,**

11. Unto *repentance*, I,
Indeed, with *water* baptize you: but he
That cometh after me, is mightier
Than I, whose *shoes* I am not worthy e'en
To bear:—He with the *Holy Ghost*,—yea, and
With *fire* shall baptize you:

13. Then cometh *Christ* from *Gal'-i-lee*
To *Jordan* unto *John*, to be baptized

Of him:

14. But John forbad him, saying: *need*
Have I to be baptized of thee,—and yet
Com'st thou to me?—
15. And *Jesus* answ'ring said
To him:—Yet suffer it to be so now:
For thus it us becometh to fulfill
All *righteousness*:—So then he suffered him:
16. And *Jesus*, when he was baptized, straightway
Out of the *water* went: and lo,—the *Heav'n's*
Were opened unto him, and he saw then
The *Spirit of Lord God*, descending like
A *dove*, and lighting upon him:
17. And, lo,—
A *voice* from *Heav'n*, saying:—This is my *Son*
Beloved, in whom I am well pleased.

CH. 4.—1. Then *Jesus* of the *Spirit* was led up
Into the *wilderness*, of *Satan* to
Be tempted:

2. And, when he for forty *days*
And forty *nights* had fasted, afterward
Was he *an hungered*:
3. And, when came to him
The *tempter*, said he:—If thou be the *Son*
Of *God*, command that these *stones* be made *bread*:
4. But answered he and said:—It written is,
Man shall not live by *bread* alone,—but by
Each *word* that out of the *mouth* of *Lord God*
Proceedeth:
5. Then, the *devil* taketh him
Now up into the *Holy City*, and
Him setteth on the *temple's pinnacle*,
6. And saith to him:—If that thou be the *Son*
Of *God*, cast thyself down: for it is writ,—
He'll give his *angels charge* concerning thee,
And they shall bear thee up within their *hands*,
Lest thou at any *time* thy *foot* dash 'gainst
A *stone*:
7. Said *Jesus* unto him:—Again
'Tis writ,—Thou shalt not tempt the *Lord* thy *God*:
8. Again, the *devil* taketh him up to
A *mount* exceeding high, and sheweth him
Now all the *kingdoms* of the *world*, also,
Of them the *glory*:
9. And, saith unto him:
All these *things* will I give thee, if thou wilt
Fall down and worship me:
10. Then unto him
Saith *Jesus*:—*Satan*,—get thee hence: for it
Is writ,—Thou shalt worship the *Lord* thy *God*,—
Him only shalt thou serve:

11. Then leaveth him
The *devl*,—and, behold: Came *angels* and
Unto him ministered:
12. When *Jesus* now
Had heard that *John* was into *pris-on* cast,
He thence departed into *Gal'-i-lee*:
13. And leaving *Naz'-a-reth*, he came and in
Ca-per'-na-um now dwelt, which is upon
The *sea coast*, and within the *borders* of
Za-bu'-lon and of *Neph'-tha-lim*:
14. That it
Might be fulfilled, which by *E-sai'-as*,—he,
The *prophet* spoken was, saying;
15. The *land*
Of *Neph'-tha-lim* and of *Za-bu'-lon*, by
Way of the *sea 'yond Jordan*,—*Gal'-i-lee*
Of the *Gentiles*:
16. The *people* saw great *light*
Which sat in *darkness*,—and to them which sat
Within the *region* and *shadow* of *death*,
Light is sprung up:
17. *Jesus* began to preach
From that *time*, and to say:—Repent ye,—for
Heav'n's Kingdom is at *hand*:
18. And walking by
The *Sea* of *Gal'-i-lee*,—*Jesus* now saw
Two *brethren*,—*Simon*,—*Peter* called,—also,
His *brother Andrew*,—casting in the *sea*
A *net*: for they were *fishers*:
19. And, saith he
To them:—Me follow,—and *fishers* of *men*
I will make you:
20. And they straightway, then left
Their *nets* and followed him:
21. And going on
From thence,—two other *brethren* saw he,—*James*,
The *son* of *Zeb'-e-dee*, and also *John*,
His *brother*, in a *ship*, with *Zeb'-e-dee*,
Their *father*, mending *nets*: and them he called:
22. And they immediately left the *ship*,
Also, their *father*, and then followed him:
23. And *Jesus* went about all *Gal'-i-lee*,
And teaching in their *synagogues*,—preaching
The *Gospel* of the *Kingdom*, and all kind
Of *sickness*, and all manner of *disease*—
Among the *people* healing:
24. And his *fame*
Then went throughout all *Syr'-i-a*: and they
Brought unto him all *people* sick, that were
With divers *torments* and *diseases* ta'en:
And those which were possessed with *devils*, and,
Those which were *lunatick*: and those that had

The *palsy*: and all them he healed:

25. And there
Great *multitudes* of *people* followed him,
From *Gal'-i-lee* and from *De-cap'-o-lis*,
And from *Ju-dae'-a* and *Jerusalem*,
And from beyond the *Jordan*.

CH. 5.—1. Seeing the *multitudes*, he up into
A *mountain* went: and when he there was set,
Came his *disciples* unto him:

2. And he
Opened his *mouth* and them thus taught, saying,
3. Bless-ed are the *poor in Spirit*;
For theirs is the *Kingdom of Heaven*:
4. Bless-ed are they that mourn:
For they shall be comforted:
5. Bless-ed are the *meek*:
For they shall inherit the *earth*:
6. Bless-ed are they which do hunger and thirst
After *righteousness*: for they shall be filled:
7. Bless-ed are the *merciful*:
For they shall obtain *mercy*:
8. Bless-ed are the *pure in heart*:
For they shall see *God*:
9. Bless-ed are the *peace-makers*:
For they shall be called the *children of God*:
10. Bless-ed are they which are persecuted
For *righteousness' sake*:
For theirs is the *Kingdom of Heaven*:
11. Bless-ed are ye, when *men* shall revile you and persecute
You, and shall say all manner of *evil*
Against you falsely, for my sake:
(The foregoing *verses* from 3 to 11 inclusive,—known
as The *Beatitudes*,—left unchanged.)
12. Rejoice and be exceeding glad: for great
Is your *reward* in *Heav-en*: for so they
The *prophets* persecuted, which before
You were:
13. Ye are the *salt* o'the *earth*: but if
The *salt* have lost his *savour*, wherewith shall
It salted be?—For nothing thenceforth is
It good, except to be cast out, and to
Be trodden under *foot* of *men*:
14. Ye are
The *light* o'the *world*: A *city* that is set
Upon an *hill* cannot be hid:
15. Neither
Do *men* a *candle* light, and put it 'neath
A *bushel*, but upon a *candle-stick*:
And unto all it giveth *light* that are
Within the *house*:
16. Let your *light* so before

- Men shine, that they may see your good *works* and
Your *Father* glorify which is in *Heav'n*:
17. Now think not ye, that I am come the *law*,
Neither the *prophets*, to destroy: for to
Destroy, I am not come,—but to fulfill:
18. For verily I say to you, till *Heav'n*
And *earth* do pass, in no wise from the *law*
Shall pass one *jot*,—neither one *tittle*,—till
All be fulfilled:
19. Now, whosoe'er, therefore,
Shall break one of these least *commandments*, and
Shall teach *men* so, he shall be called the *least*
In the *Kingdom* of *Heav'n*: but whosoe'er
Shall do and teach them, too, *great* shall the same
Be called in the *Kingdom* of *Heav'n*:
20. For I
Say unto you:—Except your *righteousness*
Exceed the *righteousness* of *Phar'-i-sees*
And *Scribes*, ye shall in no *case* enter in
Heav'n's Kingdom:
21. Ye have heard, that it was said
By them of olden *time*,—Thou shalt not kill:
And whosoe'er shall kill,—he then shall be
In *danger* of the *judgment*:
22. But, I say
To you:—That whosoever angry with
His *brother* is, without a *cause*, shall be
In *danger* of the *judgment*:—Yea, and who
Soe'er shall to his *brother* say,—*Raca-Raca*,—
He shall in *danger* of the *council* be:
But whosoe'er shall say,—Thou *fool*,—shall be
In *danger* of *hell fire*:
23. Therefore, if thou
Unto the *altar* bring thy *gift*, and there
Remember'st that thy *brother* ought against
Thee hath,
24. Before the *altar* there, leave thou
Thy *gift* and go thy *way*: first be unto
Thy *brother* reconciled, and then come thou
And offer up thy *gift*:
25. Quickly agree
Thou with thine *adversary*, whiles thou'rt in
The *way* with him: lest now at any *time*
The *adversary* thee deliver up
Unto the *judge*,—and to the *officer*
The *judge* deliver thee, and thou in *pris'n*
Be cast:
26. For verily I say to thee,
Thou shalt by no *means* come out thence, till thou
The uttermost *farthing* hast paid:
27. Ye've heard
That it was said by them of olden *time*,

- That thou *adultery* shalt not commit:
 28. But I say unto you:—That whosoe'er
 On *woman* looketh to lust after her,
 Already hath *adultery* with her
 Committed in his *heart*:
29. And if thy right
Eye thee offend,—then pluck it out and cast
 It from thee: for it profitable is
 For thee,—that of thy *members* even one
 Should perish, and not that thy *body* whole
 Should into *hell* be cast:
30. And if thy right
Hand thee offend,—then cut it off and cast
 It from thee: for it profitable is,
 For thee,—that of thy *members* even one
 Should perish, and not that thy *body* whole
 Should into *hell* be cast:
31. It hath been said,
 That whosoe'er shall put away his *wife*,
 Let him a *writing* of *divorcement* give
 To her:
32. But I say unto you:—That who
 Soe'er shall put away his *wife*, saving
 For *cause* of *fornication*, causeth her
Adultery then to commit: and who
 Soe'er shall marry her that is divorced,
Adultery committeth:
33. And, again,
 Ye have heard that it hath been said by them
 Of old *time*:—Thou shalt not forswear thyself,
 But shalt perform thine *oaths* unto the *Lord*:
34. But I say unto you:—Swear not at all;
 Neither by *Heav'n*,—for 'tis *God's throne*:
35. Nor by
 The *earth*, for it his *foot-stool* is: nor by
Jerusalem, for it the *city* is
 Of the great *King*:
36. Neither shalt thou swear by
 Thy *head*,—'cause thou canst not make one *hair* white
 Or black:
37. But your *communication*,—let
 It be,—Yea, yea:—Nay, nay:—for whatsoe'er
 Is more than these, cometh of *evil*:
38. Ye
 Have heard, too, that it hath been said;—An *eye*
 For *eye* and *tooth* for *tooth*:
39. But unto you
 I say:—That *evil* ye do *not* resist:
 But whosoever shall thee smite upon
 Thy right *cheek*,—turn to him the other, too:
40. And so, if any *man* will sue thee at
 The *law*, and take away thy *coat*, let him

Thy *cloke* have, too:

41. And, whosoe'er shall thee
Compel to walk a *milla*,—go with him twain:
42. Give unto him that asketh thee, and from
Him that would of thee borrow, turn thou not
Away:
43. Ye have heard that it hath been said,
Thy *neighbor* thou shalt love: thine *enemy*
Shalt hate:
44. But I say unto you:—Love ye
Your *enemies*: bless them than curse you, and
To them that hate you, do ye good: and pray
For them, which you despitefully do use,
And do you persecute:
45. That ye may be
The *children* of your *Father* which is up
In *Heav'n*: for he maketh his *sun* to rise
Upon the *evil* and upon the *good*:
And sendeth 'pon the *just* and the *unjust*
The *rain*:
46. For what *reward* have ye,—if ye
Love them which do love you?—Do not even
The *publicans* the same?—
47. And if ye do
Salute your *brethren* only,—what more do
Ye do than others?—Do not even so
The *publicans*?
48. Be perfect, therefore, e'en
As is your *Father* perfect, which is up
In *Heav'n*.

CH. 6.—1. Take *heed*, that ye do not your *alms* 'fore *men*,
Just to be seen of them: ye otherwise
Have no *reward* of your *Father*, which is
In *Heav'n*:

2. Therefore, when thou do-est thine *alms*
Do not a *trumpet* sound 'fore thee, as do
The *hypocrites* within the *synagogues*,
And in the *streets*,—that they may *glory* have
Of *men*: for verily, I say to you,
They 've their *reward*:
3. But when thou do-est *alms*,
Let not thy left *hand* know what do-eth thy
Right *hand*:
4. That thine *alms* may in *secret* be:
And so, thy *Father* which se-eth himself
In *secret*, shall reward thee openly:
5. And when thou pray'st, thou shalt not be as are
The *hypocrites*: for they do love to pray
Standing within the *synagogues* and in
The *corners* of the *streets*, so that they may
Be seen of *men*: Yea, verily, I say

To you:—that they have their *reward*:

6. But when
Thou pray'st, into thy *closet* enter thou,
And then when thou hast shut thy *door*, pray to
The *Father* which in *secret* is: yea, and
The *Father* which in *secret* se-eth, shall
Reward thee openly:
7. But when ye pray,
Use not vain *repetitions*, even as
The *heathen* do: for they think that they shall
Be heard for their much *speaking*:
8. Be not ye,
Therefore, like unto them: for what *things* ye
Have *need* of, your *Father* knoweth before
Ye ask of him:
9. Pray ye, therefore, after
This *manner*:
Our *Father* which art in *Heaven*,
Hallowed be thy *name*:
10. Thy *Kingdom* come:
Thy *will* be done in *earth*, as it is in *Heaven*:
11. Give us this *day* our daily *bread*:
12. And forgive us our *debts* as we forgive our *debtors*:
13. And lead us not into *temptation*, but deliver
us from *evil*; for thine is the *Kingdom*, and
the *power* and the *glory*, for ever: *Amen*:
(Text followed: no change in *Lord's Prayer*.)
14. For if ye *men* their *trespasses* forgive,
Your heav'nly *Father* will forgive you, too:
15. If ye forgive not *men* their *trespasses*,
Neither will your *Father* your *trespasses*
Forgive:
16. Moreover, when ye *fast*, be not
As *hypocrites*, of a sad *countenance*:
For they their *faces* do disfigure, that
They may appear unto all *men* to *fast*:
Yea, verily, I say to you,—they too,
Have their *reward*:
17. But thou, when fastest thou,
Anoint thine *head* and wash thy *face*:
18. That thou
Appear not unto *men* to *fast*, but to
Thy *Father* which in *secret* is: and so,
Thy *Father* which in *secret* se-eth, shall
Reward thee openly:
19. Lay not up for
Yourselves *treasures* on *earth*, where *moth* and *rust*
Corrupt, and where the *thieves* break through and steal:
20. But lay up *treasures* for yourselves in *Heav'n*,
Where neither *moth* nor *rust* corrupteth, and,
Where *thieves* do not break through nor steal:
21. For where

- Your *treasure* is, there will your *heart* be, too;
 22. The *light* o'the *body* is the *eye*: therefore,
 If single be thine *eye*, then full of *light*
 Shall thy whole *body* be:
23. But if thine *eye*
 Be *evil*,—thy whole *body* shall be full
 Of *darkness*: if, therefore, the *light* that is
 In thee be *darkness*,—ah, how great then is
 That *darkness*:
24. No *man* can two *masters* serve:
 For either he will hate the one and love
 The other,—or, else will he hold unto
 The one and the other despise:—Ye can
 Not serve both *God* and *Mammon*:
25. Therefore, say
 I unto you:—Take no *thought* for your *life*,
 What ye shall eat,—neither what ye shall drink:
 Nor yet for your own *body*, what ye shall
 Put on:—Is not the *life* more than the *meat*,—
 The *body* more than *raiment*?
26. Lo, behold,
 The *fowls* o'the *air*: for they sow not, nor do
 They reap, nor gather into *barns*: yet them
 Your heav'nly *Father* feedeth:—Are ye not
 Much better now than they?
27. And which of you,
 By taking *thought*, can to his *stature* but
 One *cubit* add?
28. And why for *raiment* take
 Ye *thought*?—Consider but the *lilies* of
 The *field*; and how they grow: they neither toil,
 Nor do they spin:
29. Yet unto you I say,
 That e'en in all his *glory*, *Solomon*
 Was not arrayed like one of these:
30. Wherefore,
 If *God* so clothe the *grass* e'en of the *field*,
 Which is *today*,—and is *tomorrow* in
 The *oven* cast,—shall he not then much more
 Clothe ye,—O ye of little *faith*?
31. Therefore,
 Take ye no *thought*, saying:—What shall we eat?
 Nor yet,—What shall we drink?—Or, Wherewithal
 Shall we be clothed?
32. (For after all these *things*
 Do *Gentiles* seek:)—For that ye 've *need* of all
 These *things*, your heav'nly *Father* knoweth:
33. But,
 Seek ye the *Kingdom* of *God* first: also,
 His *righteousness*: and all these *things* shall then
 Be added unto you:
34. Therefore, no *thought*

Take for the *morrow*: for the *morrow* shall
Take *thought* for the *things* of itself:

35. Unto
The *day*,—sufficient is the *evil* now
Thereof.

CH. 7.—1. Judge not,—so that ye be not judged:

2. For with
What *judgment* ye do judge,—shall ye be judged:
And with what *measure* ye do mete,—so shall
It e'en be measured unto you again:

3. And why beholdest thou the *mote* that 's in
Thy *brother's eye*,—but yet consider'st not
The *beam* that is in thine own *eye*?

4. Or, how
Wilt thou unto thy *brother* say,—Let me
Pull out the *mote* out of thine *eye*,—and yet
A *beam* is in thine own?

5. Thou *hypocrite*:
Out of thine own *eye* first cast out the *beam*:
Then shalt thou clearly see to cast the *mote*
Out of thy *brother's eye*:

6. Give ye not that
Which holy is unto the *dogs*: neither
Cast ye your *pearls* before the *swine*, lest they
Them trample underneath their *feet*, and turn
Again to rend you:

7. Ask,—and unto you
It shall be giv-en:—Seek and ye shall find:
Knock,—and it shall be opened unto you:

8. For every one that asketh shall receive:
And he that seeketh,—findeth: and to him
That knocketh,—it shall opened be:

9. Or, now
What *man* is there of you, *whom*, if his *son*
Ask *bread*,—will he give him a *stone*?

10. Or, if
He ask a *fish*,—will he a *serpent* now
Him give?

11. If ye then, being *evil*, know
How to give good *gifts* to your *children*,—how
Much more, shall your *Father* which is in *Heav'n*,
Give good *things* unto them that do him ask?

12. Now, therefore, all *things* whatsoever, ye would
That *men* should do to you,—do ye e'en so
To them: for *this* the *law* is,—and the *prophets*:

13. Enter ye now within at the *strait gate*:
Because, wide is the *gate* and broad the *way*
That leadeth to *destruction*,—and, many
There be which do go in thereat:

14. Because,
Strait is the *gate* and narrow is the *way*

Which leadeth unto *life*,—and few there be
That it do find:

15. Beware of *prophets* false,
Which in *sheep's clothing* unto you do come,
But inwardly are rav'ning *wolves*:
16. Ye by
Their *fruits* shall know them:—Do *men* gather *grapes*
Of *thorns*; or *figs* of *thistles*?
17. Even so
Ev'ry good *tree* now bringeth forth good *fruit*:
But a corrupt *tree* evil *fruit* brings forth:
18. A good *tree* can not bring forth evil *fruit*:
Nor can a *tree* corrupt good *fruit* bring forth:
19. Hewn down is ev'ry *tree* that bringeth forth
Not good *fruit*, and is cast into the *fire*:
20. Wherefore, e'en by their *fruits* shall ye know them:
21. Not ev'ry one that saith to me,—*Lord, Lord*,
Shall enter into the *Kingdom* of *Heav'n*,
But he that doth my heav'nly *Father's will*:
22. Many will in that *day* say unto me,
Lord, Lord,—have we not all prophesied in
The *name*?—And *devils* have cast out e'en in
Thy *name*?—And many wondrous *works* done in
Thy *name*?
23. Then will I unto them profess,—
I never knew you:—so depart from me,
All ye that work *iniquity*:
24. Therefore,
Now whoso heareth these *sayings* of mine,
And do-eth them,—unto a wise *man* will
I liken him, which built his *house* upon
A *rock*:
25. The *rains* descended and *floods* came,
And the *winds* blew and beat upon that *house*:
And it fell not: for it was founded on
A *rock*:
26. And ev'ry one that heareth these
Sayings of mine,—and yet do-eth them not,—
Shall likened be unto a foolish *man*,
Which built his *house* upon the *sand*:
27. The *rains*
Descended and *floods* came,—and the *winds* blew
And beat upon that *house*: and so it fell,—
Yea, and the *fall* of it was great:
28. And so
It came to pass, when *Jesus* ended now
These *sayings*,—*people* were astonished at
His *doctrine*:
29. For he taught them e'en as one
Having *authority*,—and not as did
The *Scribes*.

CH. 8.—1. And when he from the *mountain* was come down,
Great *multitudes* him followed:

2. And, behold:

A *leper* came and worshipped him, saying:
Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst now make me clean:

3. And *Jesus* then put forth his *hand* and touched
Him,—saying:—Yea, I will: Now be thou clean:
Immediately his *leprosy* was cleansed:

4. And *Jesus* saith to him:—See that thou tell
No *man*: but go thy *way* and shew thyself
Unto the *priest*, and offer up the *gift*,
As for a *testimony* unto them,
As *Moses* did command:

5. And when *Jesus*
Was entered in *Ca-per'-na-um*, there came
Unto him a *Cen-tu'-ri-on*, and him
Beseeching,

6. Saying:—O my *Lord*,—at *home*
My *servant* of the *palsy* lieth sick,
And grievously tormented:

7. And, unto
Him *Jesus* saith: I'll come and will him heal;
8. Then answered the *Cen-tu'-ri-on* and said:
Lord, I not worthy am, that thou should'st come
Under my *roof*: but only speak the *word*,
And then my *servant* shall be healed:

9. For I'm
A *man* under *authority*, having
The *soldiers* under me:—I say to this
Man,—Go:—he goeth: to another,—Come:
He cometh: to my *servant*,—Do this,—and
He do-eth it:

10. And *Jesus* marvelled when
He heard it,—and to them that followed,—said:
Yea, verily, I say to you,—I have
Not found,—no,—not in *Is'-ra-el*, so great
A *faith*:

11. I say to you,—That many shall
Come from the *east* and *west*, and shall sit down
With *Abraham*,—*Isaac* and *Jacob*, in
Heav'n's Kingdom:

12. But, in outer *darkness* shall
The *children* of the *Kingdom* be cast out:
There shall be weeping and gnashing of *teeth*:

13. And *Jesus* said to the *Cen-tu'-ri-on*,
Now go thy *way*, and, as thou hast believed,
So be it done to thee: and so was healed
His *servant* in the selfsame *hour*:

14. And now,
When *Jesus* into *Peter's house* was come,
He then saw his *wife's mother* laid,—and of
A *fever* sick:

15. And touched he then her *hand*:
And lo,—the *fever* left her: and she then
Arose and ministered to them:
16. And when
Even was come, many they brought to him
That were possessed with *devils*: and, he then
The *Spirits* cast out with his *Word*, and healed
All that were sick:
17. That it might be fulfilled,
Which by the *prophet E-sai'-as* was spoke,
Saying:—Himself took our *infirmities*,
And bare our *sicknesses*:
18. When *Jesus* now
Great *multitudes* about him saw, he gave
Commandment to depart to t'other *side*:
19. And came a certain *Scribe* to him and said:
Master,—I'll follow thee whitherso'er
Thou go'st:
20. And *Jesus* saith to him—*Foxes*
Have *holes*,—and the *birds* of the *air* have *nests*:
But nowhere hath the *Son* of *Man* to lay
His *head*:
21. Said unto him another one
Of his *disciples*: *Lord*,—suffer me first
To go and bury my own *father*:
22. But,
Said *Jesus* unto him:—Nay, follow me,
And let the *dead* bury their *dead*:
23. And when
He now was entered in a *ship*, then his
Disciples followed him:
24. And lo, behold:
There a great *tempest* in the *sea* arose,
Insomuch, that the *ship* was covered with
The *waves*: but, now asleep was he:
25. And his
Disciples came to him and him awoke,
Saying:—*O Lord*,—save us: we perish:
26. And,
Saith he to them:—Why are ye fearful now,—
O ye of little *faith*?—Then he arose,
And *winds* and *sea* rebuked: and there was a
Great *calm*:
27. But marvelled then the *men*, saying:
Now what manner of *man* is this, that e'en
The *winds* and *sea* do him obey?
28. And when
He now was come unto the other *side*,
Into the *country* of the *Ger'-go-senes*,
There met him *two* possessed with *devils*, and
Exceeding fierce, coming out of the *tombs*,—
So that no *man* might pass that *way*:

29. And lo,
Behold:—They cried out, saying:—What have we
To do with thee, *Jesus*, thou *Son of God*?
Art thou come hither to torment us 'fore
The *time*?
30. And now there was a good way off
From them, an *herd* of many feeding *swine*:
31. So him besought the *devils*, saying:—If
Thou cast us out, then suffer us to go
Away into the *herd* of *swine*:
32. And said
He unto them:—Aye, go:—and when they were
Come out, they went into the *herd* of *swine*:
And the whole *herd* of *swine*,—behold,—from a
Steep place ran violently down into
The *sea* and perished in the *waters* there:
33. And they that kept them fled,—and went their ways
Into the *city*, and told every *thing*
What was befallen unto the possessed
Of *devils*;
34. And, behold:—the whole *city*
Came out *Jesus* to meet: and when now him
They saw, they him besought, that he would now
Out of their *coasts* depart.

-
- CH. 9.—1. And he entered into a *ship*, and passed
Now over, and, to his own *city* came:
2. And lo, behold: they brought to him a *man*
Sick of the *palsy*, lying on a bed:
And *Jesus*, seeing now their *faith*, said to
Him of the *palsy* sick,—*Son*, be thou of
Good *cheer*: thy *sins* be now forgiv-en thee:
3. Behold,—now certain of the *Scribes* then said
Within themselves:—This *man* blasphemeth:
4. And,
Now *Jesus* knowing well their *thoughts*, then said:
Now wherefore think ye *evil* in your *hearts*?
5. For, whether easier 'tis to say,—Thy *sins*
Be now forgiv-en thee,—or, else to say,—
Arise and walk:
6. But that ye may know *that*
The *Son of Man* hath *pow'r* on *earth*, *sins* to
Forgive,—(then to him of the *palsy* sick,
He saith,—)—Arise,—take up thy *bed* and go
Unto thine *house*:
7. And he arose and to
His *house* departed:
8. When, the *multitudes*
It saw, they marvelled and *God* glorified,
Which had such *pow-er* giv-en unto *men*:
9. And as from thence *Jesus* passed forth, a *man*,
Sitting at the *receipt* of *custom*, he

Now saw, named *Matth'-ew*: and, saith he to him:
Come thou and follow me: and he arose
And followed him:

10. And came it then to pass,
As *Jesus* sat at *meat* within the *house*,—
Lo, many *publicans* and *sinner*s came,
And with him, and with his *disciples*, now
Sat down:

11. And when the *Phar'-i-sees* it saw,
They unto his *disciples* said:—Now why
Eateth your *Master* with the *publicans*
And *sinner*s?

12. And, said *Jesus* unto them,
When that he heard:—They that be *whole*, do not
Need a *physician*,—but they that are sick:
13. But what that meaneth, go ye now and learn:
I will have *mercy* and not *sacrifice*:
For I'm not come to call the *righteous*,—nay,
But *sinner*s to *repentance*:

14. Then to him
Came *John's disciples*, saying:—Now why do
We and the *Phar'-i-sees* fast oft,—but thy
Disciples do not fast?

15. And *Jesus* said
To them:—Can *children* of the *bride-chamber*
Then mourn,—the whilst the *bride-groom* is with them?
But yet the *days* will come, when the *bride-groom*
Shall from them taken be:—then shall they fast:
16. No *man* putteth a *piece* of new *cloth* on
A *garment* old: for that which is put in,
To fill it up, doth from the *garment* take,
And worse is made the *rent*:

17. Neither do men
New *wine* put into *bottles* old: for else,
The *bottles* break and the *wine* runneth out,
And then the *bottles* perish:—but they put
New *wine* into new *bottles*, and, both are
Preserved:

18. While unto them he spake these *things*
Behold:—There came a certain *ruler*, and
Him worshipped, saying:—My *daughter* e'en now
Is dead: but come and lay thy *hand* on her,
And she shall live:

19. And *Jesus* then arose
And followed him:—So his *disciples* did:
20. And lo, behold:—A *woman* which was with
An *issue* of the *blood* diseased twelve *years*,
Behind him came, and of his *garment* touched
The *hem*:

21. For she had said within herself,—
If I may but his *garment* touch, I shall
Be *whole*:

22. But *Jesus* then turned him about,
And now when her he saw, said he:—*Daughter*,
Be of good *comfort*, for thy *faith* hath made
Thee *whole*:—and from that *hour* the *woman* was
Made *whole*:
23. And now, when *Jesus* came into
The *ruler's house*, and saw the *minstrels*, and
The *people* there, making a *noise*,
24. He said
To them:—Give *place*:—for the *maid* is not dead,
But sleepeth: and, they laughed him then to *scorn*:
25. But when the *people* were put forth, he then
Went in and took her by the *hand*, and then
The *maid* arose:
26. And in to all the *land*
The *fame* hereof now went abroad:
27. And then,
When *Jesus* thence departed, two blind *men*
Him followed, crying and saying:—Thou *Son*
Of *David*,—*mercy* have on us:
28. And when
He was come in the *house*, the blind *men* came
To him:—And *Jesus* saith to them:—Believe
Ye that I'm able to do this?—Said they
To him:—Yea, *Lord*:
29. And then he touched their *eyes*,
Saying:—According to your *faith*, so be
It unto you:
30. And opened were their *eyes*:
And *Jesus* straitly charged them, saying:—See
That no *man* know it:
31. But, they, when they were
Departed, spread abroad his *fame* in all
That *country*:
32. And, as they went out, behold,—
Unto him a dumb *man* they brought, who with
A *devil* was possessed:
33. And the *dumb* spake,
When now the *devil* was cast out:—and then
Marvelled the *multitude*, saying:—Never
Was it so seen in *Is'-ra-el*:
34. But said
The *Phar'-i-sees*:—He *devils* casteth out
E'en through the *Prince of Devils*:
35. And, *Jesus*
Now went about the *villages*, and all
The *cities*, teaching in their *synagogues*,
The *Gospel* of the *Kingdom* preaching, and
Among the *people*, healing every kind
Of *sickness* and *disease*:
36. But when he saw
The *multitudes*, then with *compassion* was

He moved *on* them, because they *fainted*, and
Abroad were scattered, e'en as *sheep* having
No *shepherd*:

37. Unto his *disciples* then
Saith he:—Truly, the *harvest* plenteous is,
But yet the *labourers* are few:
38. Pray ye,
Therefore, the *Lord* o'the *harvest*, that he will
Into his *harvest*, *labourers* send forth.

CH. 10.—1. And when he had called unto him, his *twelve*
Disciples, he them *pow-er* gave against
All unclean *Spirits*, and to cast them out,
And all manner of *sickness* and *disease*
To heal:

2. Now these the *names* are of the *twelve*
Apostles:—*Simon* being first, who is
Called *Peter*,—and his *brother* *Andrew*,—*James*,
The son of *Zeb'-e-dee*,—his *brother* *John*,—
3. *Philip*,—*Bartholomew*,—*Thomas*,—*Matthew*,
The *publican*,—and *James*, *Al-phae'-us'* son,
Leb-bae'-us, and surnamed *Thad-dae-us*, and
4. The *Ca'-na-an-ite* *Si'-mon*, and *Ju'-das*
Is-car'-i-ot, who him betrayed:

5. And these
Apostles *twelve*,—*Jesus* sent forth, and them
Commanded, saying:—Go ye not into
The *way* of the *Gentiles*: and enter ye
Not any *city* of *Se-mar'-i-tans*:
6. But go ye rather to the *lost sheep* of
The *House* of *Is'-ra-el*:
7. And as ye go,
Preach, saying:—The *Kingdom* of *Heaven* is now
At hand:

8. Heal ye the *sick*: the *lepers* cleanse;
Raise up the *dead*:—*devils* cast out:—freely
Ye have received,—so freely give:
9. Provide
Ye in your *purses* neither *gold*, *silver*
Nor *brass*:

10. Nor for your *journey*,—*scrip*: neither
Two *coats*,—and neither *shoes* nor *staves*: for of
His *meat* the *workman* worthy is:

11. And in
To whatsoever *town* or *city* ye
Shall enter, enquire ye who worthy is
In it: and there abide till ye go thence:
12. And when ye come into an *house*, salute
Ye it:

13. If worthy be the *house*, let then
Your *peace* upon it come: but if it be
Not worthy, let your *peace* return to you:

14. For whosoever shall receive you not,
Nor hear your *words*, when ye depart out of
That *house* or *city*, shake the *dust* from off
Your *feet*:
15. For verily, I say, it shall
More tolerable be, upon the *day*
Of *judgment*, for the *land* of *Sod'-om* and
Go-mor'-rha,—than for that *city*:
16. Behold,
I send you forth as *sheep* within the midst
Of *wolves*: be ye, therefore, as *serpents* wise,
And harmless as the *doves*:
17. But yet beware
Of *men*: for you they will deliver up
Unto the *councils*,—and, you they will scourge
Within their *synagogues*:
18. And for my *sake*
Ye shall be brought 'fore *governors* and *kings*,
As for a *testimony* against them,
And *Gentiles*:
19. But, when they deliver you,
Take ye no *thought*, how, or what ye shall speak:
For unto you it shall be giv'n in that
Same *hour*, what ye shall speak:
20. For 'tis not ye
That speak: but 'tis your *Father's Spirit* which
Speaketh in you:
21. And *brother* shall to *death*
Deliver up the *brother*,—and, *father*
The *child*: and up against their *parents* shall
The *children* rise, and cause them to be put
To *death*:
22. Ye shall be hated of all *men*
For my *name's sake*: but he that to the *end*
Endureth, shall be saved:
23. But when they you
Do in this *city* persecute, flee ye
Into another: for I verily
Say unto you:—Ye shall not have gone o'er
The *towns* of *Is'-ra-el*, until the *Son*
Of *Man* be come:
24. Now, the *disciple* not
Above his *Master* is: nor *servant* 'bove
His *Lord*:
25. For the *disciple*, 'tis enough
That he be as his *Master* is: likewise,
The *servant* as his *Lord*:—If they have called
The *Master* of the *House*,—*Be-el'-ze-bub*,—
Then of his *household*, how much more shall they
Call them?
26. So therefore, fear them not: for there
Is nothing covered that shall not now be

Revealed: nor hidden that shall not be known:

27. What I tell you in *darkness*, that speak ye
In *light*: and what ye in the *ear* do hear,
That preach ye on the *house-tops*:

28. Fear not them

Which kill the *body*, but not able are
To kill the *soul*: but rather fear ye him
Which able is both *soul* and *body* to
Destroy in *hell*:

29. Are not two *sparrows* for
A *farthing* sold?—Yet shall not one of them,
Without your *Father*, fall upon the *ground*:
30. But e'en the very *hairs* of your own *head*
All numbered are:

31. Fear not, therefore: of more
Value are ye, than many *sparrows* are:

32. Now, whosoever, therefore, shall confess
Me before *men*,—him will I, too, confess
Before my *Father*, which in *Heav-en* is:

33. But whosoe'er 'fore *men* shall me deny,
Him will I also, then deny before
My *Father* which in *Heaven* is:

34. Think not

That I am come to send *peace* upon *earth*:
I came not to send *peace*,—nay, but a *sword*:

35. For I am come at *variance* to set
A *man* against his *father*,—*daughter* 'gainst
Her *mother*,—and, *daughter-in-law* against
Mother-in-law:

36. And a *man's* foes shall they
Of his own *household* be:

37. He that *father*
Or *mother* loveth more than me,—of me
Not worthy is: and he that loveth *son*
Or *daughter* more than me, not worthy is
Of me:

38. And he that taketh not his *cross*
And follow'th after me, not worthy is
Of me:

39. He that findeth his *life*,—yea, it
Shall lose: and he that for my *sake* loseth
His *life*,—yea, it shall find:

40. He that doth you
Receive,—receiveth me: and he that me
Receiveth,—him receiveth that me sent:

41. Now he that doth receive a *prophet* in
A *prophet's* name, shall a *prophet's* reward
Receive: and he that doth a righteous *man*
Receive,—in the name of a righteous *man*,
Yea, shall a righteous *man's* reward receive:

42. And whosoe'er shall in the name of a
Disciple, give to drink unto one of

The *people* heard,—they followed him on *foot*,
Out of the *cities*,

14. And, *Jesus* went forth,
And now saw a great *multitude*,—and with
Compassion toward them was moved,—and he
Healed all their *sick*

15. And his *disciples*, when
It was now *evening*, came to him, saying:
This is a *desert* place,—and the *time* is
Now past: send thou the *multitude* away,
That they may go into the *villages*,
And *victuals* buy themselves:

16. But *Jesus* said
To them:—Nay,—they need not depart: Give ye
Them now to eat:

17. And they say unto him:
We have here but five *loaves* and *fishes* two:
18. Said he:—Them hither bring to me.

19. And he
Commanded then the *multitude* to sit
Down on the *grass*,—and took the five *loaves* and
The *fishes* two,—and looking up to *Heav'n*,
He blessed and brake,—and gave the *loaves* to his
Disciples, and, they, the *disciples* to
The *multitude*:

20. And all did eat; and they
Were filled: and of the *fragments* that remained
They took up twelve full *baskets*:

21. And, they that
Had eaten, were about five thousand *men*,
Beside, *women* and *children*:

22. And, straightway,
Jesus constrained now his *disciples*, all
To get into a *ship*, and go before
Him to the other *side*, while he now sent
The *multitudes* away:

23. And when he had
Now sent the *multitudes* away, he then
Into a *mountain* went apart to pray:
And when the *evening* now was come,—*Jesus*
Was there alone:

24. But now the *ship* was in
The midst o'the *sea*:—and tossed with waves: because
Contrary was the *wind*:

25. And in the fourth
Watch of the *night*,—*Jesus* went unto them,
Walking upon the *sea*:

26. And when, walking
Upon the sea,—him the *disciples* saw,—
They troubled were, saying—A *Spirit* 'tis:
And they cried out for *fear*:

27. But straightway then

14. Yea, and if *it* ye will
Receive, this is *E-li'-as*, which was now
To come:
15. He that hath *ears* to hear, now let
Him hear:
16. But whereto shall I liken
This *generation*?—It is like unto
The *children* sitting in the *markets*, and
Unto their *fellows* calling,
17. And, saying:
We have unto you piped,—and ye've not danced:
We have unto you mourned, and ye have not
Lamented:
18. Neither *eating* nor *drinking*
Came *John*, yet say they: He a *devil* hath:
19. The *Son of Man*,—*eating* and *drinking* came,—
And so they say,—Behold, a glutt'nous *man*,—
A *wine-bibber*,—a *friend* of *publicans*
And *sinners*: ne'ertheless, is *wisdom* of
Her *children* justified:
20. Then he began
The *cities* to upbraid, wherein most of
His mighty *works* were done,—because they not
Repented:
21. Woe,—*Cho-ra'-zin*,—unto thee;
Woe unto thee *Beth-sa'-i-da*: for if
The mighty *works* which were now done in you,
Had been in *Tyre* and *Sidon* done, they would
Have long ago repented in *sackcloth*
And *ashes*:
22. But, I say now unto you,
More tolerable shall it be for *Tyre*
And *Sidon*, at the *day* of *judgment*, than
For you:
23. And thou *Ca-per'-na-um*, which art
Exalted unto *Heav'n*, shall be brought down
To *hell*: for if the mighty *works* which have
Been done in thee, had been in *Sod-om* done,
It would have till this *day* remained:
24. But I
Say unto you:—More tolerable for
The *land* of *Sod'-om* shall it be, upon
The *day* of *judgment*, than for thee:
25. At that
Time Jesus answered and he said:—I thank
Thee,—O my *Father*, *Lord* of *Heav'n* and *earth*,—
Because thou from the *wise* and *prudent* hast
Hidden these *things*, and unto *babes* hast them
Revealed:
26. E'en so, O *Father*: for so seemed
It good within thy *sight*:
27. All *things* unto

Me are delivered of my *Father*: and,
 No *man* but he, the *Father*, know'th the *Son*:
 Nor knoweth any *man* the *Father*, save
 The *Son*, and he to whomsoe'er the *Son*
 Will him reveal:

28. Come unto me,—all ye
 That labour and are heavy laden,—and
 I'll give you *rest*:
 29. Upon you take my *yoke*,
 And learn of me: for I in *heart* am *meek*
 And *lowly*: and, unto your *souls* ye shall
 Find *rest*:
 30. For easy is my *yoke* and light
 My *burden* is.

CH. 12.—1. At that *time*, *Jesus* on the *Sabbath day*,
 Went through the *oorn*, and his *disciples* were
 An hungered, and began to pluck the *ears*
 Of *corn* and eat:

2. But when the *Phar'-i-sees*
 It saw, they said to him:—Behold, now thy
Disciples on the *Sabbath day*, do that
 Which is not lawful:

3. But said he to them:
 Have ye not read what *David* did, when he
 An hungered was, and they that with him were?
 4. How he entered into the *House of God*
 And ate the *shew-bread*,—which not lawful was
 For him to eat,—neither for them which with
 Him were,—but only for the *priests*?

5. Or, have
 Ye not read in the *law*, how that upon
 The *Sabbath days*, within the *temple*, *priests*
 Profane the *Sabbath*, and are blameless?

6. But,
 To you I say,—That in this *place* is *one*
 E'en greater than the *temple*:

7. But, if ye
 Had known what meaneth this,—I, *mercy*, and
 Not *sacrifice*, will have,—ye would not have
 Condemned the *guiltless*:

8. For the *Son of Man*
 Is *Lord* e'en of the *Sabbath day*:

9. And when
 He was departed thence, he went into
 Their *synagogue*:

10. And lo, behold:—There was
 A *man* which had a withered *hand*: and they
 Asked him, saying:—Now is it lawful on
 The *Sabbath days* to heal?—that him they might
 Accuse:

11. And he said unto them:—What *man*

Shall there among you be,—that shall have but
 One *sheep*, and if it fall into a *pit*
 Upon the *Sabbath day*, will not lay hold
 On it and lift it out?

12. How much then is
 A *man* better than is a *sheep*?—Wherefore,
 It is then lawful to do well upon
 The *Sabbath days*:

13. Then saith he to the *man*:
 Stretch forth thine *hand*: and so he stretched it forth:
 And like the other was it *whole* restored:
 14. And then the *Phar'-i-sees* went out, and held
 A *council* against him, how they might him
 Destroy:

15. But when it *Jesus* knew, he then
 Withdrew himself from thence: and followed him
 Great *multitudes*, and he now healed them all:
 16. And charged them, that they should not make him known;
 17. That it might be fulfilled, which spoken was
 By the *prophet E-sai'-as*, saying thus:
 18. Behold, my *servant*, whom I chosen have,—
 My well-beloved,—in whom my *soul* is pleased:
 I will my *Spirit* now upon him put,
 And he shall to the *Gentiles judgment* shew:
 19. He shall not strive nor cry: neither his *voice*
 Shall any *man* hear in the *streets*:

20. He shall
 A bruised *reed* not break,—and smoking *flax*
 Shall he not quench, till he send *judgment* forth
 To *victory*:

21. And in his *name* shall all
 The *Gentiles* trust:

22. Then unto him was brought
 One who now with a *devil* was possessed,
 Both blind and dumb;—and him he healed, inso-
 Much, that the *blind* and *dumb* both spake and saw:
 23. And all the *people* were amazed and said:
 Now is not this the *Son of David*?

24. But,
 When it the *Phar'-i-sees* now heard, they said:
 This *fellow* casts not *devils* out, but by
 The *Prince of Devils*,—he, *Be-el'-ze-bub*:
 25. And *Jesus* knew their *thoughts*, and said to them:
 Each *kingdom* 'gainst itself divided,—is
 To *desolation* brought: and ev'ry *house*
 Or *city* 'gainst itself divided,—shall
 Not stand:

26. And if *Satan* cast *Satan* out,
 He is divided 'gainst himself: and how
 Shall then his *kingdom* stand?

27. And if I by
Be-el'-ze-bub cast *devils* out, by whom

Then do your *children* cast them out?—Therefore,
Shall they your *judges* be:

28. But if I cast
Out *devils* by the *Spirit* of *Lord God*,
Then is the *Kingdom* of *Lord God* unto
You come:
29. Or, else, how can one enter in
A strong *man's house* and spoil his *goods*, except
He first the strong *man* bind?—Then will he spoil
His *house*:
30. He that not with me is,—against
Me is: and he that gath'reth not with me,—
Yea, scattereth abroad:
31. Wherefore, I say
To you,—all kind of *sin* and *blasphemy*
Shall be forgiv-en unto *men*:—Nay, but
The *blasphemy* against the *Holy Ghost*,
Shall not forgiv-en be to *men*:
32. And who
Soe'er speaketh a *word* against the *Son*
Of *Man*,—*it* shall forgiv-en be to him:
But whosoe'er against the *Holy Ghost*
Doth speak,—*it* shall not be forgiv-en him:
Not in this *world* nor in the *world* to come:
33. Either the *tree* make good,—and his *fruit* good,
Else make the *tree* corrupt, also, his *fruit*
Corrupt: for by his *fruit* the *tree* is known:
34. O *generation* ye—of *vipers*: how
Can ye, so *evil*, speak good *things*? For out
Of the *abundance* of the *heart*, speaketh
The *mouth*:
35. So out of the good *treasure* of
The *heart*,—good *things* a good *man* bringeth forth:
And evil *things*, an evil *man*, out of
The evil *treasure*, bringeth forth:
36. But I
Say unto you,—that ev'ry idle *word*
That *men* shall speak, they shall thereof *account*
Give in the *day* of *judgment*:
37. Yea,—for by
Thy *words* shalt thou be justified: and by
Thy *words* shalt be condemned:
38. Then certain of
The *Scribes* and of the *Phar'-i-sees* answered,
Saying:—O *Master*, we would see a *sign*
From thee:
39. But answered he and now unto
Them said:—A *generation* evil and
Adulterous, seeketh after a *sign*,
And there shall no *sign* unto it be giv'n,
But the *sign* of the *prophet Jonas*:
40. For,

As *Jonas* was three *days* and *nights* within
The *belly* of the *whale*, so shall the *Son*
Of *Man*, three *days* and *nights*, be in the *heart*
O'the *earth*:

41. The *men* of *Min'-e-veh* shall rise
In *judgment* with this *generation*, and
Shall it condemn: 'cause they repented at
The *preaching* of him,—*Jonas*:—and, behold,
A *greater* than *Jonas* is here:

42. The *Queen*
O'the *south* shall with this *generation* rise
Up in the *judgment*, and shall it condemn:
For from the uttermost *parts* of the *earth*
She came,—the *wisdom* of *king Solomon*
To hear: and lo, behold,—a *greater* than
King Solomon is here:

43. When out of *man*
The unclean *Spirit's* gone,—he walketh through
Dry *places* seeking *rest* and findeth none:

44. Then sayeth he,—I will return into
My *house* from whence I came, and then when he
Is come, empty he findeth it, and swept
And garnished:

45. And, then goeth he and with
Himself, taketh sev'n other *Spirits*, e'en
More wicked than himself: they enter in
And there do dwell: aye, and the last *state* of
That *man* is worser than the first: e'en so
Unto this wicked *generation* shall
It also be:

46. While to the *people* yet
He talked,—behold,—without his *mother* and
His *brethren* stood, desiring now to speak
With him:

47. Then one said unto him:—Behold,—
Without thy *mother* and thy *brethren* stand,
Desiring now to speak to thee:

48. But now
To him that told him, answered he and said
To him:—Who is my *mother*?—And, who are
My *brethren*?

49. And, then stretched he forth his *hand*
T'ward his *disciples*, and now said:—Behold,—
My *mother* and my *brethren*:

50. Yea, for who
Soe'er shall do my heav'nly *Father's will*,
The same my *brother*,—*sister*,—*mother* is.

CH. 13.—1. The same *day* *Jesus* went out of the *house*,
And by the *sea side* sat:

2. And gathered were
Together unto him great *multitudes*,

So that he went into a *ship* and sat:
And the whole *multitude* stood on the *shore*:

3. And he in *parables* spake many *things*
To them, saying:—Behold,—a *sower* now
Went forth to sow:

4. And when he sowed, some *seeds*
Fell by the *wayside*, and the *fowls* came and
Devoured them *up*:

5. On stony *places* some
There fell where they had not much *earth*: and they
Sprung up forthwith, 'cause they no *deepness* had
Of *earth*:

6. And when the *sun* was up, they all
Were scorched: and they withered away, because
They had no *root*:

7. And some fell among *thorns*:
And then the *thorns* sprung up and *them* now choked:
8. But *other* into good *ground* fell and brought
Forth *fruit*: some hundredfold,—some sixtyfold,—
Some thirtyfold:

9. He who hath *ears* to hear,
Now let him hear:

10. And the *disciples* came
And said to him:—Why speakest thou to them
In *parables*?

11. Then answered he and said
To them:—Because 'tis giv-en unto you
The *mysteries* of the *Kingdom* of *Heav'n*
To know: but unto them it is not giv'n:
12. For whosoever hath, to him there shall
Be giv'n,—and he shall have *abundance* more:
But whosoe'er hath not,—from him there shall
Be ta'en away, -e'en that he hath:

13. Therefore,
Speak I to them in *parables*, because,
They *seeing*,—see not:—yea, and *hearing*,—they
Hear not,—nor do they understand:

14. And in
Them is fulfilled *E-sai'-as'* *prophecy*,
Which saith:—By *hearing* ye shall hear, and shall
Not understand: and *seeing* ye shall see,
And yet shall not perceive:

15. For gross is waxed
This *peoples'* heart,—and dull of *hearing* are
Their *ears*,—and their *eyes* they have closed: lest now
At any *time* they with their *eyes* should see,
And with their *ears* should hear, and with their *heart*
Should understand, and should converted be,
And that I them should heal:

16. But bless-ed are
Your *eyes*,—for they do see: also, your *ears*,—
For they do hear:

17. For verily I say,
That many *prophets* and *men* righteous,
Have much desired to see those *things* which ye
Do see, and have not seen them yet:—and hear
Those *things* which ye do hear,—and have not heard
Them yet:
18. Hear ye, therefore, the *parable*
Now of the *sower*:
19. Now, when any one
Heareth the *Word* of the great *Kingdom*, and
Not understandeth it,—there cometh then
The *Wicked One* and catcheth that away
Which was sown in his *heart*: and this is *he*,
Which by the *wayside seed* received:
20. But he
That into stony *places seed* received,—
The same is he, that heareth now the *Word*,
Yea, and anon with *joy* receiveth it:
21. Yet hath he in himself *not root*,—and so
But dureth for a while:—for when,—'cause of
The *Word*, ariseth *tribulation*, and
E'en *persecution*,—by and by he is
Offended:
22. He, also, that *seed* received
Among the *thorns*,—is *he* that heareth now
The *Word*: and the *care* of this *world*, and the
Deceitfulness of *riches*, choke the *Word*,—
Unfruitful then becometh he:
23. But he
That now into the good *ground seed* received,
Is he that the *Word* heareth,—and, also,
It understandeth,—and which beareth *fruit*,
And bringeth forth some e'en an hundredfold,—
Some sixty,—and some thirty:
24. Unto them
Another *parable* he then put forth,
Saying:—*Heav'n's Kingdom* likened is unto
A *man* which sowed good *seed* upon his *field*:
25. But while *men* slept, came then his *enemy*,
And 'mongst the *wheat* sowed *tares*: and went his *way*:
26. But when up sprung the *blade* and brought forth *fruit*,
Then also, all the *tares* appeared:
27. And so,
Came then the *servants* of the *householder*,
And said to him:—Sir, didst thou not sow good
Seed in thy *field*?—From whence then hath it *tares*?
28. Said he to them:—An *en'my* hath done this:
The *servants* said to him:—Wilt thou then that
We go and gather them?
29. But said he,—Nay:
Lest while ye gather up the *tares*, ye do
Uproot with them, also the *wheat*:

30. Let both
 Together grow until the *harvest*: and,
 In *time of harvest* will I say unto
 The *reapers*,—Gather ye together first
 The *tares* and bind them up in *bundles*, them
 To burn: but gather ye the *wheat* into
 My *barn*:
31. Another *parable* now put
 He forth to them, saying:—*Heav'n's Kingdom* is
 Like to a *grain of mustard seed*, which a
Man took and sowed within his *field*:
32. And which
 Indeed, of all *seeds* is the least: but when
 'Tis grown, it is the greatest among *herbs*,
 And doth become a *tree* that *birds* o'the *air*
 Do come and in the *branches* thereof lodge:
33. Another *parable* spake he to them:
Heav'n's Kingdom is like unto *leaven*, which
 A *woman* took, and in three *measures* hid
 Of *meal*, till leavened was the *whole*:
34. And all
 These *things* spake *Jesus* to the *multitude*
 In *parables*: without a *parable*
 Spake he not unto them:
35. That it might be
 Fulfilled, which by the *prophet* spoken was,
 Saying:—I will in *parables* open
 My *mouth*:—I'll utter *things* which *secret* have
 Been kept from the *foundation* of the *world*:
36. Then *Jesus* sent the *multitude* away,
 And went into the *house*: and unto him
 Came his *disciples*, saying: Unto us
 Declare the *parable* of the *tares* of
 The *field*:
37. Then answered he and said to them:
 He that the good *seed* soweth is the *Son*
 Of *Man*:
38. And the *field* is the *world*: the good
Seed are the *children* of the *Kingdom*: but
 The *tares* are *children* of the *Wicked One*:
39. The *devil* is the *enemy* that sowed
 The *tares*: the *harvest* is the *ending* of
 The *world*: the *reapers* are the *angels*:
40. As,
 Therefore, the *tares* are gathered and burned in
 The *fire*, so shall it be in the *end* of
 The *world*:
41. The *Son* of *Man* his *angels* shall
 Send forth, and from out of his *Kingdom*, they
 Shall gather all *things* that offend, and them
 Which do *iniquity*:
42. And them shall cast

Into a fiery furnace: there shall then
Be wailing and gnashing of teeth:

43. Then shall
The *righteous* shine forth as the *sun* there in
The *Kingdom* of their *Father*:—Who hath ears
To hear,—aye, let him hear:

44. Again, is now
Heav'n's Kingdom like unto a *treasure*, hid
Within a *field*; the which, when it a *man*
Hath found, he hideth, and for *joy* thereof,
Goeth and selleth all he hath; and that
Field buyeth:

45. And, again, *Heav'n's Kingdom* is
Like to a *merchant man*, who goodly *pearls*
Doth seek:

46. Who, when he hath found one *pearl* of
Great *price*, went and sold all he had, and it
Then bought:

47. Again, *Heav'n's Kingdom* is like to
A *net*, that in the *sea* was cast, and *fish*
Gathered of ev'ry kind:

48. And which, when it
Was full, they drew to *shore* and sat them down,
And into *vessels* gathered all the *good*,
But cast the *bad* away:

49. So shall it be
At the *end* of the *world*: the *angels* shall
Come forth, and sever all the *wicked* from
Among the *just*:

50. And them shall cast into
The fiery *furnace*: there shall wailing be
And gnashing of the *teeth*:

51. And *Jesus* saith
To them:—Have ye all these *things* understood?
Say they to him,—Yea, *Lord*:

52. Then unto them
He said:—Now therefore, ev'ry *Scribe* which is
Instructed *unto* the *Kingdom* of *Heav'n*
Is like a *man* that is an *householder*,
Which bringeth forth out of his *treasure*, *things*
Both new and old:

53. And came it then to pass,
When *Jesus* had finished these *parables*,
He thence departed;

54. And, when he was come
Into his own *country*,—he taught them in
Their *synagogues*, insomuch, that they were
Astonished, and all said:—Whence hath this *man*
This *wisdom* and these mighty *works*?

55. Is not
This the *son* of the *carpenter*?—Is not
His *mother*,—*Mary* called?—His *brethren*,—*James*

And *Jo'ses*,—*Simon* and *Judas*?

56. And they,—
His *sisters*,—lo, are they not all with us?
Whence then hath this *man* all these *things*?
57. And they
Offended were *in* him:—But *Jesus* said:
A *prophet* is not without *honor*,—save
In his own *country* and in his own *house*:
58. And many mighty *works* he did not there,
'Cause of their *unbelief*:

CH. 14.—1. At that *time* *Her'-od*, the *Te'-trarch*, heard of
The *fame* of *Jesus*:

2. And, then said unto
His *servants*:—This is *John* the *Baptist*: he
Is ris-en from the *dead*: and therefore, do
These mighty *works* themselves shew forth in him:
3. For *Her'-od* had laid hold on *John*, and had
Him bound, and had put him in *pris-on* for
He-ro'-di-as' sake,—his *brother Philip's wife*:
4. For *John* had said to him:—It is for thee
Not lawful to have her:
5. And, when he would
Have put him now to *death*,—the *multitude*
He feared, because they him now counted as
A *prophet*:
6. But when *Her'-od's birthday* was
Now kept, the *daughter* of *He-ro'-di-as*
Before them danced, and *Her'-od* pleased:
7. Where'pon
He promised with an *oath* to give her what
Soever she would ask:
8. And she, being
Before instructed of her *mother*, said:
Now give me here *John Baptist's head* upon
A *charger*:
9. And, the *king* was sorry; yet,
Nevertheless, for the *oath's sake*, and them
Which sat with him at *meat*, commanded he
That it be giv-en her:
10. And he sent,—and
Beheaded *John* in *pris-on*:
11. And his *head*
Was in a *charger* brought and giv-en to
The *damsel*,—and unto her *mother* she
Brought it:
12. And his *disciples* came,—and took
The *body* up and buried it,—and went
And *Jesus* told:
13. When *Jesus* heard of it,
Into a *desert place* apart, he thence
By *ship* departed: and when now thereof

The *people* heard,—they followed him on *foot*,
Out of the *cities*,

14. And, *Jesus* went forth,
And now saw a great *multitude*,—and with
Compassion toward them was moved,—and he
Healed all their *sick*

15. And his *disciples*, when
It was now *evening*, came to him, saying:
This is a *desert* place,—and the *time* is
Now past: send thou the *multitude* away,
That they may go into the *villages*,
And *victuals* buy themselves:

16. But *Jesus* said
To them:—Nay,—they need not depart: Give ye
Them now to eat:

17. And they say unto him:
We have here but five *loaves* and *fishes* two:
18. Said he:—Them hither bring to me.

19. And he
Commanded then the *multitude* to sit
Down on the *grass*,—and took the five *loaves* and
The *fishes* two,—and looking up to *Heav'n*,
He blessed and brake,—and gave the *loaves* to his
Disciples, and, they, the *disciples* to
The *multitude*:

20. And all did eat; and they
Were filled: and of the *fragments* that remained
They took up twelve full *baskets*:

21. And, they that
Had eaten, were about five thousand *men*,
Beside, *women* and *children*:

22. And, straightway,
Jesus constrained now his *disciples*, all
To get into a *ship*, and go before
Him to the other *side*, while he now sent
The *multitudes* away:

23. And when he had
Now sent the *multitudes* away, he then
Into a *mountain* went apart to pray:
And when the *evening* now was come,—*Jesus*
Was there alone:

24. But now the *ship* was in
The midst o'the *sea*:—and tossed with waves: because
Contrary was the *wind*:

25. And in the fourth
Watch of the *night*,—*Jesus* went unto them,
Walking upon the *sea*:

26. And when, walking
Upon the sea,—him the *disciples* saw,—
They troubled were, saying—A *Spirit* 'tis:
And they cried out for *fear*:

27. But straightway then

Spake *Jesus* unto them, saying:—Be of
Good *cheer*:—'Tis I: be not afraid:

28. *Peter*
Then answered him and said:—O *Lord*, if it
Be thou,—bid me upon the *water* come
To thee:
29. And said he,—Come:—When *Peter* was
Come down out of the *ship*, he walked upon
The *water* unto *Jesus* then to go:
30. But when he *saw* the boist'rous *wind*, he was
Afraid: beginning then to sink, he cried,
Saying,—O *Lord*, save me:
31. And *Jesus* then
Stretched forth his *hand* immediately, and caught
Him,—and unto him said:—Wherefore now didst
Thou doubt?—O thou of little *faith*:
32. Then ceased
The *wind* when they were come into the *ship*:
33. Then came they that were in the *ship*, and him
Now worshipped, saying:—Of a *truth*,—thou art
The *Son* of *God*:
34. And when they were gone o'er,—
To the *land* of *Gen-n'es'-a-ret* they came:
35. And when the *men* of that *place* *knowledge* had
Of him,—they into all that *country* round
About, sent out and unto him brought all
That were diseased:
36. And him besought, that they
Might only the *hem* of his *garment* touch:
And so, as many as *it* touched, were made
Perfectly *whole*:

CH. 15.—1. Then came to *Jesus*,—*Scribes* and *Phar'-i-sees*,
And which were of *Jerusalem*, saying:

2. Why is it thy *disciples* do transgress
The old *tradition* of the *elders*?—For
They do not wash their *hands* when they eat *bread*:
3. But answered he and said to them:—Why do
Ye also, the *command* of *God* transgress
By your *tradition*?
4. Thus commanded *God*:
Honor thy *father* and thy *mother* both:
And,—He that curseth *father* or *mother*,
Aye, let him die the *death*:
5. But yet ye say,
Now whosoe'er shall to his *father* or
His *mother* say,—It is a *gift*, by what
Soe'er thou may'st be profited by me,
6. And honor not his *father* or *mother*,
He shall be free:—Thus have ye made by your
Tradition, the *commandment* of *Lord God*
Of none effect:

7. Ye *hypocrites*,—well did
E-sai'-as of you prophesy,—saying:—
8. This *people* draweth nigh unto me, with
 Their *mouth*, and honoureth me with their *lips*,
 But yet their *heart* is far from me:
9. Teaching
 For *doctrines*,—*men's commandments*,—they in vain
 Do worship me:
10. The *multitude* he called
 And said to them:—Hear ye and understand:
11. Not that defileth *man* which go-eth in
 The *mouth*,—but that which cometh out the *mouth*,—
 Yea, this defileth *man*:
12. And then came his
Disciples and said unto him:—Know'st thou,
 The *Phar'-i-sees* offended were, when they
 This *saying* heard?
13. But answered he and said:
 Each *plant*, which he, my heavenly *Father*, hath
 Not planted, shall be rooted up:
14. Let them
 Alone: they be blind *leaders* of the *blind*:
 And if the *blind* do lead the *blind*, both shall
 Fall in the *ditch*:
15. Then answered *Peter* and
 Said unto him:—Declare this *parable*
 To us:
16. And *Jesus* said:—Are ye also,
 Yet without *understanding*?
17. Do not ye
 Yet understand, that whatsoever ent'reth
 In at the *mouth*, into the *belly* goes,
 And is cast out into the *draught*?
18. But those
Things which out of the *mouth* proceed, do come
 Forth from the *heart*: and they defile the *man*:
19. For evil *thoughts* proceed out of the *heart*,—
Adulteries and *fornications*,—*thefts*,—
Murders,—*false witness*,—*blasphemies*,
20. These are
 The *things* which *man* defile: but to eat with
 Unwashen *hands* defileth not a *man*:
21. And thence went *Jesus* and departed for
 The *coasts* of *Tyre* and *Sidon*:
22. And behold,—
 A *woman* then of *Ca'-na-an* came out
 Of the same *coasts* and cried to him, saying:
 Have *mercy* upon me,—O *Lord*, thou *Son*
 Of *David*:—for my *daughter* grievously
 Is with a *devil* vexed:
23. But answered he
 Her not a word: and his *disciples* came

And him besought, saying:—Send her away;
For she cries after us:

24. But answered he
And said:—I am not sent but unto them,
The *lost sheep* of the *House of Is'-ra-el*:
25. Then came she and him worshipped, saying:—*Lord*,
Help me:
26. But answered he and said:—It is
Not meet to take the *children's bread*, and cast
It to the *dogs*:
27. And said she,—*Truth*, O *Lord*:
But yet the *dogs* eat of the *crumbs* which from
Their *master's table* fall:
28. Then *Jesus* said
To her:—Great is thy *faith*,—O *woman*: So
Now be it unto thee e'en as thou wilt:
And from that very *hour* her *daughter* was
Made *whole*:
29. From thence *Jesus* departed, and
Came nigh unto the *Sea of Gal'-i-lee*,
And up into a *mountain* went, and there
Sat down:
30. And then great *multitudes* unto
Him came, having with them, those that were lame,
Blind, dumb and maimed,—and many others, who
Themselves cast down at *Jesus' feet*: and them
He healed:
31. Insomuch, that the *multitudes*
Much wondered, when they saw the *dumb* to speak,—
The *maimed* to be made *whole*,—the *lame* to walk,—
The *blind* to see: and then they glorified
The *God of Is'-ra-el*:
32. Then *Jesus* called
Unto him his *disciples*, and thus said:
I have *compassion* on the *multitude*:
For they continue with me now three *days*,
And have nothing to eat: and I will not
Them fasting send away,—lest they faint in
The *way*:
33. And his *disciples* say to him:
Whence should we in the *wilderness* have so
Much *bread*, as now so great a *multitude*
To fill?
34. And then saith *Jesus* unto them:
How many *loaves* have ye?—and said they,—Sev'n:
And little *fishes*,—but a few:
35. And he
The *multitude* commanded to sit down
Upon the *ground*:
36. And he the sev'n *loaves* and
The *fishes* took, and *thanks* gave,—and them brake,
And gave to his *disciples*,—and they, the

Disciples to the multitude:

37. And they
Did eat and all were filled: and they took up
Sev'n *baskets* full, that of the broken *meat*
Was left:
38. And they that there did eat, beside
Women and *children*,—were four thousand *men*:
39. And he now sent the *multitude* away,
And then took *ship*, and came into the *coasts*
Of *Mag'-da-la*:

CH. 16.—1. The *Phar'-i-sees* came with the *Sad'-du-ceeds*,
And temptingly desired him, that he them
A *sign* from *Heav'n* would shew:

2. And answered he
And said to them:—When it is *evening*, ye
Do say:—Fair *weather* will it be: for lo,
The *sky* is red:
3. And in the *morning*, say:
Foul *weather* will it be *today*: for red
And low'ring is the *sky*:—Ye *hypocrites*:
Well can ye the *face* of the *sky* discern,
But can ye not discern the *signs*, too, of
The *times*?
4. A *generation* wicked and
Adulterous seeketh after a *sign*,
And unto it there shall no *sign* be giv'n,
But the *sign* of the *prophet Jonas*: and,
He left them and departed:
5. And, when his
Disciples were come to the other *side*,
They had forgotten to take *bread*:
6. And then,
Said *Jesus* unto them:—Take *heed*,—and of
The *leav-en* of the *Phar'-i-sees* and of.
The *Sad'-du-ceeds*,—beware:
7. And 'mongst themselves
They reasoned, saying:—'Tis because we have
Taken no *bread*:
8. Which, when *Jesus* perceived,
He said to them:—O ye of little *faith*:
Why reason ye among yourselves, because
Ye've brought no *bread*?
9. Do ye not understand,
Neither remember, the five *loaves* of the
Five thousand,—and how many *baskets* ye
Took up?—
10. Neither the sev'n *loaves* of the four
Thousand,—how many *baskets* ye took up?
11. How is it that ye do not understand,—
That I spake not to you concerning *bread*,
But that you of the *leav-en* should beware,

Of them,—the *Phar'-i-sees* and *Sad'-du-ees*?

12. Then understood they how that he had bade
Them not beware of the *leav-en* of *bread*,
But of the *doctrine* of the *Phar'-i-sees*
And of the *Sad'-du-ees*:

13. When *Jesus* to
The *coasts* of *Cae-sa-re'-a Phi-lip-pli*
Now came, he his *disciples* asked, saying:
Who do *men* say that I,—the *Son* of *Man*,—
Now am?

14. Said they:—Some say that thou art *John*,
The *Baptist*:—some *E-li-as*: others say,
Thou 'rt *Jer-e-mi'-as*, or, o'the *prophets* one:
15. Saith he to them:—But whom do ye say that
I am?

16. And *Simon Peter*, answ'ring said:
Thou art the *Christ*,—*Son* of the *living God*:
17. And *Jesus* answered and unto him said:
Simon Bar-jo'-na,—blessed art thou: for *flesh*
And *blood* hath not revealed it unto thee,
But he,—my *Father*,—which in *Heav-en* is:
18. And I say also, unto thee,—that thou
Art *Peter*, and upon this *rock* will I
Now build my *church*,—and e'en the *gates* of *hell*
Shall not 'gainst it prevail:

19. And unto thee,
I'll give the *keys* of the *Kingdom* of *Heav'n*:
And whatsoever thou shalt bind on *earth*,
Shall be in *Heav'en* bound: and whatsoe'er
Thou upon *earth* shall loose,—in *Heav-en* shall
Be loosed:

20. Then charged he his *disciples* that
They should tell no *man* that he *Jesus* was,—
The *Christ*:

21. From that *time* forth *Jesus* began
To shew to his *disciples*, how that he
Unto *Jerusalem* must go,—and of
The *elders*, *Chief Priests* and the *Scribes*, suffer
Yet many *things*: and then be killed and raised
Again on the third *day*:

22. Then *Peter* took
Him, and began him to rebuke, saying:
Lord,—be it far from thee:—nay, this shall not
Be unto thee:

23. But turned he then, and said
To *Peter*:—Get thee, *Satan*, behind me:
Thou unto me art an *offence*: for thou
The *things* not savourest, that be of *God*,
But those that be of *men*:

24. Then unto his
Disciples,—*Jesus* said:—If any *man*
Will now come after me,—let him deny

- Himself,—take up his *cross* and follow me:
25. For whosoe'er will save his *life*,—yea, it
Shall lose:—and whosoe'er will lose his *life*
For my *sake*,—it shall find:
26. For what is a
Man profited, if he the whole *world* gain,
And yet lose his own *soul*?—Or, what shall *man*
Give in exchange for his own *soul*?
27. Yea, for
The *Son* of *Man* shall in the *glory* of
His *Father*, with his *angels*, come: and he
Shall ev'ry *man* reward according to
His *works*:
28. I verily say unto you,
There be some standing here, which shall not taste
Of *death*, till, coming in his *kingdom*, they
Shall see the *Son* of *Man*.
-
- CH. 17.—1. After six *days*, *Jesus* doth *Peter*, *James*
And *John*, his *brother*, take, and bringeth them
Up to a *mountain* high apart,
2. And was
Transfigured before them: and as the *sun*
His *face* did shine,—and white his *raiment* was
E'en as the *light*:
3. And lo, behold,—unto
Them *Moses* and *E-li'-as* there appeared,
Talking with him:
4. And *Peter* answered, and
To *Jesus* said:—*Lord*,—it is good for us
Now to be here: and if thou wilt, let us
Make here three *tabernacles*: one for thee,—
For *Moses* one,—and for *E-li'-as* one:
5. While yet he spake,—behold:—a bright *cloud* them
O'ershadowed,—and behold;—a *voice* out of
The *cloud* which said:—This is my *Son* beloved,
In whom I am well pleased:—Now hear ye him:
6. And when it the *disciples* heard,—they fell
Upon their *face*, and all were sore afraid:
7. And *Jesus* came and touched them, and then said:
Arise,—and be ye not afraid:
8. And so,
When they had lifted up their *eyes*, they saw
No *man* save *Jesus* only:
9. And, as they
Down from the *mountain* came, *Jesus* charged them,
Saying:—Tell ye the *vision* to no *man*,
Until the *Son* of *Man* be ris-en from
The *dead*:
10. And his *disciples* asked him now,
Saying:—Why then do say the *Scribes* that first
Must come *E-li'-as*?

11. *Jesus* answer'ing said
To them: *E-li'-as*, truly, shall first come,
And shall all *things* restore:
12. But unto you
I say:—*E-li'-as* is already come:
And yet they knew him not,—but have unto
Him done, what e'er they listed:—likewise shall
The *Son of Man* also, suffer of them:
13. Then the *disciples* understood, that he
To them of *John the Baptist* spake:
14. And when
They to the *multitude* were come,—there came
To him a certain *man* kneeling to him,
Saying:
15. O *Lord*, have *mercy* on my *son*;
For he is *lunatick* and sorely vexed:
And oft *times* falleth he into the *fire*,
And in the *water* oft:
16. And I brought him
To thy *disciples*,—and yet him they could
Not cure:
17. Then *Jesus* answered them and said:
O *generation*,—faithless and perverse:
How long shall I be with you;—how long shall
I suffer you?—Him hither bring to me:
18. And *Jesus* the *devil* rebuked: and he
Departed out of him: and the *child* from
That very *hour* was cured:
19. To *Jesus* then
Apart, came the *disciples*,—and now said:
Now why could we not cast him out?
20. Unto
Them *Jesus* said:—'Cause of your *unbelief*:
For verily I say to you:—If ye
Have *faith* e'en as a *grain of mustard seed*,
Ye shall unto this *mountain* say,—Remove
Now hence to yonder *place*: and it shall then
Remove: and nothing unto you shall be
Impossible:
21. How-be-it, but by *pray'r*
And *fasting*, this *kind* go'th not out:
22. And while
They now abode in *Gal'-i-lee*,—unto
Them *Jesus* said:—The *Son of Man* shall be
Betrayed into the *hands of men*:
23. And they
Shall kill him,—and on the third *day* he shall
Be raised again: exceeding sorry were
They then:
24. And when they to *Ca-per'-na-um*
Were come,—they that the *tribute money* there
Received, to *Peter* came and said:—Doth not

Your *master* tribute pay?

25. And saith he,—Yes:

And when he was come in the *house*, *Jesus*
Prevented him, saying:—What thinkest thou,—
Simon?—Of whom do the *kings* of the *earth*,
Custom or *tribute* take?—Of *strangers* or
Of their own *children*?

26. *Peter* saith to him;
Of *strangers*:—*Jesus* saith to him:—Then are
The *children* free:

27. Yet, notwithstanding, lest
We should offend them,—go thou to the *sea*
And cast an *hook*, and take the *fish* that first
Comes up: and when thou hast opened his *mouth*,
A *piece* of *money* thou shalt find: that take,
And give it unto them, for me and thee.

- CH. 18.—1. At the same *time* came the *disciples* un-
To *Jesus*, saying:—Who is greatest in
Heav'n's Kingdom?

2. *Jesus* then unto him called
A little *child*, and set him in the midst
Of them,

3. And said:—Yea, verily, I say
To you:—Except ye be converted and
Become as little *children*,—ye shall not
Into *Heav'n's Kingdom* enter:

4. Therefore, who
Soe'er himself shall humble, even as
This little *child*,—the same is greatest in
Heav'n's Kingdom:

5. And, whoso shall in my *name*
Receive but one such little *child*, doth me
Receive:

6. But whoso shall offend one of
These little *ones* which do believe in me,
It better were for him, that 'bout his *neck*
Were hanged a *mill-stone*, and that he were drowned
In the *depth* of the *sea*:

7. Yea, *woe* unto
The *world* 'cause of *offences*:—yea, for it
Must needs be that *offences* come: but *woe*
To that *man* by whom cometh the *offence*:

8. Wherefore, if thee thy *hand* or *foot* offend,
Then cut them off and cast them both from thee:
For better 'tis for thee to enter in
To *life*,—aye, either *halt* or *maimed*, rather
Than having two *hands* or two *feet*, to be
Cast into *everlasting fire*:

9. And if
Thine *eye* offend thee,—pluck it out, and cast
It from thee: for it better is for thee,

To enter into *life* with but one *eye*,
Rather than having two *eyes*, to be cast
Into *hell fire*:

10. Take *heed* that ye despise
None of these little *ones*: for unto you
I say,—that *their angels* in *Heav'n*, always
Behold the *face* of my *Father* which is
In *Heav'n*:
11. Aye, for the *Son* of *Man* is come
To save that which was lost:
12. How think ye now?
If a *man* have an hundred *sheep*, and one
Of them be gone astray,—doth he not leave
The nine and ninety, and go-eth into
The *mountains* and *that* seeketh which is gone
Astray?
13. And if so be, that he it find,
Yea, verily, I say now unto you,
He more rejoiceth of that *sheep*, than of
The nine and ninety which went not astray:
14. E'en so, 'tis not the *will* of your *Father*
Which is in *Heav'n*, that of these little *ones*,
E'en *one* should perish:
15. Moreover, if now
Thy *brother* shall against thee *trespass*,—go—
And between him and thee alone,—tell him
His *fault*: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained
Thy *brother*:
16. But, if he will not hear thee,—
Then take with thee one or two more,—that in
The *mouth* of *witnesses*,—e'en two or three,—
May ev'ry *word* established be:
17. If he
Them shall neglect to hear,—tell it unto
The *church*: but if he do neglect to hear
The *church*,—let him be unto thee e'en as
An *heathen man* and *publican*:
18. Unto
You, verily I say:—That whatsoe'er
Ye bind on *earth*, shall be in *Heav-en* bound:
And whatsoever ye on *earth* shall loose,
Shall be in *Heav-en* loosed:
19. Again, I say
To you:—That if, of you, two shall agree
On *earth*, as touching any *thing* that they
Shall ask, it shall be done for them of my
Father in *Heav'n*:
20. For where'er two or three
Are thus together gathered in my *name*,
There am I in the midst of them:
21. Then came
Unto him *Peter*, who did say:—O *Lord*,

- How oft against me shall my *brother* sin,
And I forgive him?—Till sev'n *times*!
22. Then to Him *Jesus* saith:—I say not unto thee
Until sev'n *times*:—Nay, but sev'nty *times* sev'n:
23. Therefore, is the *Kingdom* of *Heav'n* likened
Unto a certain *king*, which would *account*
Take of his *servants*:
24. When he had begun
To reckon, one to him was brought which him
Ten thousand *talents* owed:
25. But, forasmuch,
As he had *not* to pay,—his *lord* then him
Commanded to be sold, together with
His *wife* and *children*, and all that he had,—
And *payment* to be made:
26. Therefore, fell down
The *servant* and him worshipped, saying:—*Lord*,
Have *patience* with me now,—and I will pay
Thee all:
27. Then was that *servant's* *lord* moved with
Compassion, and him loosed, and him forgave
The *debt*:
28. But out went the same *servant*, and
One of his *fellow-servants* found, which owed
Him hundred *pence*: and he laid *hands* on him,
And took him by the *throat*, saying:—Now pay
Me that thou ow'st:
29. His *fellow-servant* fell
Down at his *feet*, and him besought, saying:
Have *patience* with me now,—and I will pay
Thee all:
30. And he would not: but went and cast
Him into *pris-on*, until he should pay
The *debt*:
31. So when his *fellow-servants* saw
What now was done, they very sorry were,
And came and told unto their *lord*, all that
Was done:
32. His *lord*, after he had him called,
Then said to him:—Thou wicked *servant*,—I
Forgave thee all that *debt*, because thou me
Desiredst:
33. Should'st not thou, also, have had
Compassion on thy *fellow-servant*, e'en
As I had *pity* upon thee?
34. And wroth
Was then his *lord*,—and him delivered up
To the *tormentors*, till he should pay all
That unto him was due:
35. So likewise shall
My heav'nly *Father* also do to you,

If from your *hearts* ye do not ev'ry one
His *brother's trespasses* forgive:

CH. 19.—1. And came it then to pass, when *Jesus* had
These *sayings* finished, that from *Gal'-i-lee*
Departed he, and came to the *coasts* of
Ju-dae'-a, just beyond the *Jordan*:

2. And,
Great *multitudes* him followed: and he healed
Them there:

3. The *Phar'-i-sees* now also came
To him, and tempting him, and saying:—Is
It lawful for a *man* to put away
His *wife* for ev'ry *cause*?

4. And answered he
And said to them:—Have ye not read, that he
Which made them both at the *beginning*, made
Them *male* and *female*,

5. Saying:—For this *cause*
Shall *man* his *father* and his *mother* leave,
And to his *wife* shall cleave: and they *twain* shall
Be as one *flesh*?

6. Wherefore, they are then *twain*
No more, but as one *flesh*:—What, therefore, *God*
Hath joined together, let not *man* now put
Asunder:

7. And, say they to him:—Why then
A *writing* of *divorcement* did *Moses*
Command to give, for to put her away?

8. Then saith he unto them:—*Moses*,—'cause of
The *hardness* of your *hearts*,—did suffer you
To put away your *wives*: but 'twas not so
From the *beginning*:

9. And, I say to you:
Whoso shall put away his *wife*, except
It be for *fornication*, and shall wed
Another, committeth *adultery*:
And whoso marrieth her which is thus put
Away,—yea, doth *adultery* commit:

10. Say his *disciples* unto him:—Now if
So be the *case* of the *man* with his *wife*,
It is not good to marry:

11. But said he
To them: This *saying* now all *men* can not
Receive,—save they to whom 'tis giv'n:

12. For there
Some *eunuchs* are, which were so born, e'en from
Their *mother's womb*: and there some *eunuchs* are
Which now were *eunuchs* made of *men*: and there
Be *eunuchs*, which themselves have *eunuchs* made,
For the *Kingdom of Heav-en's sake*:—Now he
That able is *it* to receive, let him

Then *it* receive:

13. Then were brought unto him,
Some little *children*,—that he should his *hands*
Upon them put and pray: and *them* rebuked
Now the *disciples*:

14. But, then *Jesus* said:
Suffer the little *children*,—and forbid
Them not to come to me:—Yea, for of such
Is the *Kingdom of Heav'n*:

15. And he then laid
His *hands* upon them and departed thence:
16. And lo, behold:—One came to him and said:
Good *Master*,—now what good *thing* shall I do,
That I may have *eternal life*?

17. Said he
To him:—Why callest thou me good?—There is
None good but *one*, and that is *God*: but yet,
Keep the *commandments* if thou into *life*
Wilt enter:

18. Saith he unto him:—Now, which?
Said *Jesus* then:—Thou shalt no *murder* do:
And thou *adultery* shalt not commit:
Thou shalt not steal,—nor shalt false *witness* bear:
19. Honor thy *father* and thy *mother* both:
And,—Thou shalt love thy *neighbor* as thyself:
20. Then saith the young *man* unto him:—Yea, all
These *things* have I kept from my *youth*:—What lack
I yet?

21. Said *Jesus* unto him:—If thou
Wilt perfect be,—go and sell all thou hast,
And give unto the *poor*,—and *treasure* shalt
Thou have in *Heav'n*:—and, come and follow me:
22. And now when the young *man* that *saying* heard,
He then went sorrowful away: for he
Had great *possessions*:

23. And, then *Jesus* said
To his *disciples*:—Verily, I say
To you,—that a rich *man* shall hardly in
Heav'n's Kingdom enter:

24. And, again I say:
'Tis easier for a *camel* to go through
A *needle's eye*,—than for a rich *man* to
Enter into the *Kingdom of Lord God*:

25. And when *it* his *disciples* heard, they were
Exceedingly amazed, saying:—Now who
Then can be saved?

26. But *Jesus* them beheld,
And said to them:—This is impossible
With *men*: but yet all *things* are possible
With *God*:

27. Then answered *Peter*, and unto
Him said:—Behold,—we have forsaken all,

- And followed thee:—What shall we therefore have?
28. And *Jesus* said to them:—Yea, verily,
I say,—that ye which have me followed, shall
In the *regeneration*, when the *Son*
Of *Man* shall on his *throne of glory* sit,
Then also, upon *twelve thrones* sit, judging
Then *Is'-ra-el's twelve tribes*:
29. And ev'ry one
That hath forsaken *houses,—brethren,—yea,*
Or *sisters,—father,—mother,—wife,—children,—*
Or *lands,—for my name's sake,—* he shall receive
An hundredfold,—and *everlasting life*
Shall then inherit:
30. But, many that now
Are first,—shall then be last: and the last shall
Be first.

CH. 20.—1. For the *Kingdom of Heav'n*, is like unto
A *man* that is an *householder*, which went
Out early in the *morning*, *labourers*
To hire into his *vineyard*:

2. And, when he
Had with the *labourers* agreed for a
Penny a day, into his *vineyard* sent
He them:
3. And then about the third *hour*, he
Went out, and others in the *market place*
Saw standing idle there:
4. And said to them:
Go ye, also, into the *vineyard*, and,
Now whatsoe'er is *right* will I give you:
And they all went their *way*:
5. Again, about
The sixth and ninth *hours*, he went out and did
Likewise:
6. And then about the 'lev'nth *hour*, he
Went out, and others standing idle found,
And saith to them:—Why stand ye idle here
All *day*?
7. Say they to him: Because no *man*
Hath hired us:—Saith he to them:—Go ye
Into the *vineyard*, too: and whatsoe'er
Is *right*, that shall ye all receive:
8. So when
Even was come,—the *vineyard's lord* saith to
His *steward*:—Call the *labourers* and give
Them all their *hire*,—beginning from the last
Unto the first:
9. And when they came, that were
About the 'lev'nth *hour* hired,—*they ev'ry man*
Received a *pence*:
10. But when the first came, they

- Supposed then that they should have more received:
And they likewise received each *man a pence*:
11. When it they had received, they murmured 'gainst
The *goodman* of the *house*,
12. Saying,—these last
Have wrought only an *hour* now, and thou
Hast made them equal unto us, which have
Borne all the *heat* and *burden* of the *day*:
13. But answered he then one of them, and said:
My *friend*,—I do no *wrong* to thee: didst thou
Not for a *pence* agree with me?
14. Take *that*
Thine is,—and go thy *way*:—I will give to
This last,—even as unto thee:
15. Is it
Not lawful then for me, to do whate'er
I will, with that which is mine own?—Is thine
Eye evil, because I am good?
16. So shall
The last be first,—and the first shall be last:
For many shall be *called*—but *chosen*,—few:
17. And going up into *Jerusalem*,
Jesus the *twelve disciples* took apart,
Upon the *way*, and said to them:—Behold,
18. We up unto *Jerusalem* now go:
And now the *Son of Man* shall be betrayed
Unto the *Chief Priests* and unto the *Scribes*,—
And they shall him condemn to *death*:
19. And shall
Deliver him unto the *Gentiles*, for
To mock and scourge,—and him to crucify:
And on the third *day* shall he rise again:
20. The *mother* of *Zeb-e-dee's children* then
Came to him with her *sons*, worshipping him,—
Desiring now a certain *thing* of him:
21. And said he unto her:—Now what wilt thou?
Saith she to him:—Grant that these, my two *sons*,
May in thy *Kingdom* sit,—the one upon
Thy right *hand* and the other on the left:
22. But *Jesus* answered her and said:—Ye know
Not what ye ask:—Are ye then able of
The *cup* to drink, that I shall drink of,—and,
To be baptized with the *baptism*, that I
Am baptized with?—And unto him they say:—
We able are:
23. And saith he unto them:
Ye shall, indeed, drink of my *cup*, and shall
Be baptized with the same *baptism* that I
Am baptized with: but yet to sit on my
Right *hand* and on my left, it is not mine
To give: but it shall unto them be giv'n,
For whom 'tis of my *Father* now prepared:

24. And when the *ten* heard *it*,—they were much moved
With *indignation* 'gainst the *brethren* two:
25. But *Jesus* called them unto him and said:
Ye know that *princes* of the *Gentiles* do
Dominion exercise o'er them:—yea, and
They that are great,—upon them exercise
Authority:
26. But not so shall it be
'Mongst you: but whosoever will be great
'Mongst you, let him then be your *minister*:
27. And whosoever 'mongst you will be *chief*
Let him your *servant* be:
28. E'en as the *Son*
Of *Man* came not for to be ministered
Unto,—nay, but to minister, and give
His *life* a *ransom* for the many:
29. And,
As they from *Jer'-i-cho* departed,—a
Great *multitude* him followed:
30. And, behold;
Two blind *men* sitting by the *wayside*,—when
They heard that *Jesus* then passed by, cried out,
Saying:—Have *mercy* now on us,—O *Lord*,
Thou *Son* of *David*:
31. And the *multitude*
Now them rebuked,—'cause they should hold their *peace*
But they cried out the more, saying:—O *Lord*
Thou *Son* of *David*,—*mercy* have on us:
32. And *Jesus* then stood still, and called to them,
And said:—What will ye that I shall unto
You do?
33. And they say unto him:—O *Lord*,
That opened now our *eyes* may be:
34. And so
Compassion *Jesus* had on them, and touched
Their *eyes*: and then immediately their *eyes*
Received their *sight*: and then they followed him.

CH. 21.—1. When they drew nigh unto *Jerusalem*,
And were now come to *Beth'-pha-gé*, unto
The *Mount* of *Olives*, *Jesus* then sent two
Disciples,

2. Saying unto them: Go to
The *village* over 'gainst you, and, straightway
An *ass* ye shall find tied, also, a *colt*
With her: loose them and bring them unto me:
3. And if unto you any *man* say ought,
Then shall ye say:—The *Lord* hath *need* of them:
And then straightway will he them send:
4. All this
Was done, that it might be fulfilled, which by
The *prophet* spoken was, saying:

5. Tell ye
The *daughter* of *Si-on*,—Behold,—thy *King*
Cometh unto thee meek,—and sitting on
An *ass*,—and with a *colt*,—foal of an *ass*:
6. And the *disciples* went and did as he
Commanded them:
7. And brought the *ass* and *colt*,
And put on them their *clothes*,—and they set him
Thereon:
8. And a great *multitude* then spread
Their *garments* in the *way*:—and from the *trees*,
Others cut *branches* down,—and *strawed* them in
The *way*:
9. And the great *multitudes* that went
Before, and they that followed, cried, saying:
Hosanna to the *Son* of *David*:—Yea,
Bless-ed is he that cometh in the *name*
Of the *Lord* *God*:—*Hosanna* in the *High'st*:
10. And when he was come to *Jerusalem*,
All the *city* was moved, saying:—Now who
Is this?
11. And said the *multitude*:—Yea, this
Is *Jesus*,—the *Prophet* of *Naz'-a-reth*,
Of *Gal'-i-lee*:
12. And *Jesus* went into
The *temple* of the *Lord*, and cast out all
Them that within the *temple* sold and bought,
And of the *money-changers* overthrew
The *tables*,—and the *seats* of them that there
Sold *doves*:
13. And said to them:—It written is,—
My *house* shall e'er be called the *House* of *Pray'r*
But ye have made of it a *den* of *thieves*:
14. And in the *temple* came to him the *blind*
And *lame*: and them he healed:
15. When the *Chief Priests*
And *Scribes* saw all the wondrous *things* that he
Now did,—and all the *children* crying in
The *temple* and saying:—*Hosanna* to
The *Son* of *David*,—they were sore displeased:
16. And said to him:—Hearest thou what they say?
And *Jesus* then saith unto them:—Yea, have
Ye never read,—Out of the *mouth* of *babes*
And *sucklings*,—yea, thou hast perfected *praise*?
17. And so he left them, and then went out of
The *city* into *Beth'-a-ni*,—and lodged
He there:
18. Now in the *morning*, as unto
The *city* he returned,—he hungered:
19. And,
When he a *fig tree* saw within the *way*,
He came to it and nothing found thereon,

But only *leaves*: and unto it did say:
 Let no *fruit* grow on thee,—henceforward and
 Forever: and then presently the *tree*
 Withered away:

20. When the *disciples* it
 Now saw,—they marvelled much, saying:—How soon
 Is the *fig tree* withered away:

21. *Jesus*
 Answered and said to them:—I verily,
 Say unto you:—If ye have *faith* and do
 Not doubt,—ye shall not only do this, which
 Is done to the *fig tree*, but also, if
 Ye shall unto this *mountain* say,—Be thou
 Removed,—and be thou cast into the *sea*,—
 It shall be done:

22. And all *things* whatsoever
 Ye shall,—believing,—ask in *pray'r*, ye shall
 Receive:

23. And, when into the *temple* he
 Was come, the *Chief Priests* and the *elders* of
 The *people* came to him while teaching, and
 They said:—By what *authority* dost thou
 These *things*?—Who gave thee this *authority*?

24. And *Jesus* answered and unto them said:
 I also will ask you one *thing*,—which if
 Ye tell me,—I *in* like wise will tell you
 By what *authority* I do these *things*:

25. The *baptism* of this *John*,—now whence was it?
 From *Heav-en* or from *men*?—And reasoned they
 Thus with themselves, saying,—If we shall say,—
 From *Heav-en*,—he will say to us,—Then why
 Did ye not him believe?

26. But if we now
 Shall say,—Of *men*,—we fear the *people*:—for,
 All hold *John* as a *prophet*:

27. Answered they
 Then *Jesus* thus:—We can not tell:—Saith he
 To them:—So neither tell I you by what
 Authority I do these *things*:

28. But what
 Think ye?—A certain *man* did have two *sons*:
 And he came to the first and said:—My *son*,
 Now go and in my *vineyard* work *today*:

29. And answered he and said:—Nay,—I will not:
 But he repented afterward and went:

30. And to the second came he then and said
 Likewise:—and answered he and said:—I go,
 Sir,—and went not:

31. Now whether of these *twain*
 Then did his *master's will*?—They say to him,—
 The first:—Saith *Jesus* to them,—Verily,
 I unto you do say,—that *publicans*

And *harlots* shall before you go into
The *Kingdom of Lord God*:

32. For *John* came in
The way of *righteousness* to you,—and ye
Believed him not: but him the *publicans*
And *harlots* did believe:—and yet, when ye
Had seen *it*,—afterward repented not,
That ye might him believe:

33. And hear ye now
Another *parable*:—A certain *house-*
Holder there was,—which planted a *vineyard*,
And hedged it round about, and in it digged
A *wine-press*,—and a *tow-er* built,—and let
It out to *husbandmen*,—and went into
A *country* far:

34. And, when the *time of fruit*
Drew near, he then his *servants* sent unto
The *husbandmen*, so that they might receive
The *fruits* of it:

35. And then the *husbandmen*
His *servants* took,—and one did beat,—and killed
Another,—and another stoned:

36. Again,
He other *servants* sent,—*more* than the first:
And they did likewise unto them:

37. But last
Of all, he sent to them his *son*, saying:
Now they will reverence my *son*:

38. But when
The *husbandmen* did see the *son*, they said
Amongst themselves:—This is the *heir*.—Come,—let
Us kill him,—and, let us then seize on his
Inheritance:

39. And they then caught him, and
Cast him out of the *vineyard*, and him slew:
40. When therefore, the *lord* of the *vineyard* comes,
What will he do unto these *husbandmen*?
41. They say to him:—He miserably will
Destroy those wicked *men*, and will let out
His *vineyard* unto other *husbandmen*,
And, which shall in their *season* render him
The *fruits*:

42. And *Jesus* saith to them:—Did ye
Ne'er in the *Scriptures* read,—The *stone* which by
The *builders* was rejected,—yea, is of
The *corner* now become the *head*? This is
The *Lord's doing*,—and marvellous 'tis in
Our *eyes*:

43. And therefore, say I unto you:
The *Kingdom of Lord God* shall taken be
From you, and giv-en to a *nation*,—yea,
That bringeth forth the *fruits* thereof:

44. And who
Soe'er shall fall upon this *stone*,—he shall
Be broken: but on whomsoe'er it fall,—
Yea, it will him to *powder* grind:
45. And when
The *Chief Priests* and the *Phar'-i-sees* had heard
His *parables*,—they then perceived that he
Thus spake of them:
46. But when they sought now to
Lay *hands* on him,—they feared the *multitude*,
'Cause they him for a *prophet* took.

CH. 22.—1. And *Jesus answered* and again unto
Them spake by *parables*,—and said:

2. Now is
Heav'n's Kingdom like unto a certain *king*,
Which made a *marriage* for his *son*:
3. And he
Sent forth his *servants* to call them that were
Unto the *wedding* bidden: and they would
Not come:
4. Then sent he other *servants* forth,
Saying:—Tell them which bidden are,—Behold,
My *dinner* I've prepared: my *oxen* and
My *fattings* are all killed: and ready are
All *things*: unto the *marriage* come:
5. But they
Made light of it,—and went their *ways*: one to
His *farm*,—another to his *merchandise*:
6. The *remnant* then his *servants* took, and them
Entreated spitefully and slew:
7. But when
The *king* now heard thereof,—yea, he was wroth:
And he sent forth his *armies* and destroyed
Those *murderers*,—and burned their *city up*:
8. Then saith he to his *servants*:—Ready is
The *wedding*, but, they which were bidden, were
Not worthy:
9. Go ye, therefore, now into
The *highways*,—and as many as ye find,
Unto the *marriage* bid:
10. So out into
The *highways* went those *servants* and gathered
Together all,—as many as they found,—
Both *bad* and *good*: and so the *wedding* was
Furnished with *guests*:
11. And when the *king* came in,
To see the *guests*, he saw a *man* which had
Not on a *wedding garment*:
12. And saith he
To him:—*Friend*,—how camest thou hither, not
Having a *wedding garment*?—And, speechless

Was he:

13. Then to the *servant* said the *king*:
Now bind him *hand* and *foot*, and take him hence,
And into outer *darkness* cast ye him:
There shall be weeping and gnashing of *teeth*:
14. For *called* are many,— *chosen* are but few:
15. Then went the *Phar'-i-sees* and *counsel* took
How they might him entangle in his *talk*:
16. And their *disciples* they sent out to him,
With the *He-ro'-di-ans*, saying:—*Master*,
We know that thou art true,—and teachest all
The *way* of *God* in *truth*,—nor carest thou
For any *man*: for thou regardest not
The *personage* of *men*:
17. Tell us, therefore,
What thinkest thou?—Is it then lawful to
Give *tribute* unto *Caesar*?—or is't not?
18. But *Jesus* then perceived their *wickedness*
And said:—Why tempt ye me,—ye *hypocrites*?
19. Shew me the *tribute money* now: and they
A *penny* to him brought:
20. And saith he then
To them:—Whose is this *superscription* and
This *image*?—
21. And they say to him,—*Caesar's*:
Then saith he unto them:—Render, therefore,
To *Caesar* all the *things* which *Caesar's* are,
And unto *God* all the *things* which are *God's*:
22. When they had heard these *words* they marvelled much,
And left him, and then went upon their *way*:
23. Came the same *day* the *Sad'-du-ces* to him,
Which say there is no *resurrection*,—and
Him asked:
24. Saying:—O *Master*, *Moses* said,
If a *man* die having no *children*, then
His *brother* shall marry his *wife*, and raise
Up *seed* unto his *brother*:
25. Now, there were
With us *sev'n brethren*,—and the first, when he
A *wife* had married, died: and left his *wife*,—
Having no *issue*,—to his *brother*:
26. So,
Likewise the second, and the third, unto
The *sev'nth*:
27. And last of all the *woman* died,
Also:
28. Now, in the *resurrection*, whose
Wife shall she be, of all the *sev'n*?—For they
All had her:
29. *Jesus* answered and unto
Them said:—Now ye do err, in knowing not
The *Scriptures*,—nor the *pou'r* of *God*:

30. For in
The *resurrection*, neither marry they,—
Nor are in *marriage* giv-en,—but, are as
The *angels* of *Lord God* in *Heav'n*:
31. But as
Touching the *resurrection* of the *dead*,—
Have ye not read that which was spoken un-
To you by *God*,—saying:
32. Of *Abraham*
I am the *God*,—the *God* of *Isaac*,—and
The *God* of *Jacob*?—*God* is not the *God*
Of them—the *dead*,—but of the *living*:
33. When
The *multitude* heard this,—astonished were
They at his *doctrine*:
34. But, the *Phar'-i-sees*,
When they had heard, that he the *Sad'-du-cees*
Had put to *silence*, they were gathered now
Together:
35. And then one of them, which was
A *lawyer*,—tempting him,—a *question* asked,
And saying,
36. *Master*,—which is now the *great*
Commandment in the *law*?
37. And *Jesus* said
To him:—Thou shalt now love the *Lord* thy *God*
With all thy *heart*,—with all thy *soul*,—with all
Thy *mind*:
38. The *first* and *great commandment* this
Now is:
39. The second is like unto it;
Thy *neighbor* thou shalt love e'en as thyself:
40. Upon these two *commandments* hang now all
The *law* and *prophets*:
41. While the *Phar'-i-sees*
Together gathered were,—*Jesus* asked them,
42. And saying:—What think ye of *Christ*?—Whose *Son*
Is he?—The *Son* of *David*,—say they then
To him:
43. Saith he to them,—How then doth now
In *spirit*,—*David* call him *Lord*,—saying,
44. The *Lord* said unto my *Lord*; Sit thou on
My right *hand*,—till thine *enemies* I make
My *foot-stool*?
45. If then *David* call him *Lord*,
How is he then his *Son*?
46. And no *man* now
Was able e'en to answer him a *word*:
Neither durst any *man* from that *day* forth,
Ask him any more *questions*.

Blind *guides*,—which say:—Now whosoe'er shall by
The *temple* swear,—it nothing is: but who
Soever by the *temple's gold* shall swear,
He is a *debtor*:

17. O ye *fools* and *blind*:
For whether greater is the *gold*,—aye, or
The *temple*, that the *gold* doth sanctify?
18. And, whosoe'er shall by the *altar* swear,
It nothing is: but whoso sweareth by
The *gift* that 'pon it is,—he guilty is:
19. Ye *fools* and *blind*: for whether greater is
The *gift*,—or *altar* which doth sanctify
The *gift*?
20. Whoso shall by the *altar* swear,
Therefore, sweareth by *it* and by all *things*
Thereon:
21. Whoso shall by the *temple* swear,
Sweareth by *it*, and by him that dwelleth
Therein:
22. And he that shall by *Heav-en* swear,
Now sweareth by the *throne* of *God*, and by
Him that sitteth thereon:
23. Woe unto you,
Ye *Scribes* and *Pharisees*:—ye *hypocrites*:
For ye pay *tithe* of *mint*,—of *anise* and
Of *cummin*,—yet have weightier *matters* of
The *law* omitted:—*judgment*,—*mercy*,—*faith*,—
These ought ye to have done,—and not to leave
The other all undone:
24. O ye blind *guides*,
Which at a *gnat* do strain, and yet swallow
A *camel*:
25. Woe now unto you,—ye *Scribes*
And *Pharisees*,—ye *hypocrites*: for ye
Make clean the outside of the *cup* and of
The *platter*,—but, within they are full of
Extortion and *excess*:
26. Blind *Pharisee*,—
Cleanse thou first that which is within the *cup*
And *platter*,—that the outside of them may
Be also clean:
27. Woe unto you,—ye *Scribes*
And *Pharisees*:—ye *hypocrites*: for ye
Are like unto the whit-ed *sepulchres*,
Which outward beautiful, indeed, appear:
But yet within are full of dead *men's bones*
And all *uncleanness*:
28. Even so, also,
Ye righteous outwardly appear to *men*,
But yet full of *hypocrisy* and of
Iniquity are ye within:
29. Yea, woe

Be unto you,—ye *Scribes* and *Pharisees*,—
Ye *hypocrites*: because ye build the *tombs*
Of *prophets*,—and garnish the *sepulchres*
Of all the *righteous*,

30. And do say:—If we
Had been in the *days* of our *fathers*, then
We would not have *partakers* been with them,
In the *blood* of the *prophets*:

31. Wherefore, ye
Be *witnesses* unto yourselves, that ye
The *children* are of them which *prophets* killed:

32. The *measure* of your *fathers* fill ye up:

33. Ye *generation* of *vipers*,—*serpents*,—
How can ye 'scape the *damnation* of *hell*?

34. Wherefore, behold:—I *prophets* send to you,
Also, *wise men* and *Scribes*: and some of them
Shall ye then kill and crucify: and some
Of them, ye in your *synagogues* shall scourge,
And persecute from *town* to *town*:

35. So that
Upon you may come all the *righteous blood*
Shed upon *earth*,—from *Abel's* *righteous blood*,
Unto the *blood* of *Zach-a-ri'-as*,—*Son*
Of *Bar-a-chi'-as*,—whom ye slew between
The *temple* and the *altar*:

36. Verily,
I say to you:—All these *things* shall upon
This *generation* come:

37. *Jerusalem*,—
O thou *Jerusalem*,—that *prophets* kill'st,
And stonest them which are unto thee sent,—
How often,—yea,—would I thy *children* have
Together gathered,—even as a *hen*
Her *chickens* gathereth under her *wings*,
And ye would not:

38. Behold,—your *house* is left
Unto you desolate:—

39. For unto you
I say: ye shall not henceforth see me till
Ye all shall say:—Bless-ed is he, that in
The *name* of the *Lord* cometh.

CH. 24.—1. And out went *Jesus* and departed from
The *temple*: and came his *disciples* now
To him,—for to shew him the *buildings* of
The *temple*:

2. And, said *Jesus* unto them:
See ye not all these *things*?—I verily
Say unto you,—There shall not be left here
One *stone* upon another now,—that shall
Not be thrown down.

3. And as he sat upon

The *Mount of Olives*, the *disciples* came
 Unto him *privately*, saying:—Tell us
 Now when shall these *things* be:—and what shall of
 Thy *coming*, be the *sign*,—and of the *end*,
 Then of the *world*?

4. And *Jesus* answered, and
 Unto them said:—Take *heed* that no *man* you
 Deceive:

5. For many shall come in my *name*,
 Saying,—I am the *Christ*:—and many shall
 Deceive:

6. And ye shall hear of *wars*,—also,
Rumours of wars:—see, therefore, that ye be
 Not troubled: for, all these *things* must now come
 To pass: but the *end* is not yet:

7. *Nation*
 Shall against *nation* rise:—*kingdom* against
Kingdom:—yea, and in divers *places* there
 Shall *famines* be,—and *pestilences*,—and
Earth-quakes:

8. All these are but of *sorrows* the
Beginning:

9. Then, shall they deliver you
 To be afflicted, and shall kill you: and
 Ye shall be hated of all *nations*, e'en
 For my *name's sake*:

10. And then shall many be
 Offended,—yea, and one another they
 Shall hate and shall betray:

11. And there shall rise
 Many false *prophets*,—and who many shall
 Deceive:

12. Yea, and because *iniquity*
 Shall then abound,—the *love* of many shall
 Wax cold:

13. But he that shall endure unto
 The *end*,—the same shall then be saved:

14. And lo,
 This *Gospel* of the *Kingdom* shall be preached
 In all the *world*, as for a *witness* to
 The *nations*, all,—and then shall come the *end*:

15. When, therefore, the *abomination* ye
 Shall see, of *desolation*, spoken of
 By him,—the *prophet Daniel*,—stand ye in
 The *Holy Place*:—(Now whoso readeth,—let
 Him understand:)

16. Then let them which be in
Ju-dae'-a,—in the *mountains* flee:

17. Let him
 Which is upon the *house-top* not come down,
 To take any *thing* out of his own *house*:

18. Neither let him which is out in the *field*

Return from thence to take his *clothes*:

19. To them that are with *child*,—and unto them And *woe*
That in those *days* give suck:
20. But pray ye that
Your *flight* not in the *winter* be,—neither
Upon the *Sabbath day*:
21. For then shall be
Great *tribulation*,—such as *was not* since
The *world's beginning* to this *time*,—nor e'er
Shall be:
22. Except those *days* shall shortened be,
There should no *flesh* be saved: but for the *sake*
Of the *elect*, shall those *days* shortened be:
23. So then, if any *man* shall say to you,—
Lo, here is *Christ*,—or there,—believe it not:
24. Because there shall arise false *Christs*,—also,
False *prophets*,—and, who *wonders* and great *signs*
Shall shew,—insomuch,—that were 't possible,
They shall deceive e'en the very *elect*:
25. Behold,—you have I told before:
26. Wherefore,
If they shall say to you,—Behold,—he in
The *desert* is,—go ye not forth:—Behold,—
He in the secret *chamber* is,—believe
It not:
27. For as the *lightning* cometh from
Out of the *east*, and shineth e'en unto
The *west*,—so shall the *coming* of the *Son*
Of *Man*, now also be:
28. For wheresoe'er
The *carcase* is,—there will the *eagles* be
Together gathered:
29. And, immediately
After the *tribulation* of those *days*,
Shall darkened be the *sun*,—nor shall the *moon*
Then give her *light*: and *stars* shall fall from *Heav'n*;
And all the *pow-ers* of the *Heav-ens* shall
Be shaken:
30. And, then shall appear the *sign*
Of him,—the *Son of Man*,—in *Heav'n*: and then
Shall all the *tribes* of the *earth* mourn: and they
Shall see the *Son of Man* then coming in
The *clouds* of *Heav'n*,—with *pow'r* and *glory* great:
31. And he shall send his *angels* with great *sound*
Of *trumpet*,—and they, his *elect*, from the
Four *winds* shall then together gather, from
One *end* of *Heav'n* unto the other:
32. Now
Learn ye a *parable* of the *fig tree*:
When yet his *branch* is tender and the *leaves*
Now putteth forth, ye know that *summer's* nigh:

33. So likewise, when ye all these *things* shall see,
Know ye that *it* is near,—e'en at the *doors*:
34. For verily, this say I unto you:
This *generation* shall not pass, till all
These *things* shall be fulfilled:
35. Yea, *Heav'n* and *earth*
Shall pass away,—but my *words* shall not pass
Away:
36. But of that *day* and *hour* knoweth
No *man*,—not e'en *Heav'n's angels*,—but, only
My *Father*:
37. As the *days* of *No'e* were,
So too, shall be the *coming* of the *Son*
Of *Man*:
38. For as in *days* that were before
The *flood*,—they *eating* and they *drinking* were,
And *marrying* and giving in *marriage*,
Until the *day* that *No'e* entered in
The *ark*,
39. And knew not until came the *flood*,
And took them all away,—e'en so shall be
The *coming* of the *Son* of *Man*:
40. And then
Shall two be in the *field*,—and one shall then
Be taken,—and the other shall be left:
41. Two *women* shall be grinding at the *mill*:
One shall be taken and the other left:
42. So watch ye therefore, for ye know not at
What *hour* your *Lord* doth come:
43. But know ye this:
That if the *goodman* of the *house* had known,
Now in what *watch* the *thief* would come, he would
Have watched, and would not have suffered his *house*
To be thus broken up:
44. Therefore, be ye
Then ready: for in such an *hour* as ye
Think not,—cometh the *Son* of *Man*:
45. Who then
A wise and faithful *servant* is,—whom his
Lord hath over his *household*,—*ruler* made,
To give them in due *season meat*:
46. Bless-ed
That *servant* is,—when now he cometh,—whom
His *Lord* shall find so *doing*:
47. Verily,
I say to you:—That he shall over all
His *goods* him *ruler* make:
48. But yet,—if now
That evil *servant* in his *heart* shall say,—
My *Lord* his *coming* doth delay,
49. And shall
Begin to smite his *fellow-servants*,—yea,

- And with the *drunken* eat and drink,
50. The Lord
Of that *servant* shall come upon a *day*
When not for him he looketh,—aye, and in
An *hour* that he is not aware of,
51. And,
Shall cut him then asunder, and appoint
For him his *portion* with the *hypocrites*:
There shall be weeping and gnashing of *teeth*:
-
- CH. 25.—1. Then shall *Heav'n's Kingdom* likened be, unto
Ten *virgins*, which their *lamps* took, and went forth
To meet the *bride-groom*:
2. And, of them, there were
Five *wise*,—and five were *foolish*:
3. And, they that
Were *foolish*, took their *lamps*, but took no *oil*
With them:
4. But the *wise* in their *vessels* with
Their *lamps* took *oil*:
5. And now, while tarried yet
The *bride-groom*, they all slept and slumbered:
6. And,
At *mid-night* there a *ory* was made,—Behold,—
The *bride-groom* cometh:—Go ye out to meet
Him now:
7. So then those *virgins* all arose
And trimmed their *lamps*:
8. And then the *foolish* said
Unto the *wise*:—Give us some of your *oil*,
For our *lamps* are gone out:
9. But answered then
The *wise*,—saying:—Not so: lest there be not
Enough for us and you: but rather go
Ye unto them that sell,—and buy some for
Yourselves:
10. And while they went to buy, came then
The *bride-groom*: and, so they that ready were,
Went in with him unto the *marriage*: and
The *door* was shut:
11. Came also, afterward,
The other *virgins*, saying:—Lord, O Lord,
Open to us:
12. But answered he and said:
I verily say unto you,—I know
You not:
13. Watch therefore, for you neither know
The *day* nor *hour*, wherein cometh the *Son*
Of *man*:
14. For the *Kingdom* of *Heav'n* is as
A *man* trav'ling into a *countryside* far,
Who his own *servants* called,—and unto them

His *goods* delivered:

15. And to one, he gave
Five *talents*: and, unto another—two:
And to another—one: to ev'ry *man*
According even to his *several*
Ability: and straightway took he then
His *journey*:
16. And, he that five *talents* had
Received,—now went and traded with the same,
And made of them five *talents* more:
17. And he,
Likewise, that had but two received, now gained
Another two:
18. But he, that had but one
Received, went and digged in the *earth*, and his
Lord's money hid:
19. Now after a long *time*,
Cometh the *Lord* of those *servants*, and with
Them reckoneth:
20. So he that had received
Five *talents*,—came and brought five *talents* more,
Saying:—*Lord*, thou deliver'dst unto me
Five *talents*: and behold,—I have beside
Them gained five *talents* more:
21. Well done,—thou good
And faithful *servant*,—said his *Lord* to him:
Over a few *things* hast thou faithful been:
Now over many *things* will I make thee
A *ruler*:—Enter thou into the *joy*
Now of thy *Lord*:
22. He that two talents had
Received,—now also came, and said:—*Lord*, thou
Two *talents* unto me deliver-edst:
Behold,—two other *talents* I've beside
Them gained:
23. His *Lord* said unto him:—Well done,
Thou good and faithful *servant*:—thou, over
A few *things* hast been faithful:—Thee will I
Make *ruler* over many *things*: into
The *joy* of thy *Lord* enter thou:
24. Then he
Who had but one *talent* received,—came too,
And said:—O *Lord*,—I knew that thou an hard
Man art,—and reaping where thou hast not sown,
And gath'ring where thou hast not strawed:
25. Afraid
Was I,—and went and hid thy *talent* in
The *earth*: lo,—*there* thou hast that which is thine
26. Answered his *Lord* and said to him:—Wicked
And slothful *servant* thou:—thou knewest that
I reap where I sowed not,—and gather where
I have not strawed;

27. Thou ought'st, therefore, to have
My *money* put to the *exchangers*,—and
Then at my *coming*, I should have received
Mine own with *usury*:
28. The *talent* from
Him, therefore, take and give to him which hath
The *talents* ten:
29. For unto ev'ry one
That hath, there shall be giv'n; and he shall have
Abundance; but, from him that hath not,—shall
Be ta'en away —e'en that he hath:
30. And cast
Ye the unprofitable *servant* in
To outer *darkness*: there shall weeping be,
And gnashing of the *teeth*:
31. And when the *Son*
Of *Man* shall in his *glory* come, and all
The *holy angels* with him, then shall he
On the *throne* of his *glory* sit:
32. And all
The *nations* shall before him gathered be:
And he shall separate them then,—one from
Another, as a *shepherd* doth divide
His *sheep* from *goats*:
33. And on his right *hand*, he
Shall set the *sheep*: but on the left—the *goats*:
34. Then shall the *King* say unto them on his
Right *hand*,—Come,—all ye of my *Father* blessed,
Inherit now the *Kingdom* for you—all
Prepared, from the *foundation* of the *world*:
35. Yea, for I was an hungered, and ye gave
Me *meat*:—yea, I was thirsty,—and ye gave
Me *drink*:—I was a *stranger* and ye took
Me in
36. Naked,—and me ye clothed:—Yea, sick
Was I,—and me ye visited:—I was
In *pris-on* and ye came to me:
37. Then shall
The *righteous* answer him, saying:—O Lord,
When saw we thee an hungered and thee fed?
Or, thirsty and gave thee to drink?
38. When saw
We thee a *stranger*,—aye, and took thee in?
Or, naked,—and thee clothed?
39. Or, when saw we
Thee sick,—or, when in *pris-on*, and unto
Thee came?
40. And then the *King* shall answer, and
Say unto them:—Yea, verily I say
To you:—Now, inasmuch, as ye have done
It unto one of the least of all these,
My *brethren*,—ye have done it unto me:

41. Then shall he also to them on the left
Hand say;—Depart from me ye cursed, into
 The *everlasting fire* prepared now for
 The *devil* and his *angels*:
42. For, I was
 An hungered,—aye, and ye gave me no *meat*:
 I thirsty was, and ye gave me no *drink*:
43. I was a *stranger*, aye, and ye took me
 Not in: and naked,—and ye clothed me not:
 Sick and in *pris-on*, and ye visited
 Me not:
44. Then shall they also answer him:
O Lord, when saw we thee an hungered,—or,
 Athirst,—a *stranger*,—naked,—sick,—in *pris'n*,
 And did not minister to thee?
45. Then shall
 He answer them, saying:—Yea, verily,
 I say to you:—Now, inasmuch, as ye
 Did it not to one of the least of these,
 Ye did it not to me:
46. And these shall go
 Away to *everlasting punishment*:
 Aye,—but the *righteous* to *eternal life*:
-
- CH. 26.—1. Came it to pass, when *Jesus* had finished
 These *sayings* all,—he then said unto his
Disciples,
2. Know ye, that after two *days*
 Is the *feast* of the *Passover*,—and when
 The *Son of Man* will be betrayed,—for to
 Be crucified;
3. And then assembled all
 The *Chief Priests* and the *Scribes* and *elders* of
 The *people*,—nigh unto the *palace* of
 The *High Priest*, and who *Cal'-a-phas* was called:
4. And then consulted, that by *subtilty*
 They might take *Jesus*, and him kill:
5. But said
 They then:—Upon the *feast-day* not,—lest there
 An *uproar* 'mongst the *people* be:
6. And now
 When *Jesus* was in *Beth'-a-ny*, there in
 The *house* of *Simon*, the *leper*,
7. There came
 A *woman* with an *alabaster box*
 Of very precious *ointment* unto him,
 And poured it on his *head*, as there he sat
 At *meat*:
8. But when it his *disciples* saw,
 They *indignation* had, saying:—Now to
 What *purpose* is this *waste*?
9. This *ointment* might

Now have been sold for much, and giv-en to
The *poor*:

10. And when *it Jesus understood*,
He unto them then said:—Why trouble ye
The *woman*?—For, a good *work* hath she wrought
On me:

11. The *poor* ye always have with you:
But me ye have not always:

12. For, in that
She poured this *ointment* on my *body*, she
It for my *burial* did:

13. And verily,
I say: That wheresoe'er this *Gospel* shall
Be preached in the whole *world*,—there also *this*
That this *woman* hath done, be told of her
For a *memorial*:

14. And, then one of
The *twelve*,—*Judas Iscariot* called,—unto
The *Chief* Priests went,

15. And said to them:—What will
Ye give me,—and I will deliver him
To you?—And covenanted they with him
For thirty *silver pieces*:

16. From that *time*
He sought the *opportunity* him to
Betray:

17. Now on the first *day* of the *feast*
Of the *Unleavened Bread*,—to *Jesus* came
All his *disciples*, saying unto him:
Where wilt thou that we now prepare for thee
To eat the *Passover*?

18. Said he;—Go to
The *city*, unto such a *man*, and say
To him:—The *Master* saith,—My *time* is now
At *hand*: and I will keep the *Passover*
With my *disciples* at thy *house*:

19. So then
Did the *disciples*, just as *Jesus* had
Appointed them: and they made ready for
The *Passover*:

20. When even now was come,
He sat down with the *twelve*:

21. As they did eat,
He said:—Yea, verily, I say to you,
That one of you shall me betray:

22. And they
Were all exceeding sorrowful,—and each
Began to say to him:—Lord,—is it I?
23. Then answered he and said:—He that his *hand*
Dippeth with me into the *dish*,—the same
Shall me betray:

24. The *Son* of *Man* go-eth

As it is writ of him: but *woe* unto
That *man* by whom the *Son of Man* is now
Betrayed: it had been good for that *man*—yea,
If he had not been born:

25. Then *Judas*, which
Betrayed him, said:—O *Master*,—is it I?
Said he to him:—Yea, thou hast said:

26. And as
They eating were,—*Jesus* took *bread*, and blessed
And brake it,—and to the *disciples* gave
It then, saying:—Take ye and eat: this is
My *body*:

27. And, he took the *cup*, and then
Gave *thanks*,—and gave it unto them, saying:
Now drink ye all—of it:

28. Aye, for this is
My *blood* of the *New Testament*, which is
For many shed, for the *remission* of
Their *sins*:

29. But I say unto you:—I will
Not drink henceforth of this *fruit* of the *vine*,
Until that *day*, when I do drink it new
With you there in my *Father's Kingdom*:

30. And,
When they had sung an *hymn*, they out into
The *Mount of Olives* went:

31. Then *Jesus* saith
To them:—All ye shall be offended 'cause
Of me this *night*: for it is writ,—I will
The *shepherd* smite,—and the *sheep* of the *flock*
Shall be scattered abroad:

32. But after I
Again am ris-en,—I will go before
You into *Gal'-i-lee*:

33. Then *Peter* said
To him:—Though all *men* shall offended be,
Because of thee,—yet will I never be
Offended:

34. And said *Jesus* unto him:
I verily say unto thee:—That on
This very *night* before the *cock* doth crow,
Thou shalt deny me thrice:

35. And *Peter* said
To him:—Though I should die with thee, yet will
I not deny thee: likewise also, said
All the *disciples*:

36. *Jesus* cometh then
With them, to a place called *Geth-sem'-a-ne*,
And saith to the *disciples*: Sit ye here,
While I go yonder for to pray:

37. And took
He with him *Peter*, also, the two *sons*

Of *Zeb'-e-dee*, and sorrowful began
To be,—and very heavy:

38. Then, saith he
To them:—My *soul* exceeding sorrowful
Now is,—e'en unto *death*:—Tarry ye here
And watch with me:

39. A little farther then
Went he, and fell upon his *face* and prayed,
Saying:—O thou, my *Father*, if it be
But possible, let this *cup* from me pass:
Nevertheless, not as I will, but as
Thou wilt:

40. And cometh he then unto the
Disciples, and, them findeth all asleep,
And unto *Peter* saith:—What,—could ye not
Watch with me but one *hour*?

41. Yea, watch and pray,
That ye into *temptation* enter not:
The *Spirit* willing is, indeed, but yet
The *flesh* is weak:

42. Away went he again
The second *time* and prayed, saying:—O thou
My *Father*,—if this *cup* may not now pass
Away from me, except I drink it, still
Thy *will* be done:

43. And came he and found them
Asleep again: for heavy were their *eyes*:
44. And he left them and went away again
And prayed the third *time*, saying the same *words*:
45. Then cometh he to his *disciples*, and
Unto them saith:—Sleep on now, and take ye
Your *rest*:—Behold,—the *hour* is now at *hand*,
And in the *hand* of *sinner*s is the *Son*
Of *Man* betrayed:

46. Arise, and let us now
Be going: lo, behold,—he is at *hand*
That doth betray me:

47. And, while yet he spake,
Lo, *Judas* came,—one of the *twelve*,—and with
Him a great *multitude* with *swords* and *staves*,
From the *Chief Priests* and from the *elders* of
The *people*:

48. Now, he that betrayed him, gave
A *sign* to them, saying:—Now whomso'er
That I shall kiss, the same is *he*: hold ye
Him fast:

49. And so forthwith came he then up
To *Jesus*, and did say:—Hail, *Master*,—and
Him kissed:

50. And *Jesus* said to him:—Aye,—*Friend*,
Now wherefore art thou come?—Then came they, and
Laid *hands* on *Jesus* and him took:

51. And lo,
Behold, one of them which with *Jesus were*,
Stretched out his *hand* and drew his *sword* and struck
A *servant* of the *High Priest*, and smote off
His *ear*:
52. Then *Jesus* said to him:—Put up
Thy *sword* again into his *place*: for all
They that take up the *sword*, shall perish with
The *sword*:
53. Thinkest thou that I can not pray
Now to my *Father*, and he presently
Shall more than twelve *legions* of *angels* give
To me?
54. But how then shall the *Scriptures* be
Fulfilled,—that thus it e'en must be?
55. In that
Same *hour* said *Jesus* to the *multitude*,—
Are ye come out as 'gainst a *thief*, with *swords*
And *staves*, for me to take?—I daily sat
With you, teaching within the *temple*, and
Ye laid no *hold* on me:
56. But this was done,
So that the *Scriptures* of the *prophets* might
Now be fulfilled: then the *disciples* all
Forsook him,—and now fled:
57. And they that had
Laid *hold* on *Jesus*, then led him away
To *Cai'-a-phas*, the *High Priest*, where the *Scribes*
And *elders* were assembled:
58. But, *Peter*
Him followed afar off unto the *High*
Priest's palace, and went in, and there sat with
The *servants* for to see the *end*:
59. So now
The *council*,—*Chief Priests* and the *elders* all,
False *witness* against *Jesus* sought, for to
Put him to *death*:
60. But they found none, although
Many false *witnesses* there came,—yet found
They none: at last came two false *witnesses*,
And said:
61. This *fellow* said,—I able am
God's temple to destroy, and it to build
Within three *days*:
62. And the *High Priests* arose
And said to him:—Answer'st thou nothing?—What
Is *it* which these do witness against thee?
63. But *Jesus* held his *peace*: and the *High Priest*
Answered and said to him:—Now I adjure
Thee by the *living God*, that thou tell us
Whether thou be the *Christ*,—the *Son of God*:
64. Saith *Jesus* unto him:—Yea, thou hast said:

Nevertheless, this say I unto you,—
Hereafter shall ye see the *Son of Man*,
Yea, sitting upon the right *hand* of *pow'r*,
And coming in the *clouds* of *Heav'n*:

65. And then
The *High Priest* rent his *clothes*, saying:—Yea, he
Hath spoken *blasphemy*: what further *need*
Have we of *witnesses*?—Behold,—now ye
Have heard his *blasphemy*:

66. What think ye now?
Then answered they and said:—He guilty is
Of *death*:

67. Then in his *face* they spit and him
They buffeted: and others him now smote
With the *palms* of their *hands*,

68. Saying:—Unto
Us prophesy,—thou *Christ*: who is he that
Thee smote?

69. Now *Peter* sat without there in
The *palace*: and a *damsel* came to him,
Saying:—Yea, thou wast also with *Jesus*
Of *Galilee*:

70. But he denied before
Them all, saying: I know not what thou say'st:
71. And when he was gone out into the *porch*,
Another *maid* him saw and said to them
That now were there:—This *fellow*, too, was with
Jesus of *Nazareth*:

72. Again denied
He with an *oath*,—I do not know the *man*:
73. After a while came unto him they that
Stood by and unto *Peter* said:—Surely
Thou art now also one of them: because
Thy *speech* bewrayeth thee:

74. Then he began
To curse and swear,—saying:—Nay, I know not
The *man*: immediately the *cock* then crew:
75. And so remembered *Peter* then the *word*
Of *Jesus*, which unto him said:—Before
The *cock* doth crow thou shalt deny me thrice:
And he went out and then wept bitterly:

CH. 27.—1. And when was come the *morning*,—all the *Chief*
Priests and the *elders* of the *people*, then
Took *counsel* against *Jesus*, to put him
To *death*:

2. And when they had him bound, led him
Away, and unto *Pon'-tius Pi'-late*,—then
The *governor*,—delivered him:

3. And then
When *Judas*, which had him betrayed, saw that
He was condemned, repented then *himself*,

And unto the *Chief Priests* and *elders* brought
Again the thirty *silver pieces*, and

4. Saying:—Lo, I have sinned in that I have
Betrayed *innocent blood*:—Said they,—What's that
To us?—See thou to that:

5. And he cast down
The *silver pieces* in the *temple*, and
Departed,—and went out and hanged himself:
6. Then took the *silver pieces* the *Chief Priests*
And said:—It is not lawful for to put
Them in the *treasury*,—because it is
The *price of blood*:

7. And they took *counsel* and
The *potter's field* then bought with them,—wherein
To bury *strangers*:

8. Wherefore, was that *field*
Then called—The *field of blood*,—unto this *day*:
9. Then was fulfilled, that which by *Jeremy*
The *prophet*, spoken was, saying:—And they
Then thirty *silver pieces* took,—the *price*
Of him that was so valued,—and, whom they
Of *Israel's children* did so value:

10. Aye,
And gave them for the *potter's field*,—e'en as
The *Lord* appointed *me*:

11. And *Jesus* stood
Before the *governor*,—and asked him then
The *governor*, saying:—Art thou *King* of
The *Jews*?—And *Jesus* said to him:—Thou say'st:
12. And when he was accused of the *Chief Priests*
And *elders*,—nothing answered he:

13. And then
Said *Pilate* unto him:—Hearest thou not
How many *things* they witness against thee?
14. And yet he answered him to ne'er a *word*,—
Insomuch, that greatly the *governor*
Did marvel:

15. Now the *governor* was wont,
Upon the *feast*, unto the *people* to
Release a *pris'ner*, whomsoe'er they would;
16. And they then had a noted *pris-on-er*,
Bar-ab'-as called:

17. Therefore, when they were all
Together gathered, *Pilate* said to them;
Whom will ye that I unto you release,—
Bar-ab'-as or *Jesus*, which is called *Christ*?
18. For he knew that they had delivered him
For *envy*:

19. When, he was set down upon
The *judgment seat*, his *wife* sent unto him,
Saying:—Have thou nothing to do with that
Just *man*: for I have suffered many *things*

- This *day*, e'en in a *dream*, because of him;
 20. But the *Chief Priests* and *elders* did persuade
 The *multitude*, that for *Bar-ab'-as* they
 Should ask,—and *Jesus* should destroy:
21. Then said
 The *governor* to them:—Now whether of
 The *twain*, will ye that I release to you?
 Said they,—*Bar-ab'-as*:
22. *Pilate* saith to them;
 What shall I then with *Jesus* do, which is
 Called *Christ*?—And they all say to him: Let him
 Be crucified:
23. Said then the *governor*:
 And why?—What *evil* hath he done?—But they
 Cried out the more,—Let him be crucified:
24. When *Pilate* saw that he could nought prevail,
 But rather that a *tumult* was now made,
 He *water* took and washed his *hands* before
 The *multitude*, saying:—Now of the *blood*
 Of this just *person* am I innocent:
 See ye to it:
25. The *people* all then said:
 On us and on our *children* be his *blood*:
26. And then to them *Bar-ab'-as* he released:
 And when he now had *Jesus* scourged, he him
 Delivered to be crucified:
27. And then
 The *soldiers* of the *governor*, into
 The *common hall* took *Jesus*, and unto
 Him the whole *band* of *soldiers* gathered,
28. And
 Him stripped, and put on him a scarlet *robe*:
29. And when they had platted a *crown* of *thorns*,
 They put it on his *head*: also, a *reed*
 In his right *hand*:—and they before him bowed
 The *knee*, and mocked him, saying:—Hail,—*King* of
 The *Jews*:
30. And they upon him spit, and took
 The *reed* and smote him on the *head*:
31. After
 They now had mocked him, they the *robe* took off,
 And his own *raiment* put on him, and led
 Him thence away now him to crucify:
32. As they came out, they of *Cy-re'-ne* found
 A *man*,—*Simon* by *name*:—him they compelled
 To bear his *cross*:
33. And when they were come to
 A *place* called *Gol'-go-tha*,—that is to say,—
 A *place* of *skulls*,
34. They gave him *vinegar*
 To drink, mingled with *gall*: and when he had
 Tasted thereof,—he would not drink:

35. And they
Him crucified,—and casting *lots*—parted
His *garments*: so, that it might be fulfilled,
That which was by the *prophet* spoken:—They
My *garments* 'mongst them parted, and upon
My *vesture* they cast *lots*:
36. And sitting down,
They watched him there:
37. And set up o'er his *head*
His *accusation* written in these *words*:—
Now this is *Jesus*,—the *King* of the *Jews*:
38. Then were there crucified with him, two *thieves*,—
One on the right *hand*, and another on
The left:
39. And they reviled him that passed by,
Wagging their *heads*:
40. And saying:—Yea, thou that
The *temple* destroyest,—and buildest it
In three *days*,—now then save thyself:—If that
Thou be the *Son* of *God*,—come down now from
The *cross*:
41. Likewise also, the *Chief Priests* with
The *Scribes* and *elders*, mocking him, did say:
42. He others saved: himself he can not save:
If he be then the *King* of *Is'-ra-el*,
Let him come down now from the *cross*: and him
Will we believe:
43. In *God* he trusted: so,
Let him deliver him,—if him he now
Will have:—because he said,—I am the *Son*
Of *God*:
44. The *thieves*, too, which were crucified
With him,—the same cast in his *teeth*:
45. Now from
The sixth *hour* there was *darkness* over all
The *land* to the ninth *hour*:
46. And just about
That *hour*, cried *Jesus* with loud *voices*, saying:
E-li, E-li, La-ma Sa-bach' Tha-ni!
That is to say:—My *God*,—my *God*,—why hast
Thou me forsaken?
47. Some that stood there said,
When they heard that:—Now this *man* calleth for
E-li'-as:
48. And, straightway one of them ran
And took a *sponge*, and it with *vinegar*
Then filled, and put it on a *reed*, and then
Gave him to drink:
49. And said the rest:—Let be,—
And let us see whether *E-li'-as* him
Will come to save:
50. *Jesus*, when he had cried

Again with a loud *voice*, then yielded up
The *Ghost*:

51. And lo, behold:—The *temple's veil*
Was rent in twain from *top* to *bottom*: and
The *earth* did quake and the *rocks* rent,
52. And *graves*
Were opened: yea, and many *bodies* of
The *saints* which slept,—arose,
53. And came out of
The *graves*, after his *resurrection*, and
Into the *Holy City* went,—and then
To many there appeared:
54. And now, when the
Cen-tu'-ri-on and they that with him were,
All watching *Jesus*, saw the *earth-quake*, and
Those *things* that now were done, they greatly feared,
Saying,—Truly, this was the *Son of God*:
55. There many *women* were, beholding from
Far off,—and which *Jesus* from *Gal'-i-lee*
Had followed, and unto him minist'ring:
56. And among which, was *Mary Magdalene*,
And *Mary*,—mother of *Jos-es* and *James*,
And the mother of *Zeb'-e-dee's children*:
57. When *even* now was come,—there came a rich
Man of *Ar-im-a-thae'-a*,—*Joseph* named,
And who, himself, *Jesus' disciple* was:
58. And he to *Pilate* went and the *body*
Of *Jesus* begged: commanded *Pilate* then
The *body* now to be delivered:
59. And,
When *Joseph* had the *body* ta'en, he then
Wrapped it in a clean *linen cloth*,
60. And laid
It in his own new *tomb*, which he had hewn
Out in the *rock*, and a great *stone* he rolled
To the *door* of the *sepulchre*, and then
Departed:
61. And she,—*Mary Magdalene*,—
Also, the other *Mary*,—both were there,
And sitting over 'gainst the *sepulchre*:
62. Now the next *day* that followed the *day* of
The *preparation*,—all the *Chief Priests* and
The *Pharisees* to *Pilate* came:
63. Saying:
Sir, we recall that *that deceiver* said,
While he was yet alive,—After three *days*,
Then will I rise again:
64. Command, therefore,
That *sure* the *sepulchre* be made, till the
Third *day*,—lest his *disciples* come by *night*
And steal him then away,—and say unto
The *people*,—He is ris-en from the *dead*:

So that the last *error* shall be worse than
The first:

65. Said *Pilate* unto them:—Ye have
A *watch*:—Now go your *way*:—make it as sure
As ye well can:

66. And so they went,—and then
Made sure the *sepulchre*,—sealing the *stone*,
And setting up a *watch*.

CH. 28.—1. In the *end* of the *Sabbath*, as it then
Began to dawn, toward the first *day* of
The *week*,—came *Mary Magdalene*,—also,
The other *Mary*—for the *sepulchre*
To see:

2. And lo, behold:—a great *earth-quake*
There was; for now the *angel* of the *Lord*
Descended from the *Heav'ns*, and came and rolled
The *stone* back from the *door*, and on it sat:
3. His *countenance* like *lightning* was,—and white
As *snow* his *raiment*:

4. And, for *fear* of him,
The *keepers* shook and as dead *men* became:
5. And *answered* then the *angel* and unto
The *women* said:—Fear not,—for I do know
That ye seek *Jesus* which was crucified:
6. He is not here,—for he is ris-en, as
He said:—Come,—see the *place* where the *Lord* lay:

7. And quickly go and his *disciples* tell,
That he is ris-en from the *dead*:—Behold,—
He go-eth 'fore you into *Gal'-i-lee*:
There shall ye see him:—Lo, you have I told:
8. And they departed from the *sepulchre*
Quickly,—with *fear* and with great *joy*: and they
Did run to bring to his *disciples* word:

9. And as they went to his *disciples*, them
To tell,—behold,—*Jesus* them met,—saying:
All *hail*: and then they came and held him by
The *feet*, and worshipped him:

10. Said *Jesus* then
To them:—Be not afraid:—Go ye and tell
My *brethren* into *Gal'-i-lee* to go,
And there shall they see me:

11. And now when they
Were going,—lo, behold,—some of the *watch*
Into the *city* came, and shewed to the
Chief Priests, all the *things* that were done:

12. And when
They were assembled with the *elders*, and
Had taken *counsel*,—they *large money* gave
Unto the *soldiers*:

13. Saying:—Say ye now
That his *disciples* came by *night*, and while

- We slept, stole him away:
14. And if this come
To the *ears* of the *governor*, we will
Persuade him, and will you secure:
15. So they
The *money* took, and did as they were taught:
And so this *saying* now is commonly
Reported 'mongst the *Jews*, until this *day*:
16. Then the elev'n *disciples* went away
Up into *Gal'-i-lee*, unto a *mount*
Where *Jesus* had appointed them:
17. And when
Now him they saw,—they worshipped him: but yet
Some doubted:
18. And, then *Jesus* came and spake
Unto them, saying:—Yea all *pow'r* in *Heav'n*
And *earth* to me is giv'n:
19. Go ye, therefore,
And teach all *nations*, and baptizing them,
In the *name* of the *Father*,—of the *Son*,—
And of the *Holy Ghost*:
20. And teaching them
E'er to observe now all *things* whatsoe'er
I have commanded you: and lo, with you
I am away,—e'en unto the *end* of
The *world*:—*Amen*.



The GOSPEL according to ST. MARK.

- CH. 1.—1. *This*,—the *beginning* of the *Gospel* of
Christ Jesus,—*Son of God*:
2. As it is in
The *prophets* writ:—Behold, my *messenger*
I send before thy *face*,—which shall prepare
The *way* 'fore thee:
3. The *voice* of *one* crying
Out in the *wilderness*:—Prepare ye now
The *way* of the *Lord God*: make his *paths* straight:
4. *John* did baptize out in the *wilderness*,
And preach the *baptism* of *repentance* for
Remission of our *sins*:
5. And there went out
To him, all the *land* of *Ju-dae'-a*, and
They of *Jerusalem*, and were of him
All baptized in the *River Jordan*, and
Confessing now their *sins*:
6. And *John* was clothed
With *camel's hair*, and with a *girdle* of

A *skin* about his *loins*: and *locusts* and
Wild *honey* he did eat:

7. And preached, saying:
There cometh after me *one* mightier
Than I,—the *latchet* of whose *shoes* I am
Not worthy to stoop down and to unloose:
8. I have, indeed, with *water* baptized you;
But he shall baptize you with th' *Holy Ghost*;
9. Came it to pass, that *Jesus* now came in
Those *days*, from *Naz-a-reth* of *Gal'-i-lee*:
And was in *Jordan* then baptized of *John*:
10. Straightway out of the *water* coming up,
He saw the *Heav-ens* opened,—and behold,—
The *Spirit*, like a *dove*, descending now
On him:
11. Came then a *voice* from *Heav'n*, saying:
Thou art my *Son* beloved,—in whom I am
Well pleased:
12. Immediately the *Spirit* then
Him driveth out into the *wilderness*;
13. And in the *wilderness* he was now there,
Full forty *days* of *Satan* tempted: and
Was with wild *beasts*:—and *angels* ministered
To him:
14. Now after that, when *John* was put
In *pris-on*,—*Jesus* came to *Gal'-i-lee*,
Preaching the *Gospel* of the *Kingdom* of
Lord God,
15. And saying:—*The time* is fulfilled,
And the *Kingdom* of *God* is now at *hand*:
Repent ye,—and the *Gospel* all believe:
16. Now as he by the *Sea* of *Gal'-i-lee*
Did walk,—he saw one *Simon*, and also,
His *brother Andrew*, casting in the *sea*
A *net*: for they were *fishers*:
17. And to them
Said *Jesus*:—Come ye after me,—and I
Will make you to become *fishers* of *men*:
18. And straightway they forsook their *nets* and him
Then followed:
19. When a little farther he
Had gone,—then *James* the *son* of *Zeb'-e-dee*,
Also, his *brother John*, he saw, who, too,
Were in the *ship* mending their *nets*:
20. Straightway
He called them,—and their *father Zeb'-e-dee*,
With the hired *servants*, left they in the *ship*
And now went after him:
21. And they went then
Into *Ca-per'-na-um*,—and entered he
Straightway upon the *Sabbath day*, into
The *synagogue* and taught:

22. And they were at
His *doctrine* now astonished, for he taught
There now as one that had *authority*,
And not as did the *Scribes*:
23. And there was in
Their *synagogue*, a *man* with an unclean
Spirit: and he cried out,
24. Saying: let us
Alone: for what have we to do with thee,—
Jesus of Nazareth?—Say, art thou come
Us to destroy?—I know thee, who thou art,—
The *Holy One of God*:
25. And *Jesus* him
Rebuked, saying:—Now hold thy *peace*: and come
Thou out of him:
26. And then, when him had torn
The unclean *Spirit*, and had cried with a
Loud *voice*,—he then came out of him:
27. And they
Were all amazed,—insomuch, that among
Themselves they questioned, saying:—Now what *thing*
Is this?—What new *doctrine* is this?—For with
Authority commandeth he, even
The unclean *Spirits*,—and they him obey:
28. And so, immediately his *fame* spread far
Abroad throughout the *region* round about
All *Galilee*:
29. And forthwith, when they all
Were come out of the *synagogue*, they in
The *house* of *Simon* and of *Andrew* went,
With *James* and *John*:
30. But *Simon's wife's mother*
Lay of a *fever* sick,—and they anon
Tell him of her:
31. And he then came and took
Her by the *hand*, and then lifted her up:
And her the *fever* left immediately,—
And unto them she ministered:
32. And then,
At *even* when the *sun* did set, they brought
Unto him all that were diseased,—and them
That now with *devils* were possessed;
33. And all
The *city* was together gathered at
The *door*:
34. And he healed many that were sick
Of divers *sicknesses*,—and also cast
Out many *devils*:—and because they knew
Of him,—suffered the *devils* not to speak:
35. And in the *morning*, rising up a great
While before *day*,—*Jesus* went out and to
A solitary *place* departed, and

There prayed:

36. And *Simon*, and all they that with Him were, then followed after:
37. And when they Him found, they said to him:—All *men* do seek For thee:
38. And said he unto them:—Let us Into the next *town* go, that I may preach There, too: for therefore, came I forth:
39. And so He preached in all their *synagogues*, throughout All *Galilee*,—and *devils* did cast out:
40. And then there came a *leper* unto him, Beseeching him, and kneeling down to him, And saying unto him:—Yea, if thou wilt, Thou canst now make me clean:
41. And *Jesus* with *Compassion* moved, put forth his *hand*, and touched Him, and saith unto him:—I will: now be Thou clean:
42. As soon as he had spoken,—lo, Immediately the *leprosy* from him Departed,—and, so was he cleansed:
43. And he Then *straitly* charged him, and forthwith sent him Away,
44. And saith to him:—See thou say nought To any *man*: but go thy *way*, and shew Thyself unto the *priest*, and offer for Thy *cleansing*, those *things* which now *Moses* did Command: as for a *testimony* unto them:
45. But he went out, and then began It *much* to publish, and to blaze abroad The *matter*, insomuch, that *Jesus* could Now no more openly enter into The *city*,—but he thenceforth was without In *desert places*: and they came to him From every *quarter*.

CH. 2.—1. Again, after some *days*, he entered in *Ca-per'-na-um*: and it was noised that he Was in *the house*:

2. Straightway then many were Together gathered, insomuch, there was No *room* them to receive:—no, not so much As round about the *door*: and he the *Word* Preached unto them:
3. And they came unto him, And bringing one sick of the *palsy*, which Was borne of four:
4. And when they for the *press*

Could not come nigh to him, the *roof* they then
Uncovered where he was: and when they had
It broken up, they then let down the *bed*
Wherein did lay, he, of the *palsy* sick:

5. When *Jesus* saw their *faith*, he said unto
Him of the *palsy* sick:—My *son*,—thy *sins*
Be now forgiv-en thee:

6. But sitting there,
Were certain of the *Scribes*, and reas'ning in
Their *hearts*,

7. Why doth this *man* speak *blasphemies*?
Now who can *sins* forgive but only *God*?

8. And so, immediately, when *Jesus* in
His *Spirit* now perceived, that they within
Themselves so reasoned, he said unto them:
Why reason ye these *things* within your *hearts*?

9. Now whether *is it* easier to say
Unto him of the *palsy* sick,—Thy *sins*
Be now forgiv-en thee,—or, but to say,—
Arise,—take up thy *bed* and walk?

10. But that
Ye all may know, that he,—the *Son* of *Man*,—
Hath *pow'r* on *earth*, *sins* to forgive,—(He saith
Unto him of the *palsy* sick,)

11. I say
To thee,—Arise: take up thy *bed* and go
Thy *way* into thine *house*:

12. Immediately
He then arose,—took up the *bed* and 'fore
Them all went forth: insomuch, that all were
Amazed, and *God* then glorified, saying:
We ne'er it on this *fashion* saw:

13. And he
Again went forth by the *sea-side*; and all
The *multitude* resorted unto him,
And them he taught:

14. And as he now passed by,
He, *Levi*,—the *Son* of *Al-phae'-us*,—saw,
Sitting at the *receipt* of *custom*, and
Unto him said:—Now follow me:—and he
Arose and followed him:

15. And came it then
To pass, as *Jesus* sat at *meat* within
His *house*, that also, many *publicans*
And *sinner*s sat with *Jesus*, and all his
Disciples: for there many were, and they
Him followed:

16. When the *Scribes* and *Pharisees*
Saw him with *publicans* and *sinner*s eat,
They unto his *disciples* said:—How is
It that with *publicans* and *sinner*s he
Doth eat and drink?

17. Now when it *Jesus* heard,
He saith to them:—They that are *whole* no need
Of the *physician* have,—but only they
The *sick*: the *righteous* came I not to call,
But only *sinners* to *repentance*:
18. Now
They, the *disciples* of the *Baptist John*
And of the *Pharisees*, were used to fast:
And so they came and say to him:—Now why
Do the *disciples* of the *Baptist John*,
And of the *Pharisees* then fast: but thy
Disciples do not fast?
19. Said *Jesus* then
To them:—The *children* of the *bride-chamber*,—
Can they fast while the *bride-groom* is with them?
As long as they the *bride-groom* have with them,
They can not fast:
20. But yet the *days* will come,
When the *bride-groom* shall be taken away
From them,—and then in those *days* shall they fast:
21. No *man* seweth a *piece* of new *cloth* on
A *garment* old: else the new *piece* that filled
It up, then taketh from the old away,
And worse is made the *rent*:
22. And no *man* now
Putteth new *wine* into old *bottles*: else
The new *wine* doth the *bottles* burst,—and then
The *wine* is spilled,—and all the *bottles* will
Be marred: but new *wine* must be put into
New *bottles*:
23. And it came to pass,—that he
Went through the *corn fields* on the *Sabbath day*:
And his *disciples*, as they went, began
To pluck the *ears* of *corn*:
24. And unto him
The *Pharisees* then said:—Behold, why on
The *Sabbath day* do they do that which is
Not lawful?
25. Then, said he to them:—Have ye
Ne'er read what *David* did when he had need
And was an hungered,—he and they that with
Him were?
26. And how he went into the *House*
Of *God*, in the *days* of *A-bi'-a-thar*,
The *High Priest*,—and did eat the *show-bread* which
Not lawful is to eat, but for the *priests*,—
And gave also to them which with him were?
27. And said he unto them:—The *Sabbath* was
For *man*,—and not *man* for the *Sabbath*,—made:
28. Therefore, also, *Lord* of the *Sabbath* is
The *Son* of *Man*.

- CH. 3.—1. Again he entered in the *synagogue*:
 A *man* was there which had a withered *hand*:
 2. And then they watched him whether he would heal
 Him on the *Sabbath day*,—that they might him
 Accuse:
 3. And saith he to the *man* which had
 The withered *hand*: stand forth:
 4. And unto them
 He said:—Now is it lawful to do *good*
 On *Sabbath days*,—or to do *ill*?—To save
Life,—or to kill?—But they then held their *peace*:
 5. And when he had looked round about on them
 With *anger*,—being for the *hardness* of
 Their *hearts* now grieved,—he saith unto the *man*,—
 Stretch forth thine *hand*: and he then stretched it out,
 And *whole* as was the other, was his *hand*
 Restored:
 6. And then the *Pharisees* went forth
 And straightway they with the *He-or'-di-ans*
 Took *counsel* against him, how they might him
 Destroy:
 7. But *Jesus* then withdrew himself
 With his *disciples* to the *sea*: and a
 Great *multitude* then followed after him,
 From *Galilee* and from *Ju-dae'-a*,
 8. And
Jerusalem and *I-du-mae'-a*, and
 From *Jordan* yond;—also, they about *Tyre*
 And *Sidon*: a great *multitude* unto
 Him came, when they heard what great *things* he did:
 9. And spake he then to his *disciples*, that
 A small *ship* there should wait on him,—'cause of
 The *multitude*, lest they should 'bout him throng:
 10. For many had he healed: insomuch, that
 They pressed on him, as many as had *plagues*,
 For him to touch:
 11. And unclean *Spirits*, when
 They saw him, down before him fell, saying:—
 Thou art the *Son of God*:
 12. And straitly charged
 He them, that they not make him known:
 13. And then
 He go-eth up into a *mountain*, and
 Unto him calleth whom he would: and they
 Came unto him:
 14. And *twelve* he then ordained,
 That should abide with him, that he might send
 Them forth to preach,
 15. And to have *pow'r* to heal
 All *sicknesses*,—and *devils* to cast out:
 16. And *Simon*,—he, *Peter* surnamed:
 17. And *James*

- The son of Zeb'-e-dee,—and John, of James
 The brother: and, them Bo-an-er'-ges,—he
 Surnamed,—and which—The Sons of Thunder, is:
18. And Andrew,—Philip and Bartholomew,—
 And Matthew,—Thomas,—Thaddeus—and James
 The son of Al-phae-us,—and Simon, the
 Ca-na'-an-ite:
19. And also, he, which him
 Betrayed,—Judas Is-car'-i-ot: and they
 All went into an house:
20. And cometh then
 Again the multitude together, so
 That they could not so much as eat their bread:
21. And when his friends then heard of it, they went
 Out to lay hold on him: because, said they,—
 He is beside himself:
22. And all the Scribes
 Which from Jerusalem came down, then said:
 He hath Be-el'-ze-bub,—and by the Prince
 Of Devils,—casteth he now devils out:
23. And he called them to him and said to them
 In parables:—Now how can Satan cast
 Out Satan?
24. If a kingdom be against
 Itself divided,—then that kingdom can
 Not stand:
25. And if a house against itself
 Divided be,—that house then can not stand:
26. And if then Satan rise up 'gainst himself,
 And be divided,—then he can not stand,
 But hath an end:
27. No man can enter in
 A strong man's house and spoil his goods, except
 He first the strong man bind: and then will he
 Despoil his house:
28. Yea, verily, I say
 To you:—All sins shall be forgiv-en to
 The Sons of Men,—and also, blasphemies
 Wherewith soe'er they shall blaspheme;
29. But he
 That shall blaspheme against the Holy Ghost
 Ne'er hath forgiveness,—but in danger is
 Of eternal damnation,
30. 'Cause they said,
 He hath an unclean Spirit:
31. There came then
 His brethren and his mother, and, standing
 Without, sent unto him and calling him:
32. And they, the multitude, that 'bout him sat,
 Said unto him:—Behold,—thy mother and
 Thy brethren seek for thee without:
33. And he

Answered, saying:—Who is my *mother*,—or,
My *brethren*?

34. And, then he looked round about
On them which 'bout him sat, and said:—Behold
My *mother* and my *brethren*:

35. For, now who
Soe'er shall do the *will* of *God*,—the same
My *brother*,—*sister*,—*mother* is.

CH. 4.—1. And he began again by the *sea-side*
To teach: and there were gathered unto him
Great *multitudes*,—so that into a *ship*
He entered, and now *sat* there *in* the *sea*:
And the whole *multitude* was *by* the *sea*
Upon the *land*:

2. And he by *parable*
Now taught them many *things*, and said to them,
In his own *doctrine*:

3. Hearken ye:—Behold,—
A *sower* there went out to sow:

4. Came it
To pass,—that as he sowed, some by the *way-*
side fell,—and the *fowls* of the *air* came and
Devoured it *up*:

5. On stony *ground* some fell,
Where it had not much *earth*: and it sprang up
Immediately, because it had no *depth*
Of *earth*:

6. But when the *sun* was up, it then
Was scorched; and so, because it had no *root*
It now withered away:

7. And among *thorns*
Some fell,—and as the *thorns* grew up, *it* choked,
And it yielded no *fruit*:

8. And some on good
Ground fell, and did yield *fruit*, that sprang up and
Increased,—and brought then *fruit*,—some thirty, and
Some sixty,—and an hundred some:

9. Said he
To them:—He that hath *ears* to hear, now let
Him hear:

10. And when he was alone, then they
That were about him with the *twelve*, asked him
The *parable*:

11. And said he unto them:
To you 'tis giv'n to know the *mystery*
Of the *Kingdom* of *God*: but unto them
That are *without*—are all these *things* now done
In *parables*:

12. That *seeing*,—they may see,
And not perceive:—and *hearing*, they may hear,
And yet not understand:—lest any *time*

A man should cast *seed* in the *ground*:

27. And should

Then sleep, and rise by *night* and *day*, and the
Seed should spring up and grow,—and knoweth he
Not how:

28. For the *earth* of herself bringeth
Forth *fruit*: and first the *blade*, and then the *ear*,
And after that the full *corn* in the *ear*:

29. But when the *fruit's* brought forth, immediately
He putteth in the *sickle*,—aye, because
The *harvest* is now come:

30. Now whereunto,
Said he,—shall we liken the *Kingdom* of
Lord God?—Aye,—or, with what *comparison*
Shall we compare it now?

31. 'Tis like a *grain*
Of *mustard seed*, which, when it in the *earth*
Is sown, is less than all the *seeds* that be
Within the *earth*:

32. But then when it is sown,
It groweth up, and greater than all *herbs*
Becometh,—and great *branches* shooteth out:
So that all the *fowls* of the *air* may 'neath
The *shadow* of it lodge:

33. And thus spake he
With many such like *parables*,—the *Word*
To them, as they were able it to hear:

34. But ne'er without a *parable* spake he
To them:—and when they were alone,—to his
Disciples all *things* then expounded he:

35. And the same *day*,—when *even* was now come,
Saith he to them,—Let us pass o'er unto
The other *side*:

36. And when the *multitude*
They had then sent away,—they took him in
The *ship* e'en as he was: and with him there
Were also other little *ships*:

37. And there
Arose then a great *storm* of *wind*;—and *waves*
Did beat into the *ship*, so that it was
Now full:

38. And he was in the hind *part* of
The *ship*,—asleep upon a *pillow*: and
They then awake him and unto him say:
O *Master*,—carest thou not then that we
All perish?

39. And, so he arose and then
Rebuked the *wind* and said unto the *sea*,—
Now,—*peace*,—be still:—Ceased then the *wind*, and there
Was a great *calm*:

40. Said he to them:—Why are
Ye now so fearful?—How is it that ye 've

No faith?

41. And then they feared exceedingly,
And said to one another:—What manner
Of *man* is this,—that e'en the *wind* and *sea*
Do him obey?

CH. 5.—1. And then they came into the *country* of
The *Gad'-a-renes*,—over the other *side*
O'the *sea*:

2. And when he was now come out of
The *ship*, immediately a *man* out of
The *tombs*, with an unclean *Spirit*, him met,
3. Who had his *dwelling* 'mongst the *tombs*: and him
No *man* could bind,—no not with *chains*:
4. Because,
He had been often bound with *fetters* and
With *chains*: and had asunder plucked the *chains*:
And had the *fetters* broken into *bits*:
Neither could any *man* him tame:

5. And he
Was always *night* and *day* up in the *mounts*
And in the *tombs*, and crying, and himself
Cutting with *stones*:
6. And when he *Jesus* saw
From afar off,—he ran and worshipped him,
7. And cried with a loud *voice* and said:—Now what
Have I to do with thee,—*Jesus*,—thou *Son*
Of *God Most High*!—I thee adjure, by *God*,
That thou torment me not:

8. For unto him
He said:—Thou unclean *Spirit*, come out of
The *man*:
9. And he asked him:—What is thy *name*?
My *name* is *Legion*,—answered he,—for we
Are many:

10. And he then besought him much,
That he would not send them away out of
The *country*:

11. Now, there was *there* nigh unto
The *mountains*, a great *herd* of feeding *swine*:
12. And all the *devils* him besought, saying:
Send us into the *swine*, that into them
We now may enter:

13. And forthwith, *Jesus*
Gave leave: and out the unclean *Spirits* went
And entered in the *swine*: and the *herd* then
Ran violently down a steep *place*, and
Into the *sea*:—(they 'bout two thousand were)
And were choked in the *sea*:

14. And they that fed
The *swine* now fled, and in the *city* and
The *country* it then told: and they went out

To see now what was done:

15. And they came then
To *Jesus*, and, *see* him that was possessed
With *devils* and the *legion* had, sitting
And clothed, and now in his right *mind*: and they
Were then afraid:
16. And they that saw it, told
How it befell him, that with *devils* was
Possessed, and also, concerning the *swine*:
17. And they began to pray him to depart
Out of their *coasts*:
18. And when into the *ship*
He now was come,—he that had been possessed
With *devils*, prayed that he might be with him:
19. How-be-it, *Jesus* did not suffer him,
But saith to him:—Go *home* unto thy *friends*,
And tell them *how* great *things* the *Lord* hath done
For thee,—and hath *compassion* had on thee:
20. And he departed, and so then began
To publish in *De-cap'-o-lis*, *how* great
Things *Jesus* had now done for him: and all
The *men* did marvel:
21. And when *Jesus* was
Passed o'er again unto the other *side*
By *ship*,—*much* *people* gathered unto him,
And he was nigh unto the *sea*:
22. And lo,
One of the *rulers* of the *synagogue*,—
By *name* *Ja-i'-rus*,—cometh there: and when
He saw him, he fell at his *feet*
23. And him
Greatly besought, saying:—There lieth at
The *point* of *death*, my little *daughter*: and,
I pray thee come and lay thy *hands* on her,
So that she may be healed: and she shall live:
24. And *Jesus* went with him:—and followed him
Much *people* and him thronged:
25. And now there was
A certain *woman*, which an *issue* of
The *blood*, for twelve *years* had,
26. And many *things*
Had of *physicians* suffered,—and had spent
All that she had, and was nought bettered,—but
Rather grew worse:
27. So, when of *Jesus* she
Had heard, came in the *press* behind, and then
His *garment* touched:
28. For thus she said: If I
May now but touch his *clothes*,—I shall be *whole*:
29. And straightway was the *fountain* of her *blood*
Dried up: and in her *body* felt, that she
Was of that *plague* now healed:

30. And *Jesus* then
Immediately knowing within himself
That *virtue* had gone out of him,—turned him
About now in the *press*, and said:—Who touched
My *clothes*?—
31. And his *disciples* said to him:
Thou seest the *multitude* now thronging thee,—
And yet thou sayest,—Who touched me?
32. And he
Looked round about to see *her* that had done
This *thing*:
33. The *woman*,—trembling and in *fear*,
And knowing what was done in her,—now came
And down before him fell,—and told him *all*
The *truth*:
34. And said he unto her:—*Daughter*,—
Thy *faith* hath made thee *whole*:—Go thou in *peace*,
And of thy *plague* be *whole*:
35. While yet he spake,
There came from the *house* of the *ruler* of
The *synagogue*,—a certain *one* which said:
Thy *daughter* is now dead: why troublest thou
The *Master* any further?
36. And, as soon
As *Jesus* heard the *word* that spoken was,
He to the *ruler* of the *synagogue*
Then saith:—Be not afraid; only believe:
37. And suffered he no *man* to follow him,
Save *Peter*, *James* and *John*,—*brother* of *James*:
38. And then he cometh unto the *house* of
The *ruler* of the *synagogue*, and there
Seeth the *tumult*,—and all them that wept
And greatly wailed:
39. And when he was come in,
He saith to them:—Why make ye this ado,—
And weep?—The *damsel* is not dead,—but sleeps:
40. And they laughed him to *scorn*: but when he had
Them all put out, he took the *father* and
The *mother* of the *damsel*, and them that
Were with him, and entereth in where lay
The *damsel*:
41. And he took the *damsel* by
The *hand* and said:—*Tal-i-tha Cu-mi*,—which
Being interpreted, is,—*Damsel*, I
Say unto thee,—Arise:
42. And straightway then
Arose the *damsel* and now walked: for she
Was of the *age* now of twelve *years*: and they
Astonished were with great *astonishment*:
43. And straitly charged he them, that no *man* *it*
Should know: and then commanded that something
Be giv-en her to eat.

CH. 6.—1. And he went out from thence, and came into His own *country*,—and his *disciples* all Did follow him:

2. And when the *Sabbath day* Was come,—he in the *synagogue* began To preach: and many hearing him, were much Astonished, saying:—From whence hath this *man* These *things*?—And lo, what *wisdom* is this, which Is giv'n to him, that e'en such mighty *works* Are wrought now by his *hands*?

3. Now is not this The *carpenter*,—the *Son* of *Mary*, and The *brother* of *James*, *Joses*, *Juda*, and *Simon*?—Are not his *sisters* here with us? And they offended were at him:

4. But said Then *Jesus* unto them:—A *prophet* is Not without *honour*,—nay, except in his Own *country* and 'mongst his own *kin* and his Own *house*:

5. And so he there no mighty *work* Could do,—save that he laid his *hands* upon A few sick *folk*, and them he healed:

6. And much He marvelled, because of their *unbelief*: And he went round about the *villages*,— Teaching:

7. And he the *twelve* called unto him, And then began to send them forth by *two* And *two*: and over unclean *Spirits* gave Them *pow'r*:

8. And them commanded, that they should Take nothing for their *journey*, save only A *staff*: No *scrip*,—no *bread* nor *money* in Their *purse*:

9. But be with *sandals* shod: and not Put on two *coats*.

10. And said he unto them: In whatsoever *place* ye enter in An *house*,—abide ye there until from that *Place* ye depart:

11. And whosoe'er shall not Receive nor hear you,—when from thence ye do Depart,—shake off the *dust* under your *feet*, As for a *testimony* against them: For verily, I say to you:—It shall More tolerable be for *Sodom* and *Go-mor'-rha* on the *judgment day*, than for That *city*:

12. And, then went they out and preached That all *men* should repent:

13. And they cast out

- Now many *devils*:—also, many that
Were sick, with *oil* anointed, and them healed:
14. And so *king Her'-od* heard of him,—(for now
His *name* was spread abroad:) and, said he then,
That *John* the *Baptist* from the *dead* was ris'n,
And therefore, mighty *works* do now shew forth
Themselves in him:
15. But others said,—It is
E-li'-as: and yet others said:—It is
A *prophet*,—or, as of the *prophets* one:
16. But now when *Her'-od* heard thereof, he said:
Now it is *John* whom I beheaded: he
Is ris-en from the *dead*:
17. For *Her'-od* had
Himself sent forth and upon *John* laid hold
And him in *pris-on* bound, for the *sake* of
He-ro'-di-as, his *brother Philip's wife*:
For he had married her:
18. For *John* had said
To *Her'-od*,—it not lawful is for thee
To have thy *brother's wife*:
19. *He-ro'-di-as*
Therefore, a *quarrel* had 'gainst him, and would
Then have him killed:—but she could not:
20. Because
Her'-od feared *John*,—well knowing that he was
A just and holy *man*,—and *him* observed:
And when he *heard* him,—he did many *things*,—
Yea, and him gladly heard:
21. And now, when a
Convenient *day* was come,—that *Her'-od* on
His *birthday*, made a *supper* to his *lords*,
And his high *captains* and the *chief estates*
Of *Galilee*,
22. And when the *daughter* of
The said *He-ro'-di-as* came in and danced
And *Her'-od* pleased, and them that with him sat,—
The *king* unto the *damsel* said:—Now ask
Of me whate'er thou wilt,—and I will give
It unto thee:
23. And sware he unto her:
Now, whatsoever thou shalt ask of me,
Will I give it to thee,—e'en unto half
Of my *kingdom*:
24. And she went forth and to
Her *mother* said:—What shall I ask?—Said she;
The *head* of *John* the *Baptist*:
25. And straightway
She came with *haste* unto the *king*, and asked,
Saying:—I will that by and by, thou in
A *charger* give to me the *head* of *John*
The *Baptist*:

26. And exceeding sorry was
The *king*: yet for his *oath's sake*,—also, for
Their *sakes*, which with him sat,—he would not her
Reject:
27. And so, immediately the *king*
Sent for an *executioner*, and then
His *head* commanded to be brought: and he
Then went and him beheaded in the *pris'n*:
28. And in a *charger* brought his *head*, and gave
It to the *damsel*,—and the *damsel* gave
It to her *mother*:
29. And, so then when his
Disciples heard of it, they came and took
The *corpse* and laid it in a *tomb*:
30. And the
Apostles unto *Jesus* gathered all
Together, and him told all *things*,—both what
They all had done and also taught:
31. And said
He unto them:—Come ye yourselves apart
Into a *desert place* and rest awhile:
For there are many going to and fro,
And they no *leisure* had, so much as for
To eat:
32. And they departed thence into
A *desert place* by *ship*,—and privately:
33. And *people* saw them all departing, and,
Many him knew, and thither ran afoot
Out of all *cities* and outwent them, and
Together came to him:
34. And when *Jesus*
Came out,—he then *much people* saw, and with
Compassion toward them was moved,—because
They were as *sheep* without a *shepherd*,—and
He then began to teach them many *things*:
35. And when the *day* was now far spent, came his
Disciples unto him and said:—This is
A *desert place*, and far passed is the *time*:
36. Send them away,—that they may go into
The *country* round about,—and into all
The *villages*, and buy themselves some *bread*:
For they have nought to eat:
37. He answered and
Unto them said:—Now give ye them to eat:
And they say unto him:—Shall we go buy
Two hundred *pennyworth* of *bread*, and give
Them all to eat?
38. And saith he unto them:
How many *loaves* have ye?—Now go and see:
And when they knew,—they say:—Five,—and two *fish*:
39. And then commanded he to make them all
Sit down by *companies* on the green *grass*:

40. And they sat down in *rank*s,—by hundreds and
By fifties:
41. And, when he had taken up
The five *loaves* and two *fishes*, he looked up
To *Heav'n*, and blessed and brake the *loaves*, and gave
Them unto his *disciples*, before them
To set: and the two *fishes* he among
Them all divided:
42. And they all did eat,
And all were filled:
43. And they twelve *baskets* full
Took up, of *fragments* and of *fish*:
44. And they
That of the *loaves* did eat, were now about
Five thousand *men*:
45. And straightway he constrained
All his *disciples* to get in the *ship*,
And to go to the other *side*, unto
Beth-sa'-i-da, while he the *people* sent
Away:
46. And when he them had sent away,
He thence departed to a *mountain* for
To pray:
47. When *even* was now come, the *ship*
Was out in the midst of the *sea*, and he
Alone on *land*:
48. And hard he saw them toil
In *rowing*,—for, contrary was the *wind*
To them: and then about the fourth *watch* of
The *night*,—he cometh unto them, walking
Upon the *sea*, and by them would have passed:
49. But when they saw him walking on the *sea*,
They then supposed a *Spirit* it had been,
And now cried out:
50. For they saw him, and all
Were troubled: and immediately he talked
With them and saith:—Now be ye of good *cheer*
For it is I: be not afraid:
51. And he
Went up unto them in the *ship*, and then
The *wind* did cease: and they were sore amazed
Within themselves, beyond all *measure*, and
Much wondered:
52. For, they then considered not
The *miracle* of the five *loaves*, because
Their *heart* was hardened:
53. And, when over they
Had passed, to the *land* of *Gen-nes'-a-ret*
They came,—and drew unto the *shore*:
54. When they
Were come out of the *ship*, straightway they all
Knew him,

55. And ran through that whole *region* round
About, and 'gan to carry 'bout in *beds*,
Those that were sick, to where they heard he was:
56. Whithersoever he entered into
The *cities, villages* or *country*,—they
The *sick* laid in the *streets*,—and him besought
That they might touch, if but the *border* of
His *garment*: and as many as him touched,
Were then made *whole*.
-

CH. 7.—1. And then there came together unto him
The *Pharisees* and certain of the *Scribes*,
And which came from *Jerusalem*:

2. And when
They some of his *disciples* saw, eat *bread*
With *hands* defiled,—that is to say,—with *hands*
Unwashen,—they found *fault*:
3. For *Pharisees*
And all the *Jews*,—except they often wash,—
Eat not,—holding to the *tradition* of
The *elders*:
4. And, when from the *mart* they come,
Except they wash,—eat not: and many *things*
There be, which they've *received* to hold,—such as
Washing of *cups, pots, vessels* brazen, and
Of *tables*:
5. Then, the *Pharisees* and *Scribes*
Asked him:—Why walk not thy *disciples* now
According to the old *tradition* of
The *elders*,—but now eat their *bread* with *hands*
Unwashen?
6. Answered he and said to them:
Well hath *E-sai'*-as prophesied of you,
Ye *hypocrites*,—as it is written:—Yea,
This *people* honoureth me with their *lips*,
But yet their *heart* is very far from me:
7. How-be-it, they in vain do worship me,—
Teaching for *doctrines*,—the *commandments* now
Of *men*:
8. For the *commandment* of Lord God
Laying aside,—ye the *tradition* of
Men hold,—as the washing of *cups* and *pots*:
And many other such like *things* ye do:
9. And said he also unto them:—Full well
Ye the *commandment* of the Lord reject,
So that ye may your own *tradition* keep:
10. For *Moses* said:—Honour thy *father* and
Thy *mother*: also, whosoe'er *father*
Or *mother* curseth,—let him die the *death*:
11. But yet say ye:—If a *man* shall unto
His *father* or his *mother* say,—It is
'Corban'—that is to say,—a *gift*,—by what

- Soe'er thou might'st be profited by me,—
He shall be free:
12. And no more suffer ye
Him,—for his *father* or his *mother* to
Do ought:
13. Making the *Word* of *God* of *none*
Effect, through your *tradition*, which ye have
Delivered:—also, many such like *things*
Ye do:
14. And when he all the *people* had
Called unto him,—he said to them:—Hearken
Ye unto me, now every one of you,—
And understand:
15. There's nothing from without
A *man*, that ent'ring into him, can him
Defile: but the *things* which come out of him,
Yea, those are they which do defile the *man*:
16. If any *man* have *ears* to hear,—now let
Him hear:
17. And when he was entered into
The *house* and *from* the *people*,—then asked his
Disciples concerning the *parable*:
18. And saith he unto them:—Are ye also,
So without *understanding*?—Do ye not
Perceive, that whatsoever *things* ent'reth
In the *man* from without,—it can not him
Defile?
19. Because it ent'reth not into
His *heart*,—nay, but into the *belly*,—and
Then go-eth out into the *draught*,—purging
All *meats*?
20. Said he:—Now that which cometh out
Of *man*,—yea, that defileth *man*:
21. For from
Within, out of the *heart* of *men*,—proceed
All evil *thoughts*,—*murders*,—*adulteries*,—
And *fornications*,
22. *Covetousness*,—*thefts*,—
Deceit and *wickedness*,—*lasciviousness*,—
An evil *eye* and *blasphemy*,—and *pride*
And *foolishness*:
23. Yea, all these evil *things*
Come from within,—and do defile the *man*:
24. And he arose from thence, and went into
The *borders* of *Tyre* and *Sidon*,—and then
Entered into an *house*,—and would have no
Man know of it: but he could not be hid:
25. A certain *woman* whose young *daughter* had
An unclean *Spirit*, heard of him, and came
And fell down at his *feet*:
26. The *woman* was
A *Greek*,—and a *Sy-ro-phe-nic'-i-an*,

- By *nation*: and, she him besought, that he
The *devil* would cast forth out of her *child*:
27. But then said *Jesus* unto her:—Let first
The *children* all be filled: for 'tis not meet
To take the *children's bread* and cast it to
The *dogs*:
28. And answered she and said to him:
Yea, *Lord*;—but yet under the *table* do
The *dogs* eat of the *children's crumbs*:
29. And said
He unto her:—Now for this *saying*,—go
Thy *way*:—out of thy *daughter* is now gone
The *devil*:
30. And, when she was come into
Her *house*,—she found the *devil* now gone out,
And on the *bed* her *daughter laid*:
31. And then
Again departing from the *coasts* of *Tyre*
And *Sidon*,—to the *Sea* of *Galilee*
He came, and through the midst of the *coast* of
De-cap'-o-lis:
32. And they bring unto him
One that was deaf, who an *impediment*
Had in his *speech*: and they beseech him but
To put his *hand* on him:
33. And he took him
Aside from the great *multitude*, and put
His *fingers* in his *ears*: and then he spit,
And touched his *tongue*,
34. And looking up to *Heav'n*,
He sighed and saith unto him:—*Eph'-pha-tha*,—
That is to say,—Be opened:
35. And straightway
His *ears* were opened, and also, the *string*
Was of his *tongue* now loosed, and he spake plain:
36. And charged he them, that they would tell no *man*:
But yet the more he charged them,—e'en so much
The more,—by a great *deal*,—they published it:
37. And beyond *measure* all astonished were,
Saying:—He hath done all *things* well:—he doth
Make both the *deaf* to hear and *dumb* to speak.
-
- CH. 8.—1. The *multitude* in those *days* being great,
And having nought to eat,—*Jesus* called his
Disciples unto him and said:
2. I have
Compassion on the *multitude*,—because
They have now been with me three *days*,—and they
Have nought to eat:
3. If, *fasting*,—I send them
Away to their own *homes*, they by the *way*
Will faint:—for divers of them came from far:

4. And his *disciples* answered him:—From whence
Can a *man* satisfy these *men* with *bread*
Here in the *wilderness*?
5. And he asked them:
How many *loaves* have ye?—And said they,—*sev'n*:
6. And then commanded he the *people* to
Sit down upon the *ground*: and the *sev'n loaves*
He took,—and then gave *thanks*, and brake and gave
To his *disciples* for to set 'fore them
And they before the *people* did set them:
7. And they a few small *fishes* had, and blessed
He, and commanded to set them also,
'Fore them:
8. So they did eat and all were filled:
And of the broken *meat* that still was left,
Sev'n baskets they took up:
9. And all they that
Had eaten there, about four thousand were
And he sent them away:
10. And straightway he,
With his *disciples*, entered in a *ship*,
And into *parts of Dal'-ma-nu-tha* came:
11. And then the *Pharisees* came forth and 'gan
To *question with* him and him tempting, and
Seeking of him a *sign* from *Heav'n*:
12. And he
Sighed deeply in his *Spirit*, and then saith:
Why doth this *generation* seek after
A *sign*?—Yea, verily, this unto you
I say:—Unto this *generation* shall
No *sign* be giv'n:
13. And then he left them, and
Ent'ring into the *ship* again, he thence
Departed to the other *side*:
14. Now the
Disciples had forgotten to take *bread*,—
Nor had they in the *ship* with them, more than
One *loaf*:
15. And charged he them, saying:—Take heed
And of the *leav-en* of the *Pharisees*
And of the *leav-en* of *Her'-od*,—beware:
16. And they then reasoned 'mongst themselves, saying:
It is because we have no *bread*:
17. When *it*
Then *Jesus knew*, he saith to them:—And now
Why reason ye because ye have no *bread*?
Perceive ye not and neither understand?
Have ye your *heart* yet hardened?
18. Having *eyes*,—
Yet see ye not?—And having *ears*,—yet hear
Ye not?—And do ye not remember,
19. When

Among five thousand, the five *loaves* I brake
How many *baskets* full of *fragments* took
Ye up?—Say they unto him,—Twelve:

20. And when
The sev'n among four thousand,—how many
Full *baskets* of the *fragments* took ye up?
And said they,—Sev'n:

21. And said he unto them;
How is it that ye do not understand?
22. Then cometh he unto *Beth-sa'-i-da*:
And they bring a blind *man* to him,—and him
Besought to touch him:

23. And the blind *man* took
He by the *hand*, and led him out of *town*:
And when he had spit on his *eyes*, and put
His *hands* on him,—he asked him if now ought
He saw:

24. And he looked up and said:—Yea, I
See *men* as *trees*,—walking:

25. And, after that
He put his *hands* again upon his *eyes*
And then made him look up; and so was he
Restored,—and every *man* he clearly saw
26. And he sent him away into his *house*,
Saying:—Go neither in the *town*, nor tell
Of it to any in the *town*:

27. And then
Went *Jesus* out with his *disciples* to
The *towns* of *Cae-sa-re'-a Phi-lip-pl*
And by the *way*, he his *disciples* asked,
Saying to them:—Now whom do *men* say that
I am?

28. And answered they:—The *Baptist John*:
Some say *E-li'-as*: and yet others say,—
One of the *prophets*:

29. And saith he to them:
But whom do ye say that I am?—Peter
Then ans'w'reth and saith unto him:—Thou art
The *Christ*:

30. And charged he them, that they should tell
No *man* of him:

31. And he began to teach
Them then, that many *things* the *Son* of *Man*
Must suffer,—and, of the *Chief Priests* and *Scribes*
And *elders* be rejected and be killed,
And rise again after three *days*:

32. And he
Now spake that saying openly:—Peter
Then took him and did him rebuke:

33. But when
He now had turned about and looked on his
Disciples,—he *Peter* rebuked, saying

To him:—Get thee behind me,—*Satan*,—for
Thou savour'st not the *things* that be of *God*,—
Nay, but the *things* that be of *men*:

34. And when
The *people* he had called to him, with his
Disciples also, he said unto them:
Now whosoever will come after me,
Let him deny himself,—take up his *cross*
And follow me:
35. For whosoe'er will save
His *life* shall lose it:—yea, but whosoe'er
For my own and the *Gospel's* sake shall lose
His *life*, the same shall save it:
36. For, what shall
It profit *man*, if he the whole *world* gain,
And yet lose his own *soul*?
37. Or, what shall *man*
Give in exchange for his own *soul*?
38. Therefore,
Now whosoe'er shall be ashamed of me
And of my *words*, in this adulterous
And sinful *generation*,—of him, too,
The *Son of Man* shall be ashamed,—when he
Doth in the *glory* of his *Father* with
The *holy angels* come.

- CH. 9.—1. And said he unto them:—Yea, verily,
I say to you,—that there be some of them
That now stand here, which shall not taste of *death*
Till they have seen *God's Kingdom* come with *pow'r*:
2. And after six *days*, *Jesus* taketh with
Him,—*Peter*, *James* and *John*,—and leadeth them
Up into an high *mountain*, by themselves
Apart: and he transfigured was 'fore them:
3. And shining then became his *raiment*,—and
Exceeding white as *snow*,—so as on *earth*
No *fuller* can white them:
4. And there appeared
Unto them *Moses* with *Elias*,—and
With *Jesus* they were talking:
5. *Peter* then
To *Jesus* said,—O *Master*,—it is good
For us now to be here:—now let us make
Three *tabernacles*,—one for thee,—and one
For *Moses*, also, for *Elias* one:
6. For he then wist not what to say to them:
For they were sore afraid:
7. And there a *cloud*
Was,—that o'ershadowed them: and then a *voice*
There came out of the *cloud*, saying:—This is
My *Son* beloved:—hear him:
8. And suddenly

When they had looked all round about, they no
More saw a *man*, save *Jesus* only, with
Themselves:

9. And as they from the *mountain* then
Came down, he charged them all that they should tell
No *man* what *things* they had just seen, until
The *Son of Man* was ris-en from the *dead*:
10. And they that *saying* kept within themselves,—
Yet *questioning* one with another,—what
The *rising* from the *dead* should mean:
11. And they
Asked him, saying:—Why say the *Scribes* that now
Elias must first come?
12. And answered he
And told them:—Yea, *Elias*, verily,
Now cometh first and restoreth all *things*:
And how 'tis written of the *Son of Man*
That he must suffer many *things*,—aye, and
Be set at nought:
13. But I say unto you,
That he,—*Elias*,—is now come, indeed,
And whatsoe'er they listed they have done
To him, as it is writ of him:
14. And when
He came to his *disciples*, he saw a
Great *multitude* about them,—and the *Scribes*
Now *questioning* with them:
15. And straightway all
The *people*, when they him beheld, were much
Amazed,—and running toward him, they all
Saluted him:
16. And then he asked the *Scribes*,—
What question ye with them?
17. And then one of
The *multitude* answered and said:—*Master*,—
My *son* have I brought unto thee,—which a
Dumb *Spirit* hath:
18. And wheresoever he
Him taketh,—teareth him: and foameth he
And gnasheth with his *teeth*: and pineth he
Away: and I to thy *disciples* spake,
That they should cast him out: and they could not:
19. Then him he answereth and saith:—How long
O faithless *generation*,—shall I be
With you?—Yea, how long shall I suffer you?
Now bring him unto me:
20. And unto him
They brought him: and when him he saw,—straightway
The *Spirit* tare him: and he fell upon
The *ground* and wallowed,—foaming:
21. And, he asked
His *father*:—Now, how long is it ago,

Since this came unto him?—And said he,—*Of
A child:*

22. And oft times it hath cast him in
The *fire*, and also, in the *waters*, to
Destroy him: but, yet if thou any *thing*
Canst do,—*compassion* have on us,—help us:

23. Said *Jesus* unto him:—Now if thou canst
Believe,—all *things* are possible to him
That doth believe:

24. Straightway the *father* of
The *child* cried out and said with *tears*: *Lord*, I
Believe: help thou mine *unbelief*:

25. And now,
When *Jesus* saw the *people* running all
Together, he the foul *Spirit* rebuked,
And saying unto him:—Thou *Spirit* dumb
And deaf,—I charge thee to come out of him,
And no more enter into him:

26. And then
The *Spirit* cried and rent him sore: and now
Came out of him: and he was as one dead:
Insomuch, that then many said,—He's dead:
27. But *Jesus* took him by the *hand*, and him
Then lifted up,—and he arose:

28. And when
He was now come into the *house*, then his
Disciples asked him privately:—Now why
Could we not cast him out?

29. Saith he to them
This *kind* by nothing can come forth,—nay, but
By *fasting* and by *pray'r*:

30. And then they thence
Departed and now passed through *Galilee*:
And he would not that any *man* should know
Of it:

31. For he taught his *disciples*, and
Unto them said:—The *Son of Man* is soon
Delivered in the *hands* of *men*, and they
Shall kill him: and then after he is killed,
He shall upon the third *day* rise again:

32. But still that *saying* they not understood,—
And yet to ask him were afraid:

33. Came he
Then to *Ca-per'-na-um*, and being in
The *house*, he asked them then:—What is it that
Ye 'mongst yourselves disputed by the *way*?
34. But they all held their *peace*: for by the *way*
They had disputed 'mongst themselves, who should
The greatest be:

35. And he sat down and called
The *twelve*, and saith to them:—If any *man*
Desire now to be *first*,—the same shall be

- The *last* of all, and *servant* of them all:
 36. And then he took a *child*, and set him in
 The midst of them: and when he in his *arms*
 Had taken him,—he said to them,
 37. Now who
 Soever shall one of such *children* in
 My *name* receive,—receiveth me: whoso
 Shall me receive,—not me receiveth, but
 Him that me sent:
 38. And answered him then *John*,
 Saying:—*Master*,—now we saw one casting
 Out *devils* in thy *name*: and he follow'th
 Not us: and we forbad him 'cause he us
 Not followeth:
 39. But *Jesus* said:—Forbid
 Him not: for there is no *man* which shall do
 A *miracle* in my own *name*, that e'er
 Can lightly *evil* speak of me:
 40. For he
 That not against us is,—is on our *part*:
 41. For whosoever shall give you to drink
 A *cup* of *water* in my *name*, because
 Ye unto *Christ* belong,—I verily
 Say unto you, that he shall not lose his
Reward:
 42. And whosoe'er shall but offend
 One of these little *ones* that do believe
 In me,—'tis better for him that about
 His *neck* were hanged a *mill-stone*, and that he
 Were cast into the *sea*:
 43. And if thy *hand*
 Offend thee,—cut it off: for better 'tis
 For thee to enter into *life* thus maimed,
 Than having two *hands* to go into *hell*,
 Into the *fire* that never shall be quenched:
 44. Where their *worm* dieth not,—and quenched is not
 The *fire*:
 45. And if thy *foot* offend thee,—cut
 It off: for better 'tis for thee,—this *life*
 To enter *halt* and *lame*,—than with two feet
 To be cast into *hell*: into the *fire*
 That never shall be quenched:
 46. Where dieth not
 Their *worm*,—and quenched is not the *fire*:
 47. And if
 Thine *eye* offend thee, pluck it out: for it
 Is better for thee to enter into
 The *Kingdom* of *Lord God* with but one *eye*,
 Than having two *eyes* to be cast into
Hell fire:
 48. Where their *worm* dieth not,—and quenched
 Is not the *fire*:

49. For every one with *fire*
Shall salted be,—and every *sacrifice*
Shall salted be with *salt*:
50. Now *salt* is good:
But if the *salt* have lost his *saltiness*,—where—
With will ye *season* it?—Have *salt* within
Yourselves,—and have one with another *peace*.
- CH. 10.—1. And he arose from thence and to the *coasts*
Came, of *Ju-dae'-a* by the farther *side*
Of *Jordan*: and the *people* there again
Resort to him: and taught he them as he
Was wont:
2. And came the *Pharisees* to him,
And tempting him,—now asked: Is't lawful for
A *man* to put away his *wife*?
3. Said he
To them:—Now what did *Moses* command you?
4. Said they:—Yea, *Moses* suffered the *writing*
Of a *bill of divorcement*, to put her
Away:
5. And *Jesus* answered and unto
Them said:—Yea, for the *hardness* of your *hearts*,
This *precept* wrote he unto you:
6. But from
Beginning of *creation*, God them *male*
And *female* made:
7. And for this *cause* shall *man*
His *father* and his *mother* leave,—and cleave
Unto his *wife*:
8. And they *twain* shall be as
One *flesh*: and so then they are no more *twain*,—
But e'en one *flesh*:
9. What therefore, God hath joined
Together—let not *man* asunder put:
10. Of the same *matter*, in the *house*, again
Asked his *disciples*:
11. And he saith to them:
Now whosoe'er shall put away his *wife*
And wed another,—doth *adultery*
Commit 'gainst her:
12. And if a *woman* shall
Her *husband* put away,—and she unto
Another married be,—committeth then
Adultery:
13. And they young *children* brought
To him,—that them he should now touch: and his
Disciples those rebuked, that them had brought:
14. But when *Jesus* saw, then was he much
Displeased, and unto them did say:—Suffer
The little *children* to come unto me,—
Nay, and forbid them not,—for of such is

The *Kingdom* of *Lord God*:

15. Yea, verily
I say to you:—Now whosoever shall not
Receive *God's Kingdom* as a little *child*,—
Yea, he shall not enter therein:
16. And he
Them took up in his *arms*, and put his *hands*
Upon them,—and them blessed:
17. And when he was
Gone forth into the *way*,—one running came
And kneeled to him and asked:—What shall I do,
Good *Master*,—that *eternal life* I may
Inherit?
18. And said *Jesus* unto him:
Why callest thou me good?—There is none good
But *one*,—and that is *God*:
19. Thou knowest the
Commandments all: *Adultery* do not
Commit:—Do thou not kill:—Do thou not steal:
Do not false *witness* bear:—Defraud thou not:
Honour thy *father* and thy *mother*:
20. And,
Then answered he and said to him:—*Master*,
All these have I observed e'en from my *youth*:
21. Then *Jesus* on beholding him, *loved* him,
And said to him:—One *thing* thou lackest:—Go
Thy *way*,—sell whatsoever thou hast,—and give
Unto the *poor*, and thou shalt *treasure* have
In *Heav'n*: and come,—take up the *cross* and me
Now follow:
22. And, he at that *saying* was
Now sad, and went away much grieved: for he
Had great *possessions*:
23. *Jesus* then looked round
About, and unto his *disciples* saith:
How hardly now shall they that *riches* have,
Enter into the *Kingdom* of *Lord God*:
24. And the *disciples* were astonished at
His *words*:—but *Jesus* answereth again,
And saith to them:—*Children*,—how hard is it
For them that trust in *riches* to enter
Into the *Kingdom* of *Lord God*:
25. Yea, it
Is easier for a *camel* to go through
A *needle's eye*,—than for a rich *man* to
Enter into the *Kingdom* of *Lord God*:
26. Astonished out of *measure* were they then,
Saying among themselves:—Now who then can
Be saved?
27. And *Jesus* looking upon them,
Then saith:—With *men* it is impossible,
But not with *God*: for now with *God* all *things*

Are possible:

28. So *Peter* then began
To say to him:—Lo, we have left now *all*,
And followed thee:
29. And *Jesus* answ'ring said:
Now, verily, I say to you:—There is
No *man* that hath left *house* or *brethren*,—nay,
Or *sisters*,—*father*,—*mother*,—*children*,—*wife*,—
Or *lands*,—for my *sake* and the *Gospel's*,
30. But
He shall receive an hundredfold now in
This time,—*houses*,—*brethren*,—*sisters*,—*mothers*,
Children and *lands*,—with *persecutions*:—yea,
And in the *world* to come *eternal life*:
31. But many that are *first*,—they shall be *last*,—
And the *last*—*first*:
32. And they were in the *way*
Going up to *Jerusalem*,—and 'fore
Them *Jesus* went: and they were all amazed,
And were afraid as him they followed: and,
He took again the *twelve*, and then began
To tell them all what *things* should happen now
To him:
33. Saying:—Behold, we go up to
Jerusalem,—and then the *Son of Man*
Shall be delivered to the *Chief Priests* and
The *Scribes*,—and they shall him condemn to *death*:
And to the *Gentiles* shall deliver him:
34. And they shall mock and scourge and spit on him,
And him shall kill: and he on the third *day*
Shall rise again:
35. And *James* and *John*,—the *sons*
Of *Zeb'-e-dee*,—came unto him, saying:
Master,—we would that thou should'st do for us,
Now whatsoe'er we shall desire:
36. And said
He unto them:—What would ye then that I
Should do for you?
37. And said they unto him:
Grant unto us,—that we may sit,—one on
Thy right *hand* and the other on the left,—
When in thy *glory*:
38. To them *Jesus* said:
Ye know not what ye ask:—Can ye drink of
The *cup* that I drink of?—And be baptized
With the *baptism* that I am baptized with?
39. And they said unto him:—We can:—And said
Then *Jesus* unto them:—Ye shall, indeed,
Drink of the *cup* that I drink of: and with
The *baptism* that I am baptized withal,
Shall ye be baptized:
40. But, to sit on my

Right *hand* and on my left,—it is not mine
To give,—but shall be giv'n to them for whom
It is prepared:

41. And when the *ten* heard it,
They were then much displeased with *James* and *John*;
42. But *Jesus* called them unto him and saith
To them:—Ye know they which accounted are
To rule over the *Gentiles*, over them
Lordship do exercise: and their great *Ones*
Authority do exercise on them:
43. But yet it shall not be so amongst you:
But whosoever will be great 'mongst you,
Shall be your *minister*:
44. And whosoe'er
Will chiefest be of you,—shall *servant* be
Of all:
45. For e'en the *Son* of *Man* came not
For to be ministered unto,—nay, but
To minister,—yea, and to give his *life*
A *ransom* for the *many*:
46. And they came
To *Jer'-i-cho*; and as he then went out
Of *Jer'-i-cho*, with his *disciples*, and,
Also a great *number* of *people*,—*one*,
Blind *Bar-ti-mae'-us*, son of *Ti-mae-us*,
Sat begging by the *highway side*:
47. And he
Began to cry out and to say, when he
Heard that it was *Jesus* of *Naz'-a-reth*,—
Jesus,—thou *Son* of *David*,—*mercy* have
On me:
48. And many charged him then, that he
Should hold his *peace*: but he cried out the more,
By a great *deal*,—Thou *Son* of *David* have
Mercy on me:
49. And *Jesus* then stood still,
And him commanded to be called:—and they
The blind *man* call,—saying to him:—Be of
Good *comfort*:—Rise,—he calleth thee:
50. And he
Casting his *garment* now away,—arose,
And came to *Jesus*:
51. *Jesus* answered then
And said to him:—What wilt thou that I should
Unto thee do?—Said the blind *man* to him;
Lord,—that I might receive my *sight*:
52. To him
Then *Jesus* said:—Now go thy *way*: thy *faith*
Hath made thee *whole*: and so, immediately
He did receive his *sight*: and thereupon,
He followed *Jesus* in the *way*.

CH. 11.—1. And when they came nigh to *Jerusalem*,
And unto *Beth'-pha-ge* and *Beth'-any*,—
There at the *Mount of Olives*,—he sent forth
Of his *disciples*, two:

2. And saith to them:

Your *way* into the *village* nigh 'gainst you
Now go: as soon as ye be entered in
To it,—a *colt* ye shall find tied, whereon
Man never sat: loose him and bring him here:

3. And if now any *man* say unto you,—
Why do ye this?—then say ye, that the *Lord*
Hath need of him: and straightway will he send
Him hither:

4. And they went their *way*, and so
They found the *colt* tied by the *door* without,
There at a *place* where two *ways* met: and him
They loose;

5. And certain of them that stood there,
Said unto them:—What do ye now,—loosing
The *colt*?

6. And said they unto them, even
As *Jesus* had commanded: and they let
Them go:

7. And they to *Jesus* brought the *colt*,
And cast their *garments* upon him; and he
Upon him sat:

8. And many in the *way*
Their *garments* spread,—and others *branches* cut
Down from the *trees* and strawed them in the *way*:

9. And they that went before, and also, they
That followed, cried out, saying:—*Ho-san-na*:
Bless-ed is he that cometh in the *name*
Of the *Lord God*:

10. *Blessed* be the *Kingdom* of
Our *Father David*,—that in the *name* of
The *Lord* cometh,—*Ho-san-na* in the *High' st*:

11. And *Jesus* entered in *Jerusalem*
And in the *temple*: and when he had looked
All round about upon all *things*,—and now
The *eventide* was come,—he then went with
The *twelve* out into *Beth'-a-ny*:

12. And on
The *morrow* when from *Beth'-a-ny* they were
Come back,—hungry was he:

13. And seeing a
Fig tree far off, and having *leaves*,—he came,
If haply anything he might then find
Thereon: and when he came to it, he found
Nothing but *leaves*: for not yet was the *time*
Of *figs*:

14. And *Jesus answered* and unto
It said:—No *man* hereafter and for aye,—

Eat *fruit* of thee: and his *disciples* it
Now heard:

15. And they came to *Jerusalem*;
And *Jesus* in the *temple* went, and then
Began to cast out them that sold and bought
Therein, and overthrew the *tables* of
The *money-changers*,—and the *seats* of them
That did sell *doves*:

16. And would not suffer that
A *man* should carry any *vessel* through
The *temple*:

17. And he taught, saying to them:
Is it not written,—My *house* shall be called
Of all *nations* the *House of Prayer*?—But ye
Have made of it a *den of thieves*:

18. And all
The *Scribes* and the *Chief Priests* it heard, and sought
How they might him destroy: for him they feared,
Because all *people* at his *doctrine* were
Astonished:

19. And when *even* now was come,
Then he out of the *city* went;

20. And in
The *morning*, as they then passed by, they saw
The *fig tree* dried up from the *roots*:

21. And then
Calling to his *remembrance*,—*Peter* saith
To him:—*Master*, behold:—the *fig tree* which
Thou cursedst is withered away:

22. *Jesus*
Then answering saith unto them:—Have *faith*
In *God*:

23. For verily I say to you
That whosoever shall say unto this *mount*,
Be thou removed,—and be thou cast into
The *sea*,—and shall not doubt within his *heart*,
But shall believe that those *things* which he saith,
Shall come to pass,—he shall have whatsoever
He saith:

24. Therefore, I say to you: What *things*
Soever ye desire,—when ye do pray,
Believe ye that ye them receive,—and ye
Shall have them then:

25. And when ye stand,—praying,—
Forgive,—if against any ye have ought,
That your *Father*, also, which is in *Heav'n*,
May you your *trespasses* forgive:

26. But if
Ye now do not forgive,—then neither will
Your *Father* which in *Heav-en* is, forgive
Your *trespasses*:

27. And they now come again

Unto *Jerusalem*,—and as he was
Walking within the *temple*,—to him came
The *Chief Priests*, *Scribes* and *elders*:

28. And they say
To him:—By what *authority* dost thou
These *things*?—And, who gave this *authority*
To thee,—to do these *things*?
29. And *Jesus* said
To them:—One *question* I will also ask
Of you:—and answer me, and I will tell
You then by what *authority* I do
These *things*:
30. The *baptism* now of *John*,—was it
From *Heav-en* or of *men*?—Now answer me:
31. And then they reasoned with themselves, saying:
If we shall say,—from *Heav'n*,—then he will say
Why did ye not believe him then?
32. But if
We say—of *men*,—then they the *people* feared:
For all *men* counted *John* that he, indeed,
A *prophet* was:
33. And then they answered and
To *Jesus* said:—We can not tell:—*Jesus*
Then answer saith to them:—Neither do I
Tell you by what *authority* I do
These *things*.

CH. 12.—1. And he began to speak by *parables*
To them:—A certain *man* a *vineyard* now
Did plant, and 'bout it set an *hedge*, and for
The *wine-fat* digged a *place* and built a *tow'r*,
And let it out to *husbandmen*, and went
To a far *country*:

2. And, a *servant* then
He, at the *season*, to the *husbandmen*
Did send,—that he might from the *husbandmen*
Receive the *vineyard's* fruit:
3. And him they caught
And beat him, and him empty sent away:
4. And then again another *servant* sent
He unto them: and at him they cast *stones*,
And wounded him upon the *head*, and sent
Him,—handled shamefully,—away:
5. Again,
He sent another,—and then him they killed:
And also, many others: beating some,
And killing some:
6. And having yet, therefore,
One *son*,—his well-beloved,—he also sent
Him last to them, and saying: they my *son*
Will reverence:
7. But, said those *husbandmen*

Among themselves:—This is the *hair*: Come,—let
Us him now kill, and the *inheritance*
Shall then be ours:

8. And him they took and killed,—
And him out of the *vineyard* cast:

9. What shall

Therefore, now the *lord* of the *vineyard* do?
He'll come and will the *husbandmen* destroy,
And unto others will the *vineyard* give:

10. And have ye not this *Scripture* read?—The *stone*
Which by the *builders* was rejected,—is
Become the *corner's head*:

11. The *doing* of
The *Lord* was this,—and it is marv'lous in
Our *eyes*:

12. And they sought to lay hold on him,
But feared the *people*: for they knew that he
The *parable* had spoken against them:
And they left him and went their *way*:

13. And they
Sent certain of the *Phar'-i-sees* and some
He-ro'-di-ans to him, to catch him in
His *words*:

14. And when they now were come,—they say
To him:—O *Master*, we well know that thou
Art true and carest for no *man*: for thou
Regardest not *men's person*, but teachest
The *way* of *God* in *truth*:—Is't lawful to
Give *tribute* unto *Caesar*,—or, is't not?
15. Shall we now give,—or, shall we not?—But he
Well knowing their *hypocrisy*, unto
Them said:—Why tempt ye me?—Bring me a *penoe*:
So that it I may see:

16. And they brought it:
Saith he to them:—Whose is this *image* and
This *superscription*?—And they said to him,—
'Tis *Caesar's*:

17. And then *Jesus* ans'ring said
To them: Render to *Caesar* all the *things*
That *Caesar's* are; and unto *God* the *things*
Now that are *God's*: and marvelled they at him:
18. Then come to him the *Sadducees*, which say
There is no *resurrection*, and him asked,
Saying:

19. O *Master*, *Moses* wrote to us:
If a *man's brother* die and leave his *wife*
Behind,—and yet no *children* leave,—that then
His *brother* unto him should take his *wife*,
And unto his dead *brother* raise up *seed*:
20. Now there were *brethren* sev'n: and the first took
A *wife*,—and dying, left no *seed*:

21. And so,

- The second took her and he also died:
Nor left he any *seed*: likewise the third:
22. And so the sev'n had her, and left no *seed*:
And last of all the *woman* also died:
23. Now therefore, in the *resurrection*, when
They all shall rise,—whose *wife* shall she be then
Of them?—Yea, for the sev'n had her to *wife*:
24. And *Jesus* answer'ing said to them:—Do ye
Not therefore err, because the *Scripture* ye
Not know?—Neither the *pow'r* of *God*?
25. For when
They from the *dead* shall rise,—they neither wed
Nor are they giv'n in *marriage*: but are as
The *angels* which are up in *Heav'n*:
26. And as
Touching the *dead* that they do rise, have ye
Not in the *Book* of *Moses* read,—how in
The *bush* *God* spake to him, saying:—I am
The *God* of *Abraham*,—also, the *God*
Of *Isaac*,—and the *God* of *Jacob*?
27. He
Is not the *God* of them, the *dead*,—but of
The *living* is the *God*: so therefore, ye
Do greatly err:
28. And came one of the *Scribes*,
And he now having heard them *reasoning*
Together,—and perceiving that he had
Answered them well,—asked him: Which is the first
Commandment of them all?
29. And *Jesus* then
Him answered, saying:—Now the first of all
Commandments is,—Hear thou—O *Is-ra-el*,—
The *Lord* our *God* is but *one Lord*:
30. And,—Thou
Shalt love the *Lord* thy *God* with all thy *heart*,
With all thy *soul*,—with all thy *mind*,—with all
Thy *strength*:—Now this the first *commandment* is:
31. And now the second is like,—namely,—this:
Thou shalt thy *neighbor* love e'en as thyself:
None other *commandment* greater there is,—
Than these:
32. And said the *Scribe* then unto him:
Well,—*Master*,—thou hast said the *truth*: for there
Is but one *God*: and there none other is,
But he:
33. And to love him with all the *heart*,—
With all the *understanding*, and with all
The *soul*,—and with all *strength*,—yea, and to love
His *neighbor* as himself,—is more than all
Burnt *offerings* and *sacrifices*:
34. And,
When *Jesus* saw that he now answered so

Discreetly,—said he unto him:—Thou art
Not far from the *Kingdom of God*: and no
Man any *question* after that durst ask
Of him:

35. And *Jesus* also said, while in
The *temple* them he taught:—How say the *Scribes*
That *Christ* is *David's son*?

36. For *David* said
Himself, e'en by the *Holy Ghost*,—The *Lord*
Said to my *Lord*,—Sit thou on my right *hand*,
Till I thine *enemies* thy *foot-stool* make:

37. *David* therefore, himself calleth him *Lord*:
Whence is he then his *son*?—And gladly him
The common *people* heard:

- And said he in
38. His *doctrine* unto them:—Of *Scribes* beware,
Which in long *clothing* love to go,—and in
The *market places* *salutations* love,
39. And the *chief seats* within the *synagogues*,
Also, the uppermost *rooms* at the *feasts*:
40. And which devour the *widow's houses*, and
Do for a *pretence* make long *pray'rs*: these shall
Receive greater *damnation*:

41. And, *Jesus*
Sat over 'gainst the *treasury*, and there
Beheld how *people* in the *treasury*
Their *money* cast: and many that were rich
Did cast in much:

42. And a poor *widow* came,
And she threw in two *mites*, and which do make
A *farthing*:

43. And, 'he his *disciples* called
To him and saith to them:—Yea, verily,
I say to you, that this poor *widow* hath
Now cast more in,—than all they which have cast
Into the *treasury*:

44. For they all did
Cast in of their *abundance*,—but she of
Her *want* did cast in all she had,—e'en all
Her *living*.

- CH. 13.—1. And as he went out of the *temple*,—one
Of his *disciples* saith to him:—*Master*,
Se-est thou what manner of *stones* and what
Buildings are here?

2. And *Jesus* ans'ring said:—
Se-est thou these great *buildings*?—There shall not
Be left one *stone* upon another, that
Shall not now be thrown down:

3. And as he sat
Upon the *Mount of Olives*,—over 'gainst
The *temple*, then him privately asked *James*,

And *Peter, John and Andrew,*

4. Tell us now,
When shall all these *things* be?—And what shall be
The *sign* when all these *things* shall be fulfilled?
5. And *Jesus* ans'ring them *began* to say:
Take heed lest any *man* shall you deceive:
6. For many shall in my *name* come,—saying:
I am the *Christ*,—and many shall deceive:
7. When ye shall hear of *wars* and *rumours* of
Great *wars*,—be ye not troubled: for such *things*
Must needs be,—but the *end* shall not yet be:
8. For *nation* against *nation* shall rise up,
And *kingdom* against *kingdom*,—and there shall
In divers *places* *earth-quakes* be,—and there
Shall *famines* be and *troubles*: yet these are
Of *sorrows* but *beginnings*:

9. But now take
Ye heed unto yourselves: for they up to
The *councils* shall deliver you, and in
The *synagogues* shall ye be beaten,—yea,
And ye shall all be brought 'fore *rulers* and
'Fore *kings*, even for my own *sake*, as for
A *testimony* against them:

10. Also,
The *Gospel* must among the *nations* all
First published be:

11. But when they shall lead you
And you deliver up, take ye no *thought*
Beforehand, what ye then shall speak,—neither
Do ye premeditate: but whatsoever
Shall in that *hour* be giv-en you, that speak
Ye then:—for 'tis not ye that speak,—nay, but
The *Holy Ghost*:

12. Now *brother* shall betray
The *brother* e'en to *death*,—*father*—the *son*:
And *children* 'gainst their *parents* shall rise up,
And shall cause them all to be put to *death*:
13. And ye of all *men* shall be hated,—e'en
For my *name's sake*: but he that shall endure
Unto the *end*,—the same shall then be saved:
14. When ye shall the *abomination* see
Of *desolation*, which was spoken of
By *Daniel*,—he, the *prophet*,—standing where
It ought not,—(let him understand that reads,)—
Then let them all that in *Ju-dae'-a* be
Unto the *mountains* flee:

15. And let him that
Is now upon the *house-top*, not go down
Into the *house*: neither enter therein,
For to take *anything* out of his *house*:
16. And let him that is in the *field*, not back
Again return, his *garment* to take up:

17. But *woe* to them that are with *child*: also,
To them that in those *days* give suck:
18. And pray
Ye that your *flight* may not in *winter* be:
19. For in those *days* shall be *affliction*,—yea,
Such as was not from the *beginning* of
Creation,—which unto this *time* the *Lord*
Created,—nor shall be:
20. Excepting that
The *Lord* those *days* had shortened,—no *flesh* should
Be saved: but for the *sake* of the *elect*,
Chosen by him,—he hath shortened the *days*:
21. And then if any *man* shall say to you,—
Lo,—here is *Christ*,—or lo,—he's there,—believe
Him not:
22. For false *Christs* and false *prophets* shall
Arise, and shall show *signs* and *wonders* to
Seduce,—if it were possible,—e'en the
Elect:
23. But take ye *heed*:—behold, I have
Foretold you all these *things*:
24. But in those *days*
After that *tribulation*, shall the *sun*
Be darkened and the *moon* not give her *light*,
25. And all the *stars* of *Heav'n* shall fall,—and all
The *pow'rs* that are in *Heav'n* shall shaken be:
26. Then shall they see the *Son* of *Man* coming
Upon the *clouds*, with *pow'r* and *glory* great:
27. And then shall he his *angels* send, and shall
Together gather his *elect* from the
Four *winds*,—and from the uttermost *part* of
The *Heav'ns*:
28. Now learn a *parable* of the
Fig tree: When yet her *branch* is tender, and
Her *leaves* put forth,—ye know that *summer* then
Is near:
29. So when these *things* ye shall see come
To pass,—ye in like manner know that *it*
Is nigh,—e'en at the *doors*:
30. Yea, verily,
I say to you:—This *generation* shall
Not pass, till all these *things* be done:
31. Yea, *Heav'n*
And *earth* shall pass away: but my *words* shall
Not pass away:
32. But of that *day* and *hour*
Knoweth no *man*,—no, not the *angels* which
Are up in *Heav'n*: neither the *Son* of *Man*,—but he,
The *Father*:
33. Take ye *heed*: yea, watch and pray:
For ye know not when the *time* is:
34. For he

The *Son of Man* is as a *man* taking
A far off *journey*,—who hath left his *house*,
And to his *servants* gave *authority*,
And unto every *man* his *work*,—and did
Command the *porter* to keep watch:

35. Watch ye,
Therefore, for ye know not when cometh now
The *master* of the *house*,—at *even* or
At *mid-night*,—or, at the *cock-crowing*,—or
The *morning*:
36. Lest, now coming suddenly
He find you sleeping:
37. And, now what I say
To you,—I say unto you all:—Yea, watch.

- CH. 14.—1. And now after two *days*, was the *feast* of
The *Passover* and of *Unleavened Bread*:—
And the *Chief Priests* and *Scribes* sought how they might
Take him by *craft*,—and now put him to *death*:
2. But said they,—Not upon the *day* of *feast*,
Lest 'mongst the *people* there an *uproar* be;
3. And being now in *Beth'-a-ny*, within
The *house* of *Simon*, he, the *leper*,—as
He sat at *meat*, there came a *woman* with
An *alabaster box* of *ointment*,—of
Spikenard,—and very precious, and she brake
The *box* and poured it on his *head*:
4. And there
Were some that *indignation* had within
Themselves,—who said:—Why of this *ointment* was
Now made this *waste*?
5. For it might have been sold
For some three hundred *pence*, or more, and have
Been giv-en to the *poor*: and murmured they
'Gainst her:
6. And *Jesus* said:—Let her alone;
Why do ye trouble her?—She hath a good
Work wrought on me:
7. Yea, for the *poor* ye have
With you always,—and whensoe'er ye will
Ye may do good to them:—but me ye have
Not always:
8. She hath done but what she could:
And she is come aforehand to anoint
My *body* to the *burying*:
9. To you
I verily do say:—That wheresoe'er
This *Gospel* shall be preached throughout the *world*,—
This also, that she just hath done, shall of
Her spoken be, for a *memorial*:
10. And he,—*Judas Iscariot*,—one of
The *twelve*,—sent unto the *Chief Priests* for to

Betray him unto them:

11. And when they heard
Of it, they were then glad and promised to
Give him some *money*: and he sought how he
Conveniently might him betray:
12. And when
The *Passover* they killed, on the first *day*
Of the *Unleavened Bread*,—said to him his
Disciples:—Where wilt thou that we go and
Prepare, that thou may'st eat the *Passover*?
13. Then two of his *disciples* sendeth he
Now forth, and saith to them:—Go ye into
The *city*, and, there shall you meet a *man*
Bearing a *pitcher* full of *water*:—Him
Ye follow:
14. And now wheresoe'er he shall
Go in,—say ye unto the *goodman* of
The *house*,—the *Master* saith,—Where is the *guest-*
Chamber, where I shall eat the *Passover*
With my *disciples*?
15. And, to you will he
Shew a large upper *room* all furnished and
Prepared: there make ye ready for us all:
16. And his *disciples* then went forth, and came
Into the *city* and found all just as
Unto them he had said: and ready made
They for the *Passover*:
17. Then cometh he
Upon the *evening* with the *twelve*:
18. And as
They sat and now did eat,—Jesus then said:
Yea, verily I say to you:—Now one
Of you which eateth here with me,—shall me
Betray:
19. And sorrowful they then began
To be,—and one by one to say to him:
Now is it I?—And said another,—Is
It I?
20. And answered he and said to them:
One of the *twelve* it is, that dippeth with
Me in the *dish*:
21. The *Son of Man* go-eth
Indeed, as it is writ of him: but *woe*
Unto that *man* by whom the *Son of Man*
Shall be betrayed:—Good were it for that *man*
If he had ne'er been born:
22. As they did eat,
Jesus took *bread*, and blessed and it now brake,
And gave to them and said:—Take—eat: this is
My *body*:
23. And, he took the *cup*,—and when
He had giv'n *thanks*, he gave it unto them:

And they all drank of it:

24. And said to them:
This is my *blood* of the *New Testament*,—
Which is for many shed:

25. Yea, verily,
I say to you:—That I will drink no more
Of the *fruit* of the *vine*, until that *day*
That I do drink it *new* in the *Kingdom*
Of *God*:

26. And then when they had sung an *hymn*,
They out into the *Mount of Olives* went:

27. And *Jesus* saith to them:—All ye shall be
Offended 'cause of me this *night*: for it
Is writ:—The *shepherd* I will smite,—and all
The *sheep* shall scattered be:

28. But then after
That I am ris-en, I will go before
You into *Galilee*:

29. Peter then said
To him:—Even though all offended be,
Yet will I not:

30. And then said *Jesus* un-
To him:—Yea, verily I say to thee,
That this *day*,—e'en this *night*,—before the *cock*
Crow twice,—thou shalt deny me thrice:

31. But he
More vehemently spake:—If I should die
With thee,—I will not thee in any wise
Deny: Likewise, so said they all:

32. And they
Came to a *place* which now *Geth-sem'-a-ne*
Was named: and unto his *disciples* saith
He now:—Now sit ye here, while I shall pray:

33. And taketh he with him, *Peter* and *James*
And *John*: and he began to be now sore
Amazed and very heavy:

34. And unto
Them saith: My *soul* exceeding sorrowful
Is unto *death*: Tarry ye here and watch:
35. And forward went he then a little,—and
Fell on the *ground*,—and prayed, that if it were
But possible, the *hour* might pass from him:
36. And said he:—*Abba*,—*Father*,—all *things* are
Unto thee possible: take now away
This *cup* from me:—nevertheless, not what
I *will*,—but what *thou* wilt;

- And cometh he
37. And sleeping findeth them: and saith he now
To *Peter*,—*Simon*, sleepest thou?—Couldst thou
Not watch one hour?

38. Watch ye and pray: lest that
Into *temptation* ye now fall: Truly,

The *Spirit* ready is,—but yet the *flesh*
Is weak:

39. Again he went away and prayed,—
And then spake the same *words*:

40. And then when he
Returned,—again he found them all asleep,—
(For heavy were their *eyes*.:—neither wist they
What now to answer him:

41. And cometh he
For the third *time*, and saith to them:—Now sleep
Ye on and take your *rest*.:—It is enough:
The *hour* is come:—Behold, the *Son of Man*
Into the *hands* of *sinner*s is betrayed:

42. Rise up and let us go: Lo,—he that me
Betrayeth is at *hand*:

43. Immediately
While yet he spake, came *Judas*, he, one of
The *twelve*, and with him a great *multitude*.,—
With *swords* and *staves*, from the *Chief Priests* and *Scribes*
And *elders*:

44. And, he that betrayed him had
Giv'n them a *token*, saying:—Whomsoe'er
I now shall kiss, that same is he: take him
And safely lead him thence:

45. And so as soon
As he was come, he straightway go-eth up
To him and saith:—*Master*.,—O *Master*.,—and
Him kissed:

46. And then they laid their *hands* on him
And took him off:

47. One of them that stood by,
Then drew a *sword*, and smote a *servant* of
The *High Priest*, cutting off his *ear*:

48. *Jesus*
Then *answered* and said unto them:—Are ye
Come out e'en as against a *thief*, with *swords*
And *staves*, to take me off?

49. I daily was
With you there in the *temple*, teaching, and
Ye took me not: but yet the *Scriptures* must
Now be fulfilled:

50. And they forsook him and
All fled:

51. And him then followed a certain
Young *man* having a *linen cloth* about
His naked *body* cast: and the young *man*
Laid hold on him:

52. And he the *linen cloth*
Left there and naked fled from them:

53. And they
Led *Jesus* then away to the *High Priest*.;
And with him were assembled the *Chief Priests*,

The *Scribes* and *elders* all:

54. And *Peter* then
Him followed afar off,—even into
The *High Priest's palace*, and he sat there with
The *servants*, and himself warmed at the *fire*:
55. And the *Chief Priests* and all the *council* sought
For *witnesses* 'gainst *Jesus*, to put him
To *death*: and they found none:
56. For many bare
False *witness* against him: but their *witness*
Together not agreed:
57. And *certain* there
Arose and bare false *witness* against him,
Saying,
58. We heard him say,—I will destroy
The *temple* that is made with *hands*, and in
Three *days* will I another build made with-
Out *hands*:
59. But neither so did their *witness*
Together yet agree:
60. And the *High Priest*
Now stood up in the midst and *Jesus* asked,
Saying:—Answer'st thou nothing now?—What is
It which these *witness* against thee?
61. But he
Still held his *peace* and answered nought: and then
Again the *High Priest* asked him, and unto
Him said:—Art thou the *Christ*,—*Son* of the *Blessed*?
62. And *Jesus* said,—I am: and ye shall see
The *Son* of *Man* sitting on the right *hand*
Of *pow'r*, and coming in the *clouds* of *Heav'n*:
63. And then the *High Priest* rent his *clothes* and saith:
What need we any further *witnesses*?
64. Ye all have heard the *blasphemy*: What think
Ye now?—And they all him condemned to be
Guilty of *death*:
65. And some began to spit
On him, and some to cover up his *face*,
And buffet him, and to say unto him,—
Now prophesy:—and *servants* him did strike
With the *palms* of their *hands*:
66. As *Peter* was
Beneath within the *palace*, cometh then
One of the *maids* of the *High Priest*,
67. And when
She *Peter* saw warming himself,—she looked
On him and said:—Yea, thou wast also with
Jesus of *Nazareth*:
68. But he denied,
Saying:—I know not,—neither understand
What thou dost say: and he went out into
The *porch*: and the *cock* crew:

69. Again a *maid*
Saw him,—and she began to say to them,
That stood near by:—Now this is one of them:
70. And then again denied he it: and so,
A little after, they that stood near by,
Again to *Peter* said:—Surely, thou'rt one
Of them,—for thou a *Galilaean* art,
And thy *speech* doth agree thereto:
71. But he
Began to curse and swear, saying:—Nay, I
Know not this *man* of whom ye speak:
72. And crew
The *cock* the second *time*: and *Peter* called
To *mind* the word that *Jesus* said to him,—
Before the *cock* crow twice, thou shalt deny
Me thrice: and when he thought thereon, he wept.
-
- CH. 15.—1. And straightway in the *morning*, the *Chief Priests*
A *consultation* held with all the *Scribes*
And *elders* and the entire *council*: and,
They *Jesus* bound and carried him away,
And then delivered him to *Pilate*:
2. And,
Then *Pilate* asked him,—Art thou the *King* of
The *Jews*?—And answering, he said to him:
Thou sayest it:
3. And the *Chief Priests* accused
Him then of many *things*: but answered he
Them nothing:
4. And, him *Pilate* asked again,
Saying:—Thou nothing answerest?—Behold,
How many *things* they *witness* against thee:
5. But *Jesus* answered nothing yet: so that
Now *Pilate* marvelled:
6. Now, he at that *feast*
Released to them one *pris'ner*, whomsoever
They then desired:
7. And one, *Bar-ab'-bas* named,
There was,—which then lay bound with them that had
Made insurrection, and who *murder* had
Committed in the *insurrection*:
8. And,
The *multitude* crying aloud, began
Now to desire him to do as he
Had ever done to them:
9. But *Pilate* them
Thus answered, saying:—Will ye now that I
Release unto you the *King* of the *Jews*?
10. For, that the *Chief Priests* had for *envy* him
Delivered, he well knew:
11. But the *Chief Priests*
The *people* moved that he should rather now

- Release *Bar-ab'-bas* unto them:
12. Answered
Then *Pilate*, and again said unto them:
What will ye then that I should do to him,
Whom ye call,—The *King* of the *Jews*?
13. And they
Cried out again,—Him crucify:
14. To them
Said *Pilate* then:—Now why?—What *evil* hath
He done?—And they the more exceedingly
Cried out:—Him crucify:
15. So *Pilate* then,
Willing the *people* to content, released
Bar-ab'-bas unto them,—and *Jesus* then
Delivered,—when he had him scourged,—now to
Be crucified:
16. And then into the *hall*,
Called the *Pre-tor'-i-um*, the *soldiers* led
Him now away, and the whole *band* they call
Together:
17. And, with purple they him clothed:
And platted now a *crown* of *thorns*, and put
18. It 'bout his *head*: and then began him to
Salute,—Hail,—thou *King* of the *Jews*:
19. And him
They with a *reed* smote on the *head*, and did
Upon him spit,—and bowing now their *knees*,—
Him worshipped:
20. And, when him they now had mocked,
They took the purple off from him, and his
Own *clothes* now put on him, and led him out
Now him to crucify,
21. And then compel
One *Simon*, who passed by, coming out of
The *country*,—a *Cy-re'-ni-an*,—*father*
Of *Alexander* and *Rufus*,—to bear
His *cross*:
22. And they bring him unto the *place*
Called *Gol'-go-tha*,—being interpreted
Is,—The *place* of a *skull*:
23. And they gave him
Some *wine* to drink mingled with *myrrh*: but he
Received it not:
24. And so, when him they had
Now crucified, his *garment* they did part,
And casting *lots* on them, what every *man*
Should take:
25. And it was the third *hour*, when him
They crucified:
26. The *superscription* of
His *accusation* written over,—was,—
The *King* o'the *Jews*:

27. And with him they two *thieves*
Did crucify:—One on his right *hand* and
The other on his left:
28. And so then was
The *Scripture* now fulfilled, which saith:—And with
Transgressors was he numbered:
29. And they railed
On him, that there passed by, wagging their *heads*,
And to him saying,—Ah, thou that destroy'st
The *temple*, and in three days buildest it,
30. Now save thyself, and come down from the *cross*:
31. Likewise, the *Chief Priests* mocking, with the *Scribes*,
Now said among themselves,—He others saved:
Himself he can not save:
32. Let *Christ*,—the *King*
Of *Is'-ra-el* descend now from the *cross*,
That we may both see and believe:—and both
They that were crucified with him, also,
Reviled him:
33. And, when the sixth *hour* was come,
Lo, there was *darkness* over the whole *land*,
Until the ninth *hour*:
34. And, at the ninth *hour*,
Jesus cried out with a loud *voice*, saying:
E-lo-i,—E-lo-i La-ma Sa-bach
Tha-ni!—and which being interpreted,
Doth signify:—My *God*,—my *God*, why hast
Thou now forsaken me?
35. And some of them
That stood near by when it they heard, did say:
Behold, he calleth for *Elias* now:
36. And then one ran and filled a *sponge* full of
Some *vinegar*, and put it on a *reed*,
And gave it him to drink, saying:—Now let
Alone:—Let's see whether *Elias* will
Now come to take him down:
37. And *Jesus* cried
With a loud *voice*, and then gave up the *Ghost*:
38. And the *veil* of the *temple* was then rent
In *twain* from *top* to *bottom*:
39. And, when the
Centurion which stood over 'gainst him,
Saw that he so cried out and then gave up
The *Ghost*,—he said:—Truly, this *man* now was
The *Son* of *God*:
40. And there were *women*, too,
Afar off, looking on: among whom were
Now *Mary Magdalene* and *Mary*,—she,
The *mother* of him,—*James the less*,—also,
Of *Jo-ses* and *Sa-lo'-me*,
41. (Who, also,
When there in *Galilee*, had followed and

Had ministered to him:—there were also
Some other *women* which came up with him
Unto *Jerusalem*:

42. When *even* now
Was come,—'cause it the *preparation* was,
That is,—the *day* before the *Sabbath*,

43. Came
One *Joseph* of *Ar-im-a-thae'-a*, and
An honorable *counsellor*, which, too,
Now waited for the *Kingdom* of the *Lord*,
And went in boldly unto *Pilate*, and
The *body* now of *Jesus* craved:

44. And, so,
Then *Pilate* marvelled if already he
Were dead: and calling the *Cen-tu-ri-on*
To him,—he asked him whether any while
He had been dead:

45. When *it* he knew of the
Cen-tu'-ri-on,—the *body* he then gave
To *Joseph*:

46. And, he then fine *linen* bought,
And took him down and in the *linen* wrapped
Him then,—and laid him in a *sepulchre*,
Which was hewn out of *rock*, and rolled a *stone*
To the *door* of the *sepulchre*:

47. And they
Both *Mary Magdalene* and *Mary*,—she,
The *mother* of *Jo-ses*,—beheld where he
Was laid.

CH. 16.—1. And when the *Sabbath* was now past,—*Mary*,
Mother of *James*, and *Mary Magdalene*,
Also *Sa-lo'-me*,—had sweet *spices* bought
That they might come and him anoint:

2. And so,
Then very early in the *morning*, on
The first *day* of the *week*, they came unto
The *sepulchre*, just at the *rising* of
The *sun*:

3. And said they 'mongst themselves: Now who
Shall roll away the *stone* from the *door* of
The *sepulchre*?

4. And when they looked,—they saw
That the *stone* now was rolled away: for it
Was very great:

5. And ent'ring then into
The *sepulchre*, they then a young *man* saw,
Sitting on the right *side*, and in a long
White *garment* clothed: and they affrighted were:

6. And saith he unto them:—Now be ye not
Affrighted:—Ye *Jesus* of *Nazareth*
Do seek:—he who was crucified:—now he

Is ris'n: he is not here:—Behold, the *place*
Where him they laid:

7. But go your *way*, and his
Disciples tell, and also, *Peter*, that
He go-eth 'fore you into *Galilee*:
There shall ye see him as he said to you:
8. And quickly they went out, and fled thence from
The *sepulchre*, because they trembled, and
Were much amazed: nor said they anything
To any *man*, because they were afraid:
9. When *Jesus* now was ris-en early on
The first *day* of the *week*, he first appeared
To *Mary Magdalene*,—out of whom once
He had sev'n *devils* cast:
10. Who went and told
All them that had been with him, as they mourned
And wept:
11. And then when they had heard that he
Was still alive,—and had been seen of her,
Believed her not:
12. And after that, he in
Another *form* appeared to *two* of them,
As they walked and into the *country* went;
13. And they then went and told of it unto
The *residue*: neither believed they them:
14. And afterward he unto the *eleven*
Appeared, as they all sat at *meat*, and them
Upbraided for their *unbelief*, and for
The *hardness* of their *heart*: 'cause they believed
Not them which him had seen since he was ris'n:
15. And said he unto them:—Now into all
The *world* go ye,—aye, and the *Gospel* preach
To every *creature*:
16. He that doth believe
And is baptized,—he shall be saved: but he
That not believeth,—shall be damned:
17. And all
These *signs* shall follow them that do believe:
In my *name* shall they cast out *devils*, and
With new *tongues* shall they speak:
18. And they shall take
Up *serpents*: and if any deadly *thing*
They drink,—it shall not hurt them: and they shall
Lay *hands* upon the *sick* and they shall then
Recover:
19. So, then after the *Lord* now
Had spoken unto them, he was received
Up into *Heav'n*, and sat on the right *hand*
Of *God*:
20. And they went forth,—and everywhere
Now preached,—the *Lord* e'er with them *working*, and
The *word* confirming with *signs* following: *Amen.*

The GOSPEL according to ST. LUKE.

- CH. 1.—1. Now, forasmuch, as many *men* have ta'en
In *hand*, to set forth in their *order*, a
True *declaration* of those *things* which are
Most surely 'mongst us all believed,
2. Even
As they delivered them to us, which were
Eye-witnesses and *ministers* now of
The *Word* from the *beginning*,
3. It seemed good
Also, to me,—having of all *things* had
A perfect *understanding* even from
The very first, to write in *order* un-
To thee, most excellent *The-oph'i-lus*,
4. That thou might'st know the *certainty* of all
Those *things* wherein thou hast instructed been:
5. Now in the *days* of *Her'-od*, then *king* of
Ju-dae'-a, there was then a certain *priest*,
Named *Zach-a-ri'-as*, who was of the *course*
Of *A-bi-a*:—of *Aa'-ron's* daughter was
His *wife*, and her name was *Elizabeth*:
6. And *righteous* were they both before the *Lord*,—
Walking in all the *ordinances* and
Commandments of the *Lord*,—blameless:
7. And they
Now had no *child*: because *Elizabeth*
Was barren: and well stricken were now both
In *years*:
8. And came it then to pass,—that while
He executed the *priest's office*, in
The *order* of his *course*, before the *Lord*,
9. According to the *custom* of the *priest's*
Office,—his *lot* was to burn *incense* when
He went into the *temple* of the *Lord*:
10. And the whole *multitude* of *people*, at
The *time* of *incense*, were praying without:
11. And unto him an *angel* of the *Lord*
There now appeared, standing on the right *side*
Of the *altar* of *incense*:
12. And when him
Now *Zach-a-ri'-as* saw,—troubled was he,
And *fear* upon him fell:
13. But said to him
The *angel*.—Fear not, *Zach-a-ri'-as*,—for
Thy *pray'r* is heard: and there a *son* thy *wife*
Elizabeth shall bear: and *John* shalt thou
Now call his *name*:
14. And *joy* and *gladness* thou
Shalt have: and there shall many at his *birth*
Rejoice:

15. For *great* shall he be in the *sight*.
Of the *Lord God*; and neither *wine* nor strong
Drink shall he drink: and with the *Holy Ghost*
Shall he be filled e'en from his *mother's womb*:
16. And he shall many of the *children* now
Of *Is'-ra-el*, turn to the *Lord* their *God*:
17. And in the *Spirit* and the *pow-er* of
E-li'-as, shall he 'fore them go,—to turn
The *hearts* of *fathers* to the *children*, and
The *disobedient* to the *wisdom* of
The *just*: and, also, to make ready now
A *people* for the *Lord* prepared:
18. And then
Unto the *angel Zach-a-ri'-as* said;
Whereby shall I this know?—For an old *man*
Am I,—and my wife now well stricken is
In *years*:
19. And answering the *angel* said
To him:—I'm *Gabriel*, that stand now in
The *presence* of *Lord God*, and I am sent
To speak to thee, and these glad *tidings* shew
To thee:
20. And lo, behold:—thou shalt be dumb
And not able to speak, until the *day*
That all these *things* shall be performed: because
My *words* thou not believest, which shall in
Their *season* be fulfilled:
21. And waited all
The *people* now for *Zach-a-ri'-as*, and
They marvelled that so long he tarried in
The *temple*:
22. And, when he came out, he could
Not speak to them: and they perceived that he
Had seen a *vision* in the *temple*: for
He beckoned unto them,—and speechless yet
Remained:
23. Came it to pass, that now as soon
As the *days* of his *ministration* were
Accomplished,—he departed thence to his
Own *house*:
24. And then after *those days*, his *wife*
Elizabeth conceived, and hid herself
Five *months*, saying:
25. Thus hath the *Lord* now dealt
With me, in the *days* wherein he upon
Me looked, to take away now my *reproach*
'Mongst *men*:
26. And now the *angel Gabriel*,
In the sixth *month*, was sent from *God* unto
A town of *Galilee* named *Nazareth*,
27. Unto a *virgin* to a *man* espoused
Whose name was *Joseph*, and of *David's house*,

And *Mary* was the *virgin's* name:

28. And came
The *angel* then *in unto* her and said:
Hail,—thou that art thus highly favored,—for
The *Lord* is with thee:—Among *women* art
Thou blessed:
29. And when she saw him she was at
This *saying* troubled, and cast in her *mind*
What manner of a *salutation* this
Should be:
30. And said the *angel* unto her:
Fear not,—*Mary*,—for thou hast *favor* found
With *God*:
31. Behold, thou shalt conceive within
Thy *womb*, and shalt bring forth a *son*; and shalt
His name call *Jesus*,
32. And, he shall be *great*,
And the *Son* of the *Highest* shall be called:
And the *throne* of his *Father David* shall
The *Lord God* give to him,
33. And he shall reign
Forever o'er the *House* of *Jacob*,—aye,
And of his *Kingdom* there shall be no *end*:
34. Said *Mary* to the *angel* then:—How shall
This be,—seeing I know not any *man*?
35. And answered then the *angel* and unto
Her said:—The *Holy Ghost* shall now upon
Thee come, and the *pow'r* of the *Highest* shall
O'ershadow thee: therefore, that *holy thing*
Which shall be born of thee, shall now be called
The *Son* of *God*:
36. Behold,—*Elizabeth*,
Thy *cousin*, also hath conceived a *son*
In her old *age*, and this is the sixth *month*
With her,—and who was barren called:
37. For nought
With *God* shall be impossible:
38. And then
Said *Mary*:—Aye, behold the *handmaid* of
The *Lord*:—be it to me according to
Thy *word*: and the *angel* departed then
From her:
39. And in those *days*, *Mary* arose
And went into the *hill country* with *haste*,
To a *city* of *Ju'-da*,
40. And entered
Into the *house* of *Zach-a-ri'-as*, and
Elizabeth saluted:
41. And came it
To pass, when *Mary's salutation* now
Elizabeth did hear,—the *babe* leaped in
Her *womb*: and then was she,—*Elizabeth*,—

- Filled with the *Holy Ghost*:
42. And she spake out
With a loud *voice* and said: 'Mongst *women* art
Thou blessed: and blessed is the *fruit* of thy *womb*;
43. And whence is this to me,—that there should come
The *mother* of my *Lord* to me?
44. For lo,
As soon as sounded in mine *ears* the *voice*
Of thy own *salutation*, then for *joy*
The *babe* leaped in my *womb*:
45. And blessed is she
That hath believed: for a *performance* there
Shall be of those *things* which were told her from
The *Lord*:
46. My *soul* doth magnify the *Lord*,—
Said *Mary*,
47. And my *Spirit* hath rejoiced
In *God* my *Saviour*:
48. For he hath the low
Estate of his *handmaid* regarded: for
Behold,—all *generations* from henceforth
Shall call me blessed:
49. For he that *mighty* is
Hath done to me great *things*.—and *holy* is
His *name*:
50. And upon them his *mercy* is
That him do fear, from *generation* un-
To *generation*:
51. He hath with his *arm*
Shewed *strength*: and he hath scattered all the *proud*,
In the *imagination* of their *hearts*:
52. He hath put down the *mighty* from their *seats*,
And hath exalted them of low *degree*:
53. He hath the *hungry* filled with all good *things*,
And he the *rich* hath empty sent away:
54. He in *remembrance* of his *mercy* hath
Holpen his *servant* *Is'-ra-el*:
55. As he
Unto our *fathers* spake,—to *Abraham*,
And to his *seed* for aye:
56. And *Mary* then
Abode with her about three *months*, and then
To her own *house* returned:
57. And now then came
Elizabeth's full *time*, that she should be
Delivered: and she then brought forth a *son*:
58. And all her *neighbors* and her *cousins* heard
How that the *Lord* great *mercy* had upon
Her shewed: and they rejoiced with her:
59. And came
It then to pass, that upon the eighth *day*,
They came to circumcise the *child*:—and they

Him *Zach-a-ri'-as* called,—after the *name*
Of his own *father*:

60. And his *mother* said,—
Not so: but he shall be called *John*:
61. Said they
To her:—There is none of thy *kindred* by
This *name* so called:
62. And to his *father* they
Made *signs* how he would have him called:
63. And he
Asked for a *writing table*,—and then wrote,—
Saying,—His *name* is *John*: and marvelled they:
64. And his *mouth* opened was, immediately,
And his *tongue* loosed, and spake he and praised *God*:
65. And *fear* then came on all that round about
Them dwelt: and all these *sayings* were then noised
Abroad, throughout all the *hill country* of
Ju-dae'-a:
66. And, all they that heard them, laid
Them up within their *hearts*, and saying;—Lo,
What manner of a *child* shall this be now?
And with him was the *hand* of the *Lord God*:
67. And then his *father Zach-a-ri'-as* with
The *Holy Ghost* was filled,—and prophesied,
Saying;
68. Blessed be *Lord God* of *Is'-ra-el*,
For he hath visited and hath redeemed
His *people*:
69. And he hath raised up an *horn*
Of sure *salvation* for us all,—within
His *servant David's house*:
70. And he spake by
The *mouth* of all his *holy prophets*, which
Have been since e'er the *world* began:
71. That we
Should from our *enemies* be saved, and from
The *hand* of all that us do hate:
72. And to
Perform the *mercy* that was promised to
Our *fathers*, and his *holy covenant*
E'er to remember:
73. Yea, the *oath* which he
Swore to our *father Abraham*,
74. That he
Would grant to us,—being delivered out
Of the *hands* of our *enemies*,—that we
Might serve him without fail,
75. In *holiness*
And *righteousness* 'fore him, all the *days* of
Our *life*:
76. And thou,—*O child*,—the *prophet* of
The *Highest* shall be called: for thou shalt go

Before the *face* of the *Lord God*, for to
Prepare his *ways*:

77. And to give *knowledge* of
Salvation to his *people* all, e'en by
Bemission of their *sins*,

78. Aye, even through
The tender *mercy* of our *God*: whereby
The *day-spring* from on *High* hath visited
Us all,

79. And to give *light* to them that sit
In *darkness* and in the *shadow* of *death*:
To guide our *feet* into the *way* of *peace*:

80. And the *child* grew and waxed in *Spirit* strong,
And in the *deserts* was until the *day*
Now of his *shewing* unto *Is'-ra-el*.

CH. 2.—1. And in those *days* it came to pass, that from
Caesar Augustus went out a *decree*,
That all the *world* should now be *taxed*:

2. (And this
Taxing was first made when *Cy-re'-ni-us*
Was *governor* of *Syr'-i-a*.)

3. And all
Went to be *taxed*,—each one in his own *town*:

4. And *Joseph* also went from *Gallilee*,
Out of the *town* of *Nazareth*, into
Ju-dae'-a, in the *city* of *David*,
Which is called *Beth'-le-hem*,—(because he was
Of *David's House* and *Un'-e-age*.)

5. For to
Be *taxed*, with *Mary*, his espoused *wife*,—
Being then great with *child*:

6. And so it was
While they were there, the *days* accomplished were,
That she should be *delivered*:

7. And, so she
Her *first-born son* brought forth, and wrapped him up
In swaddling *clothes*, and in a *manger* him
Then laid: because there was no *room* for them
Within the *inn*:

8. In the same *country* now
There *shepherds* were, abiding in the *field*,
And keeping *watch* over their *flock* by *night*:

9. And lo, the *angel* of the *Lord* upon
Them came,—yea, and the *glory* of the *Lord*
Shone round about them: and they were then sore
Afraid:

10. And said the *angel* unto them;
Fear not: for lo,—behold: Good *tidings* of
Great *joy* I bring to you, which shall unto
All *people* be:

11. For unto you is born

This *day*, within the *city* of *David*,
A *Saviour*, which is *Christ the Lord*:

12. And this
Shall be a *sign* to you:—Now ye shall find
The *babe* wrapped in his swaddling *clothes*, and in
A *manger* laid;
13. Then suddenly, there with
The *angel*, was a *multitude* of the
Celestial Host, praising *Lord God*, saying:
14. *Glory to God* up in the *Highest*, and
On *earth*,—*peace* and *good will* toward all *men*:
15. Came it to pass, as now the *angels* were
Gone from them into *Heav'n*, the *shepherds* said
One to another:—Let us go now e'en
To *Bethlehem*,—and see this *thing*, which is
Now come to pass, and which the *Lord* hath just
Made known to us:
16. And came they then with *haste*,
And found *Mary* and *Joseph* both: also,
There lying in the *manger* was the *babe*:
17. And when *it* they had seen, they then made known
Abroad the *saying* concerning this *child*
Which was told them:
18. And all then wondered at
Those *things* which by the *shepherds* were told them:
19. But *Mary* to herself kept all these *things*,
And pondered them within her *heart*:
20. And then
Returned the *shepherds*, glorifying and
Praising the *Lord*, for all the *things* that they
Had heard and seen, as it was told to them:
21. And now when eight *days* were accomplished for
The *circumcising* of the *child*,—his *name*
Was *Jesus* called,—which of the *angel* was
So named ere he was in the *womb* conceived:
22. And when accomplished were the *days* of her
Purification,—all according to
The *law* of *Moses*,—to *Jerusalem*
They brought him, to present him to the *Lord*:
23. (As it is written in the *law* of *God*,—
Now every *male* that openeth the *womb*,
Shall be called *holy* of the *Lord*.)
24. And to
Offer a *sacrifice*, according to
That which is said in the *law* of the *Lord*:
Either a *pair* of *turtle-doves*, or two
Young *pigeons*:
25. And, there was a *man* now in
Jerusalem, whose *name* was *Sim'-e-on*:
Just and devout was this same *man*, who for
The *consolation* of all *Is'-ra-el*
Was waiting: and the *Holy Ghost* upon

Him was:

26. And by the *Holy Ghost* it was
Revealed to him, that he should not see *death*,
Before he had seen the *Lord's Christ*;
27. And by
The *Spirit* he into the *temple* came:
And when the *parents* the *child Jesus* now
Brought in, to do after the *custom* of
The *law* for him,
28. Then took he him up in
His *arms*, and now blessed *God* and said:
29. O *Lord*,
Now lettest thou thy *servant* thence depart
In *peace* according to thy *Word*:
30. For now
Mine *eyes* have thy *salvation* seen,
31. Which thou
Before the *face* of all the *people* hast
Prepared:
32. A *light* to lighten *Gentiles*, and
The *glory* of thy *people Is'-ra-el*:
33. And *Joseph* and his *mother* marvelled at
Those *things* which spoken were of him:
34. And then
Blessed *Sim'-e-on* them both and said unto
His *mother Mary*:—Lo, behold: this *child*
Is set e'en for the *fall* and *rising* up
Again of many now in *Is'-ra-el*,—
And for a *sign* which shall be spoken 'gainst:
35. (Alas, a *sword* shall pierce through thy own *soul*,
Also.)—so that the *thoughts* of many *hearts*
May be revealed:
36. And there was one,—*Anna*,
A *prophetess*,—*Pha-nu'-el's* daughter,—of
The *tribe* of *A'-ser*: she was of great *age*,
And who had with an *husband* lived sev'n *years*
From her *virginity*:
37. And she was now
A *widow* of 'bout four *score years* and four,—
Which ne'er departed from the *temple*, but
Served *God* with *fastings* and with *pray'rs*, both *night*
And *day*:
38. And coming in that *instant*, she
Likewise gave *thanks* unto the *Lord*, and spake
Of him to all that for *redemption* looked
Within *Jerusalem*:
39. And when they had
Performed all *things* according to the *law*
Of the *Lord God*,—they into *Galilee*
Returned, to their own *city Nazareth*:
40. And the *child* grew and waxed in *Spirit* strong;
With *wisdom* filled,—and on him was the *grace*

Of God:

41. And now his *parents* went into
Jerusalem each *year*, at the *feast* of
 The *Passover*:
42. And when he was but twelve
Years old, they went up to *Jerusalem*,
 After the *custom* of the *feast*:
43. And when
 They had fulfilled the *days*, as they returned,
 The *child Jesus* tarried behind there in
Jerusalem: and neither *Joseph* nor
 His *mother* knew of it:
44. Supposing him
 To have been in the *company*, they went
 A full *day's journey*: and they sought him 'mongst
 Their *kinsfolk* and *acquaintances*;
45. And when
 They found him not, they to *Jerusalem*
 Turned back still seeking him:
46. And came it then
 To pass after three *days*, that they found him
 Within the *temple*, sitting in the midst
 Of *doctors*,—and both hearing them, as well
 As *questions* asking them:
47. And all that heard
 Him there, were at his *understanding* and
 His *answers* now astonished:
48. And when they
 Him saw, they were amazed: and unto him
 His *mother* said:—*Son*,—why hast thou thus dealt
 With us?—Behold, I and thy *father* have
 Now sought thee sorrowing:
49. Said he to them:
 How is it that ye me have sought?—Wist ye
 Not,—that about my *Father's business* I
 Must be?
50. But yet the *saying* which he spake
 To them,—they understood not then:
51. And he
 Went down with them and came to *Nazareth*,
 And subject was to them: His *mother* though
 Kept all these *sayings* in her *heart*:
52. And so
 Then *Jesus* much increased in *wisdom* and
 In *stature*,—and in *favour* both with *God*
 And *man*.

CH. 3.—1. Now in the fifteenth *year* of the *reign* of
Tiberius Caesar,—*Pon'-tius Pilate*, then
Ju-dae'-a's *governor*, and *Her'-od*, now
Tetrarch of *Galilee*, and his brother
Phillip, *Tetrarch* of *I-tu-rae'-a*, and

- Of the *region of Trach-o-ni'-tis*, and
Lysanias, Tetraroh of Abilene,
 2. *An-nas* and *Cai'-a-phas*, now the *High Priests*,
 The word of God came unto *John*, the son
 Of *Zach-a-ri'-as*, in the wilderness:
 3. And to the country 'bout *Jordan* came he,
 Preaching the *baptism of repentance* now,
 For the *remission of all sins*:
 4. As it
 Is written in the *book of the words of*
E-sai'-as, he, the *prophet*, saying:—Lo,
 The voice of one out in the wilderness,
 Crying:—Prepare ye now the way of the
Lord God: make his *paths* straight:
 5. Each valley shall
 Be filled, and every *hill* and *mountain* shall
 Now be brought low: and straight the crooked shall
 Be made, and the rough ways shall be made smooth:
 6. And the *salvation* of the *Lord* shall all
Flesh see:
 7. Then said he to the *multitude*
 That now came forth to be of him baptized:
 O *generation ye of vipers*:—Who
 Hath warned ye from the *wrath* to come,—to flee?
 8. Bring ye now forth, therefore, *fruits* worthy of
Repentance,—and begin ye not to say
 Within yourselves,—Aye, we have *Abraham*
 To be our *father*:—for, I say unto
 You all,—that *God* is able of these *stones*
 To raise up *children* unto *Abraham*:
 9. And now, also, the *axe* is laid unto
 The *root of trees*: and every *tree*, therefore,
 Which bringeth forth not good *fruit*, is hewn down
 And cast into the *fire*:
 10. And then asked him
 The *people*,—What then shall we do?
 11. And he
 Then answereth and saith to them:—Now he
 That hath two *coats*, let him impart to him
 That hath not one: he that hath *meat*,—let him
 Do likewise:
 12. Then came also *publicans*
 To be baptized and said to him:—*Master*,
 What shall we do?
 13. Said he to them:—Exact
 No more than that which is appointed you:
 14. The *soldiers* likewise demanded of him,
 Saying:—And now what shall we do?—Said he
 To them:—Do *violence* unto no *man*:
 Neither accuse ye any falsely:—Yea,
 And with your *wages* be content:
 15. And as

The *people* were in *expectation*, and
All *men* now mused within their *hearts* of *John*,
Whether he were the *Christ* or not,

16. So *John*
Thus answered, saying to them all:—I do,
Indeed, with *water* baptize you: but there
Is *One* yet cometh mightier than I,—
The *latchet* of whose *shoes* not worthy am
I to unloose:—He with the *Holy Ghost*
Shall baptise you,—also, with *fire*:

17. Whose *fan*
Is in his *hand*, and he will *thoroughly* purge
His *floor*, and will the *wheat* gather into
His *garner*: but, with *fire* unquenchable
He'll burn the *chaff*:

18. And many other *things*
He in his *exhortation* preached unto
The *folk*:

19. But *Her'-od*, the *Tetrarch*, being
Reproved by him, 'cause of *He-ro'-di-as*,
His *brother Philip's wife*,—and also for
The many *evils* which *Her'-od* had done,
20. Added yet this above them all,—that he
Shut *John* up in a *pris-on*:

21. And, now when
The *people* all were baptized, came it then
To pass,—that *Jesus*, too, being baptized
And praying,—opened was the *Heav-en*,

22. And,
The *Holy Ghost* then in a bod'ly *shape*,
Descended like a *dove* on him, and came
A *voice* from *Heav'n* which said:—Thou art my own
Belov-ed *Son*: in thee I am well pleased:

23. And *Jesus* then himself *began* to be
'Bout *thirty years* of *age*,—being (as was
Supposed)—the *Son* of *Joseph*, who, the *Son*
Of *He'-li* was:

(Verses 24 to end of Chapter,—giving numerous
names in the genealogy of *Christ*,—not trans-
posed.)

CH. 4.—1. Full of the *Holy Ghost*, *Jesus* returned
From *Jordan*, and, was by the *Spirit* led
Into the *wilderness*,

2. And being of
The *devil* tempted forty *days*: and in
Those *days* he nought did eat: and afterward
When they were ended,—hungered he:
3. And said
The *devil* unto him:—If thou now be
The *Son* of *God*,—command this *stone* that it
To *bread* be made:

4. And *Jesus* answered him,
Saying:—'Tis written,—that *man* shall not live
By *bread* alone,—nay, but by every *word*
Of *God*:
5. The *devil* taking him then up
Into a *mountain* high, shewed unto him
Now all the *kingdoms* of the *world*, in a
Moment of time:
6. And said the *devil* then
To him:—Now all this *pow'r* will I give thee,
Yea,—and the *glory* of them:—for *that* is
Delivered unto me; and *it* I give
To whomsoever I will:
7. If therefore, thou
Wilt worship me,—all shall be thine:
8. *Jesus*
Then answered and said unto him:—Get thee
Behind me,—*Satan*,—for it written is,—
Thou shalt worship the *Lord* thy *God*, and him
Only shalt serve:
9. And to *Jerusalem*
He then brought him, and set him now upon
The *temple's pinnacle*, and said to him:
If that thou be the *Son of God*, thyself
Cast down from hence:
10. For it is writ:—He shall
His *angels charge* give over thee,—and thee
To keep,
11. And in their *hands* shall bear thee up,
Lest that at any *time* thou dash thy *foot*
Against a *stone*:
12. And *Jesus* answer'ing said
To him:—'Tis said,—Thou shalt not tempt the *Lord*
Thy *God*:
13. And when the *devil* now had all
Temptation ended,—for a *season* he
From him departed,
14. And, *Jesus* returned,
Still in the *pow-er* of the *Spirit*, in
To *Galilee*: and there went out a *fame*
Of him through all the *region* round about:
15. And he taught in their *synagogues*,—being
Now glorified of all:
16. And came he then
To *Nazareth*, where he had been brought up:
And as his *custom* was, he went into
The *synagogue* upon the *Sabbath day*,
And stood up for to read:
17. And there to him
The *book* of the *prophet E-sai'-as* was
Delivered: and, when he had opened now
The *book*, he found the *place* where it was writ,—

18. The *Spirit* of the *Lord* upon me is,
Because he hath anointed me, to preach
The *Gospel* of the *poor*:—Me hath he sent
To heal the *broken-hearted*,—and to preach
Deliverance unto the *captives*,—and
Recovering of *sight* unto the *blind*:
To set at *liberty* them that are bruised:
19. To preach th' *acceptable year* of the *Lord*:
20. And closed he then the *book*,—and gave it to
The *minister* and sat him down:—and then
The *eyes* of all them that were there within
The *synagogue*, were fastened upon him:
21. And he began to say to them:—This *day*
This *Scripture* is fulfilled now in your *ears*:
22. And all him *witness* bare and wondered at
The gracious *words* which issued from his *mouth*:
And said they then:—Is not this *Joseph's Son*?
23. And said he unto them:—Ye surely will
This *proverb* say to me,—*Physician*,—heal
Thyself:—Now, whatsoever we have heard
Done in *Ca-per'-na-um*, do also in
Thy *country* here:
24. Said he:—Yea, verily,
I say to you:—No *prophet* in his own
Country—accepted is:
25. But of a *truth*,
I tell you now,—there many *widows* were
In *Is-ra'-el*, then in *E-li'-as' days*,
When three *years* and six *months*, the *Heav-en* was
Shut up, and when great *famine* was throughout
The *land*:
26. But yet *Elias* unto none
Of them was sent,—save to *Se-rop'-ta*, a
City of *Sidon*, to a *woman* that
A *widow* was:
27. And many *lepers* were
In *Is'-ra-el* in *El-i-s'-us' time*,—
The *prophet*: and yet none of them was cleansed,
Saving one *Na'-a-man*, the *Syr'-i-an*:
28. And all they in the *synagogue*, when they
Now heard these *things*, were filled with *wrath*:
29. And then.
Rose up and him out of the *city* thrust,
And led him unto the *brow* of the *hill*
Whereon their *town* was built, that they might cast
Him headlong down:
30. But passing through the midst
Of them, he went his *way*:
31. And came down to
Ca-per'-na-um, a *town* of *Galilee*,
And taught them on the *Sabbath days*:
32. And at

His *doctrine*, they astonished were, for with
Great *pow-er* was his *word*:

33. And now there was
A *man* within the *synagogue*, which had
A *Spirit* of an unclean *devil*, who,
With a loud *voice* cried out,

34. Saying:—Let us
Alone:—Now what have we to do with thee,
Yea,—thou *Jesus* of *Nazareth*?—Art thou
Now come us to destroy?—I know thee who
Thou art,—the *holy one* of *God*:

35. And then
Rebuked him *Jesus*, saying:—Hold thy *peace*,—
And come thou out of him: and when now in
The midst the *devil* had thrown him, he then
Came out of him and hurt him not:

36. And they
Were all amazed and spake among themselves,
Saying:—Now what a *word* is this?—for with
Authority and *pow'r* commandeth he
The unclean *Spirits* all,—and they come out:

37. And now the *fame* of him went out into
Each *place* of the whole *country* round about:

38. And he arose out of the *synagogue*
And entered into *Simon's house*: and with
A *fever* was *Simon's wife's mother* ta'en:
And they then him *besought* for her:

39. And he
Stood over her, and the *fever* rebuked:
And so it left her, and immediately
She then arose and ministered to them:

40. Now when the *sun* was setting, all they that
Had any,—with divers *diseases*,—sick,
Brought them to him, and he then laid his *hands*
On every one of them, and them he healed:

41. And *devils* also out of many came,
All crying out and saying:—Thou art *Christ*,
The *Son* of *God*: and he, rebuking them,
Suffered them not to speak: for they well knew
That he was *Christ*:

42. And when it now was *day*,
He thence departed and went out into
A *desert place*: and him the *people* sought,
And came to him and *stayed* him, that from them
He should not thence depart:

43. Said he to them;
I must the *Kingdom* of *Lord God*, also,
To other *cities* preach: for therefore, am
I sent:

44. And he preached in the *synagogues*
Of *Galilee*.

CH. 5.—1. Came it to pass, that as the *people* pressed
On him to hear the *Word of God*, he stood
By the *lake of Gen-nes'-a-ret*,

2. And saw
Two *ships* there standing by the *lake*: but out
Of them the *fishermen* were gone, and were
Washing their *nets*:

3. And entered he into
One of the *ships*, which *Simon's* was, and prayed
Him that he would thrust out a little from
The *land*: and he sat down and *people* taught
Out of the *ship*:

4. Now, when he *speaking* had
Left off, he unto *Simon* said:—Launch out
Into the *deep*, and let your *nets* down for
A *draught*:

5. And *Simon* answ'ring said to him:
Master,—we all the *night* have toiled, and have
Ta'en nought: nevertheless, now at thy *word*,
I will let down the *net*:

6. And when they had
Done this,—they a great *multitude* inclosed
Of *fishes*, and their *net* then brake:

7. And they
Then beckoned to their *partners*, which were in
The other *ship*, that they should come and help:
And so they came and filled both *ships*, that they
Began to sink:

8. When *Simon Peter* it
Now saw,—then fell he down at *Jesus' knees*,
Saying:—Depart from me,—O *Lord*,—for I'm
A sinful *man*:

9. For he astonished was,
And all that with him were, at the *draught* of
The *fishes* they had ta'en:

10. And so, also,
Was *James* and *John*,—the *sons of Zebedee*,—
Which *partners* were with *Simon*:—*Jesus* then
To *Simon* said: Fear not; for from henceforth
Thou shalt catch *men*:

11. And when now they had brought
Their *ships* unto the *land*, they *all* forsook,
And followed him:

12. And came it then to pass,
When he was in a certain *town*,—behold,—
A *man* now full of *leprosy*: and who,
On seeing *Jesus*, fell upon his *face*
And him besought, saying:—*Lord*, if thou wilt,
Thou canst now make me clean:

13. And he put forth
His *hand*,—and touched him then, saying:—I will:
Now be thou clean: and then immediately

The *leprosy* from him departed:

14. And,
He charged him that he tell no *man*: but go,—
And show thyself unto the *priest*, and for
Thy *cleansing* make thou now an *offering*,
According as commanded *Moses*, for
A *testimony* unto *them*:

15. But now
So much the more went there a *fame* abroad
Of him: and *multitudes* together came
To hear and to be healed of him, of their
Infirmities:

16. And he withdrew himself
Into the *wilderness* and prayed:

17. Came it
To pass upon a certain *day*, as he
Was teaching,—that there were some *Pharisees*
And *doctors* of the *law*, sitting near by,
Which out of every *town* of *Galilee*,
Also, *Ju-dae'-a* and *Jerusalem*
Were come:—Yea, and the *pow-er* of the *Lord*
Was present them to heal:

18. And lo, behold:
Men brought upon a *bed*, a *man* which was
Ta'en with a *palsy*: and, so they sought *means*
Him to bring in, and lay him before him:
19. And when they could not find just by what *way*
They now might bring him in,—because of the
Great *multitude*,—upon the *house-top* they
Then went, and through the *tiling*, with his *couch*,
Into the midst 'fore *Jesus* let him down:

20. And when he saw their *faith*, he said to him:
Thy *sins*,—*man*,—are forgiven thee:

21. The *Scribes*

- And *Pharisees* began to reason then,
Saying:—Who's this which speaketh *blasphemies*?
Now who can *sins* forgive,—but *God* alone?

22. And *Jesus* answering,—when he perceived
Their *thoughts*,—now said to them:—What reason ye
Within your *hearts*?

23. *Whether* is easier
To say,—Thy *sins* be now forgiven thee—
Or else to say,—Rise up and walk?

24. But that
Ye all may know the *Son* of *Man* hath *pow'r*
On *earth*, *sins* to forgive,—(He saith unto
Him of the *palsy* sick,)—I say to thee,—
Arise,—take up thy *couch* and go into
Thine *house*:

25. Immediately he up before
Them rose, and took up *that* whereon he lay,
And thence departed into his own *house*,

And glorifying *God*:

26. And they were all
Amazed and glorified the *Lord*: and they
Were filled with *fear*, saying:—Yea, we have seen
Strange *things* today:
27. And so, after these *things*,
He then went forth and saw a *publican*,
Named *Levi*,—sitting there at the *receipt*
Of *custom*; and said he then unto him,—
Come,—follow me:
28. And he left *all*,—rose up
And followed him:
29. And *Levi* a great *feast*
Made him in his own *house*: and there was a
Great *company* of *publicans*: also,
Of others that sat down with them:
30. But now
Their *Scribes* and *Pharisees* murmured 'gainst his
Disciples, saying:—Now, why do ye eat
And drink with *publicans* and *sinner*s?
31. And,
Then *Jesus* ans'ring said to them:—They need
Not a *physician* that are *whole*,—but they,
The *sick*:
32. I came the *righteous* not to call,—
But *sinner*s to *repentance*:
33. And said they
To him:—Now why do *John's disciples* fast
So often and make *pray's*: the *Pharisees'*
Disciples likewise:—but yet thine do eat
And drink?
34. And said he unto them:—Can ye
The *children* of the *bride-chamber* now make
To fast,—the while the *bride-groom* is with them?
35. But yet the *days* will come, when the *bride-groom*
Shall be taken away from them: and then
In those days shall they fast:
36. And he, also,
A *parable* spake unto them:—No *man*
A *piece* of *garment* new, putteth upon
An old: if otherwise, then *both* the new
Maketh a *rent*,—and the *piece* that was ta'en
Out of the new, agre-eth not now with
The old:
37. And no *man* putteth new *wine* in—
To *bottles* old: else the new *wine* will burst
The *bottles* and be spilled,—and *perish* shall
The *bottles*:
38. But, into new *bottles* must
New *wine* be put, and both are then preserved:
39. And no *man*, also, having drunk old *wine*,

Straightway desireth new: because, saith he,
The old is better:

- CH. 6.—1. The second *Sabbath* then after the first,
It came to pass, that through the *fields* of *corn*
He went: and his *disciples* plucked the *ears*
Of *corn*: and rubbing them within their *hands*,—
Did eat:
2. And certain of the *Pharisees*
Said unto them:—Why do ye that which is
Not lawful on the *Sabbath days* to do?
3. And *Jesus* ans'ring them then said:—Have ye
Not read so much as this,—what *David* did,
When he himself an hungered was,—and they
Which with him were:
4. How he went in the *house*
Of *God*, and did the *shew-bread* take and eat,—
And gave also to them that with him were,—
And which to eat not lawful is, but for
The *priests* alone?
5. And said he unto them;
The *Son of Man* Lord of the *Sabbath* is:
6. And on another *Sabbath*, came it then
To pass, that he went in the *synagogue*
And taught: and there was now a *man* whose right
Hand withered was:
7. And him now watched the *Scribes*
And *Pharisees*,—if he would heal upon
The *Sabbath day*: that they 'gainst him might find
An *accusation*:
8. But, he knew their *thoughts*,
And to the *man* which had the withered *hand*,
He said:—Rise up and in the midst stand forth:
And he arose and now stood forth:
9. And then
Said *Jesus* unto them:—I will ask you
One *thing*:—Is't lawful to do *good* upon
The *Sabbath days*,—or to do *evil*?—Aye,
To save *life*,—or it to destroy?
10. And then
Looking around upon them all,—he said
Unto the *man*:—Stretch forth thine *hand*: and he
Did so: and his *hand* was restored *whole* as
The other:
11. And, with *malice* were they filled:
And then communed one with another, what
To *Jesus* they might do:
12. And in those *days*
Came it to pass, that he went out into
A *mountain* for to pray, and all the *night*
Continued there in *pray'r* to *God*:
13. And when

It now was *day*, he called to him all his
Disciples, and of them he then chose *twelve*,
 Whom he *apostles* named:

14. *Simon*, whom he
 Now also *Peter* named:—also, *Andrew*,
 His brother,—*James*, and *John*, and *Phillip*, and
Bartholomew,
15. *Matthew*, and *Thomas*,—*James*
 The son of *Alphæus*,—and *Simon*, called
Ze-lo'-tes,
16. And, *Judas*, brother of *James*;
 Also, *Judas Is-car'-i-ot*, which was
 The traitor:
17. And, then came he down with them,
 And stood there in the *plain* in *company*
 Of his *disciples*: and a *multitude*
 Of people out of all *Ju-dæ'-a* and
Jerusalem, and from the *sea coast* of
Sidon and *Tyre*, which now came him to hear:
 Also, of their *diseases* to be healed:
18. As also, those with unclean *Spirits* vexed:
 And they were healed:
19. And the whole *multitude*
 Sought him to touch: for there went *virtue* out
 Of him: all them he healed:
20. Then he on his
Disciples lifted up his *eyes*, and said:
 Blessed be ye *poor*; for your's is the *Kingdom*
 Of *God*:
21. Bless-ed are ye that hunger now:
 For ye shall all be filled:—Bless-ed are ye
 That now do weep,—for ye shall laugh:
22. Bless-ed
 Are ye when *men* shall hate ye,—and when they
 Shall separate you from *their company*,
 And shall reproach you, and your *name* cast out
 As *evil*, for the *Son* of *Man*'s own sake:
23. Rejoice ye in that *day* and leap for *joy*:
 For lo, behold:—great is now your *reward*
 In *Heav'n*: for in like manner, also, did
 Their *fathers* to the *prophets*:
24. Aye, but *woe*
 Unto you that are rich: for surely ye
 Your *consolation* have received:
25. And *woe*
 Unto you all that now are full,—for ye
 Shall hunger:—*woe* unto you that now laugh,
 For ye shall mourn and weep:
26. *Woe* unto you
 When all *men* shall speak well of you: for so
 Their *fathers* did to the false *prophets*:
27. But,

I say unto you all which hear:—Love ye
Your *enemies*:—Do good to them which do
You hate:

28. Bless them that curse you, and pray ye
For them which do despitefully use you:
29. And unto him that smiteth thee upon
The one *cheek*,—offer him the other, too:
And *him* that taketh now away thy *cloak*,
Forbid thou not to take also thy *coat*:
30. And give to every *man* that asketh aught
Of thee: and of him that taketh away
Thy *goods*,—for them ask not again:
31. And as
Ye would that *men* should do to you,—do ye
Likewise to them:
32. For if ye love them which
Love you,—what *thanks* have ye?—For *sinner*s, too,
Love those that do love them:
33. And if ye do
Good unto them, which do good unto you,
What *thanks* have ye?—For *sinner*s even do
Also, the same:
34. And if ye lend to them
Of whom ye hope now to receive,—what *thanks*
Have ye?—For *sinner*s lend to *sinner*s, too,
E'en to receive as much again:
35. But love
Ye now your *enemies*:—Do good and lend,—
Hoping for nought again: and great shall then
Be your *reward*: and of the *Highest* shall
Your *children* be: for to the *evil* and
Unthankful is he kind:
36. Be ye, therefore,
Now *merciful*,—e'en as your *Father*, too,
Is *merciful*:
37. Judge not,—and ye shall not
Be judged: Condemn ye not,—and ye shall not
Then be condemned: Forgive,—and ye shall be
Forgiv-en too:
38. Give ye,—and unto you
It shall be giv'n:—good *measure* and pressed down,—
Shaken together and e'en running o'er,
Shall *men* into your *bosom* give: for with
The same *measure* that ye do mete withal,
It shall be measured unto you again:
39. And he a *parable* spake unto them:
Can the *blind* lead the *blind*?—Shall they not both
Fall in the *ditch*?
40. Now the *disciple* not
Above his *Master* is: but every one
That perfect is,—shall as his *Master* be:
41. And why beholdest thou the *mote* that's in

Thy *brother's eye*,—but yet perceivest not
The *beam* that is in thine own *eye*?

42. *Elther*
How canst thou to thy *brother* say:—*brother*,
Let me pull out the *mote* that 's in thine *eye*,
When thou, thyself, beholdest not the *beam*
That is in thine own *eye*?—Thou *hypocrite*:
Cast now the *beam* first out of thine own *eye*,
And then thou shalt more clearly see, to pull
The *mote* out that is in thy *brother's eye*:
43. For a good *tree* now bringeth not corrupt
Fruit forth: nor doth a corrupt *tree* bring forth
Good *fruit*:

44. For every *tree* by his own *fruit*
Is known: for *men* gather not *figs* of *thorns*:
Nor of a *bramble bush* gather they *grapes*:
45. A good *man* out of the good *treasure* of
His *heart*, now bringeth forth that which is good:
Out of the evil *treasure* of his *heart*,
An evil *man* but bringeth forth that which
Is evil: for, of the *abundance* of
The *heart* speaketh *his mouth*:

46. *And why call ye*
Me *Lord*,—O *Lord*,—and yet do not the *things*
I say?

47. For whosoe'er cometh to me,
And doth my *sayings* hear, and do-eth them,
You will I shew to whom he 's like:

48. *He 's like*
A *man* which built a *house*, and now digged deep,
And the *foundation* laid upon a *rock*;
And when the *flood* arose, the *stream* did beat
Most vehemently 'pon that *house*,—but yet
It could not shaken be,—for founded was
It on a *rock*:

49. Now he that heareth and
Yet do-eth not,—is like a *man* that built
A *house* without *foundation* on the *earth*,
'Gainst which the *stream* did vehemently beat:
And so, immediately it fell: and great
Was then the *ru-in* of that *house*.

CH. 7.—1. Now when his *sayings* he had ended in
The *audience* of the *people*,—he entered
Into *Ca-per'-na-um*:

2. *And a certain*
Centurion's servant, who was dear to him,
Was sick and ready e'en to die:

3. *And when*
He heard of *Jesus*, he sent unto him
The *elders* of the *Jews*, beseeching him
That he would come and heal his *servant*:

4. And
When they to *Jesus* came,—they instantly
Besought him, saying:—That he worthy was,
For whom he should do this:
5. For he loveth
Our *nation*, and a *synagogue* he hath
Built us:
6. Then *Jesus* went with them: and when
He not far from the *house* was come, then *friends*
Sent the *Centurion* unto him, saying
To him:—*Lord*, trouble not thyself: for I
Not worthy am, that thou shouldst enter 'neath
My *roof*:
7. Wherefore, I neither thought myself
Worthy to come to thee: but say thou *in*
A *word*,—and then my *servant* shall be healed:
8. For I a *man* am, also, set under
Authority, with *soldiers* under me:
I say to one,—Now go,—and go-eth he:
And to another,—Come: and cometh he:
And to my *servant*,—Do thou this,—and it
He do-eth:
9. And when *Jesus* heard these *things*
He marvelled at him, and turned him about,
And to the *people* that him followed, said:
I say to you,—I have not found so great
A *faith*.—nay, not in *Is'-ra-el*:
10. And then
They that were sent, returning to the *house*,—
Did find the *servant* *whole*,—that had been sick:
11. And the *day* after, came it then to pass,
That he went to a *city* *Na'-in* called:
And most of his *disciples* with him went,
Also, *much* *people*:
12. Now, when he came nigh
Unto the *city's gate*, there was a dead
Man carried out,—his *mother's* only *son*,—
And she a *widow* was, and with her were
Much *people* of the *city*:
13. When the *Lord*
Her saw,—he had *compassion* upon her,
And said to her:—Weep not:
14. And came he then,
And touched the *bier*: and they that bare him, now
Stood still: and said he then:—Young *man*, I say
To thee,—Arise:
15. And so, he that was dead,
Sat up and then began to speak: and to
His *mother* he delivered him:
16. A *fear*
Then came on all, and *God* they glorified,
Saying:—That a great *Prophet* amongst us

Is ris-en up,—and,—*God* hath visited
His *people*:

17. And, this *rumour* of him through
Out all *Ju-dae*'-a now went forth, and through
Out all the *region* round about:

18. And *John's*
Disciples shewed him now of all these *things*:
19. And *John* calling unto him two of his
Disciples, unto *Jesus* then sent them,
Saying: Art thou *he* that should come?—Or look
We for another?

20. When the *men* were come,
To him they said:—*John Baptist* hath sent us
To thee, saying:—Art thou *he* that should come?
Or, look we for another?

21. And, in that
Same *hour*,—of their *infirmities* and *plagues*
And evil *Spirits*, he then many cured:
And he gave *sight* to many that were blind:
22. Then *Jesus* ans'ring said to them:—Now go
Your *way* and tell *John* now, what *things* ye've seen
And heard:—How that the *blind* do see: the *lame*
Do walk:—*Lepers* are cleansed:—the *deaf* do hear:
The *dead* are raised: and to the *poor* is preached
The *Gospel*:

23. And, bless-ed is whosoe'er
Shall not offended be in me:

24. And when
The *messengers* of *John* departed were,
He then unto the *people* 'gan to speak
Concerning *John*:—What went ye out into
The *wilderness* to see?—A *reed* shaken
With *wind*?—

25. But what went ye out for to see?
A *man* clothed in soft *raiment*?—Lo, behold;
They which are gorgeously apparelled and
Live delicately, are in *courts* of *kings*:
26. But what went ye out for to see?—Was it
A *prophet*?—Yea, I say to you,—much more
Than *prophet*:

27. This is *he* of whom 'tis writ:
Behold,—I send my *messenger* before
Thy *face*,—which shall prepare thy *way* 'fore thee:
28. For I say unto you,—'mongst those that are
Of *women* born,—than *Baptist John*, there is
No greater *prophet*:—Yea, but he that least
Is in *God's Kingdom*,—greater is than he:
29. And all the *people* and the *publicans*
That heard him, justified the *Lord*, being
Baptized with the *Baptism* of *John*:

30. But now
The *Pharisees* and *lawyers* did reject

The *counsel* of the *Lord* against themselves,
For being not baptized of him:

31. And said
The *Lord*: Now whereunto shall I the *men*
Of this vile *generation* liken?—And
To what now are they like?

32. They are e'en like
To *children* sitting in the *market place*
And calling one another, and saying:
We unto you have piped and ye've not danced:
We've mourned to you and ye've not wept:

33. For *John*
The *Baptist* came,—and neither eating *bread*
Nor drinking *wine*:—and yet say ye,—he hath
A *devil*:

34. Now, the *Son of Man* is come,
Eating and drinking,—and ye say,—Behold,
A glutt'nous *man*,—a *wine bibber*,—a *friend*
Of *publicans* and *sinners*:

35. But, *wisdom*
Is of her *children* justified:

36. And now
One of the *Pharisees* him much desired
That he would eat with him: and so he went
To the *house* of the *Pharisee*, and there
Sat down to *meat*:

37. And lo, behold: there was
A certain *woman* of the *town*, which was
A *sinner*,—when she heard that *Jesus* sat
At *meat* at the *house* of the *Pharisee*,
An *alabaster box* of *ointment* brought:
38. And weeping,—at his *feet* behind him stood,—
And then with *tears* began to wash his *feet*,
And wiped them with the *hairs* of her own *head*,
And kissed his *feet*, and them anointed with
The *ointment*:

39. And, when now the *Pharisee*
Which him had bidden, it now saw, he spake
Within himself, saying:—This *man*,—if he
A *prophet* were, would readily have known
Who, and what manner of *woman*, this is,
That toucheth him: for she a *sinner* is:
40. And *Jesus* ans'ring then, said unto him:
Simon,—I have somewhat to say to thee:
Saith he,—*Master*, say on:

41. Said *Jesus* then:
A certain *creditor* there was, which had
Two *debtors*:—one,—five hundred *pence* did owe:
The other,—fifty:

42. And, when they had nought
To pay,—he frankly forgave both:—Tell me,
Therefore, which of the two will love him most:

43. Then *Simon* answer'ing said:—Yea, I suppose
That he to whom he most forgave:—And said
He unto him:—Now rightly hast thou judged:
44. And turned he then unto the *woman*, and
To *Simon* said:—Seest thou this *woman*?—I
Entered into thine *house* and thou gav'st me
No *water* for my *feet*: but she hath washed
My *feet* with *tears* and wiped them with the *hairs*
Of her own *head*:
45. Thou gavest me no *kiss*:
But yet this *woman* hath not ceased to kiss
My *feet* since the *time* I came in:
46. My *head*
Neither with *oil* didst thou anoint: but yet
This *woman* hath with *ointment* anointed
My *feet*:
47. Wherefore, I say to thee:—Her *sins*
Which many are,—are now forgiv-en her:
For she loved much:—but to whom little is
Forgiv-en,—the same loveth little,
48. And
Said he to her:—Forgiv-en are thy *sins*:
49. And they that sat at *meat* with him, began
To say within themselves:—Who is this that
Also, forgiveth *sins*?
50. Said he unto
The *woman*,—Thee thy *faith* hath saved:—Go thou
In *peace*.

CH. 8.—1. And came it afterward to pass,—that he
Throughout each *city* and each *village* went,
Preaching and shewing the glad *tidings* of
The *Kingdom* of *Lord God*: and with him were
The *twelve*:

2. And certain *women*, which had all
Been healed of evil *Spirits* and of their
Infirmities,—*Mary* called *Magdalene*,
From out of whom sev'n *devils* went,
3. And she,
Joanna,—*wife* of *Chu'-za*, *steward* then
Of *Her'-od*, and also, *Susanna*,—and
Yet many others which had ministered
Unto him of their *substance*:
4. And, when there
Much people then together gathered, and
Were out of every *city* come to him,—
He by a *parable* spake unto them:
5. A *sower* now went out to sow his *seed*:
And as he sowed, some by the *wayside* fell:
And it was trodden down: and the *fowls* of
The *air* devour-ed it:
6. And some fell on

A *rock*: and as soon as it was sprung up,
Withered away, because it *moisture* lacked:

7. And some fell 'mongst the *thorns*, which then sprang up
And it now choked:

8. And *other* fell upon
Good *ground* and it sprang up and it bare *fruit*
An hundredfold: and when he now had said
These *things*,—he cried:—He that hath *ears* to hear,
Now let him hear:

9. And his *disciples* asked
Him, saying:—What might be this *parable*?
10. Then said he:—Unto you 'tis giv'n to know
The *mysteries* of the *Kingdom* of *God*:
But yet in *parables* to others: That,
Seeing,—they might not see,—and *hearing*,—they
Might not yet understand:

11. And this now is
The *parable*:—The *seed* is the *Word* of
Lord God:

12. Those by the *wayside* now are they
That hear: and then cometh the *devil*, and
Taketh away the *Word* out of their *hearts*,
Lest that they should believe,—aye, and be saved:
13. They on the *rock* are they,—which, when they hear,
Receive the *Word* with *joy*: and yet these have
No *root*,—which for a while believe,—and in
Time of temptation fall away:

14. And *that*
Which fell among the *thorns*, are they, which when
They've heard,—go forth, and then are choked with *cares*,
And *riches*, and the *pleasures* of this *life*,
And to *perfection* bring no *fruit*:

15. But *that*
On the good *ground*,—are they which in a good
And honest heart, now having heard the *Word*,
Do keep it, and with *patience* bring forth *fruit*:
16. Now when a *candle* he hath lighted,—no
Man covereth it with a *vessel*,—or,
Putteth it 'neath a *bed*,—but setteth it
Upon a *candle-stick*, so that all they
Which enter in, may see the *light*:

17. For there
Is nothing *secret* that shall not now be
Made manifest: neither any *thing* hid
That shall not be made known and come abroad:
18. Take *heed*, therefore, how ye do hear: for who
Soever hath,—unto him shall be giv'n:
And whosoe'er hath not,—from him there shall
Be ta'en, e'en that which he seemeth to have:
19. Then came his *mother* and his *brethren* un-
To him: and could not for the *press* now come
At him:

20. And it by *certain* was told him
Which said:—Thy *mother* and thy *brethren* stand
Without, desiring to see thee:
21. Said he
To them:—My *mother* and my *brethren* now
Are these,—which *hear* and *do* the *Word* of *God*:
22. And on a certain *day* it came to pass,
That he with his *disciples* went into
A *ship*: and said he unto them:—Let us
Go over unto the *lake's* other *side*:
And they launched forth:
23. And as they sailed, he fell
Asleep: and there came down a *storm* of *wind*
Upon the *lake*: and *they* with *water* then
Were filled, and were in *jeopardy*:
24. And came
They then and him awoke, saying:—*Master*,—
Master,—we perish all:—Then he arose
And then rebuked the *wind* and *raging* of
The *water*,—and they ceased, and there was now
25. A *calm*:—Said he to them:—Where is your *faith*?
And they being afraid, wondered, saying
To one another:—What manner of *man*
Is this:—for he commandeth e'en the *winds*
And *water*, and they him obey:
26. And they
Then at the *country* of the *God'-a-renes*
Arrived,—which is over 'gainst *Galilee*:
27. And as he now went forth to *land*, there met
Him from the *city*, now a certain *man*,
Which long *time* *devils* had, and *wore* no *clothes*:
Neither abode in any *house*, but in
The *tombs*:
28. And when he *Jesus* saw, he then
Cried out and down before him fell, and with
A loud *voice* said:—What have I now to do
With thee,—*Jesus*, thou *Son* of *God* *Most* *High*?
I thee beseech,—torment me not:
29. (For he
The unclean *spirit* had commanded now
To come out of the *man*: for oft *times* it
Had caught him, and in *fetters* and with *chains*
Was he kept bound: and he the *bands* did *brake*,
And of the *devil* was he driv'n into
The *wilderness*.)
30. And *Jesus* now him asked,
Saying:—What is thy *name*?—*Legion*,—said he:
Because so many *devils* into him
Were entered:
31. And, they him besought, that he
Would not command them to go out into
The *deep*:

32. And now an *herd* of many *swine*
There was, upon the *mountain* feeding: and
They him besought, that he would suffer them
To enter now into the *swine*: and so
He suffered them:
33. The *devils* then all went
Out of the *man*, and now entered into
The *swine*: and the *herd* violently ran
Down a steep *place* into the *lake*, and all
Were choked:
34. When they that fed them saw what now
Was done, they fled and went and told of it
Within the *city* and the *country* both:
35. So they went out to see what now was done,
And came to *Jesus*, and there found the *man*,
From out of whom the *devils* had been cast,
And sitting at the *feet* of *Jesus*,—clothed,—
In his right *mind*: and they were then afraid:
36. They also, which it saw, told them just by
What *means*, he that of *devils* was possessed,
Was healed:
37. Then the whole *multitude* all round
About the *country* of the *Gad'-a-renes*,
Besought him to depart from them: for they
Were taken with great *fear*: and he went up
Into the *ship* and back returned again:
38. And now the *man* from whom the *devils* were
Departed, him besought that he might be
With him:—but *Jesus* now sent him away,
Saying:
39. Return now into thine own *house*,
And shew *how* great *things* *God* hath done to thee:
And went he now his *way* and published through-
Out the whole *city*, how *Jesus* great *things*
Had done to him:
40. And came it then to pass,
When *Jesus* was returned,—the *people* him
Gladly received, for they all waiting were
For him:
41. And lo, behold: there came a *man*,
Ja-i'-rus named, who was a *ruler* of
The *synagogue*: and down at *Jesus*' *feet*
He fell, and him besought, that to his *house*
He'd come:
42. For he only one *daughter* had,
About twelve *years* of *age*,—and she there lay
A-dying: but the *people* thronged him as
He went:
43. A *woman* now there was, having
An *issue* of the *blood* twelve *years*,—which all
Her *living* had upon *physicians* spent,
Neither of any could be healed:

44. Who, then
Behind him came and touched the *border* of
His *garment*,—and her *issue* of the *blood*
Immediately was stanchèd:
45. And *Jesus* said:
Who touched me?—And when all denied,—*Peter*
And they that with him were, then said:—*Master*,
The *multitude* do throng and press thee,—and
Say'st thou,—Who touched me?
46. And, then *Jesus* said:
Now somebody hath touched me: for I do
Perceive that *virtue* is gone out of me:
47. And when the *woman* saw that she was not
Now hid,—she trembling came and falling down
Before him, then declared to him before
The *people* all, just for what *cause* she had
Touched him,—and how she instantly was healed:
48. And said he unto her:—*Daughter*, be of
Good *comfort*: for thy *faith* hath made thee *whole*:
Now go in *peace*:
49. And then while yet he spake,
There cometh one out of the *house* of him,
The *ruler* of the *synagogue*, saying
To him:—Thy *daughter* is now dead: trouble
Thou not the *Master*:
50. When it *Jesus* heard,
He answered him, saying:—Fear not: only
Believe: and she shall be made *whole*:
51. And when
He came into the *house*, he suffered no
One to go in, save *Peter*, *James* and *John*,—
Also, the *father* and the *mother* of
The *maid*:
52. And all then wept and her bewailed;
But said he then,—Weep not: she is not dead,—
But sleepeth:
53. And they all laughed him to *scorn*,
Knowing that she was dead:
54. And he put them
All out: and took her by the *hand* and called,
Saying:—Now, *maid* arise:
55. And came again
Her *Spirit*, and, straightway she then arose:
And he commanded them to give her *meat*:
56. And much astonished were her *parents*: but
He charged them that they should tell no *man* what
Was done.

CH. 9.—1. So then he called together all his *twelve*
Disciples, and, gave them full *pow-er* and
Authority over all *devils*, and
To cure *diseases*:

2. And, he sent them forth
To preach the *Kingdom* of *Lord God* and heal
The *sick*:
3. And said he then unto them all:
Take nothing for your *journey*: neither *staves*
Nor *script*,—nor *money*: neither *bread*: nor have
Two *coats* apiece:
4. And whatsoever *house*
Ye enter,—there abide: and thence depart:
5. And whosoever you will not receive,
When ye out of that *city* go, shake then
The very *dust* from off your *feet*, as for
A *testimony* against them:
6. And they
Departed and went through the *towns*, preaching
The *Gospel*: also, healing everywhere:
7. Now *Her'-od*, the *Tetrarch*, had heard of all
That had been done by him: and he was much
Perplexed, because that it was said *of* some,
That *John* was ris-en from the *dead*:
8. Of some,
That now *E-li'-as* had appeared: also,
Of others,—that one of the *prophets* was
Ris-en again:
9. And *Her'-od* said: This *John*
Have I beheaded: but, now who is this,
Of whom I hear such *things*?—So he desired
Now him to see:
10. And the *apostles*, when
They were returned, told him of all that they
Had done: and he took them and privately
Then went aside into a *desert place*,
Belonging to the *city* which was called
Beth-sa'-i-da:
11. And when they knew of it
The *people* followed him: and he received
Them all and spake to them of the *Kingdom*
Of *God*,—and them that *need* of *healing* had,
He healed:
12. And when the *day* began to wear
Away,—then came the *twelve* and said to him:
Now send the *multitude* away, that they
May go into the *towns* and *country* round
About, and *lodge* and *viaticals* get: for we
Are in a *desert place*:
13. Said he to them:
Now give ye them to eat:—Said they:—We have
No more but only five *loaves* and two *fish*:
Except we should now go and buy some *meat*
For all this *people*:
14. For there were about
Five thousand *men*: to his *disciples* said

He then:—Make them sit down by *fifties* in
A *company*:

15. And, they did so,—and made
Them all sit down:

16. Then took he the five *loaves*
And the two *fish*,—and looking up to *Heav'n*,
He blessed them all and brake,—and gave to the
Disciples 'fore the *multitude* to eat:

17. And they did eat and all were filled: and there
Was taken up of *fragments* that remained
To them,—twelve *baskets*:

18. And, so came it then
To pass, as he was praying all alone,
That his *disciples* with him were: and then
He asked, saying:—Whom say the *people* that
I am?

19. They answ'ring said:—The *Baptist John*:
But some do say,—*Elias*: others say,—
That one of the old *prophets* is now ris'n
Again:

20. Said he to them:—But whom say ye
Now that I am?—And *Peter* answ'ring said:
The *Christ* of *God*:

21. And straitly charged he them,
And them commanded not to tell *that thing*
To any *man*:

22. Saying:—The *Son* of *Man*
Must suffer many *things*,—and of the *Scribes*,
Chief Priests and *elders* be rejected: and,
Be slain: and upon the third *day* be raised:

23. Said he to them:—If any *man* will now
Come after me,—let him deny himself,
Take up his daily *cross* and follow me:

24. But whosoe'er will save his *life*,—he it
Shall lose: but whosoe'er will lose his *life*,
E'en for my *sake*,—he it shall save:

25. For what
Is now a *man* advantaged, if the whole
World he do gain and lose *himself*,—yea, or
Be cast away?

26. For whosoe'er shall be
Ashamed of me and of my *words*,—of him
The *Son* of *Man* shall be ashamed, when he
Shall in his own and *Father's* *glory* come,
And of the *holy angels*:

27. But, I tell
You of a *truth*, there be some standing here,
Which shall not taste of *death*, until they see
The *Kingdom* of *Lord God*:

28. Came it to pass
About eight *days* after these *sayings*,—he
Took *Peter*, *John* and *James*,—and up into

A *mountain* went to pray:

29. And as he prayed,
Then greatly altered was the *fashion* of
His *countenance*,—and white and glistening
His *raiment* was:

30. And lo, behold:—there talked
With him two *men*,—and which were *Moses* and
Elias:

31. Who appeared in *glory*, and
Now spake of his *decease*, which he would soon
Accomplish at *Jerusalem*:

32. But now
Peter and they that with him were,—with *sleep*
Were heavy: and, then when they were awake,
They saw his *glory*; also, the two *men*
That with him stood:

33. And came it then to pass,
As they from him departed,—*Peter* said
To *Jesus*.—It is good for us now to
Be here:—three *tabernacles* let us make:
For thee one,—and for *Moses* one,—and for
Elias one:—not knowing what he said:

34. While thus he spake, there came a *cloud* and them
O'ershadowed: and they feared, as they entered
Into the *cloud*:

35. And then there came a *voice*
Out of the *cloud*, saying:—This is my well-
Belov-ed *Son*: hear him:

36. And when the *voice*
Was *past*,—alone was *Jesus* found: and they
Now kept it close, and in those *days* told no
Man any of those *things* which they had seen:

37. And so it came to pass on the next *day*,—
When from the *hill* they were come down, there met
Him many *people*:

38. And behold:—A *man*
Of the same *company* cried out, saying:
Master,—I thee beseech to look upon
My *son*: for he 's mine only *child*:

39. And lo,
A *Spirit* taketh him, and suddenly
He crieth out: and then it teareth him,
So that he foams,—and, bruising him, hardly
Departs from him:

40. And thy *disciples* I
Besought to cast him out: and they could not:
41. And *Jesus* ans'ring then unto him said:
O *generation*,—faithless and perverse:
How long shall I be with,—and suffer you?
Bring hither now thy *son*:

42. And as he was
Yet coming, then the *devil* threw him down

And him did *tare*; and *Jesus* then rebuked
The unclean *Spirit* and did heal the *child*,
And to his *father* him delivered:

43. And,
All were amazed at the *almighty pow'r*
Of *God*: But while they wondered every one
At all the *things* which *Jesus* did,—he said
To his *disciples*:
44. Let these *sayings* sink
Down in your *ears*: for he,—the *Son* of *Man*,—
Shall be delivered up into the *hands*
Of *men*:
45. But yet this *saying* understood
They not: and it was hid from them, that they
Perceived it not: and of that *saying*, him
They feared to ask:
46. And there a *reasoning*
Arose 'mongst them, which should the greatest be
Of them:
47. And *Jesus*,—the *thought* of their *heart*
Perceiving,—took a *child* and set him then
By him:
48. And said he unto them:—Now who
Soe'er shall in my *name* receive this *child*,
Receiveth me: and whosoe'er shall me
Receive,—receiveth me that me hath sent:
For he that now is least among you all,—
Yea, great shall be the same:
49. And answered *John*,
And said: *Master*, we saw one in thy *name*
Casting out *devils*,—and we him forbad,—
Because he followeth not us:
50. And then
Said *Jesus* unto him:—Forbid him not:
For he that 's not against us,—for us is:
51. And came it then to pass,—when now the *time*
Was come that he should be delivered up,
He steadfastly his *face* did set to go
Unto *Jerusalem*:
52. And *messengers*
He sent before his *face*: and so they went
And in a *village* of *Samaritans*
Now entered, and all ready now to make
For him:
53. And they did not receive him,—'cause
His *face* was as though he would go unto
Jerusalem:
54. When his *disciples James*
And *John* saw this,—they said; *Lord*, wilt thou that
We *fire* command to come down now from *Heav'n*
And them consume,—e'en as *Elias* did?
55. But turned he then and them rebuked, and said:

Ye know not what manner of *Spirit* ye
Are of:

56. Aye, for the *Son* of *Man* is not
Come to destroy *men's lives*,—but them to save:
And they unto another *village* went:
57. Came it to pass,—that as they went along
The *way*,—a certain *man* said unto him:
Lord, I will follow thee whitherso'er
Thou go-est:
58. And said *Jesus* unto him:
Foxes have *holes*,—and the *birds* of the *air*
Have *nests*: but nowhere hath the *Son* of *Man*
To lay his *head*:
59. And said he then unto
Another:—Follow me: but then said he,—
Lord,—suffer me to go and bury first
60. My *father*: and said *Jesus* unto him:
Now let the *dead* bury their *dead*: but go
Thou forth and preach the *Kingdom* of the *Lord*:
61. And said another, also:—*Lord*, yea, I
Will follow thee:—but let me first go bid
Farewell to them which are at *home* and at
My *house*:
62. And *Jesus* said to him:—No *man*
Having now put his *hand* unto the *plough*,
And looking back,—for the *Kingdom* of *God*
Is fit.

CH. 10.—1. After these *things*, the *Lord* appointed then
Some sev'nty others, also, and sent them
By *two* and *two* before his *face*, out to
Each *place* and *city*, whither he himself
Would come:

2. And therefore, said he unto them:
The *harvest*, truly, now is great: but yet
The *labourers* are few: pray ye, therefore,
The *Lord* o'the *harvest*, that he *labourers*
Into his *harvest* would send forth:
3. Now go
Your *ways*:—Behold,—I send you forth as *lambs*
'Mongst *wolves*:
4. And carry neither *purse* nor *script*;
Nor *shoes*; and no *man* by the *way* salute:
5. And whatsoever *house* ye enter in,
Say first,—*peace* be unto this *house*:
6. And if
The *Son* of *Peace* be there,—your *peace* shall rest
On it: if not,—it shall return to you
Again:
7. And remain ye in the same *house*,
Eating and drinking such *things* as they give:
For worthy of his *hire* the *labourer* is:

And said:—I thank thee, *Father, Lord of Heav'n*
And *earth*,—that thou hast hid these *things* from both
The *wise* and *prudent*, and has them to *babes*
Revealed: e'en so,—*Father*,—for so it seemed
Good in thy *sight*:

22. All *things* delivered are

To me of him, my *Father*, and no *man* .
Knoweth who the *Son* is,—but the *Father*:
And who the *Father* is,—but he, the *Son*:
And he to whom the *Son* will him reveal:

23. And he turned him to his *disciples*, and
Said privately:—*Blessed* are the *eyes* which see
The *things* that ye do see:

24. For I tell you,
That many *kings* and *prophets* have desired
To see those *things* which ye do see,—and have
Not seen them yet:—also, to hear those *things*
Which ye do hear,—and have not heard them yet:

25. Behold,—a certain *lawyer* then stood up,
And tempted him,—thus saying:—*Master*, what
Shall I do to inherit *life eternal*?

26. Said he to him:—Now what is written in
The *law*?—How readest thou?

27. And answering
He said:—Yea, thou shalt love the *Lord thy God*
With all thy *heart*,—with all thy *soul*,—with all
Thy *strength*,—with all thy *mind*:—thy *neighbor* as
Thyself:

28. And said he unto him:—Thou hast
Now answered right:—This do,—and thou shalt live:

29. But he, willing to justify himself,—
Then unto *Jesus* said:—And who then is
My *neighbor*?

30. *Jesus* answering then said:
A certain *man* went from *Jerusalem*
To *Jer'-i-cho*, and fell among some *thieves*,
Which stripped him of his *raiment* and him bruised,
And then departed, leaving him half dead:

31. And then by *chance* a certain *priest* came down
That *way*: and when he saw him,—he passed by
Upon the other *side*:

32. And likewise, too,
A *Le'-vite*, when he now was at the *place*,
Came and upon him looked,—and passed by on
The other *side*:

33. Then a *Samaritan*,
As he journeyed along, came where he was;
And now when him he saw, *compassion* had
On him,

34. And went to him, and then bound up
His *wounds*, pouring in *oil* and *wine*, and set
Him upon his own *beast*, and brought him to

An *inn*, and there took *care* of him:

35. And on
The *morrow*, when he thence departed, he
Took out two *pence* and gave them to the *host*,
And said to him:—Take *care* of him: and what
Soe'er thou spendest more,—I will repay
Thee when I come again:
36. And which now of
These three, think'st thou, was *neighbor* unto him
That fell among the *thieves*?
37. Said he:—Why he
That *mercy* shewed on him:—Said *Jesus* then
To him:—Go,—and likewise do thou:
38. And now
Came it to pass, as they went forth, that he
Entered into a certain *village*: and,
A certain *woman*,—*Martha* named,—then him
Received into her *house*:
39. And now she had
A *sister*,—*Mary* called,—which also sat
At *Jesus*' feet and heard his *Word*:
40. But now
Was *Martha* cumbered 'bout much *servicing*, and
She came to him and said:—O *Lord*, dost thou
Not care that she,—my *sister*,—hath left me
To serve alone?—Bid her, therefore, that she
Help me:
41. And *Jesus* answered and unto
Her said:—*Martha*,—*Martha*,—thou careful art
And troubled about many *things*:
42. But one
Thing needful is:—and *Mary* hath that good
Part chosen,—which shall not be ta'en away
From her.

CH. 11.—1. It came to pass, while he was praying in
A certain *place*,—when he had ceased,—that one
Of his *disciples* said to him:—O *Lord*,
Teach us to pray,—as *John* taught also, his
Disciples:

2. And, said he to them:—When ye
Pray,—say:—Our *Father*, thou which art in *Heav'n*,
Aye, hallowed be thy *name*: Thy *Kingdom* come:
Thy *will* be—as in *Heav'n*,—so done *in earth*:
3. And give us *day* by *day* our daily *bread*:
4. Our *sins* forgive us: for we, too, forgive
Each one that is indebted unto us:
And lead us not into *temptation*: but,
Deliver us from *evil*:
5. And said he
To them:—Now which of you shall have a *friend*,
And shall at *mid-night* go to him and say:

My *friend*,—lend me three *loaves*:

6. Because a *friend*

Of mine,—upon his *journey*,—now is come
To me, and I have nought to set 'fore him?

7. And he shall answer from within and say:
Trouble me not: for now the *door* is shut:
And all my *children* are with me in *bed*:
I can not rise and now give thee:

8. I say
To you:—Though he will not rise up and give
To him, because he is his *friend*,—but yet,
'Cause of his *importunity* will he
Rise up, and give to him as *many* as
He needeth:

9. And, I say to you:—Ask,—and
It shall be giv-en you:—Yea,—seek,—and ye
Shall find:—knock,—and it shall be opened un-
To you:

10. For every one that asketh,—aye,
Receiveth: he that seeketh,—findeth: and
To him that knocketh—it shall opened be:

11. Now if a *son* shall ask for *bread* of one
Of you that is a *father*,—will he then
Give him a *stone*?—Or, if he ask a *fish*,—
Will he give him a *serpent* for a *fish*?

12. Or, if he now shall ask an *egg*,—will he
A *scorpion* offer him?

13. Now if ye then,
Being so *evil*,—yet know how to give
Good *gifts* unto your *children*,—how much more
Shall then your heav'nly *Father* give to them
The *Holy Spirit*, that him ask?

14. And he
Was casting out a *devil* and 'twas *dumb*:
Came it to pass, that when the *devil* was
Come out, then the *dumb* spake: and wondered much
The *people*:

15. But, some of them said:—Yea, he
Casteth out *devils* through *Be-el'-ze-bub*,—
The *Chief* of *Devils*:

16. Others tempting him
Now sought a *sign* of him from *Heav'n*:

17. But he
Well knowing now their *thoughts*, said unto them:
Now every *kingdom* divided against
Itself,—is brought to *desolation*: and,
A *house* divided 'gainst a *house* doth fall;
18. If *Satan*, also, be divided 'gainst
Himself,—how shall his *kingdom* stand? Because
Ye say that I cast *devils* out e'en through
Be-el'-ze-bub:

19. If by *Be-el'-ze-bub*

I cast out *devils*,—by whom do your *sons*
Then cast them out?—Therefore, your *judges* shall
They be:

20. But if I with the *finger* of
Lord God cast *devils* out,—no doubt but that
The *Kingdom* of Lord God is come on you:
21. When a strong *man* keepeth his *palace*,—armed,—
His *goods* are then in *peace*:
22. But then when one
Stronger than he,—shall now upon him come,
And him now overthrow,—he taketh from
Him all his *armour*, wherein he did trust,
And so divideth then his *spoils*:
23. He that
Not with me is,—against me is: and he
That gathereth not with me,—scattereth:
24. Now when the unclean *Spirit* is gone out
Of *man*, then through dry *places* walketh he,
Seeking for *rest*: and finding none,—he saith;
I will return unto my *house* whence I
Came out:
25. And when he cometh,—findeth he
It swept and garnished:
26. And, then goeth he
And taketh to him other *Spirits*,—sev'n,—
More wicked than himself,—and enter they
Now in and there do dwell: and so the last
State of that *man* is e'en worse than the first:
27. Came it to pass,—as he now spake these *things*,
A certain *woman* of the *company*,
Her *voice* uplifted and unto him said:
Blessed is the *womb* that bare thee,—and the *paps*
Which thou hast sucked:
28. But said he unto her:
Yea, rather *blessed* are they that hear the *Word*
Of God, and it do keep:
29. Now when the *folk*
Were gathered thick together,—he began
To say:—An evil *generation this*:
They seek a *sign* and yet there shall no *sign*
Be giv-en it,—but the *sign* of *Jonas*,
The *prophet*:
30. For, as *Jonas* was a *sign*
Unto the *Nin'-e-vites*,—so also, shall
Unto this *generation* be the *Son*
Of *Man*:
31. The *Queen* now of the *south* shall rise
Up in the *judgment* with the *men* e'en of
This *generation*, and shall them condemn:
For she came from the utmost *parts* of *earth*,
To hear the *wisdom* of *king Solomon*,
And lo,—a greater than *king Solomon*

Is here:

32. And with this *generation* shall
The *men* of *Mtn'-e-ve* now rise up in
The *judgment*,—and shall it condemn: for they
Repented at the *preaching* of *Jonas*:
And lo,—behold: a greater than *Jonas*
Is here:

33. No *man* when he a *candle* hath
Now lit,—putteth it in a secret *place*,
Neither under a *bushel*,—but upon
A *candle-stick*,—that they which do come in
May see the *light*:

34. The *light* o'the *body* is
The *eye*: therefore, when *single* is thine *eye*,
Then thy whole *body*, too, is full of *light*:
But when thine *eye* is *evil*,—then, also,
Thy *body* full of *darkness* is:

35. Take *heed*
Therefore, that the *light* which within thee is,
Not *darkness* be:

36. If thy whole *body*, then,
Be full of *light*, and having no *part* dark,
The whole shall then be full of *light*, e'en as
When the bright *shining* of a *candle* doth
Give *light* to thee:

37. A certain *Pharisee*,—
As he then spake,—besought him now to dine
With him,—and he went in and sat him down
To *meat*:

38. And when the *Pharisee* it saw,
He marvelled that he had not first before
The *dinner* washed:

39. And said the *Lord* to him:
Now do ye *Pharisees*, the outside of
The *cup* and *platter* make so clean,—but yet
Your inward *part* is full of *ravening*
And *wickedness*:

40. Ye *fools*:—Now did not he
That made all that which is without,—make that
Also, which is within:

41. But rather give
Ye *alms* of such *things* as ye have: and lo,
Behold,—all *things* are clean to you:

42. But *woe*
To you,—ye *Pharisees*: for ye tithe *mint*
And *rue* and all manner of *herbs*: and pass
O'er *judgment* and the *love* of *God*: these ought
Ye to have done,—and not the other leave
Undone:

43. *Woe* unto you,—ye *Pharisees*:
For ye do love the uppermost *seats* in
The *synagogues*, and *greetings* in the *marts*:

44. *Woe* unto you,—ye *Scribes* and *Pharisees*,—
Ye *hypocrites*.—for ye are as the *graves*
Which not appear, and *men* that walk o'er them
Are not aware of them:

45. Then answered now
One of the *lawyers*,—and said unto him:
Master,—thus saying,—thou reproachest us,
Also:

46. And said he then:—*Woe* unto you
Also ye *lawyers*: for ye *men* do lade
With *burdens* grievous to be borne: and ye
Yourselves touch not the *burdens* with one of
Your *fingers*:

47. *Woe*, unto you,—for ye build
The *sepulchres* of olden *prophets*, and
Your *fathers* killed them:

48. Truly, *witness* do
Ye bear, that the *deeds* of your *fathers* ye
Allow: for they, indeed, killed them, and ye
Do build their *sepulchres*:

49. Therefore, also,
The *wisdom* of *God* said: I will send them
Apostles,—also, *prophets*: and of them,
Some shall they slay and persecute:

50. So that
The *blood* of all the *prophets* which was shed
From the *foundation* of the *world*, may of
This *generation* be required:

51. Yea, from
The *blood* of *Abel* e'en unto the *blood*
Of *Zach-a-ri-as*,—he, which perished 'tween
The *altar* and the *temple*: Verily,
This say I unto you,—that it shall be
Requir-ed of this *generation*:

52. *Woe*
Unto ye *lawyers*,—for that ye have ta'en
Away the *key* of *knowledge*:—ye entered
Not in yourselves,—and them ye hindered that
Were ent'ring in:

53. And, as he said these *things*
To them, the *Scribes* and *Pharisees* began
To urge him vehemently, and provoke
Him then to speak of many *things*:

54. Laying
In wait for him,—seeking to catch something
Out of his *mouth*, that they might him accuse.

CH. 12.—1. In the mean *time*, when there were gathered an
Innumerable *multitude* of *folk*
Together,—insomuch,—that they on one
Another *trode*, he then began to say
To his *disciples* first of all:—Beware

Ye,—of the *leav-en* of the *Pharisees*,—
Which is *hypocrisy*:

2. For nothing is
There covered that shall not now be revealed:
Nor hid that shall not be made known:
3. Therefore,
What e'er ye have in *darkness* spoke,—shall be
Heard in the *light*: and that which in the *ear*
In *closets*, ye have spoke,—shall on the *house*
Tops be proclaimed:
4. And I say unto you,
My *friends*,—be not afraid of them that do
The *body* kill,—and after that they have
No more that they can do:
5. But you I will
Forewarn,—whom ye shall fear:—Fear him which, when
He now hath killed,—hath *pow'r* also, to cast
In *hell*: Yea, I say unto you,—fear him:
6. Are not five *sparrows* for two *farthings* sold?
And yet not one of them forgotten is
'Fore *God*:
7. But numbered are the very *hairs*
Upon your *head*:—Fear not, therefore, for of
More *worth* are ye than many *sparrows* are:
8. I say also, to you:—Now whosoe'er
Shall me confess 'fore *men*,—him shall the *Son*
Of *Man* also confess 'fore the *angels*
Of *God*:
9. But he that me denieth now
'Fore *men*, shall likewise be denied before
The *angels* of *Lord God*:
10. And whosoe'er
Shall speak a *word* against the *Son* of *Man*,
It shall e'en be forgiv-en him: but to
Him that blasphemeth 'gainst the *Holy Ghost*,—
It shall not be forgiv'n:
11. And when they bring
You to the *synagogues* and *magistrates*
And *pow'rs*,—take ye no *thought* then, how or what
Thing ye shall answer,—or, what ye shall say:
12. Yea, for the *Holy Ghost* shall teach you, in
The selfsame *hour* just what ye ought to say:
13. And now one of the *company* then said,
To him:—*Master*,—speak to my *brother*, that
He the *inheritance* with me divide:
14. And said he unto him:—*Man*,—who made me
A *judge* or a *divider* over you?
15. Said he:—Take *heed*:—of *covetousness* now
Beware: for a *man's life* consisteth not
Of the *abundance* of the *things* which he
Possesseth:
16. And, he spake a *parable*

To them, saying:—A certain rich *man's ground*
Brought plentifully forth:

17. And he now thought
Within himself,—saying:—What shall I do:
Because I have no *room* where to bestow
My *fruits*?
18. Said he: This will I do: I will
Pull down my *barns* and greater build: and there
Will I bestow then all my *fruits* and *goods*:
19. And I will say unto my *soul*,—Yea,—*soul*,
Thou hast *much goods* laid up for many *years*:
So take thine *ease*:—eat,—drink,—and merry be:
20. But *God* said unto him:—Thou *fool*: this *night*
Thy *soul* shall be required of thee: then whose
Shall those *things* be which thou didst thus provide?
21. And so is he that *treasure* layeth up
But for himself,—and is not rich t'ward *God*
22. And said he unto his *disciples* then;
Therefore, I say to you:—Take ye no *thought*
For this your *life*,—what ye shall eat,—nor for
The *body*,—what ye shall put on:
23. *The life*
Is more than *meat*,—and more than *raiment* is
The *body*:
24. And, consider ye but now
The *ravens*,—for they neither sow nor reap:
Which neither *store-house* have nor *barn*: and yet
God feedeth them: how much the more are ye
Then better than the *fowls*?
25. And which of you
By taking *thought*,—can to his *stature* but
One *cubit* add?
26. If ye not able be,
To do that *thing* which now is *least*,—why for
The *rest* then take ye *thought*?
27. Consider, too,
The *lilies* how they grow:—they toil not,—and
They spin not,—yet I say now unto you,
That *Solomon* in all his *glory*,—yea,
Was not arrayed like one of these:
28. If then
The *Lord* so clothe the *grass*, which is *to-day*
Within the *field*, and is *to-morrow* in
The *oven* cast,—how much the more will he
Clothe you,—O ye of little *faith*?
29. And seek
Not ye what ye shall eat,—neither what ye
Shall drink,—neither be ye of doubtful *mind*:
30. For all these *things* do *nations* of the *world*
Seek after: and, your *Father* knoweth that
Of these *things* ye have need:
31. But rather seek

- Ye now the *Kingdom* of *Lord God*: and all
These *things* shall then be added unto you:
32. So fear ye not,—my little *flock*,—for 'tis
Your *Father's* own good *pleasure* to give you
The *Kingdom*:
33. Sell all that ye have:—Give *alms*:
Provide yourselves with *bags* which wax not old:
A *treasure* in the *Heav'ns* that faileth not,—
And where no *thief* approacheth,—neither *moth*
Corrupteth:
34. Aye, for where your *treasure* is,—
There will your *heart* be, too:
35. So let your *loins*
Be girded well about: and burning be
Your *lights*:
36. And ye, yourselves, like unto *men*
That for their *Lord* do wait, when he from his
Own *wedding* will return:—that when he comes
And knocks,—they may immediately open
To him:
37. *Blessed* are those *servants*, whom the *Lord*,
When then he cometh,—shall find watching:—yea,
I verily say unto you,—that he
Shall gird himself, and make them to sit down
To *meat*, and will come forth and will them serve:
38. And if he in the second *watch* shall come,
Or in the third *watch* come,—and find them *so*,—
Blessed are those *servants* all:
39. And know ye this:
That if the *goodman* of the *house* had known
What *hour* the *thief* would come,—he would have watched:
And he would not have suffered that his *house*
Be broken *through*:
40. Now, therefore, ready be
Ye also: for the *Son* of *Man* cometh
E'en at an *hour* when ye think not:
41. *Peter*
Then said to him:—This *parable*,—O *Lord*,—
Speakest thou unto us,—or e'en to all?
42. And said the *Lord*:—Now who then is the wise
And faithful *steward*, whom his *lord* shall make
The *ruler* o'er his *household*,—to give *them*
Now in due *season* their *portion* of *meat*?
43. *Blessed* is that *servant* whom his *lord*, when he
Doth come,—shall find so *doing*:
44. Of a *truth*,
I say to you, that him he'll *ruler* make
O'er all he hath:
45. But if that *servant* in
His *heart* do say:—My *lord* delayeth now
His *coming*,—and shall then begin to beat
His *men-servants* and *maidens*,—and to eat

And drink—and drunken be,

46. The *lord* then of
That *servant* will now come upon a *day*
When he for him not looketh,—yea, and at
An *hour* when he is not aware: and will
Cut him *in* sunder and his *portion* will
Appoint him, with the *unbelievers*:

47. And,
That *servant* which knew his *lord's will*, and not
Prepared himself,—nor did according to
His *will*,—shall beaten be with many *stripes*:
48. But he that knew *not* and did *things* commit
Worthy of *stripes*,—shall beaten be with but
Few *stripes*: for unto whomsoever much
Is giv'n,—of him shall much now be required:
And unto whom *men* have committed much,
Of him they will now ask the more:

49. Lo, I
Am come to send *fire* on the *earth*: and what
Will I,—if it already kindled be:
50. But I 've a *baptism* to be baptized with:
And how now am I straitened until it
Accomplished be?

51. Suppose ye that I 'm come
To give *peace* upon *earth*:—I tell you,—Nay,—
Division rather,

52. For, from henceforth there
Shall in one *house* *five* be divided: three
'Gainst two,—and two 'gainst three:

53. The *father* shall
Divided be against the *son*:—the *son*
'Gainst *father*:—*mother* against *daughter*,—and
The *daughter* against *mother*:—*mother*-*'n-law*
'Gainst *daughter*-*'n-law*,—and *daughter*-*'n-law* against
Her *mother*-*'n-law*:

54. And said he also to
The *people*:—When, out of the *west* ye see
A *cloud* rise up, straightway ye say:—There comes
A *show'r*: and so it is:

55. And when ye see
The *south wind* blow;—ye say:—There will be *heat*:
And it cometh to pass:

56. Ye *hypocrites*:
Ye can discern the *face* now of the *sky*
And of the *earth*: but how is it that ye
Do not discern *this time*?

57. And why e'en of
Yourselves, judge ye not what is *right*?

58. When thou
Now goest with thine *adversary* to
The *magistrate*,—as thou art in the *way*,—
Give *diligence* that thou may'st be from him

Delivered: lest he hale thee to the *judge*,—
 And then the *judge* deliver thee unto
 The *officer*,—yea, and the *officer*
 Cast thee in *pris-n*:

59. I tell thee that thou shalt
 Not thence depart, till the very last *mite*
 Thou now hast paid.

CH. 13.—1. Now there were present at that *season*, some
 That told him of the *Galilaeans*, and
 Whose *blood Pilate* had oft commingled with
 Their *sacrifices*:

2. *Ans w'ring Jesus* said;

Suppose ye that these *Galilaeans* now
 Were *sinner*s above *Galilaeans* all,—
 Because they such *things* suffered?

3. I do tell

You,—Nay: but then, except ye do repent
 Ye all shall perish, too:

4. Or, those *eighteen*,

On whom the *tow-er* in *Si-lo'-am* fell
 And slew:—think ye that they were *sinner*s 'bove
 All *men* that dwelt there in *Jerusalem*?

5. I tell you,—Nay: but now except ye do
 Repent, ye shall all likewise perish:

6. And,

This *parable* he also spake:—A *man*
 Had in his *vineyard* planted a *fig tree*:
 And he came and sought *fruit* thereon, but he
 Found none:

7. Then said he to the *dresser* of
 His *vineyard*:—Lo, behold:—Now these three *years*
 I come, and seeking *fruit* on this *fig tree*,
 And yet find none: so cut it down: why then
 Cumbereth it the *ground*?

8. And answering

He said to him:—My *Lord*, let it alone
 This *year*, also, until I shall about
 It dig and dung:

9. And if it then bear *fruit*,
 'Tis well:—if not,—then after that thou shalt
 Then cut it down:

10. And he was teaching on

The *Sabbath* in one of the *synagogues*:

11. And lo, behold,—there was a *woman* which
 A *Spirit* of *infirmity* now had
 For *eighteen years*,—and was together bowed,
 And could in no wise now herself lift up:

12. And now when *Jesus* saw her, he called her
 To him and said to her:—*Woman*,—thou art
 Now loosed from thine *infirmity*:

13. And he

- Then laid his *hands* on her: immediately
 She was made straight and glorified *Lord God*:
14. And now the *ruler* of the *synagogue*
 Answered with *indignation*, e'en because
 Upon the *Sabbath day*, *Jesus* had healed,
 And to the *people* said:—There are six *days*
 In which *men* ought to work;—in *them*, therefore;
 Come and be healed: not on the *Sabbath day*:
15. Then answered him the *Lord*.—Thou *hypocrite*:
 Doth not each one of you,—his *ox* or *ass*,
 Loose from the *stall* upon the *Sabbath day*,
 And lead him off to *watering*?
16. And ought
 Not then this *woman*,—being a *daughter*
 Of *Abraham*,—whom eighteen *years* *Satan*
 Hath bound,—be loosed now from this *bond* upon
 The *Sabbath day*?
17. And when he now had said
 These *things*,—his *adversaries* were ashamed,
 And all the *people* then rejoiced for all
 The glorious *things* that were now done by him:
18. And then said he to them:—Unto what is
 The *Kingdom* of *God* like?—And whereunto
 Shall I resemble it?
19. 'Tis like a *grain*
 Of *mustard seed*,—which a *man* took and cast
 Into his *garden*: and it grew and waxed
 Now a great *tree*: and the *fowls* of the *air*
 Within the *branches* of it lodged:
20. Again,
 He said:—Now whereunto shall I liken
 The *Kingdom* of *Lord God*?
21. It is like *leav'n*,
 Which now a *woman* took and hid, in three
Measures of *meal*, till leavened was the *whole*:
22. And he then went through all the *cities* and
 The *villages*,—teaching: and journeying
 Toward *Jerusalem*:
23. Said one to him:
 O *Lord*,—are there but few that shall be saved?
 Said he to them:
24. Strive ye to enter in
 At the *strait gate*: for I say unto you,
 Many will seek to enter in, and shall
 Not able be:
25. When once the *Master* of
 The *house* is ris-en up, and hath now shut
 The *door*,—and ye begin to stand without,
 And to knock at the *door*, saying:—*Lord*,—*Lord*,
 Open to us,—and he shall answer and
 Say unto you,—I know you not, nor whence
26. Ye are,—Then shall ye all begin to say:

- Yea, we have in thy *presence* eaten and
Have drunk,—and thou hast taught within our *streets*:
27. But he shall say:—Nay,—I tell you I know
You not,—nor whence ye are:—Depart from me,—
Yea, all ye *workers of iniquity*:
28. There shall be weeping and gnashing of *teeth*,
When *Abraham*,—*Isaac* and *Jacob* ye
Shall see,—and all the *prophets*,—there within
The *Kingdom* of the *Lord*, and ye, yourselves,
Thrust out:
29. And they shall come now from the *east*
And from the *west*,—and from the *north* and from
The *south*,—and shall in the *Kingdom* of *God*
Sit down:
30. Behold,—there are now *last* which shall
Be *first*,—and there are *first* which shall be *last*:
31. And the same *day* there came now certain of
The *Pharisees*, saying to him:—Now get
Thee out and hence depart,—for *Herod* thee
Will kill:
32. And said he unto them:—Go ye
And tell that *fox*:—Behold, I *devils* do
Cast out,—and I do *cures to-day*, also,
To-morrow,—and I shall be *perfected*
On the third *day*:
33. But yet, nevertheless,
I still must walk *to-day*,—*to-morrow* and
On the *day* following:—for it can not
Be, that a *prophet* perish now out of
Jerusalem:
34. O thou *Jerusalem*,—
Which killest *prophets* and them stonest that
Are sent to thee: how often would I have
Together gathered all thy *children*, as
A *hen* her *brood* doth gather 'neath her *wings*,
And ye would not:
35. Behold,—your *house* is left
Unto you desolate: and, verily,
I say to you:—Ye shall not see me,—till
The *time* is come, when ye shall say,—*blessed* is
He that cometh in the *name* of the *Lord*.

CH. 14.—1. And came it then to pass, as he went in
The *house* of one of the *Chief Pharisees*,
To eat *bread* on the *Sabbath day*,—that they
Him watched:

2. And lo, behold: a certain *man*
There was before him, which the *dropsy* had:
3. And *Jesus answering* then spake unto
The *lawyers* and the *Pharisees*, saying:
Is 't lawful on the *Sabbath day* to heal?
4. And so they held their *peace*: and he took him

And healed him and then let him go:

5. Answered
He them, saying:—Now which of you shall have
An *ass* or *ox* fallen into a *pit*
And will not straightway pull him out upon
The *Sabbath day*?

6. And to these *things* they could
Not answer him again:

7. And he put forth
A *parable* to those which bidden were,
When he *marked* how they chose out the *chief rooms*,
Saying to them:

8. When thou of any *man*
Art bidden to a *wedding*, sit thou not
Down in the highest *room*,—lest now a *man*
More honorable e'en than thou,—be of
Him bidden:

9. And, he that bade thee and him,
Now come and say to thee:—Give this *man place*,
And thou the lowest *room* with *shame* begin
To take:

10. But when thou bidden art,—go then
And sit down in the lowest *room*: that when
He cometh that bade thee,—he may unto
Thee say:—Friend, go thou higher up: then shalt
Thou *worship* have in *presence* of them all,
That sit at *meat* with thee:

11. For whosoe'er
Himself exalteth shall now be abased:
And he that now humbleth himself,—shall be
Exalted:

12. Then, said he also to him
That bade him come:—When thou a *dinner* or
A *supper* makest,—call thou not thy *friends*
Nor *brethren*, nor thy *kinsmen*: neither thy
Rich *neighbors*; lest they, too, bid thee again
And thee a *recompense* be made:

13. But when
Thou mak'st a *feast*,—call thou the *poor*,—the *malmed*,—
The *lame*,—the *blind*,

14. And then shalt thou be *blessed*:
For thee they can not *recompense*: but thou
Shalt at the *resurrection* of the *just*
Be recompensed:

15. And then when one of them
That sat at *meat* with him, heard all these *things*,
He said to him:—*Bless-ed* is he that shall
Eat *bread* in the *Kingdom* of *God*:

16. Then said
He unto him:—A certain *man* made a
Great *supper*, and he many bade:

17. And sent

His *servant* then at *supper time*, to say
To them that bidden were:—Come ye: for all
Things are now ready:

18. And they all with one
Consent began to make *excuse*:—the first
Now said:—I've bought a *piece of ground*, and I
Must needs go it to see: So I pray thee
Have me excused:
19. Another said:—I have
Bought *yokes of oxen* five,—and I must go
To prove them: so, have me excused,—I pray:
20. Another said:—A *wife* I've married: hence
I can not come:
21. So now that *servant* came
And shewed his *Lord* these *things*:—the *Master* of
The *house*,—now angry,—to his *servant* said:
Go quickly out into the *city's streets*
And *lanes*, and bring in hither all the *poor*,—
The *maimed*,—the *halt* and *blind*:
22. The *servant* said;
Lord,—as thou hast commanded, it is done:
Yet is there *room*:
23. Then to the *servant* said
The *lord*:—Go out now in the *highways* and
The *hedges*, and compel them to come in:
That my *house* may be filled:
24. For I unto
You say:—None of those *men* which bidden were,
Shall of my *supper* taste:
25. And there went now
Great *multitudes* with him: and turned he, and
Unto them said:
26. If any *man* do come
To me and hate not his own *father* and
His *mother*,—*wife* and *children*,—*brethren* and
Sisters,—yea, also, his own *life*,—he can
Not my *disciple* be:
27. And whosoe'er
Doth not his *cross* bear and come after me,
He can not my *disciple* be:
28. For which
Of you, intending now to build a *tow'r*,
Sitteth not down at first and counteth all
The *cost*,—whether he have sufficient for
To finish it?
29. Lest haply, after he
Hath the *foundation* laid, not able is
To finish it,—all that behold it, now
Do him begin to mock,
30. Saying,—This *man*
Began to build,—and yet to finish it
Not able was:

31. Or, what *king* going now
To make *war* 'gainst another *king*, now first
Not sitteth down and consulteth whether
He able be with *ten thousand*, to meet
Him that with *twenty thousand* doth against
Him come?—

32. Or, else, while yet the other is
Now still a great *way* off, an *ambassage*
He sendeth and desireth *conditions*
Of *peace*:

33. So, likewise, whosoe'er he be
Of you,—that now forsaketh not all that
He hath,—can not now my *disciple* be:
34. Now *salt* is good: but if the *salt* have lost
His *savour*,—wherewith shall it seasoned be?
35. It neither for the *land* is fit,—nor for
The *dung-hill*: but, *men* cast it out: he that
Hath *ears* to hear,—now let him hear.

CH. 15.—1. Then drew the *publicans* and *sinners* near
To him,—for him to hear:

2. And murmured then
The *Scribes* and *Pharisees*, saying:—This *man*
Receiveth *sinners* and eateth with them:
3. And spake he then this *parable* to them,
And saying,

4. Now, what *man* of you having
A hundred *sheep*,—if he lose one of them,
Who doth not leave the nine and ninety in
The *wilderness*,—and go after that which
Is lost till it he find?

5. And then when he
Hath found it,—on his *shoulders* layeth it,—
Rejoicing:

6. And, when now he cometh *home*,
He calleth then his *neighbors* and his *friends*
Together, saying unto them:—Rejoice
With me; for I have found my *sheep* which hath
Been lost:

7. I say to you, that likewise *joy*
Shall be in *Heav'n* over one *sinner* that
Repenteth, more than o'er the ninety nine
Just *persons* which do no *repentance* need:
8. *Either*, what *woman* having ten *pieces*
Of *silver*, if she lose one *piece*, doth not
A *candle* light and sweep the *house*, and seek
Most diligently until it she find?
9. And when she it hath found, she calleth now
Her *neighbors* and her *friends* together, and
Saying:—Rejoice with me,—for I have found
The *piece* which I had lost:

10. Likewise I say;

There in the *presence* of the *angels* of
Lord God,—is *joy* over one *sinner* that
 Repenteth:

11. And, said he:—A certain *man*
 Now had two *sons*:
12. Of them the *younger* said
 Unto his *father*:—Father, give to me
 The *portion* of the *goods* that falleth now
 To me:—So he to them his *living* did
 Divide:
13. And after not so many *days*,
 The younger *son* together gathered all,—
 And to a *country* far his *journey* took,
 And he then there, with living riotous,
 Wasted his *substance*:
14. And, when now he all
 Had spent,—a mighty *famine* there arose
 Within that *land*,—and he began to be
 In *want*:
15. And he went and himself joined to
 A *citizen* of that *country*, and he
 Sent him into the *fields* to feed the *swine*:
16. And he would fain have filled his *belly* with
 The *husks* that the *swine* ate: and no *man* gave
 To him:
17. And so, when to himself he came,
 He said:—How many hired *servants* of
 My *father*, who have *bread* enough, and some
 To spare: and I with *hunger* perish here?
18. I will arise and to my *father* go,
 And unto him will say:—My *father*,—I
 Have sinned 'gainst *Heav'n*, and also, before thee:
19. And no more worthy am, to be now called
 Thy *son*: as one of thy hired *servants* make
 Me now:
20. And he arose and came unto
 His *father*: but, when he was yet a great
 Way off, his *father* saw him and then had
Compassion, and then ran and fell upon
 His *neck* and him then kissed:
21. And said the *son*
 To him:—My *father*,—I have sinned 'gainst *Heav'n*
 And in thy *sight*,—and no more worthy am
 To be still called thy *son*:
22. The *father* though
 Unto his *servants* said:—Now the best *robe*
 Bring forth and it upon him put: also,
 A *ring* put on his *hand* and *shoes* upon
 His *feet*:
23. And hither bring the fatted *oalf*,
 And it now kill: and let us eat and all
 Now merry be:

24. For this,—my *son*,—was dead,
And is alive again:—aye, he was lost,
And now is found: and merry they began
To be:
25. And now his elder *son* was in
The *field*: and as he came and drew nigh to
The *house*,—*music* and *dancing* then he heard:
26. And he one of the *servants* called, and asked
What these *things* meant:
27. Said he:—Thy *brother* is
Now come: and so thy *father* hath now killed
The fatted *oalf*, because he hath received
Him safe and sound:
28. And he was angry and
Would not go in: therefore, his *father* then
Came out and now *intreated* him:
29. And he
Then answering unto his *father* said:
Lo,—now these many *years* do I serve thee:
Neither at any *time* transgressed I thy
Commandments: and, yet thou ne'er gavest me
A *kid*,—that I might merry make with all
My *friends*:
30. But yet as soon as this, thy *son*
Was come, which hath devoured thy *living* with
The *harlots*,—thou the fatted *oalf* hast killed
For him:
31. And said he unto him: My *son*,—
Thou ever art with me: and all that I
Now have is thine:
32. Yet was it meet that we
Should merry make and now be glad: for this,
Thy *brother*, once was dead,—but is alive
Again: and he was lost and now is found.

- CH. 16.—1. And he to his *disciples* also said:
Now there a certain rich *man* was, which had
A *steward*,—and, the same was *unto* him
Accused that he had wasted all his *goods*:
2. And he called him and said to him:—Now how
Is it, that I hear this of thee?—Now of
Thy *stewardship* give an *account*: for thou
No longer mayest *steward* be:
3. Then said
Within himself the *steward*:—Now what shall
I do?—For now my *lord* taketh away
From me the *stewardship*:—I can not dig:
To beg I am ashamed:
4. I am resolved
Now what to do,—that when I'm put out of
The *stewardship*, they may receive me in
Their *homes*:

5. So called he every one of his
Lord's debtors unto him,—and said unto
The first:—How much owest thou to my *lord*?
6. Said he:—An hundred *measures* full of *oil*:
And said he unto him:—Now take thy *bill*
And sit thee quickly down and fifty write:
7. Then said he to another:—How much dost
Thou owe:—Said he:—An hundred *measures* full
Of *wheat*:—Said he to him:—Now take thy *bill*
And write fourscore:
8. The *lord* commended then
The unjust *steward*,—'cause so wisely he
Had done: for lo,—the *children* of this *world*
Are in their *generation* wiser than
The *children* of the *light*:
9. I say to you:
Make to yourselves *friends* of the *Mammon* of
Unrighteousness,—that when ye fail,—they may
In everlasting *habitations* you
Receive:
10. He that is faithful in that which
Is least,—in much is faithful, too: so he
That in the least, is found unjust,—also,
In much will be unjust:
11. If therefore, ye
In the unrighteous *Mammon* not faithful
Have been,—who then will the true *riches* to
Your *trust* commit?
12. And if not faithful ye
Have been, in that which is another *man's*
Who then will give you that which is your own?
13. No *servant* can two *masters* serve: either
The one he'll hate and love the other,—or,
He'll hold to one, and th' other will despise:
For ye can not both *God* and *Mammon* serve:
14. The *Pharisees* who all were covetous,
Heard all these *things*,—and they derided him:
15. And said he unto them:—Yea, ye are they
Which justify yourselves before all *men*:
But the *Lord God* knoweth your *hearts*: for that
Which highly is esteemed 'mongst *men*, is an
Abomination in the *sight* of *God*:
16. The *prophets* and the *law* were until *John*:
And since that *time* the *Kingdom* of our *God*
Is preached,—and each *man* presseth into it:
17. And it is easier for *Heav'n* and *earth*
To pass,—than for one *tittle* of the *law*
To fail:
18. And whosoe'er putteth away
His *wife* and marrieth another, doth
Adultery commit: and whosoe'er
Marrieth her that from her *husband* is

- Thus put away,—*adultery* commits:
19. A certain rich *man* now there was, which was
In purple and fine *linen* clothed, and who
Fared sumptuously every *day*:
20. And there
A certain *beggar* was, named *Lazarus*,
Which at his *gate* was laid and full of *sores*:
21. And he desired to be fed with the *crumbs*
Which from the rich *man's table* fell:—the *dogs*,
Moreover, came and licked his *sores*:
22. Came it
To pass that now the *beggar* died: and was
Then carried by the *angels* up into
The *bosom* of good *Abraham*: the rich
Man also died and was interred:
23. And there
In *hell* he lifted up his *eyes*,—being
In *torment*,—and seeth *Abraham* far off,
And in his *bosom*,—*Lazarus*:
24. And he
Cried out and said:—O *Father Abraham*,
Have *mercy* upon me: send *Lazarus*,
That he may but his *finger's tip* now dip
In *water* and cool off my *tongue*: for I'm
Tormented in this *flame*:
25. But *Abraham*
Then said:—My *son*, remember that thou in
Thy *life-time* thy good *things* receivedst,—aye,
And likewise *Lazarus* but evil *things*:
But now then is he comforted: and thou
Tormented art:
26. Beside all this,—'Tween us
And you there is a great *gulf* fixed,—so that
They which would pass from hence to you,—can not:
Nor can they pass to us, that would now come
From thence:
27. Then said he:—*Father*, I pray thee,
Therefore, that to my *father's house* thou wouldst
Him send:
28. For I five *brethren* have: that he
May testify unto them all,—lest they
Into this *place* of *torment* also come:
29. Saith *Abraham* to him:—They *Moses* have:
Also, the *Prophets*:—so, *them* let them hear:
30. And said he:—Nay,—O *Father Abraham*,
But if one went unto them from the *dead*,
They will repent:
31. And said he unto them:
If they not *Moses* and the *prophets* hear,
Neither will they persuaded be,—though one
Rose from the *dead*.

CH. 17.—1. To his *disciples* said he then: It is *Impossible* but that there oft will come *Offences*: but, *woe* unto him through whom They come:

2. 'Twere better for him, that about His *neck* were hanged a *mill-stone*, and that he Be cast into the *sea*,—than that he should Offend one of these little *ones*:

3. So take Ye *heed* unto yourselves:—If against thee Thy *brother* trespass,—him rebuke: and if He do repent,—then him forgive:

4. And if He trespass against thee *sev'n times a day*, And *sev'n times* in a *day* do turn again To thee,—saying:—I do repent,—still shalt Thou him forgive:

5. And the *apostles* said Unto the *Lord*:—Increase our *faith*:

6. And said The *Lord*:—If ye had *faith* e'en as a *grain* Of *mustard seed*,—then ye might say unto This *Syc'mine tree*,—Now be thou by the *root* Plucked up—and be thou planted in the *sea*,— And it should you obey:

7. But which of you Having a *servant* ploughing,—or feeding His *cattle*,—will say to him, by and by, When from the *field* he's come,—Go and sit down To *meat*?

8. And will not rather say to him, Make ready wherewith I may sup,—and gird Thyself, and serve me till I've eaten and Have drunken,—and then afterward thou too, Shalt eat and drink:

9. Doth he that *servant* thank, Because he did the *things* that were now him Commanded?—I trow not:

10. So likewise, ye, When ye shall all those *things* have done which are Commanded you, then say:—Truly, we are Unprofitable *servants*, since we have But done that which our *duty* 'twas to do:

11. And came it then to pass,—as he went to *Jerusalem*, that he passed through the midst Of *Galilee* and of *Samar'-i-a*:

12. And as into a certain *village* he Now entered,—there ten *men* that *lepers* were Then met him, which afar stood off:

13. And they Their *voices* lifted up and said:—*Jesus*, O *Master*,—*mercy* have on us:

14. When them
He saw, he said to them:—Go shew yourselves
Unto the *priests*: and came it then to pass,
That, as they went, they all were cleansed:
15. And one
Of them, when now he saw that he was healed,
Turned back, and with loud voice *God* glorified,
16. And fell down on his *face*, e'en at his *feet*,
Giving him *thanks*: and a *Samaritan*
Was he:
17. And *Jesus* answ'ring said:—Were there
Not ten *men* cleansed: but where are now the nine?
18. There are none found that have returned to give
Glory to *God*,—save this *stranger* alone:
19. And said he unto him:—Arise and go
Thy *way*:—Thy *faith* hath made thee *whole*:
20. And when
He was demanded of the *Pharisees*,
When the *Kingdom* of *God* should come,—he them
Then answered and now said:—The *Kingdom* of
The *Lord* with *observation* cometh not:
21. And neither shall they say,—Lo,—here:—Lo,—there:
Yea,—for behold;—the *Kingdom* of the *Lord*
Within you is:
22. To the *disciples* said
He then:—The *days* will come when ye shall all
Desire to see one of the *days* of him,
The *Son* of *Man*,—but it ye shall not see:
23. And they shall say to you:—See here,—see there:
But go not after them,—nor follow them:
24. For as the *lightning* that doth lighten out
Of the one *part* of *Heav'n*,—shineth unto
The other *part* of *Heav'n*,—so shall also,
The *Son* of *Man* be in his *day*:
25. But first
He many *things* must suffer, and then be
Rejected of this *generation*:
26. And,
As it was in the *days* of *No'-e*, so
Shall it be also, in the *days* of him,—
The *Son* of *Man*:
27. Yea, they did eat,—they drank,—
They married *wives* and were in *marriage* giv'n,
Until the *day* that *No'-e* entered in
The *ark*, and the *flood* came and all destroyed:
28. Likewise, too, was it in the *days* of *Lot*:
Yea, they did eat,—they drank,—they bought,—they sold,—
They planted and they built:
29. But the same *day*
That *Lot* went out of *Sodom*, it rained *fire*
And *brimstone* from the *Heav'ns* and all destroyed:
30. E'en thus shall it be in the *day* when he,

The *Son of Man*, shall be revealed:

31. And in
That *day*, he, which shall on the *house-top* be,
And his *stuff* in the *house*,—let him not then
Come down to carry it away: and he,
That then is in the *field*,—let him likewise
Not back return:
32. Remember now *Lot's wife*:
33. Now whosoe'er shall seek to save his *life*,
He it shall lose: and whosoe'er shall lose
His *life*,—shall it preserve:
34. I tell you, in
That *night* there shall be two *men* in one *bed*:
One shall be taken and the other left:
35. Together grinding shall two *women* be:
One shall be taken and the other left:
36. Two *men* shall be out in the *field*: one shall
Be taken and the other left:
37. And they
Then answered and unto him said:—Where,—*Lord*?
And said he unto them:—Now wheresoe'er
The *body* is,—thither the *eagles* will
Together gathered be.

CH. 18.—1. And spake he then a *parable* to them,
To this *end*:—that, *men* always ought to pray,
And not to faint:

2. Saying,—A *judge* there in
A *city* was,—which feared not *God*,—neither
Regarded *man*:
3. And in that *city* there
A *widow* was,—who came to him, saying:
Avenge me of mine *adversary*:
4. And,
He would not for a while: but afterward
He said within himself:—Though I do not
Fear *God* nor *man* regard,
5. But yet, because
This *widow* troubleth me,—I will now her
Avenge: lest by her constant coming, she
Do weary me:
6. And said the *Lord*:—Hear now
What saith the unjust *judge*:
7. And shall not *God*
Avenge his own *elect*, which *night* and *day*
Cry unto him, though he bear long with them?
8. I tell you that he speedily will them
Avenge: nevertheless, when cometh now
The *Son of Man*,—shall he find *faith* on *earth*?
9. And he to *certain* spake this *parable*,
Which altogether trusted in themselves,
That they were *righteous*,—and others despised:

10. Two *men* into the *temple* went to pray:
The one a *Pharisee*,—a *publican*
The other:
11. And, there stood the *Pharisee*,
And prayed thus with himself:—I thank thee,—God,—
That I am not as are some other *men*,—
Extortioners,—*unjust*,—*adulterers*,—
Or even as this *publican*:
12. I fast
Twice in the *week*,—and I give *tithes* of all
That I possess:
13. And then the *publican*,
Standing far off, would not so much as lift
His *eyes* to *Heav'n*, but smote upon his *breast*,
Saying:—O *God*,—be merciful to me,—
A *sinner*:
14. I tell you, this *man* went down
Unto his *house*, rather more justified
Than was the other:—yea, for every one
That doth exalt himself, shall be abased:
And he that humbleth now himself,—shall be
Exalted:
15. And they *infants* brought to him,
That he would them but touch: but when it his
Disciples saw,—they *them* rebuked:
16. But then
Jesus called them to him, and this unto
Them said:—Suffer the little *children* to
Come unto me,—nay, and forbid them not,
For of such is the *Kingdom* of *Lord God*:
17. Yea, verily, I say: Now whosoever
Shall not receive the *Kingdom* of the *Lord*,
E'en as a little *child*,—shall in no wise
Enter therein:
18. A certain *ruler* then
Him asked, saying:—Good *master*, what shall I
Do,—to inherit the *eternal life*?
19. Said *Jesus* unto him:—Why callest thou
Me good?—There is none good save *one*,—and that
Is *God*:
20. Thou knowest the *commandments* all:
Do not *adultery* commit:—and,—Do
Not kill:—and, Do not steal:—and, Do not bear
False *witness*:—Honour thou thy *father* and
Thy *mother*:
21. And, said he:—All these have I
Still kept from my *youth* up:
22. When *Jesus* now
All these *things* heard,—said he then unto him:
Yet lackest thou one *thing*: sell all thou hast:
Distribute to the *poor*,—and thou shalt have
Treasure in *Heav'n*:—Now come and follow me:

23. When this he heard,—he very sorrowful
Now was: for he was very rich: .
24. And so,
When *Jesus* saw that very sorrowful
He was,—he said:—How *hardly* now shall they
That *riches* have enter in the *Kingdom*
Of *God*:
25. For easier it is, now for
A *camel* to go through a *needle's eye*,
Than for a rich *man* to enter into
The *Kingdom* of *Lord God*:
26. And they that heard
It said:—Now,—who then can be saved?
27. Said he:
The *things* which are impossible with *men*,
Are possible with *God*:
28. Then *Peter* said:
Lo,—we have now left *all* and followed thee:
29. And said he unto them:—Yea, verily,
I say to you: No *man* there is, that hath
Left *house* or *parents*,—*brethren*,—*children*,—*wife*,
For the *sake* of *God's Kingdom*,
30. Who shall not
Manifold more now in this present *time*
Receive,—yea, and *life everlasting* in
The *world* to come:
31. Then took he unto him
The *twelve* and said to them:—Behold, we go
Up to *Jerusalem*,—and all *things* that
Are by the *prophets* writ concerning him,
The *Son of Man*,—shall now accomplished be:
32. For he shall be delivered unto them,—
The *Gentiles*,—and he shall be mocked,—yea, and
Entreated spitefully and spitted on:
33. And they shall scourge him and put him to *death*:
And on the third *day* shall he rise again:
34. But yet they understood none of these *things*:
And this *saying* was hid from them:—neither
Knew they the *things* which spoken were:
35. And so
It came to pass, that as he was come nigh
To *Jer'-i-cho*,—a certain blind *man* sat
Now by the *wayside*, begging:
36. And, hearing
The *multitude* pass by, he asked what it
All meant:
37. And then they told him that *Jesus*
Of *Nazareth* now passeth by:
38. And he
Cried out:—*Jesus*,—thou *Son of David*, have
Now *mercy* upon me:
39. And they which went

- Before, rebuked him,—and that he should hold
His *peace*;—but he cried now so much the more:—
Thou Son of *David*,—*mercy* have on me:
40. And *Jesus* stood,—and then commanded him
To be brought unto him: and when he was
Come near,—he then asked him:
41. Saying:—What wilt
Thou that I shall unto thee do?—Said he:—
Lord,—that I may receive my *sight*:
42. And then
Said *Jesus* unto him:—Receive thy *sight*:
Thy *faith* now hath thee saved:
43. Immediately
He then received his *sight* and followed him,
God glorifying: and the *people* all,
When it they saw,—gave *praise* to *God*.
-
- CH. 19.—1. And *Jesus* entered and through *Jer'-i-cho*
Then passed:
2. And lo, behold: there was a *man*
Zac-chae'-us named, which was the *chief* among
The *publicans*,—and he was rich:
3. And sought
He to see *Jesus*, who he was; and could
Not for the *press*, because of *stature* he
Was little:
4. And, he ran before and climbed
Up in a *Syc'more tree* to see him,—for
He was to pass that *way*:
5. When to the *place*
Now *Jesus* came,—he looked up and him saw,
And said to him:—*Zac-chae'-us*,—make *haste* and
Come down: for at thy *house* I must *to-day*
Abide:
6. And he made *haste* and then came down,
And he received him joyfully:
7. When it
They saw, they murmured all, saying, that he
Was gone to be a *guest* now with a *man*
That is a *sinner*:
8. And *Zac-chae'-us* stood,
And said unto the *Lord*:—Behold,—O *Lord*,—
The half of all my *goods* I give unto
The *poor*: and if I've taken any *thing*
From any *man* by *accusation* false,—
I will restore to him fourfold:
9. *Jesus*
Then said to him: This *day* *salvation* is
Come to this *house*: *forasmuch*, as he is
Also, a *son* of *Abraham*:
10. For, lo,
The *Son* of *Man* is come to seek and save,

That which was lost:

11. And as they heard these *things*
He added and spake now a *parable*,—
Because he to *Jerusalem* was nigh:
Also, because they thought that the *Kingdom*
Of *God* should now immediately appear:
12. Said he therefore: A certain *nobleman*
Went into a far *country* to receive
A *kingdom* for himself:—and to return:
13. And he called his ten *servants*, and them each
Ten *pounds* delivered,—and said unto them;
Now *occupy* until I come:
14. But him
His *citizens* did hate,—and after him
A *message* sent, saying:—We will not have
This *man* to reign o'er us:
15. Came it to pass,
That when he was returned,—having received
The *kingdom*,—those *servants* commanded he
To be now called to him, to whom he had
Giv-en the *money*, so that he might know
How much by *trading* every *man* had gained:
16. Then came the first, saying:—O *lord*, thy *pound*
Hath ten *pounds* gained:
17. And said he unto him:
Well,—thou good *servant*: Now, because thou hast
In very little faithful been,—have thou
Authority now over *cities* ten:
18. Came then the second,—saying:—*Lord*, thy *pound*
Hath five *pounds* gained:
19. To him he likewise said:
Be thou, also, o'er *cities* five:
20. And so,
Another came, saying:—My *lord*, behold:
Here is thy *pound* which in a *napkin* I
Have kept laid up:
21. For I feared thee: because
Thou art an austere *man*: thou takest up,
That thou lay-edst not down: and reapest that
Thou didst not sow:
22. And saith he unto him:
Now out of thine own *mouth* thee will I judge,—
Thou wicked *servant*: well thou knewest that
I was an austere *man*,—and taking up
That I had not laid down:—and reaping that
I did not sow:
23. Wherefore, then gav'st thou not
My *money* to the *bank*,—that I might at
My *coming* have required mine own, also,
With *usury*?
24. And so he said unto
Them that stood by;—Now take from him the *pound*

And give it unto him that hath ten *pounds*:

25. (Said they to him:—O *lord*, he hath ten *pounds*.)

26. For this I say:—That unto every one
Which hath, there shall be giv'n: and from him that
Hath not,—e'en that he hath,—shall from him be
Taken away:

27. But those mine *enemies*
Which would not that I should reign over them,
Bring hither and now slay them before me:

28. And when he thus had spake, he went *before*,
Ascending up into *Jerusalem*:

29. And came it then to pass,—when he was come
Nigh unto *Beth'-pha-ge* and *Beth'-a-ny*,
And at the *Mount*,—the *Mount of Olives* called,—
He two of his *disciples* sent,

30. Saying:

Go ye into the *village* over 'gainst
You there: in which, upon your entering,
Ye shall a *colt* find tied, whereon a *man*
Yet never sat:—him loose and hither bring:

31. If any *man* ask you,—Now why do ye
Loose him?—Thus shall ye say to him: Because
The *Lord* hath need of him:

32. And so, they that
Were sent, went on their *way*, and found e'en as
He unto them had said:

33. And as they were
Loosing the *colt*,—the *owners* thereof said
To them:—Why loose ye now the *colt*?

34. Said they:
The *Lord* hath need of him:

35. And they brought him
To *Jesus*: and they cast their *garments* on
The *colt*,—and they then *Jesus* sat thereon:

36. And as he went they spread their *clothes* along
The *way*:

37. And when he was come nigh,—e'en now
At the *descent of Olive's Mount*,—then the
Whole *multitude* of the *disciples* 'gan
Now to rejoice and praise the *Lord* with a
Loud *voice*, for all the mighty *works* that they
Had seen:

38. Saying:—Now *bless-ed* be the *King*
That cometh in the *name* of the *Lord God*:
Yea, *peace* in *Heav'n* and *glory* in the *High'st*:
39. And then some of the *Pharisees*, from 'mongst
The *multitude*, said unto him:—*Master*,—
Rebuke thou thy *disciples*:

40. Answered he
And said to them:—I tell you that if these
Should hold their *peace*, the *stones* immediately
Would then cry out:

41. And when he was come near,—
The *city* he beheld,—and o'er it wept:
42. Saying:—If thou hadst known,—e'en thou, at least,—
In this thy *day*,—the *things* which to thy *peace*
Belong: but now they from thine *eyes* are hid:
43. Yea, for the *days* shall come upon thee, that
Thine *enemies* shall cast a *trench* about
And compass thee around, and keep thee in
On every *side*,
44. And even with the *ground*
Shall lay thee, and thy *children within* thee:
And not one *stone* upon another shall
They leave in thee: because thou knewest not
The *time* of thy dread *visitation*:
45. And,
He went into the *temple* and began
To cast out them that sold therein,—and them
That bought:
46. Saying to them:—It written is,—
My *house*,—yea,—is the *House of Pray'r*: but ye
Have made of it a *den of thieves*:
47. And he
Taught daily in the *temple*: but the *Scribes*
And *Chief Priests* and the *People's Chief*, now sought
Him to destroy:
48. And could not find what they
Might do: for now very attentive were
The *people*,—him to hear.

CH. 20.—1. Came it to pass,—that on one of those *days*,
As he the *people* in the *temple* taught,
And preached the *Gospel*,—the *Chief Priests* and *Scribes*,
Came with the *elders* upon him:

2. And spake
To him, saying:—By what *authority*
Tell us,—now doest thou these *things*?—Or, who
Is he that gave thee this *authority*?
3. And answered he and now said unto them:
I also, now will ask of you one *thing*,—
And answer me:
4. The *baptism* now of *John*,—
Was it from *Heav'n* or *men*?
5. And reasoned they
Among themselves, saying:—If we shall say,—
From *Heav'n*,—then will he say,—Why then did ye
Believe him not?—
6. But if we say,—Of *men*,
The *people* will us stone:—for they be all
Persuaded now that *John* a *prophet* was:
7. And answered they that they could not tell whence
It was:
8. Said *Jesus* then to them:—Neither

Do I tell you, by what *authority*
I do these *things*:

9. Then he began to speak
Unto the *people* now this *parable*:
A certain *man* a *vineyard* planted,—and
Did let it forth to *husbandmen*,—and went
Into a *country* far for a long *time*:
10. And *at* the *season* he a *servant* sent
Unto the *husbandmen*,—that they should give
Him now of the *fruit* of the *vineyard*: but,
The *husbandmen* him beat,—and empty sent
Him then away:
11. Another *servant* then
He sent: and him they also beat,—and him
Entreated shamefully,—and empty sent
Him then away:
12. Again he sent a third:
And him they wounded, too: and cast him out:
13. Said the *lord* of the *vineyard* then,—What shall
I do?—I my *belov-ed son* will send:
It may be that they him will reverence,
When him they see:
14. But when the *husbandmen*
Him saw,—they reasoned then among themselves,
Saying:—This is the *heir*:—Come,—and let us
Him kill, that the *inheritance* may then
Be our's:
15. And so, out of the *vineyard* they
Him cast and killed:—What,—therefore, shall the *lord*
Now of the *vineyard* do to them?
16. Aye, he
Shall come and now destroy these *husbandmen*,
And shall the *vineyard* unto others give:
And said they,—when they heard it,—*God* forbid:
17. And he beheld them, and then said:—What is
It then that written is?—The *stone* which of
The *builders* was rejected,—the same e'en
Is of the *corner* now become the *head*:
18. And whosoe'er shall fall upon that *stone*,
Shall broken be: but upon whomsoe'er
The *stone* shall fall,—him into *powder* it
Will grind:
19. And the same *hour* the *Chief Priests* and
The *Scribes* sought to lay *hands* on him: but they
The *people* feared: for they perceived that he
This *parable* had spoken against them:
20. And him they watched, and sent forth *spies*, and which
Should feign themselves just *men*, that they might take
Hold of his *words*,—that so they might now him
Deliver unto the *authority*
And *pow-er* of the *governor*:
21. And asked

- They him, saying:—*Master*,—we know that thou
Sayest and teachest rightly,—and neither
Acceptest the *person* of any one,
But teachest truly the *way* of *Lord God*:
22. Now is it lawful then for us to give
Tribute to *Caesar*,—or, is't not?
23. But he
Perceived their *craftiness*, and said to them:
Why tempt ye me?
24. A *penny* now shew me:
Whose *superscription* and *image* hath it?
Caesar's said they:
25. And said he unto them:
Now render, therefore, unto *Caesar* all
The *things* which *Caesar's* be,—and unto *God*
All the *things* which be *God's*:
26. And they could not
Take hold of his *words* 'fore the *people*: and
Now marvelled at his *answer*,—and they held
Their *peace*:
27. Then unto him came certain of
The *Sadducees*, which do deny that there
Is any *resurrection*,—and him asked,
Saying,
28. O *Master*,—*Moses* wrote to us,
If a *man's* *brother* die,—having a *wife*,—
And without *children* he should die,—that then
The *brother* should marry his *wife*, and raise
Up *seed* unto his *brother*:
29. There, were now
Sev'n *brethren*: and the first one took a *wife*:
And without *children* died:
30. The second then
Took her to *wife*,—and *childless* died:
31. And so,
The third took her,—and in like manner all
The sev'n: and they no *children* left and died:
32. And last of all the *woman* died:
33. Therefore,
Now in the *resurrection*,—then whose *wife*
Of them is she?—For sev'n had her to *wife*:
34. And ans'ring *Jesus* said:—The *children* of
This *world* do marry,—and also, are giv'n
In *marriage*:
35. But all they, which then shall be
Accounted worthy to obtain that *world*,—
Also, the *resurrection* from the *dead*,
Do neither wed nor are in *marriage* giv'n:
36. Neither can they die any more: for to
The *angels* are they equal,—and of *God*
The *children* are,—being the *children* of
The *resurrection*:

37. And, now that the *dead*
Are raised,—he, *Moses*, even shewed there at
The *bush*, when he calleth the *Lord*,—the *God*
Of *Abraham*,—the *God* of *Isaac*,—and
The *God* of *Jacob*:
38. For he of the *dead*
Is not a *God*,—but of the *living*: for
All live now unto him:
39. Then certain of
The *Scribes*, him ans'ring, said:—*Master*, thou hast
Well said:
40. And after that they durst not ask
Him any *question* more at all:
41. And said
He unto them:—How say they now that *Christ*
Is *David's Son*?
42. *David* himself saith in
The *Book* of *Psalms*: The *Lord* said to my *Lord*,
Sit thou on my right *hand*,
43. Till I now make
Thine *enemies* my *footstool*:
44. *David* now
Calleth him *Lord*: How is he then his *son*?
45. And so then in the *audience* of all
The *people*, he to his *disciples* said:
46. Now of the *Scribes* beware,—which in long *robes*
Desire to walk,—and *greetings* love within
The *markets*,—and the highest *seats* within
The *synagogues*,—and the *chief rooms* at *feasts*:
47. And which devour the *widows' houses*, and
Long *pray'rs* do make, but for a *show*: the same
Greater *damnation* shall receive.

CH. 21.—1. And he looked up and saw the rich *men* cast
Their *gifts* into the *treasury*:

2. And he
A certain poor old *widow* also saw,
And thither casting in two *mites*:
3. Said he:
Yea, of a *truth*,—I say to you, that this
Poor *widow* hath more than they all,—cast in:
4. For these of their *abundance* have cast in
Unto the *offerings* of *God*: but she
Hath of her *penury* cast in e'en all
The *living* that she had:
5. And as some of
The *temple* spake,—how that it was adorned
With goodly *stones* and *gifts*,—he said:
6. As for
These *things* which ye behold,—the *days* will come
In which there shall not be one *stone* upon
Another left, that shall not be thrown down:

7. And they asked him, saying:—*Master*, but when shall these *things* be?—And what *sign* will there be when all these *things* shall come to pass?
8. Said he
To them:—Take *heed* that ye be not deceived:
For many shall in my *name* come,—saying:
I am the *Christ*:—and the *time* draweth near:
Go ye not therefore, after them:
9. But when
Of *wars* and of *commotions* ye shall hear,
Be ye not terrified: for these *things* must
First come to pass: but the *end* is not *by*
And *by*:
10. Said he also, to them:—*Nation*
Shall against *nation* rise:—*kingdom* against
Kingdom:
11. Yea, and in divers places shall
Great *earth-quakes*,—*famines*,—*pestilences* be:
And fearful *sights*: and great *signs* shall there be
From *Heav'n*:
12. But yet before all these,—they shall
Their *hands* upon you lay and persecute
You all,—delivering you up unto
The *synagogues* and into *prisons*,—to
Be brought fore *kings* and *rulers*,—e'en for my
Name's sake:
13. And it shall turn unto you for
A testimony:
Therefore, settle it
14. Within your *hearts* not to premeditate
Before, what ye shall answer them:
15. For I
A mouth and *wisdom* unto you will give,
Which all your *adversaries* shall not be
Enabled to gainsay nor to resist:
16. And both by *parents*,—*brethren*,—*kinsfolk*,—*friends*,—
Shall ye now be betrayed,—and some of you
Shall they cause to be put to *death*:
17. And ye
Shall now be hated of all *men* for my
Name's sake:
18. But there shall not an hair of your
Head perish:
19. In your patience possess ye
Your *souls*:
20. And when Jerusalem ye now
Shall see,—compassed with *armies*,—know then that
The *desolation* thereof now is nigh:
21. Then let them which are in *Ju-dae'-a* flee
Unto the *mountains*: and let them which are
Now in the midst of it, then out depart:
And let not them that in the *countries* are,

Now enter thereinto:

22. For these the *days*
Of *vengeance* be,—that all *things* which are writ,
May be fulfilled:
23. But *woe* to them that are
With *child*,—and unto them that in those *days*
Give suck:—for great *distress* shall there be in
The *land*:—yea, and upon this *people*,—*wrath*:
24. And they shall fall by the *edge* of the *sword*,
And shall be *captive* led away into
All *nations*: and *Jerusalem* shall be
Down-trodden of the *Gentiles*, till the *times*
Of the *Gentiles* be now fulfilled:
25. And there
Shall *signs* be in the *sun*, and in the *moon*,
And in the *stars*: and on the *earth*, *distress*
Of *nations*, with *perplexity*:—the *sea*
And *waves*,—roaring:
26. And *men's hearts* failing them
For *fear*,—and looking for those *things* which on
The *earth* are coming: for the *pow'rs* of *Heav'n*
Shall shaken be:
27. And then shall they all see
The *Son of Man* coming upon a *cloud*,
With *pow'r* and *glory* great:
28. And when these *things* -
Begin to come to pass,—then look ye up,
And lift ye up your *heads*,—because now your
Redemption draweth nigh:
29. And spake he then
A *parable*:—Behold,—now the *fig tree*,—
And all the *trees*:
30. When they shoot forth, ye see
And know of your own selves, that *summer* now
Is nigh at *hand*:
31. So likewise ye, when ye
See these *things* come to pass,—then all know that
The *Kingdom* of the *Lord* is nigh at *hand*:
32. Yea, verily, I now say unto you;
This *generation* shall not pass away,
Until all be fulfilled:
33. Yea, *Heav'n* and *earth*
Shall pass away: but my *words* shall not pass
Away:
34. And take ye *heed* unto yourselves,
Lest any *time* your *hearts* be overcharged
With *surfeiting* and *drunkenness*,—and this
Life's cares,—and so that *day* do come upon
You unawares:
35. For as a *snare* shall it
On all them come, that dwell upon the *face*
Of the whole *earth*:

36. Watch ye, therefore, and pray:
That ye may be accounted worthy to
Escape those *things* that shall all come to pass:
Yea, and to *stand* before the *Son of Man*:
37. And in the *day time* he was teaching in
The *temple*: and at *night* he then went out
And there abode upon the *mount*,—that is
The *Mount of Olives* called:
38. And early in
The *morning* came the *people* unto him
Within the *temple*,—him to hear.

CH. 22.—1. And now the *feast* of the *Unleavened Bread*
Drew nigh,—and which is called the *Passover*:

2. And the *Chief Priests* and *Scribes* sought how they might
Him kill: *for* they the *people* feared:
3. And now
There entered *Satan* into *Judas*,—he,
Surnamed *Is-car'-i-ot*,—and being of
The *number* of the *twelve*:
4. And he went on
His *way*, and with the *captains* and *Chief Priests*
Communed, how he might him betray to them:
5. And they were glad, and covenanted now
To give him *money*:
6. And, he promised and
Sought *opportunity* him to betray
To them, in *absence* of the *multitude*:
7. Then came the *day* of the *Unleavened Bread*,
When the *Passover* must be killed:
8. And he
Sent *John* and *Peter*, saying:—Go ye,—and
Prepare us now the *Passover*,—that we
May eat:
9. Said they to him: Where wilt thou that
We do prepare?
10. Said he to them:—Behold,—
When ye into the *city* entered are,
There shall a *man* bearing a *pitcher* full
Of *water* then meet you:—him follow in
The *house* wherein he entereth:
11. And ye
Shall say unto the *goodman* of the *house*,—
The *Master* saith to thee,—Where is the *guest-
Chamber*, where I shall eat the *Passover*
With my *disciples*?
12. And, he then shall shew
You a large upper *room* all furnished: make
Ye ready there:
13. And so they went and found
As he had said to them: and ready made
They for the *Passover*:

14. And when the *hour*
Was come,—he sat him down,—and with him all
The twelve *apostles*:
15. And said he to them;
I with *desire*,—before I suffer,—have
Desired to eat this *Passover* with you:
16. For I say unto you,—Not any more
Will I now eat thereof, until *it* be
Fulfilled in the *Kingdom* of God:
17. And he
The *cup* took and gave *thanks*, and said:—Take this,—
And *it* divide among yourselves:
18. For I
Say unto you:—Of the *fruit* of the *vine*
I will not drink, until the *Kingdom* of
The *Lord* shall come:
19. And he took *bread*, and then
Gave *thanks*,—and brake it, and unto them gave,
Saying:—This is my *body* which for you
Is giv'n: *this* in *remembrance* of me do:
20. And after *supper*, likewise took the *cup*,
Saying:—This *cup* is the *New Testament*
In my *blood* which is shed for you:
21. But lo,
Behold:—The *hand* of him that me betrays
Is with me *on* the *table*:
22. Verily,
The *Son* of *Man* now go-eth as it was
Determined:—Yea, but *woe* unto that *man*
By whom he is betrayed:
23. And they began
Now to enquire among themselves, which one
Of them it was should do this *thing*:
24. And there
Was also *strife* among them, which of them
The greatest should accounted be:
25. And said
He unto them:—The *kings* of the *Gentiles*
Do *lordship* exercise o'er them: and they
That exercise *authority* *on* them,
Are *benefactors* called:
26. But ye shall not
Be so: but he that greatest is 'mongst you,—
Let him be as the *younger*,—and, he that
Is *chief*,—as he that serves:
27. For *whether* is
The greater,—he that sits at *meat*,—or he
That serves?—Is not he that sitteth at *meat*?
But I among you am,—as he that serves:
28. Now ye are they which have continued with
Me in all my *temptations*:
29. And I do

- Appoint a *Kingdom* unto you,—e'en as
My *Father* hath appointed unto me:
30. That ye may at my *table* eat and drink
Now in my *Kingdom*,—and, sit upon *thrones*,
Judging the *twelve* great *tribes* of *Is'-ra-el*:
31. And said the *Lord*:—*Simon*,—behold: *Satan*
Hath much desire to have you,—that he may
Sift you as *wheat*:
32. But I have prayed for thee,
That thy *faith* do not fail: and when thou art
Converted, strengthen then thy *brethren*:
33. And,
Said he to him:—*Lord*,—I am ready now
To go with thee,—both into *pris-on* and
To *death*:
34. And said he:—*Peter*, I tell thee,
The *cock* shall not crow on this *day*, before
That thou shalt thrice deny that thou know'st me:
35. And said he unto them:—When I now sent
You without *purse* and *scrip* and *shoes*,—lacked ye
Then any *thing*?—Nothing,—said they
36. Then said
He unto them:—But now, he that a *purse*
Doth have, let him it take: likewise his *scrip*:
And he that hath no *sword*, let him then sell
His *garment* and one buy:
37. For unto you
I say,—that *this* that written is,—must yet
Accomplished be in me: And he among
Transgressors was now reckoned: for the *things*
Concerning me have now an *end*:
38. Said they:
O *Lord*,—behold:—here are two *swords*:—Said he
To them: *It* is enough:
39. And he came out
And went, as he was wont,—unto the *Mount*
Of *Olives*: and him followed then all his
Disciples:
40. And, when he was at *the place*,—
He said to them:—Pray that ye enter not
Into *temptation*:
41. And, he was withdrawn
From them about a *stone's cast*,—and kneeled down
And prayed,
42. Saying:—O *Father*, if thou now
Be willing,—then remove this *cup* from me:
Nevertheless,—not my *will*,—nay, but thine
Be done:
43. And there appeared an *angel* un-
To him from *Heav'n*, and strength'ning him:
44. And now
Being in *agony*,—more earnestly

He prayed: and his *sweat* was as 'twere, great *drops*
Of *blood*, falling down to the *ground*:

45. And when
From *pray'r* he now rose up, and was to his
Disciples come, he found them all asleep
For *sorrow*:
46. And said he to them:—Why sleep
Ye now?—Rise up and pray lest ye into
Temptation enter:
47. And, while yet he spake,
Behold,—a *multitude*,—and he that was
Called *Judas*, and one of the *twelve*, before
Them went and drew near unto *Jesus*, him
To kiss:
48. But *Jesus* said to him:—*Judas*,—
Betrayest thou the *Son* of *Man* e'en with
A *kiss*?
49. When they which were about him saw
What now would follow,—they said unto him:
Lord,—shall we smite him with the *sword*?
50. And one
Of them, the *servant* of the *High Priest* smote,
And cut off his right *ear*:
51. And *Jesus* said:
Now suffer ye thus far:—and he then touched
And healed his *ear*:
52. Then *Jesus* said unto
The *Captains* of the *temple* and *Chief Priests*
And *elders*, which were come to him:—Be ye
Come out as 'gainst a *thief* with *swords* and *staves*?
53. Now when I daily was with you within
The *temple*,—ye stretched forth no *hands* 'gainst me:
But this is now your *hour*,—and the *power*
Of *darkness*:
54. And, they then took and him led
And brought him to the *High Priest's house*: and now
'*Peter* followed far off:
55. And when they had
Kindled a *fire* in the midst of the *hall*,
And were set down together,—*Peter*, too,
Sat down 'mongst them:
56. But now a certain *maid*
Beheld him as he sat there by the *fire*,
And earnestly upon him looked, and said:
This *man* was also with him:
57. And, he *him*
Denied, saying:—*Woman*—I *know* him not:
58. And now after a little while,—saw him
Another, and who said:—Thou also art
Of them:—and *Peter* said:—*Man*,—I am not:
59. And now after the *space* of 'bout an *hour*,
Another confidently then affirmed,

Saying:—Now of a *truth*,—this *fellow* was
With him:—for he a *Galilaean* is:

60. Said *Peter*:—*Man*, I know not what thou say'st:
And now immediately, while yet he spake,
The *cook* then crew:

61. And the *Lord* turned and looked
On *Peter*: and, *Peter* then the *word* of
The *Lord* remembered,—how he had unto
Him said:—Before the *cock* doth crow thou shalt
Deny me thrice:

62. And out went *Peter* and
Wept bitterly:

63. The *men* that *Jesus* held,
Now mocked and smote him:

64. And, when they had now
Blindfolded him,—they struck him on the *face*,
And asked him, saying:—Prophecy:—who is
It that smote thee?

65. And many other *things*
Blasphemously spake they 'gainst him:

66. And now
As soon as it was *day*, the *elders* of
The *people* and all the *Chief Priests* and *Scribes*,
Together came, and led him then into
Their *council*,—saying:

67. Now, art thou the *Christ*?
Tell us:—and said he unto them:—If I
Tell you,—ye will not me believe:

68. And if
I, too, ask you,—ye will not answer me,
Nor let me go:

69. Hereafter shall the *Son*
Of *Man* sit on the right *hand* of the *pow'r*
Of *God*:

70. Then said they all:—And art thou then
The *Son* of *God*?—And said he unto them:
Aye,—ye say that I am:

71. Said they:—What *need*
We any further *witness*?—For, we now
Ourselves have heard of his own *mouth*.

CH. 23.—1. And the whole *multitude* of them arose,
And led him unto *Pilate*:

2. And then they
Began him to accuse, saying:—We found
This *fellow* perverting the *nation*, and
Forbidding to give *tribute* to *Caesar*,
Saying:—that he himself is *Christ*,—a *king*:
3. And *Pilate* then asked him, saying:—Now art
Thou the *King* of the *Jews*?

And answered he
And said:—Thou sayest it:

4. Said *Pilate* then
To the *Chief Priests* and to the *people* all:
I find no *fault* now in this *Man*:
5. And they
Were the more fierce, saying:—He stirreth up
The *people*, teaching throughout *Jewry* e'en
From *Galilee* unto this *place*:
6. And so
When *Pilate* heard of *Galilee*,—he asked
Whether the *man* a *Galilaean* were:
7. As soon as he now knew that he belonged
To *Herod's jurisdiction*, he sent him
To *Herod*, who, himself also, was at
Jerusalem now at this *time*:
8. And when
Now *Herod Jesus* saw, exceeding glad
Was he: for he for a long *season* was
Desirous him to see,—because he had
Heard many *things* of him, and hoped he now
Some *miracles* to have seen done by him:
9. Then questioned he *with* him in many *words*:
But *Jesus* answered nought:
10. And the *Chief Priests*
And *Scribes* stood there, and vehemently him
Accused:
11. And *Herod* with his *men of war*
Set him at nought: and mocked him,—and arrayed
Him in a gorgeous *robe* and him again
To *Pilate* sent:
12. And the same *day Pilate*
And *Herod* were made *friends* together,—for
Before they were at *enmity* between
Themselves:
13. And *Pilate*, when he now had called
Together the *Chief Priests* and *rulers* and
The *people*,
14. Said to them:—Now ye have brought
This *man* to me as one that perverteth
The *people*,—and, having examined him
'Fore you,—behold:—I have no *fault* found in
This *man*, touching those *things* whereof ye him
Accuse:
15. No,—nor yet *Herod*: for I sent
You unto him,—and lo,—nothing is done
To him worthy of *death*:
16. I will, therefore,
Him chastise, and then him release:
17. (For of
Necessity he must release one to
Them at the *feast*.)
18. And then they cried out all
At once, saying: Away now with this *man*:

And unto us release *Bar-ab'-bas*:

19. (Who

For a certain *sedition* made in *town*,
And for a *murder*, was in *pris-on* cast:)

20. Now *Pilate* therefore, willing *Jesus* to
Release,—again spake unto them:

21. But they

Cried out, saying:—Now crucify him:—yea,
Him crucify:

22. And the third *time* said he
To them:—Now why:—what *evil* hath he done?
I've found no *cause* of *death* in him:—I will
Therefore, him chastise, and then let him go:

23. And they were *instant* with loud *voices*, and
Requiring that he *might* be crucified:
And so prevailed the *voices* then of them
And the *Chief Priests*:

24. And *Pilate* sentence gave,
That it should be as they required:

25. And he
Released to them *him* whom they had desired,
That for *sedition* and for *murder* was
In *pris-on* cast: but he unto their *will*
Delivered *Jesus*:

26. And, as they led him
Away,—they laid hold on one *Simon*, a
Cyrenian, coming from the *country*, and
On him they laid the *cross*, that he might bear
It after *Jesus*:

27. And, there followed him
Now a great *company* of *people*, and
Of *women*,—and, which him lamented and
Bewailed:

28. But *Jesus* turning unto them,
Then said:—Ye *daughters* of *Jerusalem*,
Weep not for me,—but for yourselves and for
Your *children*:

29. For behold,—the *days* are come,
Now in the which, they all shall say:—*Blessed* are
The *barren* and the *wombs* that never bare,—
Yea, and the *paps* which ne'er gave suck:

30. Then shall
They to the *mountains* say:—Upon us fall;
And to the *hills*,—Yea, cover us:

31. For if
They do these *things* in a green *tree*,—what then
Shall be done in the dry?

32. There were also,
Two *malefactors* led with him, and who
Were to be put to *death*:

33. And when they were
Come to the *place*, which *Calvary* is called,

They there him crucified,—and also the
Two *malefactors*,—one on the right *hand*,—
The other on the left:

34. Then *Jesus* said:
Father,—forgive them, for they know not what
They do: and they his *raiment* parted, and
Cast *lots*:
35. And *people* stood beholding, and
Now with the *rulers* him derided, and
Saying:—He others saved: let him now save
Himself: if he be *Christ*,—the *chosen one*
Of *God*:
36. The *soldiers* also mocked him, and
Coming to him, offered him *vinegar*,
37. And saying:—If thou be the *King* of *Jews*,
Now save thyself:
38. And over him was writ
In *letters* of *Latin*,—*Hebrew* and *Greek*,—
A *superscription*,—*This is the King of*
The Jews:
39. One of the *malefactors*, which
Were hanged,—then railed on him, saying:—If thou
Be *Christ*,—save both thyself and us:
40. But then
The other ans'ring,—him rebuked, saying:
Dost thou not fear the *Lord*,—seeing thou art
In the same *condemnation*?
41. And, indeed,
We justly so: for we receive the due
Reward of our bad *deeds*: but his *man* hath
Done nought amiss:
42. And unto *Jesus* said
He then:—O *Lord*, remember me when thou
Into thy *Kingdom* comest:
43. And, to him
Then *Jesus* said:—Yea, verily, I say
To thee: This *day* shalt thou be with me there
In *Paradise*:
44. And it about the sixth
Hour was,—and there was *darkness* over all
The *earth* till the ninth *hour*:
45. And lo, the *sun*
Was darkened, and the *temple's veil* was now
Rent in the midst:
46. And when *Jesus* had cried
With a loud *voice*, he said:—*Father*,—into
Thy *hands* my *Spirit* I commend: having
Said thus,—he now gave up the *Ghost*:
47. When the
Centurion saw what now was done,—he then
God glorified, saying:—Yea, certainly
This was a *righteous man*:

48. The people all
That came together to that sight,—after
Beholding the things which were done,—then smote
Their breasts and turned away:
49. And all of his
Acquaintance, and the many women that
Had followed him from Galilee,—afar
Off stood,—beholding all these things:
50. And lo,
Behold,—there was a man named Joseph, and
A counsellor: and he was a good man,—
And just:
51. (The same had not consented to
The counsel and the deeds of them:)—and he
Was of Ar-im-a-thae'-e,—a town of
The Jews:—and who, also, himself waited
For the Kingdom of God:
52. And this man went
To Pilate and now Jesus' body begged:
53. And then he took it down and wrapped it up
In linen,—and now in a sepulchre
It laid,—that was hewn out of stone, wherein
Man ne'er was laid before:
54. And that day was
The preparation,—and the Sabbath now
Drew on:
55. The women, too, which came with him
From Galilee,—had followed after, and
Beheld the sepulchre wherein his corpse
Was laid:
56. And they returned, and now prepared
Spices and ointments: and then rested on
The Sabbath day, according to the Lord's
Commandment.
-
- CH. 24.—1. Now very early in the morning on
The first day of the week; they came unto
The sepulchre,—bringing the spices which
They had prepared: and certain others were
With them:
2. And from the sepulchre they found
The stone now rolled away:
3. And entered they
And found the body of Lord Jesus not:
4. Came it to pass, as thereabout they were
All much perplexed,—behold,—two men stood by
In shining garments:
5. And, as they were now
Afraid and bowed their faces down to earth,
They then said unto them:—Why seek ye here
The living 'mongst the dead?
6. He is not here;

- But he is ris'n:—Remember how he spake
To you, when he was yet in *Galilee*,
7. Saying:—The *Son of Man* must be into
The *hands* of sinful *men* delivered, and
Be crucified,—and on the third *day* rise
Again:
8. And they remembered then his *words*:
9. And from the *sepulchre* they then returned,
And all these *things* told unto the *elev'n*,
And all the *rest*:
10. 'Twas *Mary Magdalene*
And *Mary*,—the *mother* of *James*, also,
Joanna and some other *women* that
Were there with them which told these *things* to the
Apostles:
11. And, their *words* now seemed to them
As idle *tales*, and they believed them not:
12. And *Peter* then arose and ran unto
The *sepulchre*, and stooping down, he now
Beheld the *linen clothes* laid by themselves:
And thence departed, wond'ring in himself,
At that which now was come to pass:
13. And lo,
Behold, two of them went, on that same *day*
Unto a *village* called *Em-ma'-us*, and
Which from *Jerusalem* was now about
Threescore *furlongs*:
14. And they together talked
Of the *things* which had happened:
15. And came it
To pass, while they thus reasoned and communed
Together,—*Jesus* now himself drew near,
And went with them:
16. But *holden* were their *eyes*,
That they him should not know:
17. Said he to them:
What manner of *communications* now
Are these, that ye one with another have,
As ye walk—and are sad?
18. And one of them
Whose *name* was *Cle'o-pas*,—then ans'ring said:
To him:—Art thou now in *Jerusalem*
A *stranger* only,—and hast not yet known
The *things* which there are come to pass now in
These *days*?
19. Said he to them:—What *things*?—Said they;
Concerning him,—*Jesus* of *Nazareth*,—
Which was a *prophet*,—mighty both in *deed*
And *word* before *Lord God* and *people* all?
20. And how the *Chief Priests* and our *rulers* him
Delivered;—unto *death* to be condemned,
And have him crucified?

21. Yet trusted we
That it had now been he,—that *Is'-ra-el*
Should have redeemed:—yea, and beside all this,
To-day is the third *day* since all these *things*
Were done:
22. And certain *women* also of
Our *Company* made us astonished, which
Were early at the *sepulchre*;
23. And when
His *body* they not found,—they came, saying:
That a *vision* of *angels* they had seen,
Which said that he was yet alive:
24. And some
Of them which were with us,—then went unto
The *sepulchre* and found it even so,
As all the *women* now had said: but him
They now saw not:
25. Then said he unto them:
O *fools*,—and slow of *heart*,—all to believe
That the *prophets* have spoken:
26. Ought not *Christ*
To have suffered these *things* and to enter
Into his *glory*?
27. And, beginning then
At *Moses* and the *prophets* all,—he now
Expounded unto them the *Scripture* in
All *things* concerning now himself:
28. And they
Drew nigh unto the *village*, whither they
Then went: and he made as though he would now
Have further gone:
29. But him they then constrained,
Saying:—Abide with us: for it is now
T'ward *evening* and the *day* far spent: so he
Went in to tarry with them there:
30. And came
It now to pass, that as he sat at *meat*
With them,—he took some *bread*, and it he *blessed*,
And brake,—and gave to them:
31. And opened were
Their *eyes*, and him they knew: and vanished he
Out of their *sight*:
32. And they then said one to
Another:—Now, did not our *heart* within
Us burn,—while with us by the *way* he talked,—
And while the *Scriptures* he opened to us?
33. And the same *hour* they then rose up and to
Jerusalem returned, and found the '*lev'n*
Together gathered, and all them that with
Them were,
34. Saying:—The *Lord* is ris'n, indeed,
And unto *Simon* hath appeared:

35. And they
Now told what *things* were done upon the *way*,
And how,—in the breaking of *bread*,—he was
Then known of them:
36. As thus they spake,—*Jesus*
Himself stood in the midst of them, and saith
To them:—Yea,—*peace* be unto you:
37. But they
Affrighted were and terrified,—and now
Supposed they had a *Spirit* seen:
38. And said
He unto them:—Why are ye troubled?—And,
Why in your *hearts* do *thoughts* arise?
39. Behold,
My *hands* and *feet*: that it is I, myself:
Now handle me and see: for *flesh* and *bones*
Hath not a *Spirit*, as ye see me have:
40. And when he had thus spoken, he showed them
His *hands* and *feet*:
41. And while they could not yet
Believe for *joy*,—and wondered still,—he said
To them:—Have ye here any *meat*?
42. And they
Gave him a *piece* of a broiled *fish* and of
An *honey-comb*:
43. And it he took and did
Before them eat:
44. And said he unto them:
These are the *words* which I spake unto you,
While yet I was with you,—that all these *things*
Must be fulfilled, and which were written in
The *law* of *Moses*, also, in the *Psalms*,
And in the *prophets* all,—concerning me:
45. Then opened he their *understanding*, that
The *Scriptures* they might understand:
46. And said
To them:—Thus it is written,—and, thus it
Behoved the *Christ* to suffer and to rise
The third *day* from the *dead*:
47. And that there should
Be preached,—*repentance* and *remission* of
Our *sins*,—beginning at *Jerusalem*
And 'mongst all *nations*:
48. And, ye *witnesses*
Now are of all these *things*:
49. And lo, behold:
I send the *promise* of my *Father* up:
On you: but tarry ye now here within
The *city* of *Jerusalem*,—until
Ye be endued with *power* from on *high*:
50. And out as far as unto *Bethany*
He led them,—and he lifted up his *hands*

- And now them *blessed*:
 51. While them he *blessed*,—he parted was from them,
 And carried up to *Heav'n*:
 52. And worshipp'd they
 Him then,—and to *Jerusalem* returned
 Now with great *joy*:
 53. And were continually
 Within the *temple* and there *praising* and
 Blessing *Lord God*: *Amen*:

—————

The GOSPEL according to ST. JOHN.

- CH. 1.—1. In the *beginning* was the *Word*: and with
God was the *Word*:—Yea, and the *Word* was *God*:
 2. The *same* in the *beginning* was with *God*:
 3. All *things* were made by him:—and without him
 Not any *thing* was made,—*that had been made*:
 4. In him was *life*,—and *the life* was the *light*
 Of *men*:
 5. The *light* shineth in *darkness*: and,
Darkness it comprehended not:
 6. There was
 A *man* sent forth from *God*,—whose *name* was *John*:
 7. The same came for a *witness*,—of the *light*
Witness to bear,—that through him all *men* might
 Believe:
 8. Yet he was not that *light*: but to
 Bear *witness* of that *light* was he now sent:
 9. And *that* was the true *light*,—which every *man*
 Doth light, that cometh in the *world*:
 10. And he
 Was in the *world*,—yea, and the *world* was made
 By him,—and the *world* knew him not:
 11. He came
 Unto his own,—and yet his own received
 Him not:
 12. But yet, as many as him now
 Received,—to them gave he the *pow-er* to
 Become the *Sons* of *God*,—even to them
 That on his *name* believe:
 13. Which not of *blood*
 Were born,—nor of the *will* of *flesh*,—nor of
 The *will* of *men*,—but of the *Lord*:
 14. And *flesh*
 The *Word* was made and 'mongst us dwelt,—(and we
 Beheld his *glory*,—yea, the *glory* as
 Of the *Father's* only *begotten*)—full
 Of *grace* and *truth*:

15. Of him *John* witness bare
And cried, saying:—Yea, this was *he* of whom
I spake:—Now he that cometh after me,
Before me is preferred:—for he before
Me was:
16. And of his *fulness* have we all
Received,—and *grace* for *grace*:
17. For the *law* was
By *Moses* giv'n,—but yet by *Jesus Christ*
Came *grace* and *truth*:
18. No *man* at any *time*
Hath seen the *Lord*,—the sole begotten *Son*
Which in the *bosom* of the *Father* is,—
Yea,—he hath him declared:
19. And this of *John*
The *record* is, when from *Jerusalem*
The *Jews* sent *priests* and *Le'-vites* him to ask,—
Now who art thou?
20. And he confessed,—and not
Denied:—but yet confessed,—Nay,—I am not
The *Christ*:
21. And they asked him:—What then?—Art thou
Elias?—Saith he,—I am not:—Art thou
That *prophet*?—And he answered,—No:
22. Then said
They unto him:—Then who art thou?—That we
May give an *answer* unto them that us
Have sent:—What sayest thou now of thyself?
23. Said he:—I am the *voice* of *one* crying
Out in the *wilderness*:—make straight the *way*
Now of the *Lord*,—as said the *prophet*,—be,
E-sai'-as:
24. And, they which were sent were of
The *Pharisees*:
25. And they asked him and said
To him:—Why baptizest thou then, if thou
Be not *that Christ*—neither *Elias*, nor
That *prophet*?
26. And, *John* answered them, saying:
With *water* I baptize: but standeth there
Among you *one*, whom ye know not:
27. Aye, *he*
It is, who, coming after me,—before
Me is preferred,—the *latchet* of whose *shoes*
I am not worthy to unloose:
28. These *things*
Were in *Beth-ab'-a-ra* now done,—beyond
The *Jordan*, where *John* was baptizing then:
29. The next *day John* doth *Jesus* see,—coming
To him,—and said:—Behold,—the *Lamb* of *God*:
Which the *sin* of the *world* taketh away:
30. Yea, this is *he* of whom I said:—A *man*

Now cometh after me, which 'fore me is
Preferred: for he before me was:

31. And yet
I knew him not: but that he should be now
Made manifest to *Is'-ra-el*, therefore,
Am I now come with *water*,—baptizing:
32. And *John* bare record, saying:—Yea, I saw
The *Spirit* like a *dove* descend from *Heav'n*,
And it abode on him:
33. And yet I knew
Him not: but he that sent me to baptize
With *water*,—the *same* said to me:—On whom
Thou shalt the *Spirit* see descending, and
Remaining upon him,—the *same* is he,
Which with the *Holy Ghost* baptizeth:
34. And,
I saw,—and now bare record that this *is*
The *Son of God*:
35. Again, on the next *day*,
John stood—and two of his *disciples*,
36. And,
Looking on *Jesus* as he walked,—he saith:
Behold,—the *Lamb of God*:
37. And now the two
Disciples heard him speak,—and *Jesus* then
They followed:
38. And then *Jesus* turned and saw
Them following, and then saith unto them:
What seek ye now?—Said they to him:—*Rab'-bi*,—
(Which is to say,—being interpreted,
Master,)—Where dwellest thou?
39. Saith he to them:
Come ye and see:—They came and saw then where
He dwelt,—and there abode with him that *day*:
For it about the tenth *hour* was:
40. One of
The two, which heard *John* speak, and followed him,
Was *Andrew*,—*Simon Peter's* brother,
41. And,
He findeth first his brother *Simon*, and
Saith unto him:—Lo, the *Mes-si'-as* we
Have found: which is,—being interpreted,—
The *Christ*:
42. And he brought him to *Jesus*, and
When *Jesus* him beheld,—he said:—Yea, thou
Art *Simon*,—*Son of Jona*:—but thou shalt
Henceforth be *Ce'-phas* called,—and which now by
Interpretation is—a *stone*:
43. And so,
On the *day* following, *Jesus* would go
Forth into *Gallilee*,—and *Philip* there
He findeth, and unto him saith:—Follow

Me now:

44. *Philip* was of *Beth-sa'-i-da*,
The city of *Andrew* and *Peter* both:
45. And *Philip* now findeth *Na-than'-a-el*,
And saith to him:—We him have found, of whom
Now *Moses* in the law and the prophets
Did write,—*Jesus* of *Nazareth*,—the Son
Of *Joseph*;
46. And, *Na-than'-a-el* unto
Him said:—Can there any good thing come out
Of *Nazareth*?—Saith *Philip*: Come and see:
47. And *Jesus* saw *Na-than'-a-el* coming
To him,—and so he saith of him; Behold,—
An *Israelite*, indeed, in whom there is
No guile:
48. *Na-than'-a-el* saith unto him:
Whence know'st thou me?—And *Jesus* answered and
Unto him said:—Before *Philip* called thee,
When thou under the fig tree wast, then saw
I thee:
49. *Na-than'-a-el* answered and said
To him:—*Rab'-bi*,—thou art the Son of God:
Thou art the King of *Is'-ra-el*:
50. *Jesus*
Then answered and unto him said:—Because
I said to thee,—I under the fig tree
Saw thee,—believest thou?—Thou greater things
Than these shalt see:
51. And saith he unto him;
Yea, verily, I now say unto you,
Hereafter ye shall see *Heav'n* open, and
The angels of Lord God ascending and
Descending on the Son of Man.

CH. 2.—1. And the third day there was a marriage in
Cana of *Gallilee*,—and the mother
Of *Jesus* now was there:

2. And *Jesus* and
All his disciples, also, were unto
The marriage called:
3. And when they wanted wine
The mother of *Jesus* saith unto him:
They have no wine:
4. Then saith *Jesus* to her:
Now, woman, what have I to do with thee?
Mine hour is not yet come:
5. His mother then
Unto the servants saith:—Now whatsoever
He sayeth unto you,—do it:
6. And there
Six water pots of stone were set, after
The manner of the purifying of

The *Jews*, containing *firkins*,—two or three
Apiece:

7. And *Jesus* saith to them:—Now fill
The *water pots* with *water*:—and they filled
Them up unto the *brim*:

8. And also saith
He unto them:—Draw out now and them bear
Unto the *gov'rnor* of the *feast*;—and it
They *bare*:

9. And when the *ruler* of the *feast*
Had tasted of the *water* that was made
Now into *wine*, and knew not whence it was,—
(The *servants* which had drawn the *water* knew,)
The *gov'rnor* of the *feast* the *bride-groom* called,
10. And said then unto him:—Now ev'ry *man*
At the *beginning*, doth good *wine* set forth,
And when *men* have well drunk,—then serve that which
Is worse:—but thou the good *wine* until now
Has kept:

11. *This beginning* of *miracles*
Did *Jesus* in *Cana* of *Galilee*:

And manifested forth his *glory* and,
All his *disciples* did believe on him:

12. Then after this, he to *Ca-per'-na-um*
Went down:—his *mother* and his *brethren*, too,
And his *disciples*,—and continued there
Not many *days*:

13. And the *Jews' Passover*
Was now at *hand*; and *Jesus* then went up
Unto *Jerusalem*:

14. And found there in
The *temple*, those that *oxen* sold and *sheep*
And *doves*,—and *money-changers* sitting there:
15. And when of small *cords* he had made a *scourge*,
He drove them all out of the *temple*, with
The *oxen* and the *sheep*,—and then poured out
The *changers' money*,—and the *tables* all
O'erthrew:

16. And said unto them that sold *doves*,—
Take these *things* hence:—Make not my *Father's House*
An *house* of *merchandise*:

17. Remembered then
All his *disciples*,—that it written was,—
The *zeal* of thine *house* hath eaten me up:
18. And then answered the *Jews* and said to him:
What *sign* shewest thou unto us,—seeing
That thou do-est these *things*?

19. Said *Jesus* then
To them:—Destroy the *temple* and within
Three *days* will I then raise it up:

20. Then said
The *Jews*:—Now six and forty *years* was this

Temple in building: now wilt thou in three
Days rear it up again?

21. But he spake of
 The *temple* of his *body*:
22. When, therefore,
 He from the *dead* was ris'n, remembered his
Disciples then that he this unto them
 Had said: and they the *Scripture* then believed,
 Also, the *word* which *Jesus* had unto
 Them said:
23. And now when in *Jerusalem*
 He was, there at the *Passover* upon
 The *feast day*,—many in his *name* believed,
 When they the *miracles* saw which he did:
24. But *Jesus* now did not commit himself
 To them: because he all *men* knew:
25. And did
 Not need that any one should testify
 Of *man*: for well he knew what was in *man*.

CH. 3.—1. A *man* now of the *Pharisees* there was,
 Named *Nic-o-de'-mus*,—and a ruler of
 The *Jews*:

2. The same to *Jesus* came by *night*,
 And said to him:—*Rabbi*,—we know that thou
 A *teacher* art that 's come from *God*: because
 No *man* can do these *miracles* that thou
 Do-est, except *God* with him be:
3. Answered
 Then *Jesus*:—Verily, I unto thee
 Now say:—Except a *man* be born again,
 He can not see the *Kingdom* of the *Lord*:
4. And *Nicodemus* saith to him:—How can
 A *man* be born again when he is old?
 Can he a second *time* enter into
 His *mother's womb*,—and then be born again?
5. And *Jesus* answered:—Verily, I say
 Now unto you:—Except a *man* be born
 Of *water*,—yea, and of the *Spirit*,—he
 Can not enter into the *Kingdom* of
 The *Lord*:
6. Now that which of the *flesh* is born,—
 Is *flesh*: and that which of the *Spirit* now
 Is born,—is *Spirit*:
7. Marvel not, that I
 Say unto thee:—Ye must be born again;
8. The *wind* e'en bloweth where it listeth,—and
 Thou hear'st the *sound* thereof, but canst not tell
 Whence cometh it and whither goeth it:
 And so is every one that is born of
 The *Spirit*:
9. *Nicodemus* answered and

- Said unto him: Now how can these *things* be?
10. Then answered *Jesus* and said unto him:
Art thou a *master* here of *Is'-ra-el*,
And yet know'st not these *things*?
11. Verily, I
Now say to thee:—We speak that we do know:
And testify that we have seen: and yet
Our *witness* ye do not receive:
12. If I
Have told you now of earthly *things*, and ye
Believe not,—how shall ye believe, if I
Tell you of heav'nly *things*?
13. And no *man* hath
Ascended up to *Heav-en*, but he that
Came down from *Heav-en*,—e'en the *Son* of *Man*
Which is in *Heav'n*:
14. As *Moses* lifted up
The *serpent* in the *wilderness*,—e'en so
Must he,—the *Son* of *Man*,—be lifted up:
15. That whosoe'er believeth now in him,
Should perish not,—but have *eternal life*:
16. For *God* so loved the *world*, that he gave his
Only begotten *Son*,—that whosoe'er
Believeth in him should not perish,—but
Have *everlasting life*:
17. For *God* sent not
His *Son* into the *world* for to condemn
The *world*,—but that the *world* through him might now
Be saved:
18. He that believeth now in him
Is not condemned: he that believeth not,—
Already is condemned,—because he in
The *name* of the only begotten *Son*
Of *God* hath not believed:
19. And this is now
The *condemnation*,—yea, that *light* is come
Into the *world*: and *men*,—because their *deeds*
Were evil,—*darkness* loved rather than *light*:
20. For every one that *evil* do-eth,—now
Hateth the *light*,—nor cometh to the *light*,—
Lest that his *deeds* should be reproved:
21. But he
That do-eth *truth*, cometh unto the *light*,
That his *deeds* be made manifest that they
Are wrought in *God*:
22. And after all these *things*,
Came *Jesus* and all his *disciples*, in
To the *land* of *Ju-dae'-a*; and with them
There tarried and baptized:
23. And *John* also,
Was baptizing in *Ae'-non*, which is near
To *Sa'-lim*,—'cause there was much *water* there,

And many came and were baptized:

24. Was not yet cast in *pris'n*: For *John*

25. Then there arose
A question 'tween the *Jews* and some of *John's*
Disciples about *purifying*,

26. And,
They came to *John* and said to him:—*Rabbi*,—
He that was with thee beyond *Jordan*, and
To whom thou barest *witness*,—lo, behold,
The same baptizeth, and all *men* do come
To him:

27. And answered *John* and said: A *man*
Can receive nothing,—except it be giv'n
To him from *Heav'n*:

28. And ye, yourselves, do bear
Me *witness* that I said:—that I am not
The *Christ*: but that I am before him sent:

29. Now he that hath the *bride*,—the *bride-groom* is:
But he, the *bride-groom's friend* which *standeth* and
Him heareth,—now greatly rejoiceth: yea,
'Cause of the *bride-groom's voice*: therefore, is *this*
My joy fulfilled:

30. He must *increase*,—but lo,
I must *decrease*:

31. And he that cometh from
Above,—is above all: he that is of
The *earth*,—is earthly,—and he speaketh of
The *earth*: he that cometh from *Heav-en*,—e'en
Is above all:

32. What he hath seen and heard,
That testifieth he: and yet no *man*
His *testimony* doth receive:

33. But he
That hath received his *testimony*,—hath
Set to his *seal* that *God* is true:

34. For he
Whom *God* hath sent,—speaketh the *words* of *God*:
For *God* the *Spirit* giveth not to him
By *measure*:

35. The *Father* loveth the *Son*,
And he hath now into his *hands* giv-en
All *things*:

36. He that believeth on the *Son*,
Hath *everlasting life*: and he that not
The *Son* believeth,—yea, shall not see *life*:
But the *wrath* of the *Lord* abideth now
On him.



- CH. 4.—1. When then the *Lord* knew how the *Pharisees*
 Had heard that *Jesus* made and baptized more
Disciples than did *John*,
2. (Although *Jesus*
 Did not baptize,—but his *disciples* did,)
3. Then he *Ju-dae'-a* left, and thence again
 Departed into *Galilee*:
4. And he
 Must needs go through *Sa-mar'-i-a*:
5. Then came
 He to a *city* of *Sa-mar'-i-a*,
 Which is called *Sy'-char*,—near a *parcel* of
 Some *ground* that *Jacob* gave unto his son,
Joseph:
6. Now *Jacob's* well was there:—*Jesus*
 Therefore, now wearied with his *journey*, sat
Thus on the *well*: and it about the sixth
Hour was:
7. Then cometh then a *woman* of
Sa-mar'-i-a to draw some *water*: and
 Saith *Jesus* unto her:—Give me to drink:
8. (For his *disciples* were now gone away
 Unto the *city* to buy *meat*.)
9. Saith then
 The *woman* of *Sa-mar'-i-a* to him:
 How is it now,—that thou, being a *Jew*,
 Askest a *drink* of me,—a *woman* of
Sa-mar'-i-a: for with *Sa-mar'-i-tans*
 The *Jews* no *dealings* have:
10. And *Jesus* then
 Answered and said:—If thou knewest the *gift*
 Of *God*,—and who it is that saith to thee,—
 Give me to drink,—thou wouldest have asked of him,
 And he would *living water* thee have giv'n:
11. Then saith the *woman* unto him:—*Sir*,—thou
 Hast nought to draw with,—and the *well* is deep:
 From whence hast thou the *living water* then?
12. And art thou greater now than *Jacob*,—he,
 Our *father*,—which gave us the *well*, and drank
 Thereof himself,—also, his *children* and
 His *cattle*?
13. And, then *Jesus* answered, and
 Unto her said:—Now whosoever of
This water drinketh,—e'en shall thirst again:
14. But whosoe'er shall of the *water* drink
 That I give him,—shall never thirst:—Aye, but
 The *water* that I him shall give,—shall be
 A *well* of *water* springing up in him
 Into *life everlasting*:
15. And, saith then
 The *woman* unto him:—*Sir*, give me now
 This *water* that I shall not thirst,—nor come

Hither to draw:

16. Saith *Jesus* unto her:
Go call thy *husband* and then hither come:
17. The *woman* answered him and said:—I have
No *husband*:—but said *Jesus* unto her:
Thou hast well said,—I have no *husband*:
18. For,
Thou hast five *husbands* had, and he whom thou
Now hast,—is not thy *husband*: in that, saidst
Thou truly:
19. Then the *woman* saith to him:
Sir, I perceive that thou a *prophet* art:
20. Our *fathers* worshipped in this *mountain*, and
Ye say that in *Jerusalem*,—the *place*
Is, where *men* ought to worship:
21. *Jesus* saith
To her:—*Woman*,—believe thou me:—Cometh
The *hour*, when neither in this *mountain*, nor
Yet at *Jerusalem* shall ye worship
The *Father*:
22. Ye do worship,—yea, ye know
Not what:—We know what we do worship: for
Salvation is of them,—the *Jews*:
23. But, lo,
Cometh the *hour*,—yea, and *now is*,—when all
True worshippers the *Father* shall worship
In *Spirit* and in *truth*: for such seeketh
The *Father*,—him to worship:
24. For, *God* is
A *Spirit*: and all they that worship him,
Must worship him in *Spirit* and in *truth*:
25. Then saith the *woman* unto him:—I know
Mes-si'-as cometh,—which is called the *Christ*:
When he is come,—he will tell us all *things*:
26. Saith *Jesus* unto her:—Now I that speak
To thee,—*am he*:
27. Upon this came then his
Disciples, and they marvelled that he with
The *woman* talked: and yet no *man* now said,—
What seekest thou?—or,—Why talkest thou now
With her?
28. The *woman* then her *water pot*
Now left, and to the *city* went her way,
And saith unto the *men*,
29. Come see the *man*
Which told me all *things* that I ever did:
Now is not this the *Christ*?
30. Then they out of
The *city* went and came to him:
31. And in
The meanwhile his *disciples* him now prayed,
Saying:—*Master*,—now eat:

32. But unto them
He said:—Yea, I have *meat* to eat that ye
Do know not of:
33. Said the *disciples* all,
Therefore, now one unto another,—Lo,
Hath any *man* now brought him ought to eat?
34. Saith *Jesus* unto them:—My *meat* is now
To do the *will* of him that hath me sent.—
And to finish his *work*:
35. Say ye not now,
There are yet some four *months*, and then cometh
The *harvest*:—Lo, behold:—I say to you;
Lift up your *eyes* and look upon the *fields*,
For they already *white* to *harvest* are:
36. And he that reapeth,—*wages* doth receive,
And gath'reth *fruit* unto *eternal life*:
So that together may rejoice,—both he
That reapeth,—also, he that soweth:
37. And,
Herein that *saying's* true: One soweth,—and
Another reapeth:
38. I sent you to reap
That whereon ye no *labour* have bestowed:
Other *men* laboured,—and ye are into
Their *labours* entered:
39. And, there now believed
On him many of the *Sa-mar'-i-tans*
Of that same *city*,—for the *sayings* of
The *woman* which had testified,—He told
Me all that e'er I did:
40. So when now the
Sa-mar'-i-tans were now come unto him,
They him besought that he would tarry with
Them there: and he then there abode two *days*:
41. And many more believed because of his
Own *word*:
42. And to the *woman* said:—Now we
Believe,—not because of thy *saying*,—for
We him have heard ourselves, and know that this,
Indeed, is *Christ*, the *Saviour* of the *world*:
43. After two *days* he thence departed in
To *Galilee*:
44. For *Jesus* testified
Himself,—that a *prophet* no *honor* hath
In his own *country*:
45. And, when he was now
Come into *Galilee*,—him then received
The *Galilaeans*,—they having seen all
The *things* that he did at *Jerusalem*,
There at the *feast*:—for they also, went to
The *feast*:
46. So *Jesus* came again into

Cana of Galilee,—where he had made
The *water* into *wine*: and there was then
A certain *nobleman* whose *son* was sick
Now at *Ca-per'-na-um*:

47. And when he heard
That *Jesus* was out of *Ju-dae'-a* come
To *Galilee*,—he went and him besought,
That he would now come down and heal his *son*;
For he was at the *point* of *death*:

48. *Jesus*
Then said now unto him:—Except ye *signs*
And *wonders* see,—ye will not yet believe:
49. Saith then the *nobleman* to him:—O *str*,
Come down ere my *child* die:

50. Saith *Jesus* then
To him:—Now go thy *way*:—thy *son* doth live:
And then the *man* believed the *word* that had
Been spoken unto him by *Jesus*,—and
He went upon his *way*:

51. And as he was
Now going down,—his *servants* met and told
Him, saying:—Thy *son* liveth:

52. And, then he
Enquired of them the *hour* when he began
To mend:—Said they to him: On *yesterday*
At the sev'nth *hour* the *fever* left him:

53. So,
The *father* knew that it was the same *hour*
In which *Jesus* had said to him:—thy *son*
Doth live: and then *himself* and his whole *house*
Believed:

54. And this the second *miracle*
Now was, that *Jesus* did, when he was come
Out of *Ju-dae'-a* into *Galilee*.

CH. 5.—1. And after this, there was a *feast* now of
The *Jews*: and *Jesus* to *Jerusalem*
Went up:

2. Now there is at *Jerusalem*,
Near by the *sheep market*, a *pool*, which is
Called in the *Hebrew tongue*—*Beth-es'-da*,—and
Having five *porches*:

3. And, in these lay a
Great *multitude* of *people*,—*impotent*,—
Of *blind*,—and *halt*,—and *withered*,—waiting for
The *moving* of the *water*:

4. For, now at
A certain *season* went an *angel* down
Into the *pool* and the *water troubled*:
And whosoe'er then first stepped in, after
The *troubling* of the *water*, was made *whole*,
Of whatsoe'er *disease* he had:

5. And now
A certain *man* there was, and which had an
Infirmity for eight and thirty *years*:
6. When *Jesus* saw him *lie*,—and knew that he
Had now for a long *time* been in that *case*,
He saith to him:—Wilt thou now be made *whole*?
7. The *impotent man* answered him:—O *sir*,—
When troubled is the *water*,—I've no *man*
To put me in the *pool*: but while I come,
Before me then another steppeth down;
8. Saith *Jesus* unto him:—Arise:—take up
Thy *bed* and walk:
9. Immediately was then
The *man* made *whole*: and he took up his *bed*
And walked: and this was on the *Sabbath day*:
10. The *Jews*, therefore, said unto him that now
Was cured:—It is the *Sabbath day*:—it is
Not lawful for thee to carry thy *bed*:
11. He answered them:—Lo, he that made me *whole*,
The same said unto me,—Take up thy *bed*
And walk:
12. Then asked they him:—What *man* is that
Which said to thee,—Take up thy *bed* and walk?
13. And he that had been healed wist not now who
It was:—for *Jesus* had conveyed himself
Away:—a *multitude* being now in
That *place*:
14. And afterward *Jesus* findeth
Him in the *temple*,—and, said unto him:
Behold,—thou art made *whole*: Sin thou no more,
Lest a worse *thing* come unto thee:
15. And then
The *man* departed, and now told the *Jews*
That it was *Jesus* which had made him *whole*:
16. Therefore, the *Jews* did *Jesus* persecute,
And now sought him to slay,—because these *things*
He had done on the *Sabbath day*:
17. *Jesus*
Then answered them and said:—My *Father*,—he
Now worketh hitherto,—and so I work:
18. Therefore, the *Jews* sought all the more, then him
To kill,—for broken had he not alone
The *Sabbath*,—but had also said,—that *God*
His *Father* was,—making himself equal
With *God*:
19. Then answered *Jesus* and unto
Them said:—Yea, verily, I say to you;
The *Son*, not of himself, can nothing do,
But what he seeth the *Father* do: for what
Soever *things* he do-eth,—these also,
Do-eth the *Son* likewise:
20. For the *Father*

Loveth the *Son* and showeth him all *things*
That he do-eth himself: and he will show
Him greater *works* than these,—that well ye may
All marvel:

21. As the *Father* raiseth up
The *dead* and quickeneth them all,—e'en so
The *Son* quickeneth whom he will:
22. Because
The *Father* no *man* judgeth, but hath all
Judgment committed to the *Son*:
23. So that
All *men* should the *Son* honor,—e'en as they
The *Father* honor:—He that honoreth
Not him,—the *Son*,—likewise not honoreth
The *Father* which him sent:
24. Yea, verily,
I say to you:—He that heareth my *Word*,
And believeth on him that hath me sent,
Hath *everlasting life*,—and shall not in
To *condemnation* come,—but now from *death*
To *life* is passed:
25. And verily, I say
To you:—The *hour* is coming,—and *now is*,—
When the *voice* of the *Son* of *God*,—the *dead*
Shall hear: and they that hear shall live:
26. For as
The *Father* in himself hath *life*,—so hath
He giv'n the *Son* to have *life* in himself:
27. And likewise hath giv'n him *authority*
Also, *judgment* to execute,—because
He is the *Son* of *Man*:
28. Marvel ye not
At this: for coming is the *hour* in which
All that are in the *graves* shall hear his *voice*:
29. And shall come forth: and they that have done good,
Unto the *resurrection* of *this life*:
And they that have done evil,—lo, unto
The *resurrection* of *damnation* dire:
30. I can of mine own self do nothing: as
I hear,—I judge: and *just* my *judgment* is:
Because I seek not mine own *will*,—nay, but
The *will* of him,—the *Father*,—which me sent:
31. If I bear *witness* of myself,—yea, then
My *witness* is not true:
32. Another one
There is,—that of me beareth *witness*,—and
I know that which he witnesseth of me
Is true:
33. And ye sent unto *John*,—and he
Bare witness to the *truth*:
34. But I from *man*
Receive not *testimony*: but these *things*

I say,—that ye might all be saved:

35. He was
A burning and a shining *light*: and ye
Were willing for a *season* to rejoice
In his bright *light*:

36. But greater *witness* still
Have I than that of *John*:—for now the *works*
Which he,—the *Father*,—hath giv'n unto me
To finish,—the same *works* that I now do,
Of me bear *witness* that the *Father* hath
Me sent:

37. And the *Father* himself,—which me
Hath sent,—hath *witness* borne of me: nor have
Ye heard his *voice* at any *time*,—nor seen
His *shape*:

38. And ye have not his *Word* in you
Abiding: for, whom he hath sent, ye not
Believe:

39. Search ye the *Scriptures*,—for in them
Ye think ye have *eternal life*: and they
Are *they* which of me *testify*:

40. And yet
Ye will not come to me,—that ye might all
Have *life*:

41. From *men* no *honor* I receive:
42. But I know you,—that ye have not the *love*
Of *God* in you:

43. I, in my *Father's name*
Am come: and ye receive me not: and if
Another shall in his own *name* now come,
Him will ye then receive:

44. Now, how can ye
Believe, which *honor* do receive,—one of
Another: and, seek not the *honor* that
Cometh from *God* alone?

45. Think not that I
Will to the *Father* you accuse: there's one
That you accuseth,—even *Moses*,—aye,
In whom ye trust:

46. For had ye *Moses* now
Believed,—ye would have me believed: because
He wrote of me:

47. If ye his *writings* not
Believe,—how then shall ye believe my *words*?

CH. 6.—1. After these *things*, then *Jesus* went over
The *sea* of *Galilee*,—called the *sea* of
Ti-be'-ri-as:

2. And a great *multitude*
Him followed: because they his *miracles*
Now saw,—which he upon them did that were
Diseased:

3. And *Jesus* then went up into
A *mountain*,—and, with his *disciples* there
He sat:
4. And the *Passover*,—a *feast* of
The *Jews* was nigh:
5. When *Jesus* now his *eyes*
Uplifted, and saw a great *company*
Come unto him,—he unto *Philip* saith:
Whence shall we now buy *bread*,—that these may eat?
6. This said he to prove him: for he, himself,
Well knew what he would do:
7. And *Philip* him
Then answered:—Now two hundred *pennyworth*
Of *bread* is not sufficient for them all,
That each of them may but a little take:
8. Then *Andrew*,—one of his *disciples*, and
Brother of *Simon Peter*, saith to him:
9. There is a *lad* here which five *barley loaves*
And two small *fishes* hath:—but what are they
Among so many?
10. And said *Jesus* then:
Make now the *men* sit down: now there was much
Grass in the *place*: the *men*, in *number* of
About five thousand,—then sat down:
11. The *loaves*
Then *Jesus* took,—and when he had giv'n *thanks*,
To the *disciples* he distributed,—
And the *disciples* unto them,—that were .
Set down: and likewise of the *fishes*,—as
Much as *they would*:
12. And when they now were filled,
He unto his *disciples* said:—Gather
The *fragments* up that now remain,—that nought
Be lost:
13. Therefore, they gathered them now all
Together, and twelve *baskets* filled, with all
The *fragments* of five *barley loaves*, and which
Still over and above remained to them
That there had eaten:
14. Then, those *men*, when they
Had seen the *miracle* that *Jesus* did,
Now said:—This of a *truth* that *Prophet* is,
That now *should* come into the *world*:
15. Therefore,
When *Jesus* now perceived, that they would come
And take him then by *force*, and to make him
A *king*,—he thence departed up into
A *mountain* by himself alone:
16. And then,
When *even* was now come, down to the *sea*
Went his *disciples*,
17. And, entered into

A *ship* and went over the *sea*, toward
Ca-per'-na-um: and it was dark,—and still
Jesus was not yet come to them:

18. And then
 The *sea* arose by *reason* now of a
 Great *wind* that blew:
19. So when they had some five
 And twenty,—or some thirty *furlongs* rowed,
 They *Jesus* see walking upon the *sea*,
 And drawing nigh unto the *ship*: and they
 Were then afraid:
20. But saith he unto them:
 Lo,—it is I,—be not afraid:
21. And then
 They willingly him in the *ship* received:
 And then immediately the *ship* was at
 The *land* whither they went:
22. Upon the *day*
 Next following,—when *people* which stood on
 The other *side* o' the *sea*,—saw that there was
 None other *boat*, save that one whereinto
 All his *disciples* entered were,—and that
Jesus went not with his *disciples* in
 The *boat*,—but that now his *disciples* were.
 All gone away alone,
23. (How-be-it, there
 Came from *Ty-be'-ri-as* some other *boats*
 Nigh to the *place* where they their *bread* did eat,
 After the *Lord* had giv-en *thanks*;))
24. So when,
 Therefore the *people* saw that *Jesus* was
 Not there,—nor his *disciples*,—they also
 Took *shipping* and came to *Ca-per'-na-um*,
 Seeking for *Jesus*:
25. And, when they had found
 Him on the other *side* o' the *sea*,—they said
 To him: *Rabbi*,—when cam'st thou hither?
26. And
 Them *Jesus* answered, saying:—Verily,
 I say to you, ye seek me not because
 Ye saw the *miracles*,—but just because
 Ye of the *loaves* did eat and were all filled:
27. Labour not for the *meat* which perisheth,
 But for that *meat* which now endureth un-
 To *everlasting life*,—and which the *Son*
 Of *Man* shall give to you: for him hath *God*.
 The *Father* sealed:
28. And then said they to him:
 What shall we do that we might work the *works*
 Of *God*?
29. And *Jesus* answered and unto
 Them said:—This is the *work* of *God*,—that ye

Believe on him whom he hath sent:

30. Said they.
Therefore, to him:—What *sign* showest thou then,
That we may see,—and thee believe?—What dost
Thou work?
31. Our *fathers* did eat *manna* in
The *desert*,—as it written is,—He gave
Them *bread* from *Heav'n* to eat:
32. Said *Jesus* then
To them:—Yea, verily I say to you:
Now *Moses* gave you not that *bread* from *Heav'n*:
Nay, but my *Father* the true *bread* from *Heav'n*
Giveth to you:
33. For lo,—the *bread* of *God*
Is he which cometh down from *Heav'n*,—and to
The *world* now giveth *life*:
34. Said they to him:
Lord,—evermore give us this *bread*:
35. To them
Said *Jesus* then:—I am the *bread* of *life*:
He that cometh to me shall hunger ne'er:
He that on me believeth ne'er shall thirst:
36. But I *said* unto you:—That ye, too, have
Seen me,—and yet do not believe:
37. All that
The *Father* giveth me, shall come to me:
And he that to me cometh,—in no wise
Will I cast out:
38. For I came down from *Heav'n*
Not mine own *will* to do,—nay, but the *will*
Of him that hath me sent:
39. And this is now
The *Father's will* which hath me sent,—that I
Should nothing lose of all which he hath giv'n
To me: but I should raise it up again
At the last *day*:
40. And this is now the *will*
Of him that hath me sent,—that every one
Which seeth the *Son*, and on him doth believe,
May now have *everlasting life*: and I
Will raise him up on the last *day*:
41. The *Jews*
Then murmured much at him, because he said:
I am the *bread* which down from *Heav-en* came:
42. And said they then:—Is not this *Jesus*,—he,
The *son* of *Joseph*,—and whose *father* and
Whose *mother* we do know?—How is it then
That now he saith,—I down from *Heav-en* came?
43. And *Jesus*, therefore, answered and unto
Them said:—Murmur ye not among yourselves:
44. No *man* can come to me,—except alone
The *Father*, which hath sent me, do him *draw*:

- And I will raise him up at the last *day*:
45. For in the *prophets* it is writ:—And they
Shall all be taught of *God*: so every *man*,
Therefore, that of the *Father* hath both heard
And learned,—now cometh unto me:
46. Not that
Now any *man* hath seen the *Father*,—nay,—
Save only he, which is of *God*, hath now
The *Father* seen:
47. Yea, verily, I say
To you:—He that believeth now on me,
Hath *everlasting life*:
48. I am that *bread*
Of *life*:
49. Your *fathers* did eat *manna* in
The *wilderness*,—and they are dead:
50. This is
The *bread* which cometh down from *Heav-en*,—that
A *man* may eat thereof,—yea, and not die:
51. I am the *living bread*,—and which came down
From *Heav'n*: if any *man* eat of this *bread*
He shall forever live: the *bread* that I
Will give is my own *flesh*,—which I will give
For the *life* of the *world*:
52. The *Jews*, therefore,
Strove 'mongst themselves saying:—How can this *man*
Give us his *flesh* to eat?
53. Said *Jesus* then
To them; Yea, verily I say to you;
Except ye eat the *flesh* of him,—the *Son*
Of *Man*,—and drink his *blood*,—ye have no *life*
In you:
54. Whoso eateth my *flesh*,—yea, and
Drinketh my *blood*,—he hath *eternal life*:
And him will I raise up at the last *day*:
55. Yea, for my *flesh* is *meat*, indeed: yea, and
My *blood* is *drink*, indeed:
56. He that eateth
My *flesh* and drinketh now my *blood*,—dwelleth
In me and I in him:
57. And, now as he,
The *living Father*,—me hath sent,—and as
I by the *Father* live,—so he that doth
Me eat,—he shall e'en by me live:
58. This is
That *bread* which down from *Heav-en* came: not as
Your *fathers* did eat *manna*,—and are dead:
Now he that eateth of this *bread* shall live
For aye:
59. These *things* he in the *synagogue*
Now said,—as in *Ca-per'-na-um* he taught:
60. Many of his *disciples* therefore, when

They this had heard, now said:—A *saying* hard
Is this:—Who *it* can *hear*?

61. When *Jesus* knew
Within himself,—that his *Disciples* now
Murmured at *it*,—he said to them:—Does this
Offend you?
62. What,—and if ye now shall see.
The *Son* of *Man* ascend up where he was
Before?
63. The *Spirit* 'tis that quickeneth;
The *flesh* profiteth nought: the *words* that I
Do speak to you,—they *Spirit* are,—and they
Are *life*:
64. But there are some of you, that not
Believe: from the *beginning* *Jesus* knew
Now who they were that not believed,—and who
Should him betray:
65. And said he then:—Therefore,
Said I to you:—That no *man* unto me
Can come,—except it of my *Father* were
Giv-en to him:
66. And from that *time* many
Of his *disciples* now *went back*,—and walked
No more with him:
67. Then *Jesus* said unto
The *twelve*:—Will ye also now go away?
68. Then *Simon Peter* answered him:—O *Lord*,
To whom then shall we go?—Thou hast the *words*
Of the *eternal life*:
69. And we believe,—
Yea, and are sure that thou art *Christ*,—the *Son*
Of him,—the *living God*:
70. And *Jesus* them
Then answered:—Have not I chosen you *twelve*;
And *one* of you a *devil* is?
71. He spake
Now of *Judas Is-car'-i-ot*, the *son*
Of *Simon*: because *he* it was that should
Betray him,—being then one of the *twelve*.

CH. 7.—1. After these *things*, *Jesus* in *Galilee*
Then walked: For he in *Jewry* would not walk:
Because the *Jews* sought him to kill:

2. And now
The *Jews'* *feast* of the *tabernacles* was
At *hand*:
3. His *brethren* therefore, said to him:
Depart thou hence, and in *Ju-dae'-a* go,
That thy *disciples*, too, may see the *works*
That thou dost do:
4. For there is no *man* that
In *secret* do-eth any *thing*, but he

Himself seeketh to be known openly:
So if thou do these *things*,—then show thyself
Unto the *world*:

5. For neither did believe
In him his *brethren*:

6. And, then *Jesus* saith:
My *time* is not yet come: but then your *time*
Is *always* ready:

7. For, the *world* can not
Hate you: but me it hateth,—e'en because
I testify of it that *evil* are
The *works* thereof:

8. Go ye now up unto
This *feast*:—I go not yet unto this *feast*:
For my *time* is not yet *full* come:

9. When he
Had said these *words* now unto them,—he still
Abode in *Galilee*:

10. But now when all
His *brethren* were gone up,—then also went
He up unto the *feast*,—not openly,—
But as it were in *secret*:

11. Then the *Jews*
Sought him there at the *feast*, and said:—Now where
Is he?

12. And now concerning him there was
Much *murmuring* among the *people*: for
Some said,—He is a good *man*:—others said,
Nay,—but the *people* now deceiveth he:
13. How-be-it,—no *man* then spake openly
Of him,—for *fear* of them,—the *Jews*:

14. And now,
About the middle of the *feast*,—*Jesus*
Went up into the *temple*,—and there taught:
15. And the *Jews* marvelled, saying:—How knoweth
Then this *man* *letters*,—having never learned:
16. Answered them *Jesus* and unto them said:
My *doctrine* is not mine,—but his that hath
Me sent:

17. If any *man* will do his *will*,
He shall then of the *doctrine* know,—whether
It be of *God*,—or, whether I speak of
Myself:

18. For he that speaketh of himself,
Seeketh his own *glory*: but he that now
Seeketh his *glory* that him sent,—the same
is true,—and there is no *unrighteousness*
In him:

19. Did *Moses* not give you the *law*,—
And yet not one of you keepeth the *law*?
Why go ye then about now me to kill?
20. Answered the *people* then and said:—Thou hast

A *devil*:—Who go-eth about now thee
To kill?

21. Then *Jesus* answered and unto
Them said:—Lo,—I have done one *work*,—and ye
All marvel:

22. *Moses*, therefore, unto you
Gave *circumcision*,—(not because it is
Of *Moses*,—but is of the *fathers*:)—and
Ye on the *Sabbath day* do *circumcise*
A *man*:

23. Now, if upon the *Sabbath day*
A *man* receiveth *circumcision*, that
The *law* of *Moses* should not broken be,—
Are ye then angry at me 'cause I now
Have made a *man* every whit *whole* upon
The *Sabbath day*?

24. Judge not according to
Appearances,—but *righteous judgment* judge:

25. Some of them of *Jerusalem* then said:
Is not this *he* whom they now seek to kill?

26. But lo,—he speaketh boldly,—and they say
Nothing to him: and do the *rulers* know,
Indeed, that this now is the *very Christ*?

27. How-be-it,—we do know this *man* and whence
He is: but when *Christ* cometh,—knoweth no
Man whence he is:

28. And then cried *Jesus* in
The *temple* as he taught, saying:—Ye know
Me both and whence I am: and I am not
Come of myself: but he is true that hath
Me sent,—whom ye know not:

29. But I know him,
Because I am from him,—and he now hath
Me sent:

30. Then sought they him to take: but still
No *man* laid *hands* on him because his *hour*
Was not yet come:

31. And on him many of
The *people* now believed and said: When *Christ*
Now cometh, will he do more *miracles*
Than these which this *man* now hath done?

32. And now
The *Pharisees* heard that the *people* all
Murmured such *things* concerning him: so then
The *Pharisees* and *Chief Priests'* *officers*
Sent to take him:

33. Said *Jesus* then to them:
But yet a little while am I with you,—
And then I go unto him that me sent:

34. Me shall ye seek,—yet me ye shall not find:
And where I am, thither ye can not come:

35. Then said the *Jews* among themselves: Whither

Will he now go that him we shall not find?
 Will he go unto the *dispersed* among
 The *Gentiles*,—and the *Gentiles* teach?

36. Now what

Manner of *saying* is now this,—he said:
 Me shall ye seek and me ye shall not find:
 And where I am,—thither ye can not come?

37. In the last *day*,—that great *day* of the *feast*,—
 Stood *Jesus* there and cried,—and saying thus:
 If any man do thirst,—let him now come
 To me and drink:

38. He that believeth now
 On me,—there shall out of his *belly* flow
Rivers of living water,—as hath said
 The *Scripture*:

39. (But he of the *Spirit* now
 Spake this,—which they that do believe on him,
 Should all receive: for yet not giv-en was
 The *Holy Ghost*: because *Jesus* was not
 Yet glorified.)

40. So, therefore, many of
 The *people* when they heard this *saying*, said:
 Yea, of a *truth* now this the *prophet* is:

41. And others said: This is *the Christ*: Said some,—
 Shall *Christ* come out of *Galilee*?

42. Hath not
 The *Scripture* said: that *Christ* cometh out of
 The *seed of David*,—and out of the *town*
 Of *Beth'-le-hem* where *David* was?

43. So there
 Was a *division*,—'cause of him, among
 The *people*:

44. And, some would have taken him:
 But yet no *man* laid *hands* on him:

45. Then came
 The *officers* to the *Chief Priests* and to
 The *Pharisees*, and they said unto them:
 Why have ye him not brought?

46. And answered then
 The *officers*:—Ne'er spake *man* like *this man*:
 47. Then answered them the *Pharisees*:—Are ye
 Also deceived by him?

48. Have any of
 The *rulers* or one of the *Pharisees*
 Believed on him?

49. But *cursed* this *people* are,
 Who knoweth not the *law*:

50. Then unto them
 Saith *Nic-o-de'-mus*,—(he that came by *night*
 To *Jesus*, being one of them,)

51. Now doth
 Our *law* judge any *man* before even

- It heareth him and know what do-eth he?
 52. And answered they and said to him:—Art thou
 Also of *Galilee*?—Search ye and look:
 For out of *Galilee* ariseth ne'er
 A prophet:
 53. And, so every man went in
 To his own house.

CH. 8.—1. *Jesus* unto the *Mount of Olives* went:

2. And early in the morning, he again
 Came in the temple, and the people all
 Came unto him, and he sat down and them
 He taught:
 3. And then the *Scribes* and *Pharisees*
 Brought unto him a woman taken in
Adultery: and when they now had set
 Her in the midst,
 4. They said to him: *Master*,
 This woman was ta'en in adultery,—
 Yea, in the very act:
 5. Now *Moses* in
 The law commanded us,—that all such should
 Be stoned: but what now sayest thou?
 6. This said
 They,—tempting him,—that they might him have to
 Accuse: but *Jesus*,—now stooped down, and with
 His finger wrote upon the ground,—as though
 He heard them not:
 7. When they continued still
 To ask him, he then lifted up himself,
 And said to them:—He that is without sin
 Amongst you,—let him now first cast a stone
 At her:
 8. And he stooped down again, and wrote
 Upon the ground:
 9. And all they which it heard,
 Being convicted by their own conscience,
 Went out now, one by one, beginning at
 The eldest e'en unto the last: and so,
 Alone was *Jesus* left,—and standing in
 The midst,—the woman:
 10. And, when *Jesus* had
 Then lifted up himself, and saw none but
 The woman, he unto her said:—*Woman*,—
 Where are those thine accusers?—Hath no man
 Now thee condemned?
 11. Said she:—No man, O Lord:
 Said *Jesus* unto her:—Neither do I
 Condemn thee:—Go,—and sin no more:
 12. And then
 Again spake *Jesus* unto them, saying:
 Yea, I the light am of the world: He that

Me followeth, shall not in *darkness* walk,—
But he shall have the *light* of *life*:

13. Therefore,
The *Pharisees* said unto him:—Thou of
Thyself dost *record* bear: thy *record* is
Not true:

14. Then answered *Jesus* and unto
Them said:—Though I bear *record* of myself,—
Yet is my *record* true: for I know whence
I came and whither I shall go: but ye
Can not tell whence I come,—nor whither I
Shall go:

15. Ye judge after the *flesh*:—I no
Man judge:

16. Yet if I judge,—my *judgment*, yea,
Is true; for I am not alone: but I
And he,—the *Father*,—that me sent:

17. It is
Now also written in your *law*,—yea, that
The *testimony* of two *men* is true:

18. And I
Am one that of himself bear *witness*, and
The *Father* that me sent,—doth *witness* bear
Of me:

19. Then said they unto him:—Where is
Thy *Father*?—*Jesus* answered:—Neither ye,
Me,—nor my *Father* know:—if ye now me
Had known,—ye should have known my *Father*, too:

20. These *words* spake *Jesus* in the *treasury*,
As he taught in the *temple*: and no *man*
Laid *hands* on him: because his *hour* was not
Yet come:

21. Again, said *Jesus* unto them:—
I go my *way*: and ye shall now seek me,—
And in your *sins* shall die:—Whither I go
Ye can not come:

22. Then said the *Jews*: Will he
Now kill himself?—Because he saith,—Whither
I go ye can not come:

23. And unto them
He said:—Now ye are from beneath: and I
Am from above:—Yea, ye are of this *world*:
I am not of this *world*:

24. Therefore, said I
To you,—that in your *sins* ye all shall die:
For if ye not believe that I am *he*,
Ye in your *sins* shall die:

25. Then unto him
They said:—Now who art thou?—And *Jesus* saith
To them:—Even the same that I unto
You said from the *beginning*:

26. Many *things*

Have I to say, also, to judge of you:
But he that hath me sent is true: and I
Speak to the *world* those *things* which I have heard
Of him:

27. They understood not, that he of
The *Father* spake to them:

28. Said *Jesus* then
To them:—When ye have lifted up the *Son*
Of *Man*,—then shall ye know that I am *he*,
And that I of myself do nought: but as
My *Father* taught me,—do I speak these *things*:

29. And he that sent me, also, with me is:
The *Father* hath not left me all alone:
For those *things* that him please I always do:

30. And as he spake these *words*, many believed
On him:

31. Then *Jesus* said unto those *Jews*
Which did believe on him:—If ye do now
Continue in my *Word*,—yea, then indeed,
Ye my *disciples* are:

32. And ye shall know
The *truth*:—Aye, and the *truth* shall make you free:

33. They answered him:—We *Abraham's seed* be,—
And ne'er to any *man* in *bondage* were:
How sayest thou,—Ye all shall be made free?

34. Answered them *Jesus*:—Verily, I say
To you:—Now whoso'er committeth *sin*,
The *servant* is of *sin*:

35. And in the *house*
The *servant* not for *aye* abideth,—but
The *Son* abideth ever:

36. If the *Son*
Therefore, shall make you free,—ye shall be free
Indeed:

37. I know that ye are *Abr'ham's seed*:
But ye seek me to kill,—because my *Word*
Within you hath no *place*:

38. I speak that which
I've with my *Father* seen: and ye do that
Which you have with your *father* seen:

39. Answered
They then:—Yea, *Abraham* our *father* is:
Saith *Jesus* then:—If ye the *children* were
Of *Abraham*,—the *works* of *Abraham*
Ye then would do:

40. Now seek ye me to kill:
A *man* that hath told you the *truth*, which I
Have heard of *God*: *this* did not *Abraham*:

41. Ye of your *fathers* do the *deeds*: then said
They unto him:—Of *fornication*,—nay,
We be not born:—We but *one Father* have,—
E'en *God*:

42. Said *Jesus* unto them:—If *God*
Your *Father* were,—me ye would love: for I
Proceeded forth and came of *God*: nor came
I of myself,—but me he sent:
43. Why do
Ye not my *speech* now understand?—Yea, e'en
Because ye can not hear my *Word*:
44. Ye are
Of your *father*,—the *devil*,—and the *lusts*
Ye'll of your *father* do: A *murderer*
Was he from the *beginning*: and abode
Not in the *truth*: because, in him there is
No *truth*: when he speaketh a *lie*,—he of
His *own* speaketh:—for he a *liar* is,—
Yea, and the *father* of it;
45. And, because
I tell you all the *truth*,—ye do believe
Me not:
46. Now which of you convinceth me
Of *sin*?—And if I say the *truth*,—why not
Believe ye me?
47. Now he that is of *God*
Heareth *God's words*: ye therefore, hear them not,
Because ye're not of *God*:
48. Then answered him
The *Jews* and said to him:—Say we not well
That thou art a *So-mar'-i-tan*, and hast
A *devil*?
49. *Jesus* answered:—I have not
A *devil*: But my *Father* honor I,—
Yea, and ye do dishonor me:
50. And I
Not mine own *glory* seek: but there is *one*
That seeketh and that judgeth:
51. Verily,
I say to you:—Now if a *man* do keep
My *saying*,—he shall ne'er see *death*:
52. Then said
The *Jews* to him:—Now do we know that thou
A *devil* hast:—for *Abraham* is dead:
The *prophets*, too:—Yet sayest thou,—If *man*
My *saying* keep,—he ne'er shall taste of *death*:
53. And art thou greater now than *Abraham*,
Our *Father*, and the *prophets* which are dead?
Whom makest thou thyself?
54. And *Jesus* then
Them answered:—Now, if I honor myself,
My *honor* nothing is: My *Father* 'tis
That honor'th me,—of whom ye say,—that he
Is your *God*, too:
55. Yet ye have not known him:
But I know him: and if I now should say,

I know him not,—a *liar* I *shall* be,
Like unto you: But I know him,—and I
His *saying* keep:

56. Your *Father Abraham*
Rejoiced to see my *day*: and he it saw,—
And glad was he:
57. Then said the *Jews* to him:
Thou art not yet fifty *years* old,—and hast
Thou then seen *Abraham*?
58. Said *Jesus* then
To them:—Yea, verily, I say to you:
Now before *Abraham* e'er was,—*I am*:
59. And then they took up *stones* to cast at him:
But *Jesus* hid himself, and went out of
The *temple*,—going through the midst of them,—
And so passed by.

CH. 9.—1. As *Jesus* now passed by,—he saw a *man*
Which from his *birth* was blind:

2. And asked him his
Disciples;—*Master*, who did sin,—this *man*
Or did his *parents*, that he was born blind?
3. Then answered *Jesus*:—Neither hath this *man*
Nor have his *parents* sinned: but that the *works*
Of *God* should be made manifest in him:
4. Yea, I must work the *works* of him that me
Hath sent,—while it is *day*: cometh the *night*
When that no *man* can work:
5. As long as I
Am in the *world*,—I'm of the *world* the *light*:
6. When now he had thus spoken,—he spat on
The *ground* and *clay* made of the *spittle*, and
Anointed he the *eyes* of the blind *man*
Now with the *clay*,
7. And said to him:—Go wash
In the *pool* of *Si-lo'-am*,—(which is by
Interpretation,—'Sent':)—He went his *way*,
Therefore,—and washed,—and *seeing*,—came:
8. Therefore,
The *neighbors* and *they* which before had seen
That he was blind,—now said:—Is not this he
That sat and begged?
9. Some said,—Yea, this is he:
Said others:—He is like him:—But he said,
Yea,—I am *he*:
10. Therefore, said they to him:
Now how were thine *eyes* opened?
11. Answered he:
A *man* that is called *Jesus* made some *clay*
And then mine *eyes* anointed and unto
Me said:—To the *pool* of *Si-lo'-am* go
And wash:—and so I went and washed,—and I

Received my *sight*:

12. Then said they unto him:
Now where is he?—Said he,—Nay, I know not:
13. They to the *Pharisees* brought him that was
Aforetime blind:

14. And 'twas the *Sabbath day*
When *Jesus* made the *clay* and ope'd his *eyes*:
15. And then again the *Pharisees* asked him
How he received his *sight*:—Said he to them;
He did put *clay* upon mine *eyes*,—and then
I washed and do now see:

16. Therefore, some of
The *Pharisees* now said:—This *man* is not
Of *God*:—He keepeth not the *Sabbath day*:
And others said:—How can a *man* that is
A *sinner* do such *miracles*? And there
Division was 'mongst them:

17. Say they again
To the blind *man*:—What sayest thou of him,
That he hath now opened thine *eyes*?—Said he,—
He is a *prophet*:

18. But the *Jews* did not
Believe concerning him,—that he had now
Been blind and had received his *sight*,—until
They called the *parents* of him, that now had
Received his *sight*:

19. And they asked them, saying:
Is this your *son* who ye say was born blind?
How then doth he now see?

20. His *parents* them
Now answered and thus said:—Aye, we know that
This is our *son*,—and that he was born blind:
21. But by what *means* he se-eth now, we do
Not know: or, who his *eyes* hath opened,—we
Know not: he is of *age*,—ask him: he for
Himself shall speak:

22. These *words* his *parents* spake
Because they feared the *Jews*: for the *Jews* had
Agreed already,—that if any *man*
Confess that he was *Christ*,—he should be put
Out of the *synagogue*:

23. Therefore, said now
His *parents*:—Aye, he is of *age*: ask him:
24. And the *man* that was blind, again they called,
And said to him:—Give *God* the *praise*:—we know
This *man* a *sinner* is:

25. Then answered he
And said:—Whether he now a *sinner* be,
Or *no*,—I do not know:—One *thing* I know;
That, whereas, I was blind,—yet now I see:
26. And then again said they to him:—What did
He do to thee?—How opened he thine *eyes*?

27. He answered them:—I have already told
You,—and you did not hear: wherefore would ye
Hear it again?—Will ye also, be his
Disciples?
28. Then they him reviled and said:
Thou his *disciple* art:—Aye, but we are
Moses' disciples:
29. We know that *God* spake
To *Moses:* and, as for this *fellow,* we
Know not from whence he is:
30. Answered the *man*
And said to them:—Why herein is a *thing*
Most marvellous,—that ye know not from whence
He is,—and yet he hath opened mine *eyes:*
31. We know that *God* heareth not *sinners:* but
If any *man* a *worshipper* of *God*
Now be,—and do-eth the *Lord's will,*—then him
He heareth:
32. For, now since the *world* began,
Was it not heard, that any *man* the *eyes*
Opened, of one that was born blind:
33. Now if
This *man* were not of *God,*—he could do nought:
34. Then answered they and said to him:—Thou wast
Now altogether born in *sin,*—and dost
Thou teach us?—And so now they cast him out:
35. And *Jesus* heard that they had cast him out:
And so when he had found him, said to him:
Dost thou believe then on the *Son of God?*
36. He answered him and said:—Who is he,—*Lord?*
So that I might on him believe:
37. *Jesus*
Then said to him:—Thou hast him seen,—and he
It is that talketh with thee now:
38. Said he:
Lord,—I believe: and then he worshipped him:
39. And *Jesus* said:—For *judgment* am I come
Into this *world:* that they which *see* not,—now
Might see:—and they which see, might be made blind:
40. And then some of the *Pharisees,* which were
With him and heard these *words,*—said unto him;
And are we also blind?
41. Said *Jesus* then
To them:—If ye were blind,—ye then should have
No *sin:* but now ye say,—We see:—therefore,
Your *sin* remaineth.

CH. 10.—1. Yea, verily, I say to you:—He that
Not entereth into the *sheep-fold* by
The *door,*—but climbeth up some other *way,*
The same a *thief* and *robber* is:

2. But he

That entereth in by the *door*,—yea, is
The *shepherd* of the *sheep*:

3. To him op'neth
The *porter*: and the *sheep* do hear his *voice*:
Yea, and he calleth his own *sheep* by name:
And them he leadeth out:

4. When he his own
Sheep putteth forth,—he 'fore them go-eth, and
They follow him: for well they know his *voice*:
5. And they a *stranger* will not follow,—but
Will flee from him: for they know not the *voice*
Of *strangers*:

6. *Jesus* spake this *parable*
To them: but yet they understood not just
What *things* they were which unto them he spake:
7. And then again said *Jesus* unto them:
Yea, verily, I say to you:—I am
The *door* of all the *sheep*:

8. All that before
Me ever came, are *thieves* and *robbers*: but
The *sheep* did not hear them:

9. I am the *door*:
If any *man* by me do enter in,
He shall be saved and shall go in and out,—
And *pasture* find:

10. And cometh not the *thief*,
But for to steal and kill and to destroy:
But I am come that they might all have *life*:
That they might have it more abundantly:
11. I the *Good Shepherd* am: Now for the *sheep*
Giveth the *Good Shepherd* his *life*:

12. But he
That is an *hireling*,—not the *shepherd*,—and
Whose own the *sheep* are not,—se-eth the *wolf*
Coming,—leaveth the *sheep* and fle-eth: and
The *wolf* then catcheth them and scattereth
The *sheep*:

13. The *hireling* fle-eth too, because
He is an *hireling*,—and, careth not for
The *sheep*:

14. I the *Good Shepherd* am,—and know
My *sheep*,—and I am known of mine:

15. And as
The *Father* knoweth me,—e'en so know—I,
The *Father*: and, my *life* I for the *sheep*
Lay down:

16. And other *sheep* have I which are
Not of this *fold*: them also, must I bring:
And they shall hear my *voice*,—and there shall be
One *fold* and but one *shepherd*:

17. Therefore, doth
My *Father* love me,—because I lay down

- My *life*, e'en that I might take it again:
 18. And no *man* taketh it from me,—but of
 Myself I lay it down: I *pow-er* have
 To lay it down,—and *pow-er* have to take
 It up again: and this *commandment* I
 Have of my *Father* now received:
19. And there
Division, therefore, was again among
 The *Jews* for all these *sayings*:
20. Many of
 Them said:—He hath a *devil* and is mad:
 Why hear ye him?
21. Said others:—these are not
 The *words* of one that hath a *devil*.—Can
 A *devil* open the *eyes* of the *blind*?
22. And the *feast* of the *dedication* was
 Now at *Jerusalem*,—and *winter* 'twas:
23. And *Jesus* in the *temple*,—in the *porch*
 Of *Solomon* now walked:
24. Then came the *Jews*
 All round about him, and unto him said:
 How long dost thou make us to doubt? Now tell
 Us plainly if thou be *the Christ*?
25. Answered
Jesus:—I told ye, and ye believed not
 The *works* that I do in my *Father's name*:
 They *witness* bear of me:
26. But ye do not
 Believe, because ye are not of my *sheep*,—
 As I said unto you:
27. My *sheep* do hear
 My *voice*, and I do know them all,—and me
 They follow:
28. And I give unto them *life*
Eternal:—Never shall they perish,—nor
 Shall any *man* pluck them out of my *hand*:
29. Greater than all is he,—my *Father*, which
 Gave them to me: and no *man* able is
 To pluck them from out of my *Father's* hand:
30. I and my *Father* now are *one*:
31. The *Jews*
 Then took up *stones* again, now him to stone:
32. And answered *Jesus* them:—Many good *works*
 I you have from my *Father* shewed: for which
 Then of those *works* do ye me stone?
33. The *Jews*
 Then answered him, saying:—For a good *work*
 We stone thee not,—nay, but for *blasphemy*:
 Also, because that thou,—being a *man*,—
 Now makest thyself *God*:
34. And *Jesus* them
 Then answered:—Is it not writ in your *law*,—

9. Answered
Then *Jesus*: Are there not twelve *hours* in
The *day*?—If any *man* walk in the *day*,
He stumbleth not,—because the *light* of this
World se-eth he:
10. But if a *man* walk in
The *night*,—he stumbleth 'cause there is no *light*
In him:
11. These *things* said he: and after that
Saith he to them:—Yea, our *friend Lazarus*
Now sleepeth: but, I go, that I may him
Out of his *sleep* awake:
12. And then said his
Disciples:—*Lord*,—if now he sleep he *shall*
Do well:
13. How-be-it, *Jesus* spake then of
His *death*: but they thought that he had spoken
Of taking *rest* in *sleep*:
14. Said *Jesus* then
Unto them plainly:—*Lazarus* is dead:
15. And I am glad for your *sakes* that I was
Not there,—to the *intent* ye may believe:
Nevertheless, let us go unto him:
16. Said *Thomas* then,—which is called *Did'-y-mus*,—
To his *fellow disciples*,—now let us
Go also,—that we too, may die with him:
17. And then when *Jesus* came,—he found that he
Had in the *grave* four *days* already lain:
18. Now *Bethany* unto *Jerusalem*
Was nigh,—'bout fifteen *furlongs* off:
19. And so
Then many of the *Jews* to *Martha* and
To *Mary* came to comfort them,—touching
Their *brother*:
20. *Martha* then as soon as she
Now heard that *Jesus*, too, was coming, went
And him then met:—but *Mary* in the *house*
Sat still:
21. Then unto *Jesus* *Martha* said:
Lord,—if thou hadst been here my *brother* had
Not died:
22. But yet I know that even now,
What ever thou wilt ask of *God*,—to thee
God it will give:
23. Said *Jesus* unto her:
Thy *brother*,—yea, shall rise again:
24. And then
Said *Martha* unto him:—I know that he
Shall in the *resurrection* rise again,
At the last *day*:
25. Said *Jesus* unto her:
I am the *resurrection* and the *life*:

He that in me believeth,—although he
Were dead,—yet shall he live:

26. And whosoever

Now liveth and in me believeth,—yea,
Shall never die: Believest thou now this?

27. Saith she to him:—Yea, *Lord*, I do believe
That thou art *Christ*, the *Son of God*, and which
Should come into this *world*:

28. And when she had

So said,—she went her *way* and secretly
Her *sister Mary* called,—saying:—Now is
The *Master* come and calleth he for thee:

29. As soon as she heard that, she quickly then
Arose and came to him:

30. Now *Jesus* was
Not yet come in the *town*,—but still was in
That *place* where *Martha* now him met:

31. When now

The *Jews*, which were with *Mary* in the *house*,
To comfort her, saw that she hastily
Rose up and then went out, then followed her,
Saying:—She go-eth to the *grave* now there
To weep:

32. And so when *Mary* was now come
Where *Jesus* was and him now saw,—she fell
Down at his *feet*,—saying to him:—O *Lord*,
If thou hadst but been here, my *brother* had
Not died:

33. And so, when *Jesus*, therefore, saw
Her *weeping*,—and the *Jews* which came with her
All *weeping*, he now in the *Spirit* groaned,
And was much troubled:

34. And he said:—Where have
Ye laid him?—And said they to him:—*Lord*, come
And see:

35. And *Jesus* wept:

36. Then said the *Jews*:

Behold,—how him he loved:

37. Said some of them;

Could not this *man* which opened the *eyes* of
The *blind*,—have caused that e'en this *man* should not
Have died?

38. *Jesus*, therefore, groaning again

Within himself,—cometh unto the *grave*:

It was a *cave* and on it lay a *stone*:

39. Said *Jesus*: Take ye now away the *stone*:

Said *Martha*,—*sister* of him that was dead,—

Unto him,—*Lord*, he stinketh by this *time*,

For he hath now been dead four *days*:

40. *Jesus*

Then saith to her:—Said I not unto thee,
That if thou wouldst believe,—thou now shouldst see

The *glory* of the *Lord*?

41. And then they took
Away the *stone* from the *place* where the *dead*
Was laid: and *Jesus* lifted up his *eyes*
And said:—*Father*,—I thank thee that thou hast
Me heard:
42. Yet know I that thou hearest me
Always: but because of the *people* which
Stand by,—I said *it*, that they may believe
That thou now hast me sent:
43. And when he thus
Had spoken, he cried with loud *voice*:—Come forth,
O *Lazarus*:
44. And so he that was dead,
Came forth bound *hand* and *foot*, with *grave-clothes*: and
His *face* was with a *napkin* bound about;
Saith *Jesus* unto them:—Loose him and let
Him go:
45. Then many of the *Jews* which came
To *Mary*, and the *things* which *Jesus* did
Had seen,—believed on him:
46. But some of them
Went on their *ways* unto the *Pharisees*,
And told them now what *things* *Jesus* had done:
47. Then gathered the *Chief Priests* and *Pharisees*
A *council*, saying:—What *do we*?—For this
Man do-eth many *miracles*:
48. If we
Now let him thus alone, all *men* will then
Believe on him: then shall the *Romans* come
And take away our *place* and *nation* both:
49. And one of them named *Cai'-a-pas*, being
The *High Priest* that same *year*, said unto them:
Ye know nothing at all:
50. Neither do ye
Consider that it is expedient
For us,—that *one man* for the *people* die,
So that the entire *nation* perish not:
51. And this spake he not of himself,—but as
The *High Priest* for that *year*, he prophesied
That *Jesus* should now for that *nation* die
52. And not for that *nation* alone,—but that
Also, he should together gather all
In *one*, the *children* of the *Lord* that were
Scattered abroad:
53. And then from that *day* forth,
They *counsel* took together, to put him
To *death*:
54. *Jesus*, therefore, walked openly
No more among the *Jews*: but went thence to
A *country* near the *wilderness* into
A *city* then called *E'-phra-im*, and there

Continued with all his *disciples*:

55. And,
The *Jews' Passover* now was nigh at *hand*:
And many went out of the *country* to
Jerusalem, before the *Passover*,
To purify themselves:
56. And then sought they
For *Jesus*, and now spake among themselves,
As they stood in the *temple*,—What think ye?
That he will not come to the *feast*?
57. Now both
The *Chief Priests* and the *Pharisees* had a
Commandment giv'n,—that now if any *man*
Knew where he was,—that he should *shew it*, that
They him might take.
-
- CH. 12.—1. And now six *days* before the *Passover*
Came *Jesus* into *Bethany*,—there where
This *Lazarus* then was, which had been dead,—
Whom from the *dead* he raised:
2. And there they him
A *supper* made: and *Martha* served: and one
Of them that with him at the *table* sat,
Was *Lazarus*:
3. Then *Mary* took a *pound*
Of *ointment* of *spikenard*, quite costly, and
Anointed *Jesus' feet* and with her *hair*
Then wiped his *feet*: and with the *odour* of
The *ointment* was the *house* now filled:
4. And then
Saith one of his *disciples*,—*Simon's son*,
Judas Is-car'-i-ot,—he, which should him
Betray:
5. Now why was not this *ointment* sold
For some three hundred *pence*, and giv-en to
The *poor*?
6. This said he, not that he cared for
The *poor*,—nay, but because he was a *thief*,
And had the *bag*,—and bare all that was put
Therein:
7. Then *Jesus* said:—Let her alone:
Against the *day* of my own *burying*
Hath she kept this:
8. Yea, for the *poor* ye have
With you always:—but me ye do not have
Always:
9. *Much people* of the *Jews*, therefore,
Now knew that he was there: and they came not
For *Jesus' sake* alone,—but that they might
Also, see *Lazarus*, whom from the *dead*
He had just raised:
10. But then consulted the

Chief Priests, that they might also, *Lazarus*
Now put to *death*:

11. Because, by reason of
Him, many of the *Jews* now *went away*
And on *Jesus* believed:
12. On the next *day*
Much people that were come unto the *feast*,
When they now heard that *Jesus* was coming
Unto *Jerusalem*,
13. Took *branches of*
Palm trees and went forth him to meet, and cried
They all:—*Ho-san'-na: bless-ed is the King*
Of *Is'-ra-el* that cometh in the *name*
Of the *Lord God*:
14. And *Jesus*, when he had
Found a young *ass*, then sat thereon,—as it
Is writ:
15. Fear not,—*daughter of Si-on*: Lo,
Behold,—cometh thy *King* sitting upon
An *ass's colt*:
16. And these *things* understood
Not his *disciples* at the first: but when
Jesus was glorified,—then they these *things*
Remembered that were writ of him: and that
They had these *things* done unto him:
17. Therefore,
The *people* that were with him, when he then
Called *Lazarus* out of his *grave*, and raised
Him from the *dead*,—bare record:
18. For this *cause*
The *people* also met him, for that they
Had heard that he had done this *miracle*:
19. The *Pharisees*, therefore, said 'mongst themselves:
Perceive ye how ye nothing do prevail?
Behold,—the *world* is now gone after him:
20. And there were certain *Greeks* 'mongst them that now
Came up to worship at the *feast*:
21. The same
Therefore, to *Philip* came, and *which* was of
Both -sa'i-da of *Galilee*,—and him
Desired, saying:—Pray, *Sir*, we *Jesus* now
Would see:
22. So *Philip* cometh and telleth
Then *Andrew*: and so *Philip* and *Andrew*
Tell *Jesus*:
23. *Jesus* answered them, saying:
The *hour* is come that glorified should be
The *Son of Man*:
24. Yea, verily, I say:
Except a *corn of wheat* fall in the *ground*
And die,—it doth abide alone:—but if
It die,—it bringeth forth much *fruit*:

25. He that
Loveth his *life* shall lose it: and, he that
Hateth his *life* in this *world*,—shall it keep
Unto *eternal life*:
26. If any *man*
Me serve,—then let him follow me:—and where
I am,—there shall my *servant* also be:
If any *man* me serve,—my *Father* will
Him honor:
27. Yea, now troubled is my *soul*:
And yet what shall I say?—O *Father*, save
Me from this *hour*,—but for this *cause* came I
Unto this *hour*:
28. O *Father*,—glorify
Thy *name*:—And came there then a *voice* from *Heav'n*,
Saying:—I have both glorified it,—and
Again will glorify it:
29. Therefore, said
The *people* that stood by and it now heard,—
It thundered:—others said,—An *angel* spake
To him:
30. And *Jesus* answered them and said:
This *voice* came not because of me: but for
Your *sakes*:
31. Now is the *judgment* of this *world*:
Now shall the *Prince* of this *world* be cast out:
32. And I,—if I be lifted up now from
The *earth*,—will draw then all *men* unto me:
33. And this said he,—now signifying what
Death he should die:
34. The *people* answered him:
Yea, we have heard out of the *law*, that *Christ*
For aye abideth: and how sayest thou,—
The *Son* of *Man* must now be lifted up?
Who is this *Son* of *Man*?
35. Said *Jesus* then
To them:—But yet a little while is now
The *light* with you:—Walk,—while ye have the *light*:
Lest *darkness* now upon you come:—for he
That in the *darkness* walketh,—knoweth not
Whither he go-eth:
36. And, while ye have *light*
Believe ye in the *light*, that ye may be
Children of *light*.—These *things* now *Jesus* spake,
And thence departed,—and did hide himself
From them:
37. But though so many *miracles*
He had before them done,—yet still believed
They not on him:
38. So that the *saying* of
The *prophet E-sai-as*, which he then spake
Might be fulfilled:—*Lord*, who hath our *report*

Believed?—And unto whom hath the *arm* of
The *Lord* now been revealed?

39. Therefore, they could
Not then believe,—because *E-sai-as* said
Again:
40. He hath blinded their *eyes*, and hath
Hardened their *heart*: that with their *eyes* they should
Not see,—nor with their *heart* not understand
And be converted,—and, I should them heal:
41. And now these *things* *E-sai-as* said when he
His *glory* saw and spake of him:
42. Never-
Theless,—'mongst the *chief rulers*, too, many
Believed on him: but him did not confess,
'Cause of the *Pharisees*,—lest they should then
Be put out of the *synagogue*:
43. For they
The *praise* of *men* loved more,—e'en than the *praise*
Of *God*:
44. And *Jesus* cried and said:—He that
On me believeth,—he believeth not
On me,—nay, but on him that hath me sent:
45. So he that se-eth me,—him se-eth that
Me sent:
46. Yea, I am come a *light* into
The *world*,—that whosoever now on me
Believeth, should in *darkness* not abide:
47. If any *man* do hear my *words* and not
Believe,—I judge him not: For I came not
To judge the *world*,—nay, but to save the *world*:
48. He that rejecteth me and not my *words*
Receiveth,—hath now *one* that judgeth him:
The *Word* that I have spoken,—aye, the same
Shall *judge* him then *in* the last *day*:
49. For I
Have not thus spoken of myself: but he,—
The *Father*,—which me sent, *commandment* gave
To me, what I should say and what I now
Should speak:
50. I know that this *commandment* is
Life everlasting: whatsoe'er I speak,
Therefore, e'en as the *Father* said to me,
So do I speak.

CH. 13.—1. Before the *feast* now of the *Passover*,
When *Jesus* knew that his *hour* was now come,
And that he should depart out of the *world*
Unto the *Father*,—having loved his own
Which were here in the *world*,—and loved them to
The *end*,

2. And *supper* being ended, and
The *devil* having now put in the *heart*

Of *Simon's son*,—*Judas Is-car'-i-ot*,
Him to betray,

3. And *Jesus* knowing that
The *Father* had all *things* giv-en into
His *hands*,—that he was come from *God*, and that
He went to *God*,

4. So then he riseth from
The *supper* and his *garments* laid aside,
And took a *towel* and girded himself:
5. And after that he poureth *water* in
A *basin* and began to wash the *feet*
Of his *disciples*, and to wipe them with
The *towel* wherewith he was girded:

6. And
Then cometh he to *Simon Peter*, and
Saith *Peter* unto him:—*Lord*,—dost thou wash
My *feet*?

7. Then *Jesus* answered and unto
Him said:—Aye, what I do thou know'st not now,
But shalt hereafter know:

8. Saith *Peter* then
To him:—Nay, thou shalt never wash my *feet*:
Him answered *Jesus*:—If I wash thee not,—
Thou hast no *part* with me:

9. Saith unto him
Then *Simon Peter*:—Not,—O *Lord*,—only
My *feet*,—but my *head* and my *hands*, also:
10. Saith *Jesus* unto him:—He that is washed
Needeth *not* save to wash his *feet*,—but is
Ev'ry *whit* clean: and ye are clean,—but yet
Not all:

11. For he knew who should him betray:
And therefore, said he:—Ye are not all *clean*:
12. So after he had washed their *feet* and ta'en
His *garments* and was now set down again,
He said to them:—Know ye what I have done
To you?

13. Ye call me *Lord* and *Master*,—aye,
And ye say well:—for so I am:

14. If I
Your *Lord* and *Master* have now washed your *feet*,
Then one another's *feet* ye ought also
To wash:

15. For an *example* have I giv'n
To you: that ye should do as I have done
To you:

16. Yea, verily I say to you:
The *servant* is not greater than his *lord*:
Neither is he that hath been sent,—greater
Than him that sent him:

17. If ye know these *things*,
Ye happy are if ye them do:

18. I speak
Not of you all: whom I have chosen, I
Well know: but that the *Scripture* may now be
Fulfilled:—Yea, he that eateth *bread* with me,
Hath lifted up his *heel* 'gainst me:
19. Now I
Tell you before it come,—that when it come
To pass, ye may believe that I am he:
20. Yea, verily I say to you:—He that
Receiveth whomsoever I send,—now me
Receiveth:—and, he that receiveth me,
Receiveth him that hath me sent:
21. When thus
Jesus had said, he then in *Spirit* was
Much troubled,—and now testified and said:
Yea, verily, I say to you, that one
Of you shall me betray:
22. Then looked on one
Another the *disciples*,—doubting now
Of whom he spake:
23. Now there was one of his
Disciples leaning on his *bosom*, and
Whom *Jesus* loved:
24. And *Simon Peter* then
Beckoned to him,—that he should ask, who it
Should be of whom he spake:
25. *He* then, lying
On *Jesus'* *breast*, saith unto him: *Lord*, who
Is it?
26. Then answered *Jesus*:—He it is,
To whom I now shall give a *sop*, when it
I've dipped: and when he now had dipped the *sop*,
He to *Judas Is-car'-i-ot*,—the *son*
Of *Simon*,—gave it:
27. And, *after the sop*,
Then *Satan* entered into him,—and then
Said *Jesus* unto him:—*That* thou do-est
Do quickly:
28. Now, none at the *table* knew
For what *intent* he spake this unto him:
29. For some of them now thought, because *Judas*
Did have the *bag*, that *Jesus* to him said:
Now buy those *things* that we do need, *against*
The *feast*: or, that he should give something to
The *poor*:
30. He then, having received the *sop*
Immediately went out: and it was *night*:
31. Therefore, when he was now gone out,—*Jesus*
Then said:—Now glorified is he,—the *Son*
Of *Man*: and *God* is glorified in him:
32. If *God* be glorified in him,—*God* shall
Then also, glorify him in himself,

And shall him straightway glorify:

33. But yet
A little while,—my little *children*,—am
I still with you:—*Me* shall ye seek, and as
I said unto the *Jews*,—Whither I go,
Ye can not come:—So now I say to you;
34. A new *commandment* give I unto you:
That ye do one another love: as I've
Loved you,—that ye, too, one another love:
35. By this shall all *men* know that ye are my
Disciples,—if ye *love* have, one unto
Another:
36. *Simon Peter* said to him:
Lord,—whither go-est thou?—And *Jesus* him
Then answered:—Whither I do go, thou canst
Not follow now:—but afterwards thou shalt
Me follow:
37. And, said *Peter* unto him:
Lord,—and why can not I follow thee now?
Yea, for thy *sake* will I lay down my *life*:
38. Answered him *Jesus*:—Wilt thou for my *sake*
Lay down thy *life*?—Yea, verily, I say
To thee:—The *cock* shall not crow, till thou hast
Denied me thrice.

CH. 14.—1. Let not your *heart* be troubled: ye believe
In *God*,—believe also in me:

2. Yea, in
My *Father's House* are many *mansions*: if
It were not so,—I would have told you:—I
Go to prepare a *place* for you:
3. And if
I go now and prepare a *place* for you,
I will then come again,—and you receive
Unto myself:—that where I am,—there ye
May also be:
4. And whither I do go,
Ye know:—yea, and the *way* ye know:
5. And then
Said *Thomas* unto him: O *Lord*,—we know
Not whither go-est thou; and how then can
We know the *way*?
6. Saith *Jesus* unto him:
I am the *way*,—the *truth*,—the *life*: no *man*
Unto the *Father* cometh but by me:
7. And if ye me had known,—ye should have known
My *Father*, also: and from henceforth ye
Him know and him have seen:
8. Saith *Philip* then
To him:—O *Lord*,—shew us the *Father* now;
And it sufficeth us:
9. Saith *Jesus* now

To him:—Have I so long *time* been with you,
Yet hast thou,—*Philip*,—me not known?—He that
Hath seen me,—hath the *Father* seen: and how
Then sayest thou,—Shew us the *Father* now?

10. Believest thou then not, that I am in
The *Father*, and the *Father* is in me?
The *words* that I speak unto you,—I speak
Not of myself: the *Father* that dwelleth
In me do-eth the *works*:

11. Believe me that
I in the *Father* am: and the *Father*
In me: or, else,—for the very *works*' sake,
Believe ye me:

12. Yea, verily, I say
To you: He that on me believeth,—shall
The *works* that I do, he now also do:
Because I to my *Father* go:

13. And what
Soe'er ye shall ask in my *name*,—that will
I do, that in the *Son*, the *Father* may
Be glorified:

14. If any *thing* ye shall
Ask in my *name*,—it will I do:

15. If ye
Love me,—then my *commandments* keep:

16. And I
Will pray the *Father*, and, he shall give you
Another *Comforter*,—that he with you
Forever may abide:

17. The *Spirit* e'en
Of *truth*: and whom the *world* can not receive,
'Cause him it se-eth not, nor knoweth him:
But ye know him: for he dwelleth with you,
And e'er shall be in you:

18. I will not leave
You comfortless: Yea, I will come to you:
19. But yet a little while,—and me the *world*
Se-eth no more: but ye see me: because
I live,—ye too, shall live:

20. At that *day* ye
Shall know that I am in my *Father*,—ye
In me and I in you:

21. He that hath my
Commandments and them keepeth,—he it is
That loveth me: and he that loveth me
Shall now be of my *Father* loved,—and I
Will love him, and will manifest myself
To him:

22. Saith *Judas* unto him,—but not
Is-car'-i-ot: *Lord*,—how is it that thou
Wilt manifest thyself now unto us;
And not unto the *world*?

23. And *Jesus* him
 Answered and said:—Now if a *man* love me
 Then will he keep my *words*: and my *Father*
 Will love him,—and unto him we will come,
 And with him then make our *abode*:
24. He that
 Loveth me not,—keepeth my *sayings* not:
 The *Word* which ye hear is not mine,—nay, but
 The *Father's* which me sent:
25. These *things* have I
 Spoken to you,—being yet present now
 With you:
26. Yea, but the *Comforter*, which is
 The *Holy Ghost*, and whom the *Father* will
 In my *name* send,—he shall teach you all *things*:
 And bring all *things* to your *remembrance* what-
 Soever I have said to you:
27. Now *peace*
 I leave with you:—My *peace* I give to you:
 Not as the *world* giv-eth,—give I to you:
 Let not your *heart* be troubled,—neither let
 It be afraid:
28. And ye have heard how I
 Said unto you:—I go away and come
 Again to you:—If ye loved me ye would
 Rejoice,—because I said,—I go unto
 The *Father*:—for my *Father* greater is
 Than I:
29. And now then I have told you all
 Before it come to pass: so that when it
 Is come to pass,—ye might believe:
30. And now
 Hereafter I will not talk much with you:
 For lo,—the *Prince* of this *world* cometh,—and
 Hath nought in me:
31. But that the *world* may know
 That I do love the *Father*,—and as he
 Gave me *commandment*,—even so I do:
 Arise:—let us go hence.

CH. 15.—1. Yea, I the true *vine* am: My *Father* is
 The *husbandman*:

2. And every *branch* in me
 That *fruit* not beareth,—taketh he away:
 And every *branch* that beareth *fruit*, purgeth
 He it, so that more *fruit* it may bring forth:
3. Now ye are clean,—e'en through the *Word* which I
 Have spoken unto you:
4. Abide in me,—
 And I in you:—and as the *branch* can not
 Now of itself bear *fruit*, except it in
 The *vine* abide,—no more can ye, except

Ye do abide in me:

5. I am the *vine*
And ye the *branches* are: he that in me
Abideth,—and I now in him,—the same
Then bringeth forth much *fruit*: for without me
Ye can do nought:

6. If not in me a *man*
Abide,—he as a *branch* is then cast forth,
And withered is:—and *men* do gather them
And cast them in the *fire*, and they are burned:
7. If ye abide in me,—and my *words* do
Abide in you,—ye shall ask what ye will,
And unto you it shall be done:

8. Herein
Is now my *Father* glorified,—that ye
Do bear much *fruit*: so my *disciples* shall
Ye be:

9. And as the *Father* hath loved me
E'en so have I loved you:—Continue in
My *love*:

10. If ye keep my *commandments*, ye
Shall in my *love* abide,—even as I
Have my *Father's commandment* kept,—and in
His *love* abide:

11. These *things* have I unto
You spoken, so that my *joy* might remain
In you,—and that your *joy* might now be full:
12. This my *commandment* is:—That ye do one
Another love,—e'en as I you have loved:
13. No greater *love* hath *man* than this,—that for
His *friends* a *man* lay down his *life*:

14. Ye are
My *friends*,—if ye do whatsoe'er I you
Command:

15. Henceforth, I *servants* call you not,
Because the *servant* knoweth not what his
Lord do-eth: but I now have called you *friends*:
For all *things* that I've of my *Father* heard,
Have I made known now unto you:

16. Ye have
Not chosen me,—but I have chosen you,
And you ordained, that ye should go and bring
Forth *fruit*,—and that your *fruit* should e'er remain:
That whatsoe'er ye shall in my *name* of
My *Father* ask, he may give it to you:
17. These *things* I you command, that ye do one
Another love:

18. And if the *world* hate you,
Ye know that me it hated e'en before
It hated you:

19. If ye were of the *world*,
The *world* would love his own: but as ye are

- Not of the *world*, but I have chosen you
Out of the *world*,—hence hateth you the *world*:
20. Remember then the *word* that unto you
I said:—The *servant* is not greater than
His *lord*: if they have persecuted me,
They will you also persecute: if they
Have kept my *sayings*,—they will keep yours, too:
21. But all these *things* will they unto you do,
For my *name's sake*,—because they know not him
That hath me sent:
22. If I had not now come
And spoken unto you,—they then had *had*
Not *sin*: but they no *cloak* have for their *sins*:
23. Yea, he that hateth me,—hateth also
My *Father*:
24. If, I had not 'mongst them done
The *works* which none other *man* did,—they then
Had *had* not *sin*: but now have they both seen
And hated,—yea, me and my *Father* both:
25. But this cometh to pass,—so that the *Word*
Might be fulfilled that is writ in their *law*:
They hated me without a *cause*:
26. But when
The *Comforter* is come,—whom I will from
The *Father* send to you,—the *Spirit* e'en
Of *truth*, which from the *Father* doth proceed,
Yea, he shall testify of me:
27. And ye
Also, shall *witness* bear,—because ye have
From the *beginning* been with me.
-
- CH. 16.—1. These *things* have I spoken to you, that ye
Should not offended be:
2. They shall put you
Out of the *synagogue*:—Yea, cometh now
The *time*, that whosoever killeth you,
Will think that he a *service* do-eth *God*:
3. And these *things* will they do to you, because
They have not known the *Father*,—neither me:
4. But these *things* have I told you now, that when
The *time* shall come,—ye may remember that
I told you now of them: and these *things* said
I not at the *beginning* unto you,
Because I was with you:
5. But now I go
My *way* to him that hath me sent,—and none
Of you asketh of me,—Whither go-est
Thou now?
6. But 'cause I've said these *things* to you,
Sorrow hath filled your *hearts*:
7. Nevertheless,
I tell you but the *truth*: for you it is

Expedient that I do go away:
 If I go not away,—the *Comforter*
 Will unto you not come:—but if I now
 Depart,—him will I send to you:

8. And then
 When he is come,—he will reprove the *world*
 Of *sin*,—yea, and of *righteousness*, also,
 Of *judgment*:
9. Yea, of *sin*,—because they not
 Believe on me:
10. Of *righteousness*,—because
 I to my *Father* go,—and ye see me
 No more:
11. Of *judgment*,—because of this *world*
 The *Prince* is judged:
12. I have yet many *things*
 To say to you,—but ye can't bear them now:
13. How-be-it,—when he,—the *Spirit of truth*,
 Is come, ye will he guide *into all truth*:
 For of himself shall he not speak: but what
 Soever he shall hear, that shall he speak:
 And he will show you *things* to come:
14. Me shall
 He glorify, because he shall receive
 Of mine, and he shall show it unto you:
15. All *things*, that he, the *Father*, hath are mine:
 Therefore, said I, that he shall take of mine,
 And it shall shew to you:
16. A little while,
 And ye shall not see me: and then again
 A little while,—aye, ye shall then see me:
 Because I to the *Father* go:
17. Then some
 Of his *disciples* said among themselves:
 Now what is this that he unto us saith?
 A little while,—and ye shall not see me:
 And then again,—a little while,—aye, and
 Ye shall see me,—and,—because I unto
 The *Father* go:
18. They therefore said: Now what
 Is this he saith:—A little while?—We can
 Not tell what 'tis he saith:
19. Now *Jesus* knew
 That they desirous were to ask him,—and,
 So he unto them said:—Do ye inquire
 Among yourselves *of that* I said to you,—
 A little while and ye shall not see me:—
 Again, a little while,—aye, and ye shall
 See me?
20. Yea, verily, I say to you,
 That ye shall weep and ye shall all lament:
 But the *world* shall rejoice: and ye shall all

Be sorrowful: but yet your *sorrow* shall
Soon into *joy* be turned:

21. *A woman*, when
She is in *travail*,—*sorrow* hath, because
Her *hour* is come: but yet as soon as she
Is of the *child* delivered,—then no more
Remembereth the *anguish* for the *joy*
That now a *man* is born into the *world*;
22. And ye, therefore, have *sorrow* now: but I
Again will see you,—and your *heart* shall then
Rejoice,—yea, and your *joy* taketh no *man*
From you:
23. And in that *day* ye nothing shall
Ask me: Yea, verily I say to you;
Now whatsoever ye in my *name* shall of
The *Father* ask,—he will give it to you:
24. Now hitherto, have ye asked nothing in
My *name*:—Ask,—and ye shall receive,—so that
Your *joy* be full:
25. These *things* have I to you
In *proverbs* spoken: but cometh the *time*,
When I in *proverbs* shall no more then speak
To you: but I shall plainly shew you of
The *Father*:
26. At that *day* ye shall ask in
My *name*: and I say not to you, that I
Will pray the *Father* then for you:
27. *Because*
The *Father* loveth you himself, since that
You have loved me and have believed that I
Came *out* from *God*:
28. Yea, from the *Father* came
I forth, and in the *world* am come:—Again,
I leave the *world* and to the *Father* go:
29. Said his *disciples* unto him:—Lo, now
Speakest thou plainly and no *proverbs* speak'st:
30. Now are we sure that thou knowest all *things*,
And needest not that any *man* should of
Thee ask:—by this do we believe that thou
Cam'st forth from *God*:
31. And *Jesus* answered them;
And do ye now believe?
32. Behold,—cometh
The *hour*,—yea, is now come,—that ye shall all
Be scattered, every *man* unto his own,
And me shall leave alone:—yet am I not
Alone, because with me the *Father* is:
33. These *things* have I spoken to you, so that
In me ye might have *peace*:—Ye in the *world*
Shall *tribulation* have: but be ye of
Good *cheer*,—for I have overcome the *world*.

- CH. 17.—1. These words spake *Jesus* then, and lifted up
His eyes to *Heav'n* and said:—*Father*, the hour
is come: Now glorify thy son:—that thee
Thy Son may also glorify,
2. As thou
Hast giv'n him pow-er o'er all flesh, that he
Should to as many give eternal life,
As thou hast giv-en him:
3. And this is life
Eternal,—that they thee,—as the only
True God might know,—and *Jesus Christ* whom thou
Hast sent:
4. Thee have I glorified on earth:
The work I've finished which thou gavest me
To do:
5. And now, O *Father*, glorify
Thou me with thine own self with glory which
I had with thee, before the world e'er was:
6. Thy name I've manifested unto all
The men which thou gav'st me out of the world:
Yea, thine they were, and me thou gav-est them,
And they have kept thy Word:
7. Now they have known
That all things whatsoever thou hast giv'n me,
Are all of thee:
8. For I have giv'n to them
The words thou gav-est me: and they have them
Received,—and they have surely known that I
Came out from thee,—and have believed that thou
Didst me now send:
9. I pray for them: I pray
Not for the world,—nay, but for them which thou
Hast giv-en me: for they are thine:
10. All mine
Are thine and thine are mine; and in them am
I glorified,
11. And now I'm no more in
The world: but these are in the world: and I
Now come to thee: O, *Holy Father*,—keep
Through thine own name, those whom thou hast giv'n me,
That they may be as one,—e'en as we are:
12. While I was with them in the world, I kept
Them in thy name: those that thou gav-est me,
I've kept and none of them is lost,—but the
Son of perdition: that the *Scripture* might
Thus be fulfilled:
13. And now come I to thee:
And these things speak I in the world, that they
Might have my joy fulfilled within themselves:
14. I've giv-en them thy Word,—and yet the world
Hath hated them, because they are not of
The world, even as I'm not of the world:

15. I pray not that thou shouldst take them out of
The *world*,—but that from *evil* them shouldst keep:
16. They are not of the *world*,—even as I'm
Not of the *world*:
17. O sanctify them through
Thy *truth*:—thy *Word* is *truth*:
18. As thou hast sent
Me forth into the *world*,—e'en so have I
Also sent them into the *world*:
19. And for
Their *sakes* I sanctify myself,—that they
Also, might through the *truth* be sanctified:
20. Neither pray I for these alone,—but for
Them also, which shall through *their word* on me
Believe:
21. That they may all be *one*, as thou
My *Father* art in me and I in thee:
So that they also may be *one* in *us*:
And that the *world* may now believe that thou
Hast sent me,
22. And, the *glory* which thou gav'st
To me, have I giv'n them: that they may be
As *one*,—even as we are *one*:
23. Yea, I
In them and thou in me: that they in *one*
May be made perfect: and, so that the *world*
May know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved
Them as thou me hast loved:
24. *Father*, I will
That they also,—which thou hast giv'en me,
Be with me where I am: and that they all
My *glory* may behold which thou hast giv'n
To me: for thou,—ere the *foundation* of
The *world*,—me lov'dst:
25. O *righteous Father*, thou,
The *world* hath not known thee,—but I've known thee:
And *these* have known,—yea, that thou me hast sent:
26. And I have unto them declared thy *name*,—
And it will still declare: that now the *love*
Wherewith thou me hast loved,—may be in them,—
And I in them.

CH. 18.—1. When *Jesus* had spoken these *words*, he then
Went forth with his *disciples* o'er the *brook*
Of *Ce'-dron*, where there was a *garden*, and
Into the *which* he entered with all his
Disciples:

2. And, *Judas* also, which him
Betrayed, well knew the *place*: for *Jesus* oft
With his *disciples* thither did resort:
3. So *Judas* then, having received a *band*
Of *men* and *officers* from the *Chief Priests*

And *Pharisees*,—with *lanterns*,—*torches* and
With *weapons* thither cometh;

4. And, knowing
All *things* that should upon him come,—*Jesus*
Therefore, went forth and said to them:—Whom seek
Ye now?

Said they: *Jesus of Nazareth*:

5. Saith *Jesus* unto them:—Yea, I am he:
Now *Judas*, too, which him betrayed, stood there
With them:

6. As soon as he had said to them,—
Yea, I am he,—they *backward* went and fell
Upon the *ground*:

7. Then asked he them again:
Whom do ye seek?—*Jesus of Nazareth*,—
Said they:

8. And *Jesus* answered:—I've told you
That I am he: if, therefore, me ye seek,
Let these now go their *way*:

9. So that might be
Fulfilled the *saying* which he spake:—Of them
Which thou gav-est to me have I lost none:

10. Then *Simon Peter*, having now a *sword*,—
It drew and smote the *High Priest's servant*,—and
Now cut off his right *ear*: the *servant's name*
Was *Mal'-chus*;

11. *Jesus* then to *Peter* said:
Put up thy *sword* into the *sheath*: the *cup*
Which my *Father* hath giv-en me,—shall I
Not of it drink?

12. The *band* and *captain* and
All the *Jews' officers* then *Jesus* took
And him now bound:

13. And thence to *An'-nas* first
Led him away: for he was *father-'n-law*
To *Cai'-a-phas*, which was the *High Priest* that
Same *year*:

14. Now *Cai'-a-phas* was he, which to
The *Jews* gave *counsel*, that expedient
It was,—that *one man* for the *people* should
Then die:

15. And *Peter* followed *Jesus*, and
So one other *disciple*, who was known
To the *High Priest*, and now with *Jesus* went
Into the *palace* of the *High Priest* there:

16. But *Peter* stood there at the *door* without:
Then that other *disciple*, which was known
To the *High Priest*, went out and spake to her
That kept the *door*, and then brought *Peter* in:

17. Saith then the *damsel*, that now kept the *door*,
To *Peter*:—Art thou not also one of
This *man's disciples*? Saith he,—I am not:

18. And all the *servants* and the *officers*
Stood there,—and now they made a *fire* of *coals*,
For it was cold: and they now warmed themselves:
And *Peter* with them stood and warmed himself:
19. And the *High Priest* now *Jesus* asked of his
Disciples and his *doctrine*:
20. Answered him
Then *Jesus*: I spake openly unto
The *world*:—I ever in the *synagogue*
And in the *temple* taught,—whither the *Jews*
Always resort: and nothing have I said
In *secret*:
21. Why asketh thou me? Ask them
Which have me heard, what I have said to them:
Behold,—they well know what I said:
22. And when
He thus had spoken unto them,—one of
The *officers* which stood near by, *Jesus*
Now struck with the *palm* of his *hand*, saying:
Answerest thou the *High Priest* so?
23. *Jesus*
Replied:—If *evil* I have spoken,—bear
Ye *witness* of the *evil*: but if *well*,—
Why smitest thou me then?
24. Now *An'-nas* had
Sent him well bound to *Cai'-a-phas*, he, the
High Priest:
25. And *Simon Peter* stood and warmed
Himself: therefore, said they to him:—Art not
Thou also one of his *disciples*? And,
He it denied and said:—Nay, I am not:
26. Then said one of the *High Priest's servants*, and
His *kinsman*, whose ear *Peter* did cut off:
Did I not see thee in the *garden* there
With him?
27. And *Peter* then denied again:
Immediately the *cock* then crew:
28. Then led
They *Jesus* now from *Cai'-a-phas* unto
The *judgment hall*: and it was early yet:
And they went not into the *judgment hall*:
Themselves,—lest they should be defiled: but that
They all might eat the *Passover*:
29. *Pilate*
Then went out unto them and said to them:
What *accusation* bring ye 'gainst this *man*?
30. They answered and said unto him:—If he
Were not a *malefactor* we would not
Have him delivered up to thee:
31. *Pilate*
Then said to them:—Now take ye him and judge
Him now according to your *law*:—The *Jews*

- Therefore, said unto him:—For us it is
Not lawful to put any *man* to *death*:
32. That *Jesus*' *saying*, which he spake, might be
Fulfilled,—and signify what *death* he should
Die of:
33. Then *Pilate* in the *judgment hall*
Entered again and *Jesus* called, and said
To him: Art thou *King* of the *Jews*?
34. *Jesus*
Him answered: Say'st thou this *thing* of thyself,
Or, did now others tell it thee of me?
35. And answered *Pilate* him:—Am I a *Jew*?
Now thine own *nation* and the *Chief Priests* have
Delivered thee to me:—What hast thou done?
36. And *Jesus* answered him:—My *Kingdom* is
Not of this *world*: if my *Kingdom* were of
This *world*,—then would my *servants* fight, that I
Should not delivered be unto the *Jews*
But my *Kingdom* is not from *hence*:
37. Therefore,
Said *Pilate* unto him:—Now art thou then
A *king*?—And *Jesus* answered him:—Thou say'st
I am a *king*:—to this *end* was I born:
And for this *cause* came I into this *world*,
That I should *witness* bear unto the *truth*:
Now every one that 's of the *truth*, heareth
My *voice*:
38. And then saith *Pilate* unto him:
Now what is *truth*?—And when he thus had said
He then went out again unto the *Jews*
And saith to them:—I find in him no *fault*
At all:
39. But ye a *custom* have,—that I
One at the *Passover* should unto you
Release: will ye, therefore, that I release
Unto you the *King* of the *Jews*?
40. Then cried
They all again, saying:—Not this *man*,—but
Bar-ab'-as:—Now a *robber* was this *man*,
Bar-ab'-as.
-
- CH. 19.—1. Then *Pilate*, therefore, *Jesus* took and him
Now scourged:
2. The *soldiers* platted then a *crown*
Of *thorns* and put it on his *head*,—and they
A purple *robe* upon him put:
3. And said;
Hail,—Hail,—King of the *Jews*: and they him smote
Now with their *hands*:
4. *Pilate*, therefore, went forth
Again and saith to them:—Behold, I bring
Him forth to you, that ye may know that I

Do find no *fault* in him:

5. And *Jesus* then
Came forth, wearing the *crown* of *thorns*: also,
The purple *robe*: and *Pilate* saith to them;
Behold,—the *Man*:
6. When therefore, the *Chief Priests*
And *officers* him saw, they all cried out,
Saying:—Him crucify:—him crucify:
Saith *Pilate* unto them: Now take ye him
And crucify him,—for I find no *fault*
In him:
7. Answered him then the *Jews*:—We have
A *law*,—and by our *law* he ought to die:
Because he made himself the *Son of God*:
8. When *Pilate* then that *saying* heard, he was
The more afraid:
9. And went again into
The *judgment hall* and unto *Jesus* saith:
Whence art thou?—But no *answer* *Jesus* gave:
10. Saith *Pilate* then to him:—Speakest thou not
To me?—Knowest thou not, that I now have
The *pow-er* thee to crucify,—also,
The *pow-er* have thee to release?
11. *Jesus*
Then answered:—Thou couldst have no *pow'r* at all
'Gainst me,—except 'twere giv'n thee from above:
Therefore, hath he the greater *sin*, that me
Delivered unto thee:
12. And, from henceforth,
Pilate now sought him to release: but yet
The *Jews* cried out, saying: If thou let this
Man go, thou art not *Caesar's friend*: for who
Soe'er maketh himself a *king*,—speaketh
'Gainst *Caesar*:
13. And when *Pilate*, therefore, heard
That *saying*, he brought *Jesus* forth and sat
Down in the *judgment hall* within a *place*
That is the *pavement* called,—but *Gab'-ba-tha*
In *Hebrew*:
14. And, the *preparation* of
The *Passover* it was,—'bout the sixth *hour*:
And saith he to the *Jews*,—Behold,—your *King*:
15. But they cried out,—Away with him:—away
With him:—him crucify:—Saith *Pilate* then
To them:—Shall I now crucify your *King*?
We have no *King* but *Caesar*,—the *Chief Priests*
Then answered:
16. And then he delivered him,
Therefore to them, for to be crucified:
And they took *Jesus* and led him away:
17. And he bearing his *cross*, went forth into
A *place* called the *place* of a *skull*,—which in

- The *Hebrew* is called *Gol'-go-tha*,
 18. Where they
 Him crucified,—and two others with him,—
 With one on either *side* and *Jesus* in
 The midst:
19. And *Pilate* then a *title* wrote,
 And put it on the *cross*:—The *writing* was,—
Jesus of Nazareth,—King of the Jews:
20. Then many of the *Jews* this *title* read:
 For the *place* where *Jesus* was crucified,
 Was nigh unto the *city*, and it was
 Written in *Hebrew*,—*Latin* and in *Greek*:
21. Then unto *Pilate* said the *Chief Priests* of
 The *Jews*:—Write not,—*King of the Jews*,—but that
 He said,—I am *King* of the *Jews*:
22. *Pilate*
 Then answered:—Now what I have writ,—I've writ:
23. The *soldiers* when they him had crucified,
 Then took his *garments* and four *parts* of them
 Now made,—a *part* to every *soldier*: and
 Also, his *coat*: without a *seam* was now
 The *coat*, and woven from the *top* throughout:
24. Said they, therefore, among themselves:—Let us
 Not rend it, but cast *lots* for it,—whose it
 Shall be: So that the *Scripture* now might be
 Fulfilled, which saith: My *raiment* parted they
 Among themselves,—and for my *vesture* did
 Cast *lots*: these *things*, therefore, the *soldiers* did:
25. Now there stood by the *cross* of *Jesus*, his
 Own *mother* and her sister *Mary*, wife
 of *Cle'-o-phas*,—and *Mary Magdalene*:
26. When *Jesus*, therefore, now his *mother* saw,
 And the *disciples* standing by, whom he
 So loved,—he to his *mother* said:—*Woman*
 Behold thy *Son*:
27. To the *disciple* saith
 He then:—Behold,—thy *mother*: from that *hour*
 That same *disciple* took her into his
 Own *home*:
28. And after this,—*Jesus* knowing
 That all *things* now accomplished were,—then saith:
 I thirst:
29. Now there was set a *vessel* full
 Of *vinegar*: and they a *sponge* then filled
 With *vinegar*,—and *hyssop* put on it,—
 And put it to his *mouth*:
30. When *Jesus* then
 The *vinegar* received,—he said:—Yea, it
 Is finished:—and, he bowed his *head* and then
 Gave up the *Ghost*:
31. The *Jews*, therefore, because
 It was the *preparation*, and upon

The *cross* the *bodies* on the *Sabbath day*
Should not remain,—(because an *high day* was
That *Sabbath day*),—*Pilate* besought that now
Their *legs* might broken be, and that they might
Be ta'en away:

32. Came then the *soldiers* and
The *legs* brake of the first,—and also of
The other which was crucified with him:
33. When they to *Jesus* came, and saw that he
Was dead already,—they *brake* not his *legs*:
34. But now one of the *soldiers* with a *spear*
Did pierce his *side*,—and forthwith there came *blood*
And *water* out:
35. And he bare *record* that
It saw,—and true his *record* is: and he
Knoweth that he saith *true*,—that ye might all
Believe:
36. For all these *things* were done, so that
The *Scripture* should thus be fulfilled: A *bone*
Of him shall not be broken:
37. And, again
Another *Scripture* saith:—They shall upon
Him look whom they have pierced:
38. Now after this
One *Joseph* of *Ar-im-a-thae'-a*,—a
Disciple, too, of *Jesus*, secretly,
For fear now of the *Jews*,—*Pilate* besought
That *Jesus' body* he might take away:
And *Pilate* gave him leave:—he came, therefore,
And *Jesus' body* took:
39. There also came
One *Nicodemus*,—and which at the first,
To *Jesus* came by *night*,—and a *mixture*
Of *myrrh* and *aloes* brought,—hundred *pound weight*:
40. So they the *body* now of *Jesus* took,
And wound it up in *linen clothes* with all
The *spices*,—as the *manner* of the *Jews*
Now is, to bury one:
41. And in the *place*
Where he was crucified, a *garden* was:
And in the *garden* a new *sepulchre*
There was, wherein was never *man* yet laid:
42. And there they *Jesus* laid, therefore, because
Of the *Jews' preparation day*: because
The *sepulchre* was nigh at *hand*.

CH. 20.—1. Now early cometh *Mary Magdalene*,
The first *day* of the *week*, when it was yet
Quite dark, unto the *sepulchre*, and now
Seeth the *stone* ta'en from the *sepulchre*
Away:

2. Then runneth she and cometh up

To *Simon Peter*, and also, unto
The other *disciple* whom *Jesus* loved,
And saith to them:—They have taken away
The *Lord* out of the *sepulchre*, and *we*
Know not where him they now have laid:

3. *Peter,*

Therefore, and that other *disciple*, now
Went forth and came unto the *sepulchre*:

4. So they both ran together: and now he,
The other *disciple*,—did *Peter* then
Outrun, and first came to the *sepulchre*:

5. And stooping down and looking in,—he saw
The *linen clothes* now lying there: but yet
He went not in:

6. Following him, cometh
Now *Simon Peter*, who then went into
The *sepulchre*, and seeth the *linen clothes*
Lie there;

7. The *napkin* though, that was about
His *head*, not lying with the *linen clothes*,
But wrapped together in a *place* there by
Itself:

8. Then that other *disciple*, too,
Which first came to the *sepulchre*, went in:
Then saw he,—and believed:

9. For they, as yet,
Knew not the *Scripture*, that he from the *dead*
Must rise again:

10. Then the *disciples* went
Away again to their own *home*:

11. But there
Without stood *Mary* at the *sepulchre*,—
And *weeping*: as she wept, she then stooped down,
And looked into the *sepulchre*,

12. And seeth
Two *angels* sitting there and clad in white,
One at the *head*,—the other at the *feet*
Of *Jesus' body* where it now had lain:

13. Say they to her:—*Woman*, why weepest thou?
Saith she to them:—Because they have now ta'en
Away my *Lord*,—and I know not where they
Have him now laid:

14. And when she thus had said,
She then herself turned back and *Jesus* saw
There standing,—and, knew not that it was he:

15. And then saith *Jesus* unto her:—*Woman*
Why weepest thou?—Whom seekest thou?—She now
Supposing him to be the *gardener*
Saith unto him:—*Sir*, if thou now have borne
Him hence,—tell me where thou hast laid him,—and
I will take him away:

16. *Jesus* then saith

To her:—*Mary*:—and, then she turned herself
And saith to him:—*Rab-bo'-ni*,—and, which is
To say,—*Master*:

17. And *Jesus* saith to her:

Nay, touch me not: for I am not as yet
Ascended to my *Father*: but, go thou
Unto my *brethren* and unto them say:
I unto mine and your *Father* ascend,—
To my *God*,—and your *God*:

18. And now then went

To the *disciples*,—*Mary Magdalene*,
And told them all,—that she had seen the *Lord*,
And that these *things* he had spoken to her:

19. Then on the *evening* of the selfsame *day*,—
Being the first *day* of the *week*,—when all
The *doors* were shut where the *disciples* were
Assembled,—for *fear* of the *Jews*,—*Jesus*
Then came and stood there in their midst,—and saith
To them:—Now *peace* be unto you:

20. And when

He had so said,—he shewed to them his *hands*
And *side*:—and glad were the *disciples* when
They saw the *Lord*:

21. Then *Jesus* said to them

Again:—Now *peace* be unto you:—As he
My *Father* me hath sent,—e'en so do I
Send you:

22. And when he this had said,—he breathed

On them and saith to them:—Receive ye now
The *Holy Ghost*:

23. And *whose* soever *sins*

Ye do remit,—e'en they remitted are
To them: and *whose* soever *sins* ye do
Retain,—they are retained:

24. But *Thomas*,—he,

One of the *twelve*,—called *Did'-y-mus*,—was not
With them when *Jesus* came;

25. Said to him then

The other *disciple*,—We 've seen the *Lord*:
Said he to them:—Except I shall see in
His *hands* the *print* of *nails*, and my *finger*
Into the *nail-prints* put,—and thrust my *hand*
Into his *side*,—I will not *it* believe:

26. And his *disciples* were again *within*
After about eight *days*:—and *Thomas*, too,
Was with them; and, then *Jesus* came,—the *doors*
Still being *shut*,—and stood there in their midst
And said:—Now *peace* be unto you:

27. Then saith

He unto *Thomas*:—Reach thy *finger* here:
And now behold my *hands*: and hither reach
Thy *hand* and thrust it in my *side*: and be

Not *faithless* but *believing*:

28. *Thomas* now
Then answered and unto him said:—My *Lord*,—
Yea, and my *God*:
29. Saith *Jesus* unto him:
Thomas,—because thou me hast seen,—thou hast
Believed:—*Bless-ed* are they that have not seen,—
Yet have believed:
30. And many other *signs*
Truly did *Jesus* in the *presence* there
Of his *disciples*, which are not writ in
This *book*:
31. But these are written,—so that ye
Might all believe that *Jesus* is the *Christ*,—
The *Son of God*:—And, that *believing*, ye
Might through his *name* have life

CH. 21.—1. After these *things*,—*Jesus* again did shew
Himself to the *disciples* at the *sea*
Tiberias: and on this wise shewed he
Himself:

2. And there were *Simon Peter* and
Thomas,—called *Did-y-mus*,—*Na-than'-a-el*
Of *Cana* there in *Galilee*, also,
The *sons of Zeb'-e-dee*, and two other
Of his *disciples*:
3. *Simon Peter* then
Saith unto them:—I now a-fishing go:
Say they to him:—We also go with thee:
And they went forth and entered in a *ship*
Immediately: and that *night* nothing caught:
4. But when the *morning* now was come,—behold,
Then *Jesus* stood upon the *shore*: but knew
Not the *disciples* that it *Jesus* was:
5. Saith *Jesus* unto them:—My *children*,—have
Ye any *meat*? And answered they him,—No:
6. And said he unto them:—Cast ye the *net*
Upon the right *side* of the *ship*, and ye
Shall *find*: and so they cast, therefore, and now
They were not able, for the *multitude*
Of *fishes*,—it to draw:
7. Therefore, saith that
Disciple whom *Jesus* so loved,—unto
Him,—*Peter*,—Lo, it is the *Lord*: and now
When *Simon Peter* heard it was the *Lord*,
He girt his *fisher's coat* unto himself,—
(For he was naked)—and did cast himself
Into the *sea*:
8. The other *disciples*
Came in a little *ship*,—(for they were not
Far from the *land*,—but, as it were, about
Two hundred *cubits*,)—and dragging the *net*

With *fishes*:

9. And as soon as they were come
To *land*, they saw a *fire* of *coals* made there,
And *fishes* thereon laid, and *bread*:
10. And then
Saith *Jesus* unto them:—Bring of the *fish*
Which ye have caught:
11. Then *Simon Peter* went
And drew the *net* to *land* full of great *fish*,—
An hundred fifty three,—and, for all that
There were so many,—yet not broken was
The *net*:
12. Saith *Jesus* unto them:—Come now
And dine: and none of the *disciples* him
Durst ask,—Now who art thou?—Yet knowing that
It was the *Lord*:
13. Cometh then *Jesus* and
Now taketh *bread* and giveth them,—and *fish*
Likewise:
14. And *this* now the third *time* is, that
To his *disciples* *Jesus* shewed himself,
After he from the *dead* was ris'n:
15. And so
When they had dined,—to *Simon Peter* then
Saith *Jesus*:—*Simon*,—son of *Jonas*,—lov'st
Thou me now more than *these*?—Saith he to him,
Yea, *Lord*, thou knowest I love thee:—Saith he
To him:—Feed thou my *lambs*:
16. Said he to him
The second *time*:—Now *Simon*,—*Jonas*' *son*,—
Lovest thou me?—Saith he to him:—Yea, *Lord*,
Thou know'st that I thee love:—Saith he to him,
Feed thou my *sheep*:
17. Saith he unto him now
The third *time*:—*Simon*, son of *Jonas*,—lov'st
Thou me?—And *Peter* was now grieved, because
He for the third *time* asked,—Lovest thou me:
And saith he then:—O *Lord*, thou know'st all *things*:
Thou know'st that I love thee: then *Jesus* saith
Again:—Feed thou my *sheep*:
18. Yea, verily
I say to thee:—When thou wast young, then thou
Girded thyself and walk'dst whither thou wouldst:
But when thou shalt be old,—thou shalt stretch forth
Thy *hands*, and then another shall gird thee:
And carry thee e'en whither thou wouldst not:
19. This spake he,—signifying by what *death*
He should *God* glorify: and when he had
Spake this, he saith:—Now follow me:
20. *Peter*
Turning about seeth the *disciple* whom
Jesus so loved now following: and which

Also, at *supper* leaned upon his *breast*,
And said,—Which is he that betrayeth thee,
O Lord?

21. And *Peter* seeing him,—then saith
To *Jesus*: *Lord*,—and what shalt this *man* do?
22. And *Jesus* saith to him:—If I will that
He tarry till I come,—what then is that
To thee?—Follow thou me:
23. Then went abroad
This *saying* 'mongst the *brethren* all, that this
Disciple should not die:—Yet *Jesus* said
Not unto him,—he shall not die,—but, If
I will that he do tarry till I come,
What then is that to thee:
24. And this is the
Disciple which doth testify of all
These *things*,—and wrote these *things*, and we do know
His *testimony* to be true:
25. And there
Are also many other *things* which were
By *Jesus* done:—*the which*,—if they should all
Be written every one,—I do suppose
That e'en the *world* itself could not contain
The *books* that should be written:—*Amen*.

The ACTS of the APOSTLES.

- CH. 1.—1. O thou *The-oph'i-lus*,
The former *treatise* have I made of all
That *Jesus* both began to do and teach,
2. Until the *day* in which he was ta'en up,
After he, through the *Holy Ghost*, had giv'n
Commandments unto the *apostles*, whom
He chosen had:
3. To whom also, he shewed
Himself alive after his *passion*, by
So many *proofs* infallible: being
Then seen of them for fully forty *days*,
And speaking of the *things* pertaining to
The *Kingdom* of the *Lord*:
4. And being then
With them together all assembled, now
Commanded that they from *Jerusalem*
Should not depart,—but for the *promise* of
The *Father* wait,—which, saith he, ye have heard
Of me:
5. For truly, *John* with *water* now
Baptized,—but not many *days* hence shall ye
Be baptized with the *Holy Ghost*:

6. When they
Therefore, were altogether come,—they asked
Of him, saying:—*Lord*, wilt thou at this *time*
Restore the *Kingdom* unto *Is'-ra-el*
Again?
7. And said he unto them:—'Tis not
For you to know the *times* nor *seasons*, which
The *Father* hath in his own *pow-er* put:
8. But ye shall all now *pow'r* receive, after
The *Holy Ghost* is come on you,—and ye
Shall *witnesses* be unto me,—both in
Jerusalem and in *Ju-dae'-a*,—and
Also *Sa-mar'-i-a*,—and e'en unto
The uttermost *part* of the *earth*:
9. And when
He had spoken these *things*,—while they *beheld*,
Then was he taken up,—and him a *cloud*
Received out of their *sight*:
10. And while they looked
Steadfastly toward *Heav'n*,—as he went up,—
Behold,—two *men* in white *apparel* by
Them stood:
11. Which said:—Ye men of Galilee:
Why stand ye gazing up into the *Heav'n*?
Yea, this same *Jesus* which is taken up
From you to *Heav'n*, shall in like *manner* come,
As ye have seen him go up into *Heav'n*:
12. And then they from the *Mount* called *Olivet*,
Returned unto *Jerusalem*, which from
Jerusalem is but a *journey* of
A *Sabbath day*:
13. And when they were come in,
They went up to an upper *room*, and where
Abode *Peter*,—*James*,—*John*,—*Andrew*,—*Philip*,—
Thomas,—*Bartholomew*,—*Matthew* and *James*,
Son of Al-phae'-us,—*Simon Ze-lo-tes*,
And *Judas*, the *brother* of *James*:
14. These all
With one *accord* continued now in *pray'r*
And *supplication*,—with the *women* and
With *Mary*,—*Jesus' mother*,—and also,
His *brethren*:
15. And now in those days, Peter
Stood up in the *disciples'* midst and said:
(The *number* of the *names* together were
About six *score*.)
16. Ye men and brethren, all;
This *Scripture* now must needs have been fulfilled,
And which the *Holy Ghost*, by *David's mouth*,
Spake heretofore concerning *Judas*, which
Was *guide* to them that *Jesus* took:
17. For he

Was numbered then with us,—and had obtained
Part of this *ministry*:

18. And now this *man*
Purchased a *field* with the *reward* of his
Iniquity: and falling headlong,—burst
Asunder in the midst,—and gushed out all
His *bowels*:
19. And, to all the *dwellers* at
Jerusalem 'twas known: insomuch, as
That field is called now in their proper *tongue*,
A-cel'-da-ma,—that is to say,—The *field*
Of *blood*:
20. For in the *Book of Psalms* 'tis writ;
Let desolate his *habitation* be:
And let no *man* now dwell therein: and let
His *bishoprick* another take:
21. Wherefore,
Of these *men* which have companied with us,
Now all the *time*, that the *Lord Jesus* went
Both in and out 'mongst us,
22. Beginning from
John's baptism unto that same *day* that he
Was taken up from us,—there must be one
Ordnained to be a *witness* with us of
His *resurrection*:
23. So appointed they
Then two—*Joseph*, called *Bar'-sa-bas*,—who was
Justus surnamed,—and one *Matth-i'-as*:
24. And
They prayed and said:—Thou *Lord*, which dost the *hearts*
Of all *men* know,—shew *whether* of these *two*,
Thou chosen hast,
25. That he may take *part* of
This *ministry* and this *apostleship*,—
From which *Judas* by his *transgression* fell,
That he might go to his own *place*:
26. And they
Gave forth their *lots*: and on *Matth-i'-as* fell
The *lot*: and he was numbered with the 'lev'n
Apostles:

CH. 2.—1. When fully now the *day* of *Pentecost*
Was come,—they all with one *accord* were in
One *place*:

2. And suddenly there came a *sound*
From *Heav'n*, as of a mighty rushing *wind*:
And it filled all the *house* where they now sat:
3. And there appeared unto them *cloven tongues*,
Like as of *fire*, and upon each of them
It sat:
4. And with the *Holy Ghost* they all
Were filled,—and now with other *tongues* began

5. And dwelling at *Jerusalem*
There were now *Jews*, all *men* devout,—from out
Of every *nation* under *Heav'n*:

8. And how hear we each *man* in our own *tongue*
Wherein we have been born?

10. *Phryg'-i-a,—Pam-phyi'-i-a*
In *Egypt* and in parts of *Lib-i-a*,
About *Cy-re'-ne*,—and strangers of *Rome*
And *Jews* and *Proselytes*,

12. Were all amazed and were in doubt, saying:
One to another:—Now what meaneth this?

13. And others said,—now mocking,—These *men* are Full of new wine:

14. But *Peter* standing up
With the *eleven*,—now lifted up his voice—
And said to them:—Ye *men* of *Ju-dae'-a*
And all ye that dwell at *Jerusalem*,—
Be this unto you known and hearken to
My words:

15. For these not drunken are, as ye
Suppose,—seeing 'tis but the third *hour* of
The *day*:

16. But this is *that* which spoken was
E'en by the *prophet Jo-el*;

17. **And, it then**
Shall come to pass in the last *days*, saith *God*,
That I will pour my *Spirit* out upon
All *flesh*.—Yea, and your *sons* and *daughters* shall
Then prophesy: and *visions* your young men
Shall see:—yea, and your old *men* *dreams* shall dream:

18. And on my *servants* and my *handmaidens*
I will in those *days* pour my *Spirit* out,—
And they shall prophesy:

19. *And wonders will*

I shew in *Heav'n* above,—and *signs* on *earth*
Beneath:—*blood*,—*fire*,—*vapour* of *smoke*:

20. The *sun*
Shall be turned into *darkness* and the *moon*
To *blood*,—before that great and notable
Day of the *Lord* doth come:
21. And it shall come
To pass, that whosoever shall upon
The *name* of the *Lord* call,—he shall be saved:
22. Ye *men* of *Is'-ra-el*,—now hear these *words*:
Jesus of *Nazareth*,—a *man* approved
Of *God* among you, by his *miracles*,
Wonders and *signs*, which *God* now by him did,
E'en in the midst of you, as ye, yourselves
Do also know,
23. Being delivered up
By the determinate *counsel* and *fore-*
Knowledge of *God*,—him ye have taken, and
By wicked *hands* have crucified and slain:
24. Whom *God* hath now raised up,—he having loosed
The *pains* of *death*:—because, not possible
It was, that he should *holden* be of *it*:
25. For *David* speaketh thus concerning him:
Yea, I foresaw the *Lord* always before
My *face*,—for he upon my right *hand* is,
That I should not be moved:
26. Therefore, did now
My *heart* rejoice and glad was now my *tongue*:
Moreover, too, my *flesh* shall rest in *hope*:
27. Because thou wilt not leave my *soul* in *hell*:
Neither wilt thou suffer thine *Holy One*
To see *corruption*:
28. Yea, thou hast made known
To me,—the *ways* of *life*: and thou shalt with
Thy *countenance* now make me full of *joy*:
29. Ye *men* and *brethren*,—let me freely speak
Unto you of *David*,—the *patriarch*,—
And who both dead and buried is,—yea, and
His *sepulchre* is with us to this *day*:
30. Therefore, being a *prophet*,—and knowing
That *God* had with an *oath* sworn unto him,
That of his own *loins'* *fruit*, according to
The *flesh*,—he would now raise up *Christ*, to sit
Upon his *throne*:
31. He, seeing this before,
Spake also of the *resurrection* of
The *Christ*,—that his *soul* was not left in *hell*,
Neither *corruption* did his *flesh* now see:
32. *This Jesus* hath the *Lord* raised up, whereof
We all are *witnesses*:
33. Therefore, being
Exalted now by the right *hand* of *God*,

And having of the *Father* now received
The *promise* of the *Holy Ghost*,—he hath
Shed forth e'en this which ye now see and hear:

34. For *David* now is not ascended in
To *Heav'n*; but he himself hath said:—The *Lord*
Said unto my *Lord*,—Sit thou now on my
Right *hand*,

35. Till I thy *foes* thy *foot-stool* make;

36. Therefore, let all the *House* of *Is'-ra-el*
Assuredly now know,—that *God* hath that
Same *Jesus* made, whom ye have crucified,—
Both *Lord* and *Christ*:

37. When they heard this,—they in
Their *heart* were pricked,—and unto *Peter* said,
And to the *rest* of the *apostles*:—*Men*
And *brethren*,—what now shall we do?

38. *Peter*
Then said to them:—Repent and be baptized,
Now every one of you, e'en in the *name*
Of *Jesus Christ*, for the *remission* of
Your *sins*: and the *gift* of the *Holy Ghost*
Ye shall receive:

39. Because the *promise* is
To you and to your *children* and to all
That are far off,—even as many as
The *Lord* our *God* shall call:

40. And so did he
With many other *words* then testify
And all exhort, saying:—Now save yourselves
From this untoward *generation*:

41. And,
Then they that gladly did receive his *Word*
Were baptized: and there were on the same *day*
Added to them, about three thousand *souls*:

42. And steadfastly continued they now in
Th' *apostles'* *fellowship* and *doctrine*,—and
In breaking *bread*, also, in *pray'rs*:

43. And *fear*
Came upon every *soul*: and many *signs*
And *wonders* were by the *apostles* done:
44. And all that now believed, together were,
And all *things* had in common:

45. And their *goods*
And their *possessions* sold, and parted them
Among all *men* as every *man* had *need*:

46. And they continued daily thus, with one
Accord within the *temple*,—breaking *bread*
From *house* to *house*,—and they did eat their *meat*
With *gladness* and with *singleness* of *heart*,

47. Praising *Lord God* and having *favour* with
The *people* all: and to the *Church* the *Lord*
Now added daily;—such as *should* be saved.

- CH. 3.—1. Now *John* and *Peter* went together up
 Into the *temple* at the *hour* of *pray'r*,—
 Being the ninth *hour*:
2. And, a certain *man*
 Lame from his *mother's womb*, was carried by,
 Whom they laid daily at the *temple's gate*:
 Which is called *Beautiful*,—for to ask *alms*
 Of them that entered in the *temple*,
3. Who,
 On seeing *John* and *Peter* now about
 To go into the *temple*,—asked an *alms*:
4. And *Peter* fastening his *eyes* on him,
 With *John*, said:—Look on us:
5. And he gave *heed*
 To them, expecting something to receive
 Of them:
6. Then *Peter* said: *Silver* and *gold*
 I 've none: but yet such as I have, I give
 To thee:—Now in the *name* of *Jesus Christ*
 Of *Nazareth*,—rise up and walk:
7. And he
 Took him by the right *hand* and raised him up,
 And lo, behold: immediately his *feet*
 And *ankle bones* received their *strength*:
8. And he
 Leaped and stood up, and walked and entered with
 Them in the *temple*,—walking and leaping,—
 And praising *God*:
9. And him the *people* saw,
 Walking and praising *God*,
10. And knew that it
 Was he, that now at the *gate Beautiful*
 Within the *temple*, there had sat for *alms*:
 And they with *wonder* and *amazement* now
 Were filled, at that which had happened to him:
11. As the lame *man* which had been healed,—now *John*
 And *Peter* held,—together ran to them
 The *people* all,—there in the *porch*, that is
 Called *Solomon's*,—and greatly wondering:
12. Unto the *people* answered he,—when it
 Now *Peter* saw:—Ye *men* of *Is'-ra-el*,—
 Why marvel ye at this?—Or, why look ye
 So earnestly on us, as though by our
 Own *holiness* or *pow-er*, we had made
 This *man* to walk?
13. The *God* of *Abraham*,—
 Of *Isaac* and of *Jacob*,—the *God* of
 Our *fathers*,—hath now glorified his *Son*,
Jesus,—whom ye delivered up,—and in
 The *presence* there of *Pilate* him denied,
 When he determined to let *Jesus* go:
14. But ye denied the *Holy One* and *Just*,—

And then desired a *murderer* to be
Granted to you,

15. And killed the *Prince of Life*,—
Whom *God* hath raised up from the *dead*,—whereof
We 're *witnesses*:

16. Yea, and *his name*,—through *faith*
Had in his *name*,—hath now made this *man* strong,
Whom ye here see and know: the *faith* which is
By *him*,—this perfect *soundness* hath giv'n him
In *presence* of you all:

17. And now, *brethren*,
I wot that ye did it through *ignorance*,
As did also your *rulers*:

18. But, those *things*
Which *God* before had shewed e'en by the *mouth*
Of all his *prophets*,—that now *Jesus Christ*
Should suffer,—he hath so fulfilled:

19. Repent
Ye therefore, and converted be,—so that
Your *sins* be blotted out, when the *times* of
Refreshing, from the *presence* of the *Lord*,
Shall come:

20. And unto you, he *Jesus Christ*
Shall send, which heretofore was preached to you:

21. And whom the *Heav'ns* must now receive, until
The *times* of *restitution* of all *things*,
Which *God* hath spoken by the *mouth* of all
His *holy prophets* since the *world* began:

22. For *Moses* truly to the *fathers* said:
A *prophet* shall the *Lord* your *God* raise up
Unto you, of your *brethren*, like to me:
Him shall ye hear in all *things* whatsoever
He unto you shall say:

23. And it shall come
To pass, that every *soul* which will not hear
That *prophet*, shall from 'mongst the *people* be
Destroyed:

24. Yea, all *prophets* from *Sam-u-el*,
And all those that do follow after him,
As many as have spoken, likewise have
Foretold these *days*:

25. Ye are the *children* of
The *prophets*,—yea, and of the *covenant*
Which *God* made with our *fathers*, saying un-
To *Abraham*:—And in thy *seed* shall all
The *kindreds* of the *earth* be *blessed*:

26. Having
Raised *Jesus* up,—his *Son*,—*God* him sent first
To bless you,—in turning away each one
Of you from his *iniquities*.

- CH. 4.—1. And as they now unto the *people* spake,
The *priests* and *captain* of the *temple* and
The *Sad'-du-cees* came up on them,
2. Being
Now grieved that they the *people* taught and preached
Through *Christ*, the *resurrection from the dead*:
3. And they laid *hands* on them, and put them now
In *hold* till the next *day*: for it was now
The *eventide*:
4. How-be-it, many of
Them which had heard the *Word*,—believed: about
Five thousand was the *number* of the *men*:
5. And on the *morrow* came it then to pass,
That all their *rulers*, *Scribes* and *elders*,
6. And
The *High Priest An'-nas*,—*John* and *Cai'-a-phas*,
And *Alexander*,—and as many as
Were of the *kindred* of the *High Priests*, were
Together gathered at *Jerusalem*:
7. And when they had set them within their midst,
They asked:—Now by what *pow'r*,—or, by what *name*
Have ye done this?
8. Filled with the *Holy Ghost*,
Then *Peter* said to them:—Ye *rulers* of
The *people*, and, *elders* of *Is'-ra-el*:
9. If we this *day* examined be,—now of
The good *deed* done to this *man* impotent,
And by what *means* he is made *whole*,
10. Be it
Then known unto you all,—and unto all
The *people* here of *Is'-ra-el*,—that by
The *name* of *Jesus Christ* of *Nazareth*,
Whom ye have crucified, and whom *God* raised
Up from the *dead*,—even by *him* it is,
That this *man* doth here stand before you *whole*:
11. This is the *stone* which of you *builders* was
Then set at nought,—and which is now become
The *corner's head*:
12. *Salvation* is there none
In any other: for none other *name*
There is, under the *Heav'ens* giv'n, 'mongst *men*,
Whereby we must be saved:
13. Now when they saw
The *boldness* of both *John* and *Peter*,—and
Perceived that ignorant and unlearned *men*
They were,—then marvelled they, and *knowledge* took
Of them, that they had been with *Jesus*,
14. And,
The *man* beholding which was healed,—standing
With them,—they nought could say 'gainst it:
15. And so,
When they had now commanded them to go

Aside out of the *council*,—they conferred
Among themselves,

16. Saying:—What shall we do
Unto these *men*?—For that a *miracle*
Most notable, indeed, hath now been done
By them, is manifest to all them that
Dwell in *Jerusalem*: and *if* we can't
Deny:

17. But that it spread no further 'mongst
The *people*,—let us straitly threaten them,
That they speak henceforth to no other *man*
In *Jesus' name*:

18. And then they called, and them
Commanded not to speak at all, nor teach
In *Jesus' name*:

19. But *John* and *Peter* then
Answered and said to them:—Whether it be
Right in the *sight* of *God*, now unto you
To hearken more than unto *God*,—judge ye:
20. For we can not but speak the *things* which we
Have seen and heard:

21. So, when still further they
Had threatened them, and finding nought how they
Might punish them,—they let them go,—'cause of
The *people*: for, all *men* *God* glorified
For all that which was done:

22. Because the *man*
On whom this *miracle* of *healing* now
Was *shewed*,—was e'en above forty *years* old:
23. And now being let go,—they went to their
Own *company*,—and then reported all
That the *Chief Priests* and *elders* had unto
Them said:

24. When that they heard, they lifted up
Their *voice* to *God* with one *accord*, and said:
Lord,—thou art *God* which hath made *Heav'n* and *earth*,
Also, the *sea*, and all that in them is:
25. Who by thy *servant David's mouth* hast said:
Why did the *heathen* rage,—and the *people*
Imagine these vain *things*?

26. The *kings* o'the *earth*
Stood up,—and gathered all together, were
The *rulers* 'gainst the *Lord* and 'gainst his *Christ*:
27. For of a *truth*,—against thy *Holy Child*,
Christ Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, now
Both *Herod* and *Pon'-tius Pilate* with all
The *Gentiles* and the *folk* of *Is'-ra-el*
Together gathered were,

28. To do whate'er
Thy *hand* and *counsel* had determined to
Be done:

29. And now, O *Lord*, their *threatenings*

- Behold: and grant unto thy *servants* now,
That with all *boldness* they may speak thy *Word*,
30. By stretching forth thine *hand* to heal: that *signs*
And *wonders* may be done by the *name* of
Jesus,—thy *Holy Child*:
31. And when they thus
Had prayed,—the *place* was shaken where they were
Assembled: and, all with the *Holy Ghost*
Were filled:—and they with *boldness* spake the *Word*
Of *God*:
32. And then the *multitude* of them
That now believed,—were of one *heart* and of
One *soul*: nor said either of them, that ought
Of all the *things* which he possessed, was still
His own,—but they in common had all *things*:
33. And with great *pow'r* now *witness* gave unto
Th' *apostles* of the *resurrection* of
Lord Jesus,—and great *grace* was on them all:
34. Neither was there any 'mongst them that lacked:
Because as many as *possessors* were
Of *lands* or *houses*,—had them sold and brought
The *prices* of the *things* so sold,
35. And laid
Them down at the *apostles' feet*: and so
Was *distribution* made to every *man*
According as he then had *need*:
36. And now
One *Jo'-ses*,—who, by the *apostles* had
Been surnamed *Bar'-na-bas*,—(which is, being
Interpreted,—the *Consolation's Son*,)—
A *Le'-vite* of the *country* of *Cy'-prus*,
37. Having some *land*, it sold, and brought and laid
The *money* at th' *apostles' feet*.

CH. 5.—1. A certain *man* named *An-a-ni'-as*, with
His *wife*, *Sapph-i'-ra*, a *possession* sold:

2. And he kept back *part* of the *price*,—his *wife*
Being now *privy* to it,—and brought but
A certain *part*,—and at th' *apostles' feet*
It laid:
3. To *An-a-ni'-as* *Peter* said:
Now *An-a-ni'-as*,—why hath *Satan* filled
Thine *heart* to lie unto the *Holy Ghost*,
And keep back *part* of the *price* of the *land*?
4. *Whiles* it remained,—now was it not thine own?
And after it was sold,—was 't not in thine
Own *pow'r*?—Why hast thou then conceived this in
Thine *heart*?—Thou hast not lied alone to *men*,
But unto *God*:
5. *An-a-ni'-as* hearing
These *words*,—fell down, and then gave up the *Ghost*:
And now great *fear* upon all came, that heard

These *things*:

6. And the young *men* arose and wound Him up and took him out and buried him:
7. And it was then about the *space* of three *Hours* after,—when his *wife*,—not knowing what Was done,—came in:
8. And *Peter* answered her:
Tell me,—whether for *so much* ye have sold The *land*?—And said she then:—Yea, for so much:
9. Then *Peter* said to her:—How is it that Together ye 've agreed the *Spirit* of The *Lord* to tempt?—Behold,—The *feet* of them Which have thy *husband* buried, are yet at The *door*,—and they shall carry thee out, too:
10. Then fell she straightway down before his *feet*, And yielded up the *Ghost*: and the young *men* Came in and found her dead: and they then forth Did carry her and buried her beside Her *husband*:
11. And, great *fear* came upon all The *Church*: and, on as many as did hear These *things*:
12. And by th' *apostles*' *hands* there were Wrought many *signs* and *wonders* 'mongst the *folk*: (And they were all with one *accord* there in The *porch* of *Solomon*:
13. And of the *rest*,—Durst no *man* join himself to them: but them The *people* magnified:
14. And to the *Lord* *Believers* in great *multitudes*,—both *men* And *women*,—added were from *day* to *day*:)
15. Insomuch, that they brought the *sick* forth in The *streets* and them on *beds* and *couches* laid, That at the *least*—on *Peter's* passing by, His *shadow* might o'ershadow some of them:
16. Came there also a *multitude* from out The *cities* round about *Jerusalem*,—Bringing sick *folks*,—and also, them which were With unclean *Spirits* vexed,—and they were healed,—Yea, every one:
17. Then the *High Priests* rose up, And they that with him were,—(which is the *sect* Of them,—the *Sad-du-cees*,)—and all were filled With *indignation*:
18. And, their *hands* they laid On the *apostles*, and put them into The common *pris-on*:
19. But the *angel* of The *Lord* opened the *pris-on doors* by *night* And brought them forth and said:
20. Go, stand and speak

Within the *temple* to the *people* all,—
The *words* now of this *life*:

21. And so, when they
Heard that, they early in the *morning* in
The *temple* entered, and there taught: but now
The *High Priest* came and they that with him were,
And then together called the *council* and
Also, the *senate* of the *children* of
All *Is'-ra-el*,—and to the *pris-on* sent
To have them brought:
22. But when the *officers*
Came there and found them not within the *pris'n*,
Then they returned and *told*,
23. Saying:—The *pris'n*
Now with all *safety* truly found we shut,—
And *keepers* standing 'fore the *doors* without;
But when we opened them, we found no *man*
Within:
24. And now, when the *High Priest*,—also,
The *captain* of the *temple* and *Chief Priests*,
All these *things* heard, they *doubted* of them then
Whereunto this would grow:
25. And then came one
And told them, saying:—Lo, behold: the *men*
Whom ye in *pris-on* put are standing in
The *temple* and teaching the *people*:
26. So,
The *captain* with the *officers* then went
And brought them without *violence*: for they
The *people* feared,—lest they should have been stoned:
27. When they had brought them, they then set before
The *council*,—and the *High Priest* then asked them:
28. Saying,—did we not straitly you command
That in *this name* ye should not teach?—And now
Behold,—ye with your *doctrine* have filled all
Jerusalem,—and this *man's blood* intend
To bring on us:
29. Then *Peter* and other
Apostles answered them and said:—We ought
God rather to obey than *men*:
30. The *Lord*
God of our *Fathers* raised up *Jesus*, whom
Ye slew and *hanged* upon a *tree*:
31. And him
Hath *God* exalted with his own right *hand*,
To be a *Prince* and *Saviour*—for to give
Repentance unto *Is'-ra-el*:—also,
Forgiveness of our *sins*:
32. And of these *things*
We are his *witnesses*.—and so is, too,
The *Holy Ghost* whom *God* hath giv'n to them
That him obey:

33. When they heard that, they were
Cut to the *heart*: and then took *counsel*, them
To slay:
34. Then in the *council* there stood up
A *Pharisee*,—and named *Ga-ma'-li-el*,
A *doctor* of the *law*,—'mongst *people* all
In *reputation* *had*,—who did command
To put th' *apostles* forth a little *space*,
35. And said to them:—Ye *men* of *Is'-ra-el*,
Take *heed* unto yourselves what ye intend
To do, touching these *men*:
36. Because, before
These *days* there rose up *Theu'-das*,—boasting now
About himself, to be some *body*, and
To whom, then a *number* of *men*, about
Four hundred joined themselves, and who was slain,
And all, as many as had him obeyed,
Were scattered and now brought to nought:
37. After
This *man*,—*Judas* of *Galilee* rose up,
In the *days* of the *taxing*, and now drew
Much *people* after him: he perished, too:
And all,—even as many as had him
Obeyed, were then dispersed:
38. So now I say
To you:—Refrain ye from these *men*, and let
Them now alone: for if this *counsel* or
This *work* be now of *men*,—'twill come to nought;
39. But if it be of *God*,—ye can not then
It overthrow,—lest haply ye be found
To fight e'en against *God*:
40. And to him they
Agreed: So when they the *apostles* now
Had called and beaten them,—commanded they
That in the *name* of *Jesus* they not speak,—
And let them go:
41. Then from the *presence* of
The *council* they departed, and rejoiced,
That they were counted worthy *for* his *name*,
To suffer *shame*:
42. And daily there within
The *temple* and in every *house*,—they did
Not cease *Lord Jesus Christ* to teach and preach:
- CH. 6.—1. Now when the *number* of *disciples* in
Those *days* was multiplied,—there then arose
A *murmuring* of *Grecians* 'gainst *Hebrews*:
Because their *widows* were neglected in
The daily *ministration*:
2. Then the *twelve*
The *multitude* of the *disciples* called
To them and said:—It is not *reason* we

Should leave the *Word* of *God* and *tables* serve:

3. Therefore, ye *brethren*, look ye out from 'mongst
Yourselves, sev'n honest *men* of good *report*,
Full of the *Holy Ghost* and *wisdom*, and
Whom we over this *business* may appoint:
4. But we will give ourselves continually
To *pray'r* and unto the *Word's* *ministry*:
5. The *saying* now pleased the whole *multitude*,
And they chose *Stephen*,—a *man* full of *faith*
And of the *Holy Ghost*,—and *Proch'-o-rus*,
Ni-ca'-nor,—*Phyl-ip*,—*Ti-mon*, *Par'-me-nas*
And *Mc'-o-las*, a *proselyte*, who came
From *Antioch*:
6. And whom they set before
Th' *apostles*, and when they had now all prayed,
They laid their *hands* on them:
7. And so the *Word*
Of *God* increased: and in *Jerusalem*
The *number* of *disciples* multiplied
Now greatly: also, a great *company*
Of *priests* were now obedient to the *faith*:
8. And *Stephen* full of *faith* and *pow-er*, there
Among the *people*, did great *miracles*
And *wonders*:
9. *Certain* of the *synagogues*
There then arose, and called the *synagogue*
Of *libertines*,—and the *Cy-re'-ni-ans*
And *Al-ex-an'-dri-ans*,—and of them of
Ci-lic'-i-a and *A'-sia*—and who now
With *Stephen* 'gan disputing,
10. And they were
Not able to resist the *wisdom* and
The *Spirit* by which he then spake:
11. So then
They *men* suborned which said:—We him have heard
Speak *words* blasphemous against *Moses* and
'Gainst *God*:
12. And they stirred up the *people*, and
The *elders* and the *Soribes*,—and came upon
And caught him and him to the *council* brought:
13. And there set up false *witnesses*, which said:
This *man* now ceaseth not blasphemous *words*
To speak against this *Holy Place* and 'gainst
The *law*:
14. For we have even heard him say,
That this *Jesus* of *Nazareth*, this *place*
Shall now destroy: and shall the *customs* change
Which *Moses* unto us delivered:
15. And,
Now all that in the *council* sat,—looking
Then steadfastly upon him, saw his *face*,—
As the *face* of an *angel* it had been.

CH. 7.—1. Said then the *High Priest*:—Are these *things* now so?

2. Said he:—*Men,—brethren,—fathers,—*hearken ye:
Unto our *Father Abraham* appeared
The *God of Glory*,—when he was there in
Mes-o-po-tam'-i-a, before he dwelt
In *Char'-ran*:

3. And said unto him:—Get thee
Out of the *country* now,—likewise from all
Thy *kindred*,—and come to the *land* which I
Shall thee now shew:

4. Then came he from out of
The *land* of the *Chal-de'-ans*, and then there
In *Char'-ran* dwelt: and when his *father* died,
From thence he him removed into this *land*
Wherein ye now do dwell:

5. *Inheritance*
He gave him none in it:—no, not so much
As to set *foot* on: yet he promised that
For a *possession* he would give it him,
And after him unto his *seed*, although
As yet he had no *child*:

6. And *God* spake on
This wise:—That his *seed* should sojourn in a
Strange *land*: and that they into *bondage* should
Bring them, and there entreat them *evil* for
Four hundred *years*:

7. And the *nation* to whom
They shall in *bondage* be, will I then judge,—
Saith *God*: and after that, shall they come forth
And serve me in this *place*:

8. And he gave him
The *covenant* of *circumcision*: and
So *Abraham*,—*Isaac* begat: and he
Him circumcised on the eighth *day*: and so
Isaac,—*Jacob* begat,—and he begat
The *Patriarchs Twelve*:

9. And then the *Patriarchs*
Sold *Joseph* into *Egypt*,—being moved
With *envy*:—but, with him was *God*:

10. Who him
Delivered out of his *afflictions*, and
Now gave him *wisdom* and much *favour* in
The *sight* of *Phar'-aoh*,—*king* of *Egypt*: and,
He made him *governor* o'er *Egypt* and
O'er all his *house*:

11. Now came a *dearth* o'er all
The *land* of *Egypt* and of *Cha'-na-an*,
And great *affliction*: and our *fathers* found
No *sustenance*:

12. And so, when *Jacob* heard
That there was *corn* in *Egypt*,—he sent out
Our *fathers* first;

13. And at the second *time*,
Unto his *brethren Joseph* was made known:
And unto *Phar'-aoh Joseph's kindred* was
Made known:
14. Then *Joseph sent*,—and unto him
His *Father Jacob* called and *kindred* all,
Three score and fifteen *souls*:
15. So *Jacob* down
To *Egypt* went and died:—our *fathers*, too:
16. And into *Sy'-chem* were they carried, and
Laid in the *sepulchre* that *Abraham*
Bought for a *sum* of *money* of the *sons*
Of *Em'-mor*, *father* of *Sy'-chem*:
17. But then
When the *time* of the *promise* now drew nigh,
Which *God* had sworn to *Abraham*, then grew
And multiplied the *folk* in *Egypt*,
18. Till
Another *king* there now arose,—*which* knew
Not *Joseph*:
19. And, the same dealt subtly
With all our *kindred*, and our *fathers* now
Entreated *evil*,—so that they cast out
All their young *children*,—to the *end* they might
Not live:
20. In which *time Moses* was now born,
Who was exceeding fair and nourished *up*
Within his *father's house* three *months*:
21. And when
He was cast out, then *Phar'-aoh's daughter* took
Him up and nourished him *for* her own *son*:
22. And *Moses* was in all the *wisdom* of
Th' *Egyptians* learned, and mighty was in *words*
And *deeds*:
23. When full forty *years* old he was,
It came into his *heart* his *brethren* now
To visit,—the *children* of *Is'-ra-el*;
24. And seeing one of them now suffer *wrong*,
He him defended and avenged,—that was
Oppressed, and the *Egyptian* smote:
25. For he
Supposed his *brethren* would have understood
How that *God* would deliver them by his
Own *hand*: but they *not* understood:
26. And then
On the next *day* he shewed himself unto
Them, as they strove, and would have set them all
At *one* again, saying:—Ye *brethren* are:
Why do ye unto one another *wrong*?
27. But he that did his *neighbor wrong*, thrust him
Away, saying:—Who thee a *ruler* and
A *judge* made over us?

28. Wilt thou kill me
As thou *diddest* th' *Egyptian yesterday?*

29. Then *Moses* at this *saying* fled,—and was
A *stranger* in the *land* of *Ma'-di-an*
Where he begat two sons:

30. When forty *years*
Were now expired, there unto him appeared
Out in the *wilderness* of *Mount Si-na*,
An *angel* of the *Lord* now in a *flame*
Of *fire* within a *bush*:

31. When *Moses* it
Now saw, he wondered at the *sight*: and as
He then drew near it to behold,—the *voice*
Of the *Lord God* came unto him,

32. Saying:
I of thy *fathers* am the *God*: the *God*
Of *Abraham*,—the *God* of *Isaac*,—and
The *God* of *Jacob*:—*Moses* trembled then,
And he durst not behold:

33. Then said the *Lord*
To him:—*Put off thy shoes* from off thy *feet*,
For the *place* where thou stand'st is *Holy Ground*:

34. I've seen,—*I've seen*,—the *dire affliction* of
My *people* which in *Egypt* is,—and have
Their *groaning* heard and to deliver them
Am now come down:—Now come,—and thee will I
To *Egypt* send:

35. This *Moses* whom they had
Refused, saying,—Who now a *ruler* and
A *judge* made thee?—the same did *God* now send
To be a *ruler* and *deliverer*
By the *hand* of the *angel* which appeared
To him within the *bush*:

36. He brought them out
After he had shewed *signs* and *wonders* in
The *land* of *Egypt* and in the *Red Sea*:
And in the *wilderness* for forty *years*:

37. This is that *Moses* which to the *children*
Of *Is'-ra-el* now said:—A *prophet* shall
The *Lord* your *God* raise up to you of your
Own *brethren*,—and, like unto me:—Him shall
Ye hear:

38. Yea, this is he, who was then in
The *church* out in the *wilderness*, and with
The *angel* which unto him spake up in
Mount Si'-na: also, with our *fathers*, too:
And who received the *lively oracles*
To give to us:

39. Whom our *fathers* would not
Obey,—but thrust him back from them, and in
Their *hearts* to *Egypt* back again returned,

40. Saying to *Ja'-ron*,—Make us *gods* to go

'Fore us: and now as for this *Moses*, which
Brought us out of the *land* of *Egypt*, we
Wot not what is become of him:

41. And they
A *calf* made in those *days*,—and *sacrifice*
Unto the *idol* offered,—and rejoiced
In *works* of their own *hands*:
42. And then *God* turned
And gave them up to worship all the *host*
Of *Heav'n*,—as in the *book* of *prophets* it
Is written:—O ye *House* of *Is'-ra-el*:
Have ye me offered *sacrifices* and
Slain *beasts*, the *space* of forty *years* out in
The *wilderness*?
43. The *tabernacle* ye
Of *Moloch* then took up: also, the *star*
Of your *God Rem'-phan*,—*figures* which ye made
To worship them:—and I will carry you
Away 'yond *Babylon*:
44. Our *fathers* had
The *tabernacle* as a *witness* in
The *wilderness*,—as he appointed,—when
Speaking to *Moses*, that he *it* should make
According to the *fashion* that he had
Aforetime seen:
45. And which our *fathers*, that
Thereafter came,—brought in with *Jesus* in
To the *possession* of the *Gentiles*, whom
The *Lord* drove out before the *face* of them,—
Our *fathers*,—unto *David's days*:
46. And, who
Found *favour* before *God*, and who desired
To find a *tabernacle* for the *God*
Of *Jacob*:
47. But now *Solomon* built him
An *house*:
48. How-be-it, the *Most High* now not
In *temples* dwelleth made with *hands*,—as saith
The *prophets*:
49. *Heav-en* is my *throne* and *earth*
My *foot-stool* is:—What *house* will ye build me?
Sayeth the *Lord*:—Or, what is the *place* of
My *rest*?
50. Hath not my *hand* made all these *things*?
51. Ye stiff-necked and uncircumcised in *heart*
And *ears*:—Ye do the *Holy Ghost* always
Resist: as did your *fathers*,—so do ye:
52. Which of the *prophets* have your *fathers* now
Not persecuted?—Yea, they have them slain,
Which shewed aforetime of the *coming* of
The *Just One*,—and of whom ye now have been
Betrayers,—yea, and *murderers*:

53. Who have
By *disposition* of the *angels* now
Received the *law*,—and yet have it not kept:
54. Now when they heard these *things*, they were cut to
The *heart*, and with their *teeth* then gnashed on him:
55. But he,—being full of the *Holy Ghost*,—
Looked steadfastly up into *Heav'n*, and saw
The *glory* of *Lord God*,—and *Jesus* there
Standing on the right *hand* of *God*,
56. And said;
Behold,—I see the *Heav-ens* opened,—and
The *Son* of *Man* standing on the right *hand*
Of *God*:
57. Then they cried out with a loud *voice*
And stopped their *ears* and then upon him ran
With one *accord*,
58. And cast him then out of
The *city*,—and him stoned: and *witnesses*
Laid down *their clothes* before a young *man's* *feet*,
Whose *name* was *Saul*:
59. And *Stephen* they now stoned,
Calling upon *Lord God* and saying:—O
Lord Jesus now receive my *Spirit*;
60. And,
He then kneeled down and cried with a loud *voice*,
O *Lord*,—lay not this *sin* unto their *charge*:
And when he had said this,—he fell asleep.

CH. 8.—1. And *Saul* was now consenting to his *death*:
At that *time* there great *persecution* was
Against the *Church* now at *Jerusalem*:
And they were all scattered abroad throughout
The *regions* of *So-mar'-i-a* and of
Ju-dae'-a,—except the *apostles*:

2. And
Devout *men* carried *Stephen* then unto
His *burial*,—and over him now made
Great *lamentation*:
3. As for *Saul*,—he now
Made *havock* of the *Church*,—entering in
Each *house* and haling *men* and *women*,—and
Committed them to *pris-on*:
4. Therefore, they
That were scattered abroad, went every where
Preaching the *Word*:
5. Then *Philip* went down to
The *city* of *So-mar'-i-a*, and there
Preached *Christ* to them:
6. And now with one *accord*
The *people* all gave *heed* unto those *things*
Which *Philip* spake,—hearing and seeing all
The *miracles* now being done by him:

7. For unclean *Spirits* crying with loud *voice*,
Came out of many that were then possessed
With them: and many ta'en with *palsies*, and
They that were lame,—were healed:
8. And there great *joy*
Was in that *city*:
9. But, a certain *man*
There was,—and *Simon* called,—which *beforetime*
Used *sorcery* in the same *city*, and
The *people* of *Sa-mar'-i-a* bewitched:
And giving out that he, himself, was some
Great *One*:
10. To whom they all gave *heed*,—e'en from
The *least* unto the *greatest*, saying: Yea,
This *man* is the great *Pow'r* of *God*:
11. And they
Had great *regard* to him, because that *of*
Long *time*, he had with *sorceries* them all
Bewitched:
12. But when they *Philip* now believed,—
Preaching the *things* concerning the *Kingdom*
Of *God*,—also, the *name* of *Jesus Christ*,—
They were baptized,—yea, *men* and *women* both:
13. Then *Simon*, too, himself believed: and when
He was baptized,—with *Philip* now did he
Continue,—wondering as he beheld
The *miracles* and *signs* which now were done:
14. And now when the *apostles* which were at
Jerusalem heard that *Sa-mar'-i-a*
Had now received the *Word* of *God*,—they sent
Unto them *John* and *Peter*,
15. Who, when they
Were now come down, then prayed for them, that they
The *Holy Ghost* might now receive:
16. (Because
As yet *he* was not fallen upon none
Of them:—as they were only baptized in
Lord Jesus's name.)
17. And then laid they their *hands*
On them, and they received the *Holy Ghost*:
18. When *Simon* saw that through the laying on
Of the *Apostles' hands*,—the *Holy Ghost*
Was giv'n,—he *money* offered them,
19. Saying:
Give me also this *pow'r*,—so that on whom-
soever I lay *hands*,—he may receive
The *Holy Ghost*:
20. But *Peter* said to him:
Thy *money* perish with thee,—for that thou
Hast thought that the *gift* of the *Lord*, may be
With *money* purchased:
21. In this *matter* thou

Hast neither *part* nor *lot*: because thy *heart*
Not *right* is in the *sight* of *God*:

22. Repent,
Therefore, of this thy *wickedness*, and pray
To *God*, if the *thought* of thine *heart*, perhaps,
May be forgiven thee:

23. For I perceive
That thou art in the *gall* of *bitterness*,
And in the *bond* of thy *iniquity*:

24. Then answered *Simon* and unto him said:
Pray ye unto the *Lord* for me,—that none
Of these *things* which ye now have spoken, come
On me:

25. And they,—when they had testified
And preached the *Word* of *God*,—returned unto
Jerusalem, and preached the *Gospel* in
The *villages* of the *Samaritans*:

26. Then unto *Philip* spake the *angel* of
The *Lord*, saying:—Arise,—and go toward
The *south* unto the *way* that go-eth down
E'en from *Jerusalem* to *Ga'za*, which
Is *desert*:

27. And he then arose and went:
Behold,—a *man* of *Ethiopia*,
An *eunuch* now of great *authority*
Under one *Can'-da-ce*, the *queen* of all
The *Ethiopians*,—who had the *charge*
Of all her *treasure*, and had come unto
Jerusalem to worship,

28. And was now
Returning,—sitting in his *char-i-ot*,
Reading the *prophet E-sai'-as*:

29. And then

- The *Spirit* unto *Philip* said:—Go near
And join thyself unto this *char-i-ot*:
30. And thither *Philip* ran to him and heard
Him read the *prophet E-sai'-as*, and said:
Now understandest thou what readeest thou?
31. Said he to him:—How can I now,—except
Some *man* should guide me?—And he *Philip* then
Desired that he would come and sit with him:

32. The *place* now of the *Scripture* which he read
Was this:—He was unto the *slaughter* led,
E'en as a *sheep*,—and like a *lamb* before
His *shearer* dumb:—so oped he not his *mouth*:

33. And so in his *humiliation* was
His *judgment* ta'en away:—Who shall declare
His *generation*?—For his *life* is from
The *earth* taken away:

34. To *Philip* then
The *eunuch* answered, saying:—I pray thee,—
Of whom speaketh the *prophet* this?—Now of

- Himself,—or of some other *man*?
35. Philip
His *mouth* then opened, and he now began
At the same *Scripture*, and preached *Jesus* un-
To him:
36. And as they went upon their way,
They came unto a certain *water*,—and
The *eunuch* said,—See,—here is *water*:—What
Doth hinder me to be baptized?
37. And then
Said *Philip*:—If thou now believ'st with all
Thine *heart*,—thou mayst: and answered he and said:
Yea,—I believe that *Jesus Christ*, the *Son*
Is of *Lord God*:
38. And he the *char-i-ot*
Commanded to stand still: and they both down
Into the *water* went,—both *Philip* and
The *eunuch*,—and he him baptized:
39. And when
They were come up out of the *water*, then
The *Spirit* of the *Lord* now *Philip* caught
Away,—that him no more the *eunuch* saw:
And he rejoicing went upon his way:
40. But *Philip* at *A-zo'-tus* now was found,
And passing through in all the *cities*, he
Then preached until to *Cae-sa-re'-a* he
Now came.

CH. 9.—1. And *Saul* yet breathing out his *threatenings*
And *slaughter* 'gainst all the *disciples* of
Lord Jesus,—to the *High Priest* went,

2. And asked
Of him *letters* unto *Damascus* to
The *synagogues*,—that if he any of
This way now found,—and whether they were *men*
Or *women*,—he might bring them bound unto
Jerusalem:
3. And as he journeyed, to
Damascus came he near:—and suddenly
There round about him *shined* a *light* from *Heav'n*:
4. And he fell to the *earth* and heard a *voice*,
Saying to him:—*Saul*,—*Saul*,—why is it that
Thou persecutest me?
5. Said he,—Who art
Thou,—*Lord*?—And said the *Lord*,—I *Jesus* am
Whom thou dost persecute: 'tis hard for thee
To kick against the *pricks*:
6. Now trembling and
Astonished,—said he then:—*Lord*, what wilt thou
Have me to do?—And said the *Lord* to him:
Arise,—and to the *city* go,—and it
Shall thee be told what thou shalt do:

7. And then
The *men* which journeyed with him, speechless stood,—
Hearing a *voice* but yet seeing no *man*;
8. And *Saul* arose then from the *earth*: and when
His *eyes* were opened,—saw no *man*: but they
Now led him by the *hand* and brought him to
Damascus:
9. And, he without *sight* was there
Three *days*,—and neither ate nor drank:
10. And a
Disciple,—*An-a-ni'-as* named,—was at
Damascus: and to him the *Lord* said in
A *vision*:—*An-a-ni'-as*:—And said he,—
Behold,—*Lord* I am here:
11. Then said the *Lord*
To him:—Arise, and go into the *street*
Which is called *Straight*,—and there inquire within
The *house* of *Judas* now,—for one called *Saul*
Of *Tarsus*:—for, behold, he prayeth there,
12. And hath now in a *vision* seen a *man*
Named *An-a-ni'-as* coming in the *house*
And putting then his *hand* on him, —so that
He might receive his *sight* again:
13. Answered
Then *An-a-ni'-as*: *Lord*,—I of this *man*
Have heard by many how much *evil* he
Hath done there at *Jerusalem* unto
Thy *saints*:
14. And here he hath *authority*
From the *Chief Priests*, to bind all that upon
Thy *name* do call:
15. But said the *Lord* to him:
Now go thy *way*: for unto me he is
A *chosen vessel*,—'fore the *Gentiles* and
The *kings* and the *children* of *Is'-ra-el*
To bear my *name*:
16. For I will shew him how
Great *things* he now must suffer e'en for my
Name's sake:
17. And *An-a-ni'-as* went his *way*,
And entered in the *house*,—and now putting
His *hands* on him, said,—*Brother Saul*,—the *Lord*,
E'en *Jesus*, that appeared unto thee in
The *way*, as thou now camest, hath me sent,
That thou thy *sight* mightest receive, and with
The *Holy Ghost* be filled:
18. Immediately
There then fell from his *eyes*,—as if it had
Been *scales*: and he forthwith received his *sight*,
And then arose and was baptized:
19. And when
Now *meat* he had received,—strengthened was he:

- CH. 10.**—1. There was a *man* in *Cae-sa-re'-a*, called *Cor-ne'-li-us* and a *centurion* of *A band*, called the *Italian band*:
2. *A man*
Devout and that feared *God*, with all his *house*,
Which to the *people* gave much *alms*, and prayed
Always to *God*:
3. He evidently in
A vision saw, about the ninth *hour* of
The *day*, an *angel* of the *Lord* coming
Unto him,—and then saying unto him,—
Cor-ne'-li-us:
4. And when he looked on him,
He was afraid and said:—What is it,—*Lord*?
And said he unto him:—Thy *pray'rs* and *alms*
For a *memorial* are now come up
Before the *Lord*:
5. And now to *Jop'-pa* send
Some *men* and call for one named *Simon*, whose
Surname is *Peter*:
6. He lodgeth with one
Simon a tanner, whose *house* by the *sea-side* is: he thee shall tell what thou oughtest
To do:
7. And when the *angel* which thus spake
Unto *Cor-ne'-li-us* departed, he
Two of his *household servants* called,—of *them*
One was a devout *soldier* that on him
Waited continually:
8. And, when he had
Unto them all these *things* declared, he sent
Them unto *Jop'-pa*:
9. On the *morrow*, as
They on their *journey* went and now drew nigh
Unto the *city*,—*Peter* went to pray
Upon the *house-top* about the sixth *hour*:
10. And very hungry he became and would
Have eaten: but now while they ready made,
He fell into a *trance*,
11. And saw the *Heav'n*
Then opened, and a certain *vessel* now
Descending unto him,—as if it had
Been a great *sheet*,—at the four *corners* knit,
And let down to the *earth*:
12. Wherein now were
All manner of four-footed *beasts* o'the *earth*,—
Wild *beasts* and creeping *things* and *fowl* o'the *air*:
13. And came there then a *voice* to him, saying:
Rise *Peter*,—kill and eat:
14. But *Peter* said:
Not so,—my *Lord*: for never any *thing*
Have I yet eaten that is common,—or

Unclean:

15. Again the *voice* spake unto him:
The second *time*:—What *God* hath cleansed call thou
Not common:

16. And this thrice was done,—and then
The *vessel* was up into *Heav'n* again
Received:

17. And now while *Peter* doubted in
Himself, now what this *vision* which he had
Just seen should mean,—behold:—the *men* which were
Sent from *Cor-ne'-li-us* made *inquiry*
For *Simon's house*, and stood before the *gate*:
18. And called and asked whether one *Simon*, which
Was surnamed *Peter*, were lodged there:

19. And so,
While *Peter* on the *vision* thought, then said
The *Spirit* unto him:—Behold,—three *men*
Seek thee:

20. Arise, therefore, and get thee down,
And go with them and nothing doubt,—for I
Have sent them:

21. So, then *Peter* went down to
The *men* which from *Cor-ne'-li-us* were sent,
To him, and said:—Behold,—I am he whom
Ye seek:—What is the *cause* wherefore ye now
Are come to me?

22. And said they unto him:
Cor-ne'-li-us, he, the *centurion*,—
Yea, a just *man* and one that feareth *God*,
And among all the *nation* of the *Jews*
Of good *report*, was warned *from God* e'en by
An *holy angel* now to send for thee
Into this *house*, and to hear *words* of thee:
23. And so he called them in and lodged them: and
Upon the *morrow* *Peter* went with them,
And certain *brethren* him accompanied
From *Jop'-pa*:

24. And the *morrow* after, they
Then entered into *Cae-sa-re'-a*: and
Cor-ne'-li-us waited for them and called
His *kinmen* and near *friends* together:

25. And
As *Peter* now came in,—*Cor-ne'-li-us*
Met him and fell down at his *feet* and him
Then worshipped:

26. But, *Peter* now took him up,
Saying:—Stand up:—I am myself also
A *man*:

27. And as he talked, he then went in
And many found that were together come:
28. And said he unto them:—Ye know *how* that
'Tis an unlawful *thing* for any *man*

That is a *Jew*, now to keep *company*,—
Or, to one of another *nation* come:
But *God* hath shewed me that I should not call
Any *man* common or unclean:

29. Therefore,
Without *gainsaying* came I unto you,
As soon as I was sent for: therefore, I
Now ask for what *intent* ye've sent for me?
30. Said then *Cor-ne'-li-us*:—Four *days* ago
I fasting was until this *hour*: and then
At the ninth *hour* I prayed within my *house*,
And lo, behold: A *man* in *clothing* bright
Before me stood:
31. And said:—*Cor-ne'-li-us*,—
Thy *prayer* is heard: yea, and thine *alms* are in
Remembrance had within the *sight* of *God*:
32. To *Jop'-pa* therefore send, and hither call
One *Simon*,—whose *surname* is *Peter*: he
Is lodged within the *house* of *Simon*, now
A *tanner*, by the *sea-side*: who, when he
Doth come shall speak to thee:
33. Immediately
Therefore, I sent to thee: and thou hast now
Done well that thou art come: So now, therefore,
Are we all present here before the *Lord*,
To hear all *things* that are commanded thee
Of *God*:
34. His *mouth* then *Peter* opened, and
He said:—Yea, of a *truth*,—I do perceive
That *God* of *persons* no *respector* is:
35. In every *nation*, he that feareth him
And worketh *righteousness*, accepted is
With him:
36. The *Word* which to the *children* all
Of *Is'-ra-el* *God* sent,—and preaching *peace*
By *Jesus Christ*,—(He is the *Lord* of all:)—
37. That *Word* I say, which published was,—ye know,
Throughout all *Ju-dae-a*, and which began
From *Galilee* after the *baptism* which
John preached:
38. How *God*, *Jesus* of *Nazareth*,
Anointed with the *Holy Ghost*,—also
With *pow'r*: who went about doing much *good*,
And healing all that of the *devil* were
Oppressed: Yea,—for *God* with him was:
39. And we
Are *witnesses* of all *things* which he did,
Both in the *country* of the *Jews* and in
Jerusalem: and whom they slew and *hanged*
Upon a *tree*:
40. Him *God* upon the third
Day raised,—and shewed him openly:

41. But not
To all the *people*,—but to *witnesses*
Chosen before of *God*,—even to us,—
And who did eat and drink with him,—after
He rose up from the *dead*:
42. And he now us
Commanded unto all *people* to preach,—
Also, to testify that *he* it is
Which was ordained of *God* to be the *judge*
Of both the *quick* and *dead*:
43. To give him all
The *prophets' witness*,—and, that through his *name*,
Whoso believeth in him shall receive
Remission of his *sins*:
44. While *Peter* now
Yet spake these *words*,—the *Holy Ghost* on all
Them fell which heard the *Word*:
45. As many as
With *Peter* came,—and all they that were of
The *circumcision*,—which believed,—were much
Astonished,—'cause that on the *Gentiles*, too
Was the *gift* of the *Holy Ghost* poured out:
46. For they now heard them speak with *tongues*,—and *God*
Now magnify:—And answered *Peter* then;
47. Can any *man* water forbid, that these
Should not be baptized, which the *Holy Ghost*
Have all received,—as well as we?
48. And he
Commanded them, in the *name* of the *Lord*
To be baptized: then prayed they him, with them
To tarry certain *days*.

CH. 11.—1. And the *apostles* and the *brethren* that
Were in *Ju-dae-a*, heard that the *Gentiles*
Had also now received the *Word* of *God*:

2. When to *Jerusalem* *Peter* was come,
They that were of the *circumcision* now
With him contended,
3. Saying:—Thou went'st in
To *men* uncircumcised,—and thou didst eat
With them:
4. The *matter* *Peter* then rehearsed
From the *beginning*,—and expounded it
By order unto them, saying:
5. I was
In the *city* of *Jop'-pa* praying,—and
When in a *trance*, a *vision* then I saw;
A certain *vessel* did descend as though
It had been a great *sheet*,—and was let down
By four *corners*, from *Heav-en*,—and it came
Even to me:
6. Upon the *which*,—when I

- Mine *eyes* had fastened,—I considered,—and
 Now saw four-footed *beasts* o'the *earth*,—also,
 Wild *beasts* and creeping *things* and *fowls* o'the *air*:
 7. And I a *voice* heard saying unto me:
 Arise,—now *Peter*:—slay and eat:
 8. Said I:
 Not so,—my *Lord*: for nothing common or
 Unclean hath now at any *time* entered
 Into my *mouth*:
 9. But answered me again
 The *voices* from *Heav'n*: What *God* hath cleansed,—that call
 Not common:
 10. And, now was this three *times* done:
 And *all* were drawn again up into *Heav'n*:
 11. And lo, behold:—immediately three *men*
 Were there already come into the *house*
 Where I then was, and which to me were sent
 From *Cae-sa-re'-a*:
 12. And the *Spirit* bade
 Me go with them,—and nothing doubting then:
 Moreover these six *brethren* all now me
 Accompanied, and into the *man's house*
 We entered:
 13. And, he shewed us then how he
 Had seen an *angel* in his *house*, which *stood*
 And said to him:—Send *men* to *Jop'-pa*, and
 There call for *Simon*, surnamed *Peter*,
 14. Who,
 Shall tell thee *words* whereby thou and thy *house*
 Shall all be saved:
 15. And then as I began
 To speak,—the *Holy Ghost* upon them fell,
 As upon us at the *beginning*:
 16. Then
 Remembered I the *Word* of *God*,—how that
 He said:—With *water John*, indeed, baptized,—
 But with the *Holy Ghost* shall ye all be
 Baptized:
 17. Now, forasmuch, as the like *gift*
God gave to them,—as he did unto us,—
 Who on *Lord Jesus Christ* believed,—what then
 Was I,—that I could *God* withstand?
 18. So when
 These *things* they heard,—they held their *peace* and *God*
 Now glorified, saying:—Now hath *Lord God*
Repentance granted unto *life*, also,
 To the *Gentiles*:
 19. Now they which scattered were
 Abroad,—upon the *persecution* that
 Arose concerning *Stephen*,—travelled e'en
 As far as *Phe-ni'-ce* and *Cy-prus* and
 To *An'-ti-och*, preaching the *Word* to none

But only to the *Jews*:

20. And some of them
Were *men* of *Cy'-prus* and *Cy-re'-ne*, which,
When they were come to *An'-ti-och* spake to
The *Grecians*, preaching the *Lord Jesus Christ*;
21. And the *hand* of the *Lord* was with them, and
A great *number* believed and turned unto
The *Lord*:
22. Then *tidings* of these *things* came to
The *ears* o'the *church* there in *Jerusalem*;
And then they sent forth *Bar'-na-bas*, that he
Should go as far as *An'-ti-och*:
23. Who, when
He came and there had seen the *grace* of *God*,
Was glad,—and then exhorted them, that with
Firm *purpose* of the *heart* they would all cleave
Unto the *Lord*:
24. For he a good *man* was,—
Full of the *Holy Ghost* and of the *faith*:
And so, *much people* was now added to
The *Lord*:
25. Then *Bar'-na-bas* to *Tar'-sus* thence
Departed to seek *Saul*:
26. And when he him
Had found,—he brought him unto *An'-ti-och*
And so it came to pass, that a whole *year*
They thus themselves assembled with the *Church*,
And now *much people* taught: and *Christians* first
In *An'-ti-och*, were the *disciples* called:
27. And in those *days* came into *An'-ti-och*
The *prophets* from *Jerusalem*:
28. And there
Stood up now one of them named *Ag'-a-bus*,
And by the *Spirit* signified that there
Should throughout all the *world* be a great *dearth*:
Which in the *days* of *Claudius Caesar* came
To pass:
29. Then the *disciples*,—every *man*
According to his own *ability*
Determined now to send *relief* unto
The *brethren* which there in *Ju-dae'-a* dwelt:
30. And which, also, they did,—and sent it to
The *elders* by the *hands* of *Bar'-na-bas*
And *Saul*.

-
- CH. 12.—1. So now about that *time*,—*Herod* the *king*,
Stretched forth his *hand* to vex some of the *Church*:
2. And he killed *James*,—*John's* brother, with the *sword*:
3. And now, because he saw it pleased the *Jews*,—
Proceeded further to take *Peter*, too:
(Then were the *days* of the *Unleavened Bread*.)
4. When he had apprehended him, he put

Him into *pris-on* and delivered him
 To four *quaternions* of *soldiers*, him
 To keep,—intending after *Easter* him
 To bring forth to the *people*:

5. Therefore, was
 Now *Peter* kept in *pris-on*: and without
 E'er ceasing,—*pray'r* was now made of the *Church*
 To *God* for him:

6. And then when *Herod* would
 Have brought him forth,—*Peter* on the same *night*
 Was sleeping 'tween the *soldiers* bound with *chains*,
 And *keepers* 'fore the *door* the *pris-on* kept:

7. And lo, behold:—the *angel* of the *Lord*
 Upon him came, and a light *shined* within
 The *pris'n*,—and he smote *Peter* on the *side*
 And raised him up, saying:—Quickly arise:
 And then his *chains* fell from his *hands*:

8. So then

The *angel* said to him:—Now gird thyself
 And bind thy *sandals* on: and so he did:
 And said he also unto him:—Now cast
 Thy *garment* 'bout thee and then follow me:

9. And he went out and followed him,—and wist
 Not then, that, which was by the *angel* done
 Was true,—but thought that he a *vision* saw:

10. When they were past the first and second *ward*,
 They came unto the *iron gate* that to
 The *city* leadeth,—which opened to them
 Now of *his own accord*: and they went out
 And passed on through *one street*: and forthwith now
 The *angel* did depart from him:

11. And now

When *Peter* to himself was come,—he said:
 Now know I of a *surety* that the *Lord*
 Hath sent his *angel* and delivered me
 Out of the *hand* of *Herod*,—and from all
 The *expectation* of the *people* of
 The *Jews*:

12. And when he had considered well
 The *thing*,—he to the *house* of *Mary* came,
Mother of *John*, and whose *surname* was *Mark*:
 Where many were together met in *pray'r*:

13. And now as *Peter* knocked at the *door* of
 The *gate*,—a *damsel* came to hearken, and
 Named *Rho-da*:

14. And, when *Peter's voice* she knew,
 She then for *gladness* opened not the *gate*,
 But now ran in and told *how Peter* stood
 Before the *gate*:

15. And said they unto her:—
 Nay,—thou art mad: but she now constantly
 Affirmed that it was even so: and said

They then:—It is his *angel*:

16. *Peter* yet
Continued knocking,—and when they the *door*
Had opened and him saw,—they were then much
Astonished:
17. But, he beckoning to them
Now with his *hand* to hold their *peace*,—declared
To them how the *Lord God* had brought him out
Of *pris-on*: and said he,—Go *shew* these *things*
To *James* and to the *brethren*,—and then went
Into another *place*:
18. And now as soon
As it was *day*,—there now was no small *stir*
Among the *soldiers*—what was now become
Of *Peter*:
19. And when *Herod* sought for him
And found him not, he then the *keepers* had
Examined,—and commanded that they should
Be put to *death*: and he went thence down from
Ju-dae'-a unto *Cae-sa-re'-a*, and
Then there abode:
20. And *Herod* highly was
Displeased with them of *Sidon* and of *Tyre*:
But they came unto him with one *accord*,—
And now having made the *king's chamberlain*,
Blastus,—their *friend*, desired *peace*, because
Their *land* was nourished by the *country* of
The *king*:
21. And upon a set *day*,—*Herod*
Arrayed now in *apparel royal*,—sat
Upon his *throne* and an *oration* made
To them:
22. And all the *people* gave a *shout*
Saying,—It is the *voice* of *God*, not of
A *man*:
23. Immediately the *angel* of
The *Lord* him smote,—because he gave not *God*
The *glory*: and he eaten was of *worms*,—
And then gave up the *Ghost*:
24. But yet the *Word*
Of *God* still grew and multiplied:
25. And *Saul*
And *Bar'-na-bas* did from *Jerusalem*
Return, when they their *ministry* had now
Fulfilled,—and took *John* with them, whose *surname*
Was *Mark*.

CH. 13.—1. Now there were in the *church* at *Antioch*
Some certain *prophets* and some *teachers*, too,
As *Bar'-na-bas* and *Sim'-e-on*,—that was
Called *Ni'-ger*,—*Lu'-ci-us* of *Cy-re-ne*,
And also *Man'-a-en*,—which had been brought

Up with the *Tetrarch Herod*,—also *Saul*:

2. As they unto the *Lord* now ministered
And fasted,—said the *Holy Ghost* to them:
Now separate me *Bar'-na-bas* and *Saul*
For the *work* whereunto I have them called:
3. When they had fasted and now prayed and laid
Their *hands* on them,—they sent them both away
4. So they, being now by the *Holy Ghost*
Sent forth,—departed from *Se-leu'-ci-a*,
And thence they sailed to *Cyprus*:

5. And now when
They were at *Sal'-a-mis* they preached the *Word*
Of *God* in all the *Jewish synagogues*:

And they, too, *John* had to their minister:

6. When through the *Isle* of *Pa'-phos* they had gone,
They found a certain *sorcerer*,—a *Jew*
And a false *prophet*,—and *Bar-je'-sus* named:

7. And *which* was with the *country's deputy*,
One *Ser'-gi-us Pau'-lus*,—a prudent man:
Who called for *Bar'-na-bas* and *Saul*,—and who
Desired to hear them speak the *Word of God*:

8. But *El'-y-mas*, the *sorcerer*,—(for so
His *name* is by *interpretation*,)—them
Withstood,—seeking to turn the *deputy*
Away now from the *faith*:

9. Then *Saul*—(who, *Paul*
Is also called),—filled with the *Holy Ghost*,
Now set his *eyes* on him,

10. And said:—*Child of*
The *devil*,—thou,—O full of *subtilty*
And of all *mischiefs*:—*enemy*,—thou,—of
All *righteousness*,—wilt thou not cease now to
Pervert the right *ways* of the *Lord*?

11. And now
Behold,—the *hand* of *God* upon thee is:
Thou shalt be blind,—and for a *season* not
Seeing the *sun*:—and there immediately
A *mist* and *darkness* on him fell:—and he
Now went about seeking some one to lead
Him by the *hand*:

12. And then the *deputy*
When he saw what was done,—believed,—being
Astonished at the *doctrine* of the *Lord*:

13. So now,—when *Paul* and all his *company*
From *Pa'-phos* loosed,—they then to *Per'-ga* came
There in *Pam-phyl'-i-a*,—and *John* from them
Departing,—to *Jerusalem* returned:

14. But when from *Per'-ga* they departed, they
To *Antioch* there in *Pi-sid'-i-a*
Now came, and went into the *synagogue*
Upon the *Sabbath day*, and there sat down:

15. And now after the *reading* of the *law*

And *prophets*,—for them sent the *rulers* of
The *synagogue*, saying to them:—Ye *men*
And *brethren*,—if, ye now have any *word*
Of *exhortation* for the *people*,—say
Ye on:

16. Then *Paul* stood up and beck'ning with
His *hand* now said:—Ye *men* of *Is'-ra-el*,—
And ye that do fear *God*,—give *audience*:

17. The *God* of *this people* of *Is'-ra-el*,
Our *fathers* chose and them exalted when
Within the *land* of *Egypt* they there dwelt
As *strangers*,—and with an high *arm* brought he
Them out of it:

18. And suffered he, about
The *time* of forty *years* their *manners* in
The *wilderness*:

19. And when sev'n *nations* in
The *land* of *Cha'-na-an* he had destroyed,
Divided unto them their *land* by *lot*:

20. And after that he *judges* gave to them,
The *space* of 'bout four hundred fifty *years*,
Till *Samuel* the *prophet*:

21. Afterward,
They now desired a *king*,—and *God* gave *Saul*
To them,—the *son* of *Cis*,—a *man* now of
The *tribe* of *Benjamin*,—e'en by the *space*
Of forty *years*:

22. When him he had removed,
He raised up *David* unto them,—to be
Their *king*,—to whom he *testimony* gave
And said:—*David*, the *son* of *Jes'se*,—I
Have found:—A *man* now after mine own *heart*,
Which shall fulfill my *will*:

23. Of this *man's seed*
Hath *God*, according to his *promise*, raised
A *Saviour*,—*Jesus*,—unto *Is'-ra-el*:

24. When *John* before his *coming* had first preached
The *baptism* of *repentance* unto all
The *folk* of *Is'-ra-el*,

25. And now as *John*
Fulfilled his *course*, he said:—Whom think ye that
I am?—I am not *he*: but lo, behold,—
There cometh now one after me,—whose *shoes*
From off his *feet* I am not worthy e'en
To loose:

26. O *men* and *brethren*,—*children* of
The *stock* of *Abraham*,—and whosoe'er
'Mongst you that feareth *God*,—unto you is
The *Word* of this *salvation* sent:

27. For they
That at *Jerusalem* do dwell,—and all
Their *rulers*, since they knew him not, nor yet

The *voices* of the *prophets*, which are read
On every *Sabbath day*,—they have fulfilled
Them in condemning him:

28. And though they found
No *cause* of *death* in him,—yet *Pilate* they
Desired that he should now be slain:
29. And when
They had fulfilled all that was writ of him,
They from the *tree* then took him down and laid
Him in a *sepulchre*:
30. But *God* now raised
Him from the *dead*:
31. And many *days* was he
Now seen of them,—which then came up with him
From *Galilee* unto *Jerusalem*:
Who, to the *people*, are his *witnesses*:
32. And we declare glad *tidings* unto you,—
How that the *promise* which was made unto
The *fathers*,
33. *God* hath now fulfilled the same
To us,—their *children*,—in that he hath raised
Up *Jesus Christ* again:—as it is writ
Now in the second *Psalms*:—Thou art my *Son*,—
This *day* have I begotten thee:
34. And as
Concerning that he raised him from the *dead*,
And now no more unto *corruption* to
Return,—he said now on this wise:—I will
The *sure mercies* of *David* give to you:
35. Wherefore, he in another *Psalms* saith, too;
Thou shalt not suffer now thine *Holy One*
To see *corruption*:
36. For, after he had
Served his own *generation* by the *will*
Of *God*,—*on sleep* fell *David*, and was laid
Unto his *fathers*,—and *corruption* saw:
37. But *he* saw no *corruption* whom *God* raised
Again:
38. Be it, therefore, unto you known,
Ye *men* and *brethren*,—that e'en through this *man*
Is preached unto you the *forgiveness* of
Your *sins*:
39. And by him, all that do believe,
Are justified *from* all *things*, from which ye
Could not be justified by *Moses' law*:
40. Beware, therefore, lest *that* upon you come
Which in the *prophets* now is spoken of,
41. Behold,—all ye *despisers*,—wonder now
And perish:—for I work a *work* in these
Your *days*,—a *work* which ye in no wise shall
Believe,—though *man* declare it unto you:
42. And when the *Jews* out of the *synagogue*

Were gone,—the *Gentiles* then besought, that these
Words unto them on the next *Sabbath* might
 Be preached:

43. So when the *congregation* was
 Now broken up,—then many of the *Jews*,
 As well as some religious *proselytes*,
 Now followed *Paul* and *Bar'-na-bas*, who, then
 Unto them speaking, them persuaded to
 Continue in the *grace* of *God*:

44. And so
 Next *Sabbath day*,—almost the whole *city*
 Together came to hear the *Word* of *God*:

45. But when the *Jews* now saw the *multitudes*,
 They were with *envy* filled,—and spake against
 Those very *things* which spoken were by *Paul*,
 And contradicting and blaspheming all:

46. Then *Paul* and *Bar'-na-bas* waxed bold, and said:
 It necessary was that the *Word* of
 The *Lord*, should have been spoken first to you:
 But seeing now that ye put *it* from you,
 And judge yourselves of *everlasting life*
 Unworthy,—lo, we to the *Gentiles* turn:

47. For so hath *God* commanded us, saying:
 Thee have I set to be a *light* unto
 The *Gentiles*,—and, that for *salvation* thou
 Shouldst be,—unto the *ends* of the whole *earth*:
 48. And glad were they when this the *Gentiles* heard,
 And glorified the *Word* of *God*: and so,
 As many as were now ordained unto
Eternal life,—believed:

49. And throughout all
 The *region* was now published the *Word* of
 The *Lord*:

50. But the *Jews* stirred up the *devout*
 And honorable *women* and *chief men*
 Of the whole *town*,—and *persecution* raised
 'Gainst *Paul* and *Bar'-na-bas*,—and them expelled
 Out of their *coasts*:

51. But they shook off the *dust*
 Now off their *feet* 'gainst them,—and came unto
I-co'-ni-um:

52. And the *disciples* now
 Were filled with *joy* and with the *Holy Ghost*.

CH. 14.—1. And in *I-co'-ni-um* it came to pass
 That they now both together went into
 The *synagogue* o'the *Jews*,—and there so spake
 That a great *multitude* both of the *Jews*
 And *Greeks* believed;

2. But th'unbelieving *Jews*
 Stirred up the *Gentiles* and now made their *minds*
Evil affected 'gainst the *brethren* there:

3. Long *time*, therefore, they there abode, speaking
Now boldly in the *Lord*,—which to the *Word*
Of his great *grace* gave *testimony*,—and
Now *signs* and *wonders* granted to be done
By their own *hands*:
4. But now divided was
The *city's multitude*: and *part* held with
The *Jews*,—and *part* with the *apostles* held:
5. And when there an *assault* was made,—both of
The *Jews* and of the *Gentiles*, too, against
Their *rulers*, them despitefully to use
And stone them,
6. They were made aware of it,
And fled to *Lys'-tra* and *Der-be*,—*cities*
Of *Ly-ca-o'-ni-a*,—and unto all
The *region* there that lieth round about:
7. And there they preached the *Gospel*:
8. And, there sat
A certain *man* at *Lys'-tra*, impotent
In both his *feet*,—being a *cripple* from
His *mother's womb*, who ne'er had walked:
9. The same
Had heard *Paul* speak,—who, steadfastly now him
Beholding, and perceiving that he had
Faith to be healed,
10. Said with loud *voice* to him;
Stand upright on thy *feet*: and then he leaped
And walked:
11. And when the *people* saw what *Paul*
Had done,—they lifted up their *voices* and
Now in the *speech* of *Ly-ca-o'-ni-a*
Saying:—The *Gods* are come down unto us,
In the *likeness* of *men*:
12. And *Bar'-na-bas*
They now called *Jupiter*: and *Paul*,—because
He the *chief speaker* was,—*Mercurius*:
13. And then the *priest* of *Jupiter*, which was
Before their *city*, brought unto the *gates*
Some *oxen* and some *garlands*,—and would with
The *people* have *done sacrifice*:
14. And so,
When the *apostles Bar'-na-bas* and *Paul*
Now heard of this,—they rent their *clothes*, and ran
In 'mongst the *people* crying out,
15. Saying:
Sirs,—why do ye these *things*?—We also are
But *men* of like *passions* with you,—and preach
To you that from these *vanities* ye turn
Unto the *living God*,—which made the *Heav'n*
And *earth* and *sea*,—and all the *things* that are
Therein:
16. Who in *times* past now suffered all

- The *nations* to walk in their own vain ways:
17. Nevertheless,—himself he left not without *witness*,—in that he did *good* and gave The *rain* from *Heav'n* and fruitful *seasons*, and With *food* and *gladness* filling now our *hearts*:
18. Yet with these *sayings* they now scarce restrained The *people*,—that they had not *sacrifice* Unto them done:
19. And thither certain *Jews* Now came from *Antioch* and also from *I-co'-ni-um*,—and who the *people* then Persuaded, and, having stoned *Paul*, drew him Out of the *city*, and supposing he Was dead:
20. How-be-it, as now round about Him the *disciples* stood,—he then rose up And to the *city* came: and the next *day* With *Bar'-na-bas* departed to *Der'-be*:
21. And when the *Gospel* they had preached unto That *city*,—and he many now had taught,— Then they again returned to *Lys'-tra* and Unto *I-co'-ni-um* and *Antioch*,
22. Confirming the *disciples'* *souls*, and them Exhorting to continue in the *faith*, And that we through much *tribulation* must Enter into the *Kingdom* of *Lord God*:
23. And when they had ordained them *elders* now In every *church*,—and had with *fasting* prayed,— They them commended to the *Lord* on whom They all believed:
24. And after they had passed Throughout *Pi-sid'-i-a*, they came unto *Pam-phyl'-i-a*:
25. And when in *Per'-ga* they Had preached the *Word*, they then went down unto *At-ta'-li-a*,
26. And thence to *Antioch* sailed: From whence they had been recommended to The *grace* of *God* for the *work* which they had Fulfilled:
27. And so when they were come,—and had The *Church* together gathered,—they rehearsed All that the *Lord* had done with them,—and how The *door* of *faith* he had opened unto The *Gentiles*:
28. And, they there abode long *time* With the *disciples*.

CH. 15.—1. And certain *men* which from *Ju-dae'-a* came, The *brethren* taught,—and said:—Except ye all Be circumcised after the *manner* now Of *Moses*,—ye can not be saved:

2. Therefore,
When *Paul* and *Bar'-na-bas* with them had no
Small *disputation* and *dissension*,—they
Determined that both *Paul* and *Bar'-na-bas*
And certain others of them,—should go up
To the *apostles* and the *elders* at
Jerusalem about the *question*:
3. And,
They being by the *Church* brought on their way,
Passed through *Phe-ni'-ce* and *Samaria*
Declaring the *conversion* of *Gentiles*,
And they unto all *brethren* caused great *joy*:
4. And when they to *Jerusalem* were come,
They all were of the *Church* received,—and of
The *elders* and *apostles*,—and declared
All *things* that *God* had done *with* them:
5. But there
Now rose up certain of the *sect*,—of them,
The *Pharisees*,—which now believed, saying:
That it was needful them to circumcise,
And to command them *Moses' law* to keep:
6. And the *apostles* and the *elders* came
Together to consider now of this
Whole *matter*:
7. And when much *disputing* there
Had been,—*Peter* rose up and said to them:
Ye *men* and *brethren*,—ye know how that a
Good while ago, among us *God* made *choies*,
That by *my mouth* the *Gentiles* all should hear
The *Word* of the *Lord's Gospel*,—and believe:
8. And the *Lord God* which knoweth all the *hearts*,
Them *witness* bare and giving unto them,
The *Holy Ghost*,—e'en as he did to us:
9. And put no *difference* 'tween us and them:
Purifying their *hearts* by *faith*:
10. Therefore,
Why tempt ye now *Lord God*, to put a *yoke*
Upon the *neck* of the *disciples*,—which
Neither our *fathers* nor ourselves,—to bear
Were capable?
11. But we believe that through
The *grace* of *Jesus Christ*, we shall be saved,—
Even as they:
12. Then all the *multitude*
Kept *silence* and gave *audience* to *Paul*
And *Bar'-na-bas*,—declaring unto them
What *miracles* and *wonders* *God* had wrought
'Mongst the *Gentiles* by them:
13. And after they
Had held their *peace*,—*James* answered now, saying:
Ye *men* and *brethren*,—hearken unto me:
14. Now *Sim'-eon* hath declared how *God* did at

The first,—the *Gentiles* visit, to take out
Of them a *people* for his *name*:

15. To *this*
Agree now the *words* of the *prophets*, as
'Tis written:

16. After this will I return
And *David's tabernacle* build again,
Which is now fallen down: and I will build
Again the *ruins* thereof,—and I will set
It up:

17. So that the *residue* of *men*
Might seek after the *Lord* and *Gentiles* all—
'Pon whom my *name* is called,—sayeth the *Lord*
Who do-eth all these *things*:

18. Known unto *God*
Are all his *works* from the *beginning* of
The *world*:

19. Wherefore, my *sentences* is that we
Trouble not them which from 'mongst *Gentiles* are
Now turned to *God*:

20. But that we write to them
That they abstain from the *pollutions* of
Their *idols* and from *fornication*,—and
From strangled *things*,—also, from *blood*:

21. Because,
Now *Moses* of old *time* in every *town*
Hath *them* that preach him,—being read within
The *synagogues* each *Sabbath day*:

22. Then pleased
It the *apostles* and the *elders* now,
With the whole *Church*, their chosen *men* to send
Of their own *company* to *Antioch*,
With *Paul* and *Bar'-na-bas*: namely,—*Judas*,
And surnamed *Bar'-sa-bas* and *Si'-las*,—both
Chief men among the *brethren*:

23. And by them
They *letters* wrote after this *manner*:—Now
The *elders* and *apostles* and *brethren*
Send *greeting* to the *brethren* which are of
The *Gentiles* there in *Antioch*, also,
In *Syr'-i-a* and in *Ci-lia'-i-a*:

24. Now, forasmuch, as we have heard that some
Which now *went out* from us, have troubled you
With *words*,—and subverting your *souls*, saying:
Ye must be circumcised and keep the *law*,—
And to whom we no such *commandment* gave,

25. So it seemed good to us,—being with one
Accord assembled,—to send chosen *men*
To you with our belov-ed *Bar'-na-bas*
And *Paul*;

26. *Men* that have hazarded their *lives*
E'en for the *name* of our *Lord Jesus Christ*:

27. We have therefore, *Judas* and *Silas* sent
Who shall by *mouth* tell you the same *things*, too:
28. For it seemed good unto the *Holy Ghost*,
Also, to us,—no greater *burden* than
These necessary *things* to lay on you,
29. That ye from *meats* abstain offered unto
Your *idols*:—also, from *things* strangled and
From *blood*: from *fornication*, from which, if
You keep yourselves, ye shall do well:—So fare
Ye well:
30. So when they were dismissed, they came
To *Antioch*: and when the *multitude*
They had together gathered,—they to them
Delivered the *epistle*:
31. Which, when they
Had read,—they for the *consolation* now
Rejoiced:
32. And being *prophets*, too, themselves,
Both *Judas* and *Silas* exhorted all
The *brethren* then with many *words*, and them
Confirmed:
33. And after they had tarried there
A *space*,—they were let go in *peace* from all
The *brethren* unto the *apostles*:
34. Not-
Withstanding it pleased *Silas* to abide
There still:
35. But *Bar'-na-bas* and *Paul*, also,
Continued there in *Antioch*, teaching
And preaching the *Word* of the *Lord*, also,
With many others:
36. And, after some *days*,
Paul said to *Bar'-na-bas*: Let us now go
Again and visit all our *brethren* in
Each *town* where we have preached the *Word* of *God*,
And see how they all do:
37. And *Bar'-na-bas*
Determined to take *John* with them,—and whose
Surname was *Mark*:
38. But *Paul* thought it not good
To take him with them,—who departed from
Them from *Pam-phyl'-i-a*,—and went not with
Them to the *work*:
39. And the *contention* was
So sharp between them now,—that they one from
The other *departed asunder*: and,
So *Bar'-na-bas* took *Mark* and thence sailed on
To *Cyprus*:
40. And *Paul* *Silas* chose,—and thence
Departed,—being recommended by
The *brethren* all,—unto the *grace* of *God*:

41. And he went through all *Syr'-i-a* and all
Cl-lic'-i-a confirming the *churches*,

CH. 16.—1. Then he to *Der'-be* and to *Lys'-tra* came,
And lo,—there a certain *disciple* was,
And named *Ti-moth'-e-us*, and the son of
A certain *woman*, which a *Jewess* was,
And who believed: but yet his *father* was
A *Greek*:

2. And *which* was well reported of
By *brethren* that were then at *Lys'-tra* and
I-co'-ni-um:

3. Him *Paul* would have, to go
Now forth with him; and took and circumcised
Him because of the *Jews*, which then were in
These *quarters*: for, they knew his *father* was
A *Greek*:

4. And as they through the *cities* went,
They them delivered the *decrees* to keep,
That were ordained of the *apostles*,—and
The *elders* which were at *Jerusalem*:

5. And so the *churches* were established in
The *faith*,—and daily now in *number* did
Increase:

6. And now when throughout *Phryg'-i-a*
And *region* of *Ga-la'-tia* they had gone
And were forbidden of the *Holy Ghost*
To preach the *Word* in *A'-sia*;

7. After they
Were come to *Mys'-i-a*, they then assayed
Into *Bi-thyn'-i-a* to go: but them
The *Spirit* suffered not:

8. And passing now
By *Mys'-i-a* they down to *Tro'-as* came:

9. And in the *night* a *vision* unto *Paul*
Appeared:—A *man* of *Macedonia*
There stood and prayed him, saying:—Come over
To *Macedonia* and us now help:

10. And now after the *vision* he had seen,
Immediately to *Macedonia*
Endeavoured *we* to go,—assuredly
Now gathering,—that *us* the *Lord* had called
To preach the *Gospel* unto them:

11. Therefore,
Loosing from *Tro'-as*, we with a straight *course*
To *Sam-o-thrac'-i-a* now came,—and to
Ne-a'-po-lis on the next *day*:

12. From thence
Unto *Phi-lip'-pi*, which is the *chief town*
Of that *portion* of *Macedonia*,—
Also a *colony*,—and we were in
That *town* abiding certain *days*:

13. And on
The *Sabbath*, we out of the *city* went
Now by a *river side*, where *pray'r* was wont
Oft to be made: and we sat down and to
The *women* spake which thither did resort:
14. And there heard us a certain *woman*, and
Named *Lyd-i-a*,—*seller of purple*,—who
Was of the *city of Thy-a-ti'-ra*,
Which worshipped *God*,—whose *heart God* opened, so
That she attended to the *things* which were
Spoken of *Paul*:
15. And when she was baptized,
And all her *household*,—she then us besought,
Saying:—If ye have judged me faithful to
The *Lord*,—into my *house* now come and there
Abide:—and she then us constrained:
16. And came
It then to pass,—as we went now to *pray'r*,
A certain *damsel* then possessed with a
Spirit of divination, there met us,
Which by *sooth-saying* brought much *gain* unto
Her *masters*:
17. The *same* followed *Paul* and us,
And cried, saying:—These *men* the *servants* are
Of *God Most High*,—and which shew unto us
The *way* now of *salvation*:
18. And *this* did
She many *days*: but *Paul* now being grieved,
Then turned and to the *Spirit* said:—Now I
Command thee in the *name* of *Jesus Christ*,
From out of her to come:—and *he* came out
At the same *hour*:
19. And when her *masters* saw
That the *hope* of their *gain* was gone,—they caught
Both *Paul* and *Silas* and drew them into
The *market place* unto the *rulers*:
20. And,
Brought them unto the *magistrates*, saying:
These *men*,—both being *Jews*,—exceedingly
Our *city* trouble,
21. And do *customs* teach
Which are not lawful for us to receive
Nor to observe,—we being *Romans*:
22. And,
The *multitude* together then rose up
Against them: and the *magistrates* rent off
Their *clothes* and then commanded them to beat:
23. And when they had laid many *stripes* on them,
They cast them into *pris-on*,—charging then
The *jailor* them to safely keep:
24. And who,
Having received such *charge*,—thrust them into

The inner *pris-on*, and their *feet* made fast
In *stocks*:

25. At *mid-night* then, *Silas* and *Paul*
Did pray and *praises* sang to *God*: and all
The *pris-on-ers* them heard:

26. And suddenly
There a great *earth-quake* was,—so that now all
Foundations of the *pris-on* shaken were,
And opened were the *doors* immediately,
And each one's *bands* were loosed:

27. The *keeper* of
The *pris-on* then, awak'ning from his *sleep*,
And seeing open all the *pris-on doors*,
Drew out his *sword* and would have killed himself,
Supposing that the *pris-on-ers* had fled:

28. But *Paul* cried out with a loud *voice*, saying:
Now do thyself no *harm* for we 're all here:

29. Then called he for a *light* and sprang inside,
And trembling came and fell down before *Paul*
And *Silas*,

30. And, now brought them out and said:
Sirs,—what must I do to be saved?

31. Said they:
Believe on the *Lord Jesus Christ*, and thou
And thy *house* shall be saved:

32. And they spake now
To him the *Word* of *God* and unto all
That were there in his *house*:

33. And he took them
At the same *hour* o'the *night* and washed their *stripes*,
And straightway was baptized,—he and *all his*:

34. And when he had brought them into his *house*,
He *meat* before them set, and much rejoiced,—
Believing in the *Lord* with all his *house*:

35. And when it was now *day*,—the *magistrates*
The *serjeants* sent, saying:—Let these *men* go:

36. And so the *keeper* of the *pris-on* told
This *saying* unto *Paul*:—The *magistrates*
Have sent to let you go:—so, now therefore,
Depart and go in *peace*:

37. But *Paul* unto
Them said:—They openly have beaten us,
Yet uncondemned,—though *Romans*,—and have cast
Us into *pris-on*,—and, now do they us
Thus privily thrust out?—Nay, verily,
But let them come themselves and *fetch* us out:

38. And then the *serjeants* told these *words* unto
The *magistrates*,—and much they feared when they
Heard that they *Romans* were:

39. So they came and
Besought,—and brought them out,—desiring them
Out of the *city* to depart:

40. And they
Out of the *pris-on* went and entered in
The *house* of *Lyd-i-a*: and when they had
The *brethren* seen,—they comforted them all,—
And thence departed.

CH. 17.—1. Now when they had passed through *Am-phil'-o-lis*
And *Ap-ol-lo'-ni-a*,—they both then came
Unto *Thes-sa-lo-ni'-ca* where there was
A *Jewish synagogue*:

2. And *Paul*, as was
His *manner*, went in unto them, and for
Three *Sabbath days* reasoned with them out of
The *Scriptures*,

3. *Op'ning* and alleging now
That *Christ* must needs have suffered, and again
Ris'n from the *dead*: and that this *Jesus* whom
I preach to you is *Christ*:

4. And some of them
Believed,—and now consorted with both *Paul*
And *Silas*:—and, of the devout *Greeks* a
Great *multitude*, and also, not a few
Of the *chief women*:

5. But, the *Jews* which not
Believed,—with *envy* moved,—took unto them
Certain lewd *fellows* of the baser sort,
And gathered then a *company*,—and now
Set all the *city* on an *uproar*, and
Assaulted *Jason's house*,—and sought to bring
Them out unto the *people*:

6. And, now when
They found them not,—they then drew *Jason* and
Some certain *brethren* to the *rulers* of
The *city*, crying:—These that have the *world*
Turned upside down, are hither come, also,

7. Whom *Jason* hath received: and these now all
Do contrary unto *Caesar's decrees*,
Saying,—that there is yet another *king*,—
One *Jesus*:

8. And, now they the *people* and
The *rulers* of the *city* troubled, when
They heard these *things*:

9. And when of *Jason* and
Of all the others, they *security*
Had taken,—let them go:

10. The *brethren* then
Immediately both *Paul* and *Silas* sent
Away by *night* unto *Be-re'-a*: and,
Who, now on coming thither, went into
The *Jewish synagogue*:

11. More noble were
These *Jews* than those in *Thes-sa-lo-ni-ca*,—

In that they with all *readiness* of *mind*
Received the *Word* and searched the *Scriptures*,—*day*
By *day*,—whether these *things* were so:

12. Therefore,
Many of them believed: among whom were
Some honorable *women* which were *Greeks*,—
And not a few of *men*:

13. When the *Jews* of
Thes-sa-lo-ni'-ea now had *knowledge* that
The *Word* of *God* was preached, of *Paul*, there at
Be-re'-a,—thither came they also, and
Stirred up the *people*:

14. And, immediately
The *brethren* then sent *Paul* away, to go
As 'twere unto the *sea*: but *Silas* and
Ti-moth'-e-us abode there still:

15. And they
That *Paul* conducted, unto *Athens* now
Brought him: and now receiving a *command*
To *Silas* and *Ti-moth'-e-us* to come
To him with *speed*,—so they departed thence:
16. Now while at *Athens* *Paul* waited for them,
His *Spirit* was within him stirred, when he
The *city* saw now wholly giv-en to
Idolatry:

17. Therefore, disputed he
Within the *synagogue* now with the *Jews*,
And with *persons* devout,—and-daily in
The *market* with all them that met with him:
18. And then certain *philosophers*,—both the
Ep-i-cu-re'-ans and the *Sto'-icks*,—him
Encountered:—What will now this *babbler* say?
Said some:—Some others,—He seemeth to be
A *setter forth* of most *strange Gods*: because
He preached unto them *Jesus*,—and also,
The *resurrection*:

19. And they took him then
And brought him unto *Ar-e-op'-a-gus*,
Saying:—May we know what this new *doctrine*
Whereof thou speakest,—is?

20. For thou bringest
Certain strange *things* unto our *ears*: and we
Would know, therefore, what these *things* mean:

21. (For all
Th' *A-the'-ni-ans* and *strangers* which were there,
Spent all their *time* in nothing else, except
To tell or hear of some new *thing*.)

22. Then *Paul*
Stood there in the mist of the *Hill* of *Mars*,
And said:—Ye *men* of *Athens*:—I perceive
That ye are much too superstitious in
All *things*:

23. For as I now passed by,—and your
Devotions saw,—I found an *altar* and
 With this *inscription*:—*To the unknown God*:
 Whom thus ye ignorantly worship,—*him*
 Declare I unto you:
24. *Lord God* that made
 The *world* and every *thing* therein, seeing
 That he is *Lord* of *Heav'n* and *earth*,—dwells not
 In *temples* made with *hands*:
25. And neither is
 He worshipped with *men's hands*,—as though he had
 The *need* of any *thing*:—seeing that he,
 Giveth to all,—*life*,—*breath*,—and all good *things*:
26. And of one *blood* hath made all *nations* of
Mankind,—on the *face* of the *earth* to dwell:
 And hath the *times* determined, heretofore
 Appointed,—and also, the *bounds* e'en of
 Their *habitation*:
27. And, that they should seek
 The *Lord*, if haply they might feel for him,—
 And find him,—though he be not very far
 From each of us:
28. For in him do we live
 And move and have our *being*,—as some of
 Your own *poets* have said: For we, too, are
 His *offspring*:
29. Forasmuch then, as we are
 The *offspring* of the *Lord*, we ought not think
 That now the *God-head* is like unto *gold*,
Silver or *stone*,—graven by *art* and *man's*
Device:
30. And the *times* of this *ignorance*
God winked at,—but commandeth now all *men*
 Yea,—every where e'en to repent:
31. Because
 He hath a *day* appointed in *the which*
 He will the *world* judge in all *righteousness*,
 By that *man* whom he hath ordained: whereof
 He hath *assurance* giv'n unto all *men*,
 In that he him hath raised up from the *dead*:
32. And so, when of the *resurrection* of
 The *dead* they heard,—some mocked and others said:
 We of this *matter* thee will hear again:
33. So from among them *Paul* departed thence:
34. How-be-it, certain *men* clave unto him
 And did believe:—among *the which*, there was
 One *Di-o-nys'-ius*,—th' *Ar-e-op'-a-gite*:
 And a *woman* named *Dam'-a-ris*,—also
 Others with them:

CH. 18.—1. From *Athens* Paul departed after all
These things,—and came to *Corinth*:

2. And there found
A certain Jew,—*Aquila* named, and born
In *Pontus*,—lately come from *Italy*,—
And wife *Priscilla*,—(because *Claud-i-us*
Had all the Jews commanded to depart
From *Rome*,)—and came to them:

3. And now because
He was of the same craft, abode with them
And wrought:—for they by occupation were
Tent-makers:

4. And, there in the *synagogue*
He reasoned every *Sabbath* and the Jews
And *Greeks* persuaded:

5. And when *Silas* and
Ti-moth'-e-us from *Macedonia*
Were come,—*Paul* was in spirit pressed, and to
The Jews now testified that *Jesus* was
The *Christ*:

6. And when they all opposed themselves,
And now blasphemed,—he shook his raiment and
Unto them said:—Your blood be upon your
Own heads:—Yea, I am clean:—from henceforth I
Will to the *Gentiles* go:

7. And thence he now
Departed,—and the house then entered of
A certain man named *Justus*,—and one that
God worshipped,—and whose house joined hard upon
The *synagogue*:

8. And the chief ruler of
The *synagogue*,—one *Crispus*,—on the Lord
Believed, with all his house: also, many
Of the *Co-rin'-thi-ans* hearing,—believed
And were baptized:

9. Then spake the Lord to *Paul*,
Now by a vision in the night:—Be not
Afraid,—but speak, and hold thou not thy peace:
10. For I am with thee,—and no man shall set
On thee to hurt thee:—for much people have
I in this city:

11. And continued he
Now there a year and some six months,—teaching
The Word of God among them all:

12. And now
When *Gal'-li-o*, the deputy was of
Achaia,—the Jews insurrection made
'Gainst *Paul* with one accord,—and brought him to
The judgment seat,

13. Saying:—This fellow,—men
Persuadeth God to worship,—contrary
To law:

14. And so, when *Paul* was now about
To ope his *mouth*,—said *Gal-li-o* unto
The *Jews*,—If it were but a *matter* of
Some *wrong* or wicked *lewdness*,—O ye *Jews*,—
Reason would that I should now bear with you:
15. But if it be a *question* of mere *words*
And *names*,—and of your *law*,—look ye to it:
For of such *matters* I will be no *judge*:
16. And he then drave them from the *judgment seat*:
17. So then the *Greeks* took *Sos'-the-nes*, who was
Chief ruler of the *synagogue*, and beat
Him 'fore the *judgment seat*: and *Gal'-li-o*
Cared nought for any of those *things*:
18. And *Paul*
After all this,—now tarried there yet a
Good *while*,—and of the *brethren* took his leave;
And thence sailed into *Syr-i-a*, and with
Him went *Priscilla* and *Aquila* both:
He having in *Con-chre'-a* shorn his *head*,
Because he *had a vow*:
19. And came he then
To *Eph'-e-sus* and left them there: but he
Himself entered into the *synagogue*
And reasoned with the *Jews*:
20. And when they him
Desired to tarry longer *time* with them,—
Then he consented not:
21. But bade them now
Farewell, saying:—I must by all *means* keep
This *feast* that cometh in *Jerusalem*:
But I will unto you return again,—
If *God* so will: and he from *Eph'-e-sus*
Then sailed:
22. And when at *Cae-sa-re'-a* he
Had landed and gone up and now the *Church*
Saluted,—he went down to *Antioch*:
23. And so, after some *time* he had spent there,
He then departed and went over all
The *country* of *Ga-la'-ti-a*, also
Of *Phry'-gi-a*, in *order*,—strengthening
All the *disciples*:
24. And a certain *Jew*,
A-pol'-los named,—at *Alexandria* born,
A man of *eloquence* and mighty in
The *Scriptures*,—came to *Eph-e-sus*:
25. This man
In the *Lord's way* was well instructed: and
He being fervent in the *Spirit*,—spake
And taught most diligently all the *things*
Of the *Lord God*, and knowing only the
Baptism of John:
26. And boldly he began

- To speak there in the *synagogue*, whom, when *Aquila* and *Priscilla* heard,—they took Him to them and expounded unto him The way of God more perfectly:
27. And when He was disposed into *A-chai'-a* then To pass,—the *brethren* wrote exhorting now All the *disciples* to receive him:—who, When he was come,—now helped them much which had Believed through *grace*:
28. For mightily convinced He now the *Jews*,—yea, and that publickly,— And shewing by the *Scriptures* that *Jesus* Was *Christ*.
-
- CH. 19.—1. Came it to pass that while *Apollos* was At *Corinth*,—*Paul* now came to *Eph'-e-sus*: He having passed all through the upper *coasts*, And, finding there certain *disciples*,
2. Said To them:—Have ye received the *Holy Ghost* Since ye believed?—And said they unto him: Nay,—we have not so much as heard whether There be a *Holy Ghost*:
3. Said he to them: Then unto what were ye baptized?—And said They then:—Unto *John's baptism*:
4. Then said *Paul*: *John* verily baptized with the *baptism* Of true *repentance*,—saying unto all The *people* that they should believe on him Which should come after him,—that is, on *Christ Jesus*:
5. When they heard this,—they were baptized In the *name* of *Lord Jesus*:
6. And, when *Paul* Had laid his *hands* on them,—the *Holy Ghost* Upon them came:—and they now spake with *tongues* And prophesied:
7. And about *twelve* were all The *men*:
8. And he went in the *synagogue* And boldly spake for the *space* of three *months*, Disputing and persuading now the *things* Concerning the *Kingdom* of *God*:
9. But when *Divers* were hardened and yet not believed, But 'fore the *multitude* spake *evil* of That *way*,—he then from them departed,—and Now separated the *disciples*,—still Disputing in the *school* of *Tyrannus*:
10. And this continued by the *space* of full

Two *years*: so that they which in *Asia* dwelt,
The *Word* of the *Lord Jesus* heard,—both *Jews*
And *Greeks*:

11. And *God* wrought special *miracles*
E'en by the *hands* of *Paul*:

12. So that now from
His *body*,—*handkerchiefs* or *aprons* were
Brought to the *sick*, and the *diseases* from
Them did depart,—and *evil Spirits* then
Went out of them:

13. Then certain *exorcists*,
Of *Jewish vagabonds*, upon them took
To call o'er them which *evil Spirits* had,
The *name* of the *Lord Jesus*, saying thus:
By *Jesus* whom *Paul* preacheth,—we do you
Adjure:

14. And now sev'n *sons* there were, of one
Sceva,—a *Jew*,—*Chief* of the *Priests*: and which
Did so:

15. Answered that *evil Spirit* then:
Jesus I know,—and *Paul* I know,—but who
Are ye?

16. And on them leaped the *man* in whom
The *evil Spirit* was, and overcame
And now prevailed 'gainst them,—so that they fled,
Naked and wounded from that *house*:

17. And this
Was known to all the *Jews* and *Greeks* dwelling
At *Eph'-e-sus*: and *fear* fell on them all:
And so the *name* of the *Lord Jesus Christ*
Was magnified:

18. And many that believed
Came and confessed and shewed their *deeds*:

19. Also,
Many of them which curious *arts* did use,
Brought all their *books* together, and them burned
Before all *men*: and they counted the *price*
Of them,—and fifty thousand *pieces* of
Silver found it:

20. So, mightily the *Word*
Of *God* prevailed and grew:

21. After these *things*
Were ended,—*Paul* purposed in *Spirit*, when
Through *Macedonia* and *Achaia*
He passed,—also, unto *Jerusalem*
To go, saying:—After I have been there,
I must also see *Rome*:

22. So he then sent
To *Macedonia* two of the *men*
That ministered to him,—*Ti-moth'-e-us*
And one *Erastus*: but now he, himself,
In *Asia* for a *season* stayed:

23. And now
At the same *time*, there no small *stir* arose
About that *way*:
24. Because a certain *man*,
And named *Demetrius*,—a *silver-smith*,
Which for *Diana* now made *silver shrines*,
Brought to his *craftsmen* no small *gain*:
25. Whom he
Together called with all the *workmen* of
Like *occupation*, and then said:—Now, *sirs*,
Ye know that by this *craft* we have our *wealth*:
26. Moreover, ye do see and hear,—that not
Alone at *Ephesus*,—but almost through-
Out *Asia*,—this *Paul* hath persuaded and
Much people turned away, saying:—There be
No *Gods* which with the *hands* are made:
27. So that
Not only this our *craft* in *danger* is
To be now set at nought,—but also, that
The great *Goddess Diana's temple* should
Now be despised,—and her *magnificence*
Should be destroyed: and whom all *Asia* and
The *world* now worshipping:
28. And when they heard
These *sayings*, they were full of *wrath*, and now
Cried out, saying:—Great is *Diana* of
Th' *Eph-e'-si-ans*:
29. And the whole *city* now
Was with *confusion* filled: and having caught
One *Gaius*, also, *Aristarchus*,—*men*
Of *Macedonia*,—*companions* in
Paul's travels,—they now rushed with one *accord*
Into the *theatre*:
30. And, when *Paul* would
Have entered in *unto* the *people*, his
Disciples him not suffered:
31. And certain
Ones of the *chief* of *Asia*, and which were
His *friends*, sent unto him, desiring him
That he, himself, would not adventure in
The *theatre*:
32. Some, therefore, one *thing* cried
And some another: for confused was now
Th' *assembly*, and the greater *part* knew not
Wherefore they were together come:
33. And they
One *Alexander* from the *multitude*
Drew out,—being put forward by the *Jews*:
And *Alexander* beckoned with the *hand*,
And would unto the *people* have made his
Defence:
34. But when they knew he was a *Jew*,

All with one *voice*,—about the *space* of full
Two *hours*, cried out:—Great is *Diana* of
Th' *Eph-e'-si-ans*:

35. And when the *town clerk* had
The *people* now appeased, he said to them:
Ye *men* of *Ephesus*:—What *man* is there
That knoweth not how that the *city* of
Th' *Eph-e'-si-ans* a *worshipper* now is
Of the great *Goddess Diana*,—and of
The *image* which fell down from *Jupiter*!
36. So, seeing then, that these *things* can not be
Spoken against,—ye quiet ought to be
And nothing rashly do:
37. For hither ye
Have brought these *men*,—which neither *robbers* are
Of *churches*,—nor are they *blasphemers* of
Your *Goddess*:
38. Wherefore, if *Demetrius*
And *craftsmen* all,—which with him are, do have
A *matter* against any *man*,—the *law*
Is open,—yea, and there are *deputies*:
So let them one another now implead:
39. But if ye do inquire any *thing*
Concerning other *matters*,—it shall be
Determined in a lawful *assembly*:
40. For we in *danger* are,—in *question* to
Be called for this *day's uproar*,—there being
No *cause* whereby we may give an *account*
Of this *concourse*:
41. And when he thus had spoke,—
He the *assembly* then dismissed.

CH. 20.—1. And after the *uproar* was ceased,—*Paul* called
Unto him the *disciples* and now them
Embraced,—and then departed for to go
To *Macedonia*:

2. And when he had
Gone over all those *parts*, and giv-en them
Much *exhortation*,—he came into *Greece*,
3. And there abode three *months*: and when the *Jews*
Laid wait for him, as he was now about
To sail to *Syria*—he purposed to
Return through *Macedonia*:
4. And there
Accompanied him into *Asia* then
One *So'-pa-ter* of *Be-re-a*: and of
The *Thessalonians*,—*Aristarchus*,—
Secundus,—and *Gaius* of *Der-be* and
Ti-moth'-e-us: and also *Tych'-i-cus*
And *Troph'-i-mus* of *Asia*:

5. These going
Before,—at *Troas* tarried then for us:

6. And so we from *Phil-li'-pi* sailed away,
After the *days* of the *Unleavened Bread*:
And came to them to *Troas* in five *days*,
Were we abode sev'n *days*:
7. And on the first
Day of the *week*, when the *disciples* came
Together to break *bread*,—*Paul* preached to them,
Ready upon the *morrow* to depart:
And he his *speech* continued till *mid-night*:
8. And in the upper *chamber* where they were
Together gathered,—there were many *lights*:
9. And there sat in a *window* a certain
Young *man* named *Eu'-ty-chus*,—being into
A deep *sleep* fallen,—and as *Paul* was now
Long *preaching*,—he sunk down with *sleep* and then
Fell down from the third *loft* and taken up
As dead:
10. And *Paul* went down and fell on him,
And then embracing him now said:—Trouble
Ye not yourselves,—for *his life* is in him:
11. So when he therefore, was come up again,
And now had broken *bread* and eaten,—and
Had for a long while talked,—even till break
Of *day*,—he then departed:
12. And they then
Brought the young *man* alive,—and comforted
Were they now not a little:
13. And, we went
Before to *ship*,—and unto *As'sos* sailed:
Intending there to take in *Paul*: for so
He had appointed:—himself *minding* for
To go afoot:
14. And when he met with us
At *Assos*,—we then took him in and came
To *Mit-y-le'-ne*:
15. And then sailed we thence,
And over against *Chi'-os* came next *day*:
And the next *day* at *Sa'-mos* we arrived,
And tarried at *Tro-gyl'-li-um*,—and came
Unto *Mi-le'-tus* the next *day*:
16. For *Paul*
Determined now to sail by *Ephesus*:
Because in *Asia* he would not then spend
The *time*,—for, were it possible for him,
He hasted to be at *Jerusalem*
The *day* of *Pentecost*:
17. And so then from
Miletus he sent unto *Ephesus*,
And called the *elders* of the *Church*:
18. And when
They all were come to him, he said to them:
Ye know from the first *day* that I came in

To *Asia*,—now after what *manner* I
Have at all *seasons* been with you,

19. Serving
The *Lord* with all *humility* of *mind*:
And with many *temptations* and with *tears*,—
Which me befell by the *lying in wait*
Of *Jews*:

20. And how I nothing have kept back
That profitable was to you: but you
Have shewed,—and taught you publicly, from *house*
To *house*,

21. And testifying both unto
The *Jews* and to the *Greeks*,—*repentance* t'ward
The *Lord*; and *faith* t'ward our *Lord Jesus Christ*:
22. And now behold:—I to *Jerusalem*
Do go,—bound in the *Spirit*,—knowing not
The *things* that shall befall me there:

23. Save that
The *Holy Ghost* witnesseth in each *town*,
Saying that *bonds* and sore *affliction* me
Abide:

24. But yet none of these *things* move me,—
Neither count I my *life* dear to myself,
So that with *joy* I might finish my *course*,
And the great *ministry* which of the *Lord*
Jesus,—I have received,—to testify
The *Gospel of the Grace* of *God*:

25. And now,
Behold,—I know that ye all, among whom
I have *gone* preaching the *Kingdom* of *God*,
Shall see my *face* no more:

26. Wherefore, I take
You all to *record* now this *day*,—that I
Am pure from the *blood* of all *men*:

27. For I've
Not shunned the *counsel* of the *Lord* unto
You to declare:

28. Take *heed*, therefore, unto
Yourselves and unto all the *flock* o'er which
The *Holy Ghost* hath made you *overseers*,—
To feed the *Church* of *God*, which he with his
Own *blood* hath purchased:

29. Yea, for this I know,
That after my *departing*, grievous *wolves*
Shall enter in 'mongst you,—and sparing not
The *flock*:

30. Also, of your own selves,—shall *men*
Arise and speaking perverse *things*,—to draw
Away *disciples* after them:

31. Therefore,
Watch,—and remember that by the *space* of
Three *years*,—I ceased not, every one to warn

Each *night* and *day* with *tears*:

32. And now, *brethren*,
I you commend to *God* and to the *Word*
Of his own *grace*,—which able is to build
You up,—and give you an *inheritance*
'Mongst all them which are sanctified:

33. No *man's*
Apparel,—nor his *gold* nor *silver*, have
I coveted:

34. Yea, ye yourselves do know
That these my *hands* have ministered unto
All my *necessities*,—and unto them
That with me were:

35. You have I shewed all *things*,
How that so labouring, ye ought support
The *weak*—and to remember the *words* of
Lord Jesus,—how he said:—It is more *blessed*
To give than to receive:

36. And when he thus
Had spoken,—he kneeled down and prayed with them;
37. And sorely wept they all and fell upon
Paul's neck and him then kissed,

38. And sorrowing
Now most of all, for the *words* which he spake,—
That they should see his *face*, no more:—and they
Accompanied him to the *ship*.

CH. 21.—1. And now it came to pass, that after we
Were gotten from them and had launched,—we came
With a straight *course* to *Co'-os*, and upon
The following *day* to *Rhodes*,—and then from thence
To *Pat'a-ra*:

2. And finding there a *ship*
Sailing unto *Phe-nic'-i-a*,—we went
Aboard and then set forth;
3. Now when we had
Discovered Cyprus,—we left it upon
The left *hand* and sailed into *Syria*,
And landed there at *Tyre*: for there the *ship*
Was to unlade her *burden*:

4. Finding there
Disciples, we now tarried there sev'n *days*,
Who, through the *Spirit*, said to *Paul*,—that he
Should not go up into *Jerusalem*:
5. And when those *days* we had accomplished, we
Departed and then went our *way*: and they
All brought us on our *way*,—with *wives* and with
Their *children*,—till we were out of the *town*:
And we kneeled down upon the *shore* and prayed:
6. And when we had taken our leave,—one of
Another,—we took *ship*, and *home* again
They all returned:

7. When we had finished now
Our *course*,—from *Tyre* to *Ptol-e-ma'-is* then
We came,—and there the *brethren* did salute
And with them there abode one *day*:
8. And then
Next *day*, we, that were of *Paul's company*
Departed,—and to *Cae-sa-re'-a* came:
And so we entered there into the *house*
Of *Philip*,—the *evangelist*,—which was
One of the *sev-en*, and abode with him:
9. And this same *man* four *virgin daughters* had,
Which all did prophesy:
10. And as we there
Now tarried many *days*,—one *Ag'-a-bus*,
A certain *prophet* from *Ju-dae'-a* came:
11. And as he was come unto us,—he took
Paul's girdle and bound his own *hands* and *feet*,
And said:—Thus saith the *Holy Ghost*,—So shall
The *Jews* there at *Jerusalem* now bind
The *man* that doth this *girdle* own,—and shall
Deliver him into the *Gentiles' hands*:
12. And when we heard these *things*,—both we and all
Them of that *place*, besought him not to go
Up to *Jerusalem*:
13. Then answered *Paul*:
What mean ye,—thus to weep and break mine *heart*?
For ready I'm not only to be bound,
But also at *Jerusalem* to die,
For the *name* of *Lord Jesus*:
14. And so, when
He now would not persuaded be,—we ceased,
Saying:—The *will* of the *Lord God* be done:
15. And then after these *days* our *carriages*
We all *took up*,—and to *Jerusalem*
We went:
16. And some of the *disciples* now
Of *Cae-sa-re'-a* went with us, and brought
With them of *Cyprus*, one *Mna'-Son*,—an old
Disciple, with whom we should lodge:
17. And when
We to *Jerusalem* were come,—gladly
The *brethren* us received:
18. And *Paul* now on
The following *day* went in with us to *James*;
And present were the *elders* all:
19. And when
He had saluted them,—to them declared
Particularly what *things* *God* had wrought
Among the *Gentiles* by his *ministry*:
20. And when now *it* they heard,—they glorified
The *Lord* and said to him:—Thou, *brother*, seest
How many thousands of the *Jews* there are

Which do believe: and all are zealous of
The *law*:

21. And they are well informed of thee,
That thou teachest all *laws* which are among
The *Gentiles*,—*Moses* to forsake,—saying
To them,—that they ought not to circumcise
Their *children*,—and, neither to walk after
The *customs*:

22. What is it, therefore?—Because
The *multitude* must needs together come,
For they will hear that thou art come:

23. Therefore,
Do this that we say unto thee: We have
Four *men* which have a *vow on them*:

24. Take them

And purify thyself with them: and be
At *charges* with them,—that they now may shave
Their *heads*: and all may know that those *things* of
Which they have been informed concerning thee,
Are nothing,—but that thou, thyself, also,
Keepest the *law* and walkest orderly:

25. As touching the *Gentiles* which do believe,
We've written and concluded that they no
Such *things* observe,—save only that they keep
Themselves from *things* offered to *idols* and
From *blood*, and from all strangled *things*,—and from
All *fornication*:

26. Then *Paul* took the *men*
And the next *day*, purifying himself,
With them into the *temple* entered,—thus
To signify now the *accomplishment*
Of the *days* of *purification*,—till
An *off'ring* should for every one of them
Be offered:

27. And, when the sev'n *days* almost
Were ended,—the *Jews* which of *Asia* were,
When they him in the *temple* saw,—stirred up
The *people* and laid *hands* on him,

28. Crying;
Ye *men* of *Is'-ra-el*,—help ye:—This is
The *man* that teacheth all *men* every where,
Against this *place*,—the *people* and the *law*:
And furthermore, brought also *Greeks* into
The *temple*,—and this *holy place* hath now
Polluted:

29. (For they had before, seen with
Him in the *city*,—*Troph'-i-mus*,—and who
Was an *Eph-e-si-an*,—whom they supposed
That *Paul* had in the *temple* brought:)

30. And so,
Was all the *city* moved,—and *people* ran
Together: and, then they took *Paul*, and him

Out of the *temple* drew,—and forthwith all
The *doors* were shut:

31. And as they went about
To kill him,—*tidings* then came unto the
Chief captain of the *band*,—that now was all
Jerusalem in an *uproar*:

32. Who, then
Immediately *centurions* took, also,
Some *soldiers*,—and ran down to them: and when
They the *chief captain* and the *soldiers* saw,
They left off beating *Paul*:

33. The *chief captain*
Then came and took him, and commanded him
To be bound with two *chains*:—and made *demand*
To know what he had done,—and who he was:

34. And some cried one *thing*,—some another, 'mongst
The *multitude*: and when he could not know
The *certainty* now for the *tumult*,—he
Commanded him into the *castle* to
Be carried:

35. And, when he upon the *stairs*
Was come,—then so it was,—that he was of
The *soldiers* borne 'cause of the *violence*
Now of the *people*:

36. For the *multitude*
Of *people* followed after him, crying:
Away with him:

37. And then as *Paul* was to
Be led into the *castle*,—he then said
To the *chief captain*:—May I speak to thee?
Who said,—Canst thou speak *Greek*?

38. Art thou not that
Egyptian which before these *days*, *madest*
An *uproar*,—and which *leddest* out into
The *wilderness* four thousand *men* that were
All *murderers*?

39. Said *Paul*:—I am a *man*,—
Which am a *Jew* of *Tarsus*,—a *town* of
Cl-Ho'-i-a,—a *citizen* of no
Mean *city*,—and I thee beseech,—suffer
Me now to speak unto the *people*:

40. And,
When he had *license* giv-en him,—*Paul* stood
Upon the *stairs* and beckoned with the *hand*
Unto the *people*: and, when there was made
Great *silence*,—he then spake unto them in
The *Hebrew tongue*, saying,



CH. 22.—1. *Men—brethren,—fathers,—*hear ye my *defence*,
Which I now make to you:

2. (And when they heard
That he spake in the *Hebrew tongue* to them,

They all the more kept *silence*:) and he saith:

3. Yea, verily, I am a *man* which am
A *Jew* in *Tarsus* born,—a *city* in
Ci-lic'i-a,—yet brought up in this *town*
At the *feet* of *Ga-ma'-li-el*,—and taught
According to the perfect *manner* of
The *law* of our own *fathers*:—Yea, and I
Was zealous toward *God*,—as ye all are
This *day*:
And persecuted now *this way*
4. Unto the *death*: binding and into *pris'ns*
Delivering both *men* and *women*:
5. As
Also, the *High Priest* doth me *witness* bear
And the *estate* of all the *elders*: from
Whom also, I *letters* received unto
The *brethren*,—and then to *Da-mas-cus* went,
To bring all them which there were bound unto
Jerusalem for to be punished:
6. And
It came to pass,—that as my *journey* then
I made, and now unto *Damascus* I
Was come,—at about *noon*,—then suddenly
There shone from *Heav-en* a great *light* all round
About me:
7. And I fell upon the *ground*,
And heard a *voice* saying to me:—*Saul*,—*Saul*
Why persecutest thou me?—
8. Answered I,
Who art thou,—*Lord*?—And said he unto me;
I *Jesus* am of *Nazareth*,—whom thou
So persecutest:
9. And, all they that with
Me were now saw the *light*, indeed, and were
Afraid: but they heard not the *voice* of him
That spake to me:
10. And then said I: What shall
I do,—*O Lord*?—And said the *Lord* to me:
Arise,—and to *Damascus* go: and there
It shall be told thee of all *things* which are
Appointed unto thee to do:
11. And when
I could not see for the bright *glory* of
That *light*,—being led by the *hand* of them
That with me were,—I to *Damascus* came:
12. And then one *Ana-ni-us*,—a devout
And pious *man* according to the *law*,—
Having a good *report* of all the *Jews*
Which dwell thereat,
13. Came unto me and *stood*,
And said:—Now *brother Saul*,—receive thy *sight*:
And the same *hour* I on him looked:

14. Said he:
Our fathers' God hath chosen thee,—that thou
 Shouldst know his *will*, and that *Just One* shouldst see:
 And the *voice* of his *mouth* shouldst hear:
15. For thou
 Shalt be his *witness* now unto all *men*,
 Of all that thou hast seen and heard:
16. And now,
 Why tarriest thou here?—Arise,—and be
 Baptized and wash away thy *sins*,—calling
 On the *name* of the *Lord*:
17. And came it then
 To pass, that when I to *Jerusalem*
 Was come again,—even while I within
 The temple prayed,—I then *was* in a *trance*;
18. And *saw* him saying unto me:—Make *haste*:
 Quickly get thee out of *Jerusalem*:
 Thy *testimony* they will not receive
 Concerning me:
19. Then said I,—*Lord*,—they know
 That I imprisoned and did scourge and beat
 In every *synagogue*—*them* that believed
 On thee;
20. And when thy *martyr Stephen's blood*
 Was shed,—there was I standing by, and to
 His *death* consenting,—and the *raiment* kept
 Of them that slew him:
21. Said he then to me:
 Depart:—for I will now send thee far hence
 Unto the *Gentiles*:
22. And him *audience*
 They gave unto *this word*: and lifted up
 Their *voices* and then said:—Away with such
 A *fellow* from the *earth*: for 'tis not fit
 That he should live:
23. And as they thus cried out
 And did cast off their *clothes*,—and *dust* threw in
 The *air*,
24. The *chief captain* commanded him
 Into the *castle* to be brought,—and bade
 That he by *scourging* should examined be,
 That he might know wherefore they thus cried so
 'Gainst him:
25. And then as they bound him with *thongs*,
 Paul unto the *centurion* that stood by
 Now said:—Is 't lawful now for you to scourge
 A *man* that is a *Roman*,—uncondemned?
26. When the *centurion* now heard that,—he went
 And the *chief captain* told,—saying:—Take heed
 Now what thou do-est: for a *Roman* this
Man is:
27. Then the *chief captain* came and said

To him:—Tell me,—art thou a *Roman*?—Yea,
Said he:

28. And the *chief captain* answered then:
With a great *sum* this *freedom* I obtained:
And *Paul* said:—But I was *free-born*:

29. So then
Straightway departed they from him,—which him
Should have examined: the *chief captain*, too,
Now was afraid—after he knew that he
A *Roman* was and had him bound:

30. And on
The *morrow*,—'cause he would the *certainly*
Have known,—wherefore he was accused of them,—
The *Jews*,—he loosed him from his *bands*,—and then
Commanded the *Chief Priests* and *council* all,
Now to appear,—and brought *Paul* down and him
Before them set.

CH. 23.—1. Beholding now the *council* earnestly,
Paul said:—Ye *men* and *brethren*,—I have lived
In all good *conscience* before *God* until
This *day*:

2. The *High Priest An-a-ni'-as* then
Commanded them that stood by him—to smite
Him on the *mouth*:
3. Said *Paul* to him:—*God* thee
Shall smite,—thou whit-ed *wall*: for, sittest thou
To judge me now after the *law*,—and me
Commandest to be smitten contrary
To *law*?

4. Revilest thou the *Lord's High Priest*?
Said they that now stood by:

5. Said *Paul*: I wist
Not,—*brethren*,—that he *High Priest* was: for it
Is written:—Thou shalt not speak *evil* of
The *ruler* of thy *people*:

6. But, when *Paul*
Perceived that the one *part* were *Sadducees*,
The other *Pharisees*,—he cried out in
The *council*,—*Men* and *brethren*,—I, too, am
A *Pharisee*,—son of a *Pharisee*;
Now of the *hope* and *resurrection* of
The *dead*,—am I in *question* called:

7. And when
He had so said,—*dissension* there arose
Between the *Pharisees* and *Sadducees*:
And so,—divided was the *multitude*:
8. For there no *resurrection* is,—neither
Angel nor *Spirit*,—say the *Sadducees*:
But both the *Pharisees* confess:

9. And a
Great *cry* arose:—and all the *Scribes* that of

The *Pharisees'* part were,—arose and strove,—
Saying:—We find no *evil* in this *man*:

But if a *Spirit* or an *angel* hath
Spoken to him,—let us not fight 'gainst *God*:

10. And when a great *dissension* there arose,
Then the *chief captain*,—fearing now lest *Paul*
In *pieces* then should have been pulled of them,
Commanded all the *soldiers* to go down
And to take him by *force*, from among them,
And him into the *castle* bring:

11. And stood
By him the *Lord*, on the *night* following,
And said:—*Paul*,—be thou of good *cheer*: for as
Thou in *Jerusalem* hast testified
Of me,—so must thou also *witness* bear
At *Rome*:

12. And when 'twas *day*,—then certain of
The *Jews* together banded,—and themselves
Under a *curse* now bound,—that neither would
They eat nor drink, until they had killed *Paul*:
13. And they which now *conspiracy* had made,
Were more than forty:

14. And, to the *Chief Priests*
And *elders* they now came and said:—We have
Ourselves bound under a great *curse*,—that we
Will nothing eat,—until we have slain *Paul*:
15. Ye *with* the *council*, therefore, signify
To the *chief captain* that he bring him down
To you *tomorrow*,—as though ye'd enquire
Something more *perfectly* concerning him:
And we,—or ever he come near,—to kill
Him ready are:

16. And when *Paul's sister's son*
Now heard of their lying in wait,—he went
And entered in the *castle* and told *Paul*:
17. And *Paul* called one of the *centurions* un-
To him and said:—To the *chief captain* bring
Now this young *man*:—A certain *thing* hath he
To tell him now:

18. So him he took and brought
To the *chief captain*, and he said: Now *Paul*,
The *pris'ner*, called me unto him and prayed
That I should bring this young *man* unto thee,—
Who hath some *thing* to say to thee:

19. Then by
The *hand*, him the *chief captain* took, and went
Then privately aside with him,—and him
Then asked:—What is it that thou hast to tell
Me now?

20. Said he:—The *Jews* have all agreed
To desire thee,—that you wouldst bring down *Paul*
Tomorrow in the *council*,—as though they

Would now more privately enquire somewhat
Of him:

21. But do not yield thou unto them:
For there do lie in wait for him,—of them
Some forty *men* or more,—which have themselves
Bound with an *oath*,—that they will neither eat
Nor drink,—until they him have killed: and they
Are ready,—looking for a *promise*, now
From thee:
22. So the *chief captain* let the young
Man now depart,—and him then charged:—See that
Thou tell no *man* that thou hast *shewed* these *things*
To me:
23. And called he two *centurions* now
To him, saying:—Two hundred *soldiers* make
You ready unto *Cae-sa-re'-a* now
To go,—and *horsemen* three *score* ten,—*spearmen*
Two hundred,—at the third *hour* of the *night*:
24. And *beasts* provide them, that they may set *Paul*
Thereon,—and bring him hither safe unto
Felix, the *governor*:
25. And he then wrote
A *letter* somewhat after this *manner*:
26. I, *Clau'-dius Lys'-i-as* send *greeting* to
Felix, the *governor* most excellent:
27. This *man* was taken of the *Jews* and should
Have now been killed of them; then came I with
An *army* and did rescue him:—because
I understood that he a *Roman* was:
28. And when I would have known the *cause*, wherefore
They him accused,—I brought him forth into
Their *council*:
29. Whom I then perceived to be
Accused of *questions* of their *law*,—but to
Have nothing laid unto his *charge* worthy
Of *death* or *bonds*:
30. And when it was told me,
How that the *Jews* for the *man* laid in wait,
I sent straightway to thee,—and unto his
Accusers also gave *commandment* to
Before thee say,—what they against him had:
Farewell:
31. And then the *soldiers*, as it was
Commanded them, —took *Paul* by *night* and brought
Him to *An-tip'-a-tris*:
32. And then upon
The *morrow*, they, the *horsemen* left, to go
With him,—and to the *castle* then returned,
33. Who, when to *Cae-sa-re'-a* they now came
And the *epistle* to the *governor*
Delivered,—also, then presented *Paul*
Before him:

34. And, so when the *governor*
Had read the *letter*,—he then asked of what
Province he was:—and when he understood
That he was of *Ci-lie'-i-a*,

35. Said he:
Thee will I hear when thine *accusers* are
Come also: and he him commanded to
Be kept in *Herod's judgment hall*.

CH. 24.—1. Then *An-a-ni'-as*, the *High Priest*, after
Five *days*,—descended with the *elders*, and
A certain *orator*, *Ter-tul'-lus* named
And who the *governor* informed 'gainst *Paul*;

2. And when he was called forth,—*Tertullus* 'gan
Him to accuse, saying:—Now seeing that
By thee we do enjoy great *quietness*,
And that most worthy *deeds* are done unto
This *nation* by thy *providence*,

3. We do
Accept it always and in every *place*,—
Most noble *Felix*,—with all *thankfulness*:

4. Yet notwithstanding,—so that I may be
Not further tedious unto thee,—I pray
That thou wouldst hear us of thy *clemency*,
But a few *words*:

5. For we have found this *man*
A *fellow* pestilent,—and *mover* of
Sedition among all the *Jews* throughout
The *world*,—and a *ring-leader* of the *sect*
Of *Nazarenes*:

6. And who hath also gone
About the *temple* to profane, and whom
We took and would have judged according to
Our *law*:

7. But the *chief captain* *Lys'-i-as*,
Upon us came and with great *violence*
Took him away out of our *hands*:

8. And now
Commanding his *accusers* unto thee
To come:—and by examining of him
Thyself,—may'st *knowledge* take of all these *things*,
Whereof we him accuse:

9. And then the *Jews*
Also, assented, saying that these *things*
Were so:

10. Then *Paul*,—after the *governor*
Had beckoned unto him to speak,—answered:
Now, forasmuch, as I do know that thou
Hast been for many *years* a *judge* unto
This *nation*,—I, all the more cheerfully
Do answer for myself:

11. Because, that thou

Mayst understand that there but twelve *days* are
Since I went up into *Jerusalem*
To worship:

12. And, they neither found me in
The *temple* arguing with any *man*,
Nor raising up the *people*,—neither in
The *synagogues* nor in the *city*:

13. Nay,
And neither can they prove the *things* whereof
They now do me accuse:

14. But this I do
Confess to thee,—that now after the *way*
Which they call *heresy*,—so worship I
The *Lord God* of my *fathers*,—believing
All the *things* which are written in the *law*,—
And in the *prophets*:

15. Yea, and do have *hope*,
Toward *Lord God*,—which they themselves allow,
That there be *resurrection* of the *dead*,—
Both of the *just* and the *unjust*:

16. And here-
In do I exercise myself to have
Always a *conscience* void of all *offense*
Toward the *Lord* and toward *men*:

17. So now
After these many *years*, come I to bring
Unto my *nations* *alms* and *offerings*:

18. And, whereupon, from *Asia* certain *Jews*
Within the *temple* found me purified,
Neither with *tumult* nor with *multitude*:

19. Who ought to have been here 'fore thee, and now
Object,—if they had aught against me,

20. Or,
Else let these same here say,—if they have found
Ought *evil doing* in me while I stood
Before the *council* there:

21. Except it be
For this *one voice*, that, standing, I cried out;
Touching the *resurrection* of the *dead*,
Am I this *day* in *question* called by you:

22. And now when *Felix* heard these *things*,—having
More perfect *knowledge* of that *way*,—he them
Deferred, and said:—When *Lys'-i-as*, the *chief*
Captain shall come down here,—I will then know
Of your *matter* the uttermost:

23. And he
Commanded a *centurion* *Paul* to keep:
Also, to let him have his *liberty*,
And that of his *acquaintance* he should none
Forbid to minister or come to him:

24. And after certain *days* when *Felix* with
His wife *Dru-sil'-la* came,—a *Jewess*,—then

He sent for *Paul* and heard him concerning
The Faith in Christ:

25. And as of *righteousness*
And *temperance* and the *judgment* to come,—
He reasoned,—*Felix* trembled and now said:
For this *time* go thy *way*.—When I have a
Convenient *season* I will call for thee:
26. He hoped also, that *money* now should have
Been giv-en him of *Paul*,—so that he him
Might loose: Wherefore, the oftener he sent
For him and with him then communed:
27. But now
After two *years*,—*Por-ci-us Fes-tus* came
To *Felix*' room: and *Felix* willing now
To shew the *Jews* a *pleasure* left *Paul* bound.

CH. 25.—1. When *Festus* was into the *province* come,
After three *days*,—from *Cae-sa-re'-a* to
Jerusalem ascended he:

2. The *High*
Priest then, and the *chief* of the *Jews* informed
Him against *Paul*,—and him besought,
3. And now
Desired a *favour* against him,—that he
Would send for him unto *Jerusalem*,—
And *laying wait*,—to kill him in the *way*:
4. But *Festus* answered that *Paul* should be kept
At *Cae-sa-re'-a*,—and that he, himself,
Would shortly depart thither:
5. So, let them
Therefore,—said he,—which able are 'mongst you,
Go down with me and there this *man* accuse,
If there be any *wickedness* in him:
6. And when he more than ten *days* had among
Them tarried,—he to *Cae-sa-re'-a* went:
And sitting on the *judgment seat* next *day*,
Commanded *Paul* now to be brought:
7. And when
He now was come,—the *Jews* which came down from
Jerusalem stood round about,—and laid
Many grievous *complaints* 'gainst *Paul*,—but which
They could not prove:
8. While he thus answered for
Himself:—Neither against the *Jewish laws*,
Nor 'gainst the *temple*,—nor 'gainst *Caesar*,—nay,—
Have I offended any *thing* at all:
9. But *Festus* willing now to do the *Jews*
A *pleasure*,—answered *Paul* and said:—Wilt thou
Go up unto *Jerusalem* and there
Be judged 'fore me of all these *things*?
10. Said *Paul*:
At *Caesar's judgment seat* I stand,—where I

Ought to be judged:—Unto the *Jews* I've done
No *wrong*,—as thou know'st very well:

11. For if

I an *offender* be,—or any *thing*
Committed have,—worthy of *death*,—to die
Refuse I not:—but if there be none of
These *things* whereof these me accuse,—then no
Man may deliver me to them:—Now I
Appeal to *Caesar*:

12. *Festus* then when he
Now with the *council* had conferred,—answered:
Hast thou appealed to *Caesar*?—Then shalt thou
To *Caesar* go:

13. And after certain *days*
The *king Agrippa*,—and *Ber-ni'-ce* came
To *Cea-sa-re'-a*,—*Festus* to salute:

14. When many *days* they had been there,—*Festus*
Declared *Paul's cause* unto the *king*, saying:
There is a certain *man*—by *Felix* left
In *bonds*:

15. Concerning whom,—when I was at
Jerusalem, the *elders* and *Chief Priests*
Of all the *Jews* informed me and desired
To have *judgment* 'gainst him:

16. To whom I said:
'Tis not the *manner* of the *Romans* to
Deliver any *man* to die,—before
That he which is accused, doth *face to face*
Have the *accusers*: also, *license* have
To answer for himself concerning now
The *crime* against him laid:

17. Therefore, when they
Were hither come,—without delay,—I on
The *morrow* sat upon the *judgment seat*,
And did command the *man* to be brought forth:
18. 'Gainst whom, when the *accusers* now stood up,
They brought *none accusation* of such *things*
As I supposed:

19. But certain *questions* had
'Gainst him, of their own *superstition*,—and
Of one called *Jesus*, which was dead, whom *Paul*
Affirmed to be alive:

20. And now because
I doubted of such manner of *questions*,
I asked him whether he would go unto
Jerusalem,—and of these *matters* there
Be judged:

21. But when *Paul* had appealed unto
The *hearing* of *Augustus* to be then
Reserved,—I him commanded to be kept
Till I might him to *Caesar* send:

22. And then

Agrippa unto *Festus* said:—I, too,
Would hear the *man* myself: *Tomorrow*, then,
Said he,—thou shalt him hear:

23. And then upon
The *morrow* when *Agrippa* now was come
With *Ber-ni-ce*,—and with great *pomp*,—and was
Now entered in the *place* of *hearing*,—with
All the *chief captains* and principal *men*
There of the *city*,—*Paul* was now brought forth
At the *command* of *Festus*:

24. Who now said:
O *king Agrippa*,—and all *men* which are
Here present with us,—ye do see this *man*,
About whom all the *multitude* of *Jews*
Have dealt with me,—both at *Jerusalem*
And also here,—and crying,—that he ought
Not any longer live:

25. But when I found
He had committed nought worthy of *death*,
And that he had himself appealed unto
Augustus,—I determined him to send:

26. Of whom I have no certain *thing* to write
Unto my *lord*.—Wherefore I now have brought
Him forth 'fore you,—and specially 'fore thee,
O *king Agrippa*,—so that now after
Examination had,—I might then have
Somewhat to write:

27. For it seemeth to me
Unreasonable,—that a *pris-on-er*
To send,—and not withal to signify
The *crimes* against him laid.

CH. 26.—1. Then said *Agrippa* unto *Paul*: Thou art
Permitted for thyself to speak:—Then *Paul*
Stretched forth *the hand* and answered for himself:

2. O *king Agrippa*,—happy do I think
Myself,—because I for myself this *day*
Shall answer before thee,—touching all of
The *things* whereof I am of them,—the *Jews*,—
Accused:

3. Especially, because I know
Thee,—in all *customs* and *questions* which are
Among the *Jews*,—to be expert: Wherefore,
I thee beseech to hear me patiently:

4. My own *manner* of *life* e'en from my *youth*,—
Which was among my own *nation* at first,
There at *Jerusalem*,—know all the *Jews*:
5. Which me from the *beginning* knew—if they
Would testify,—that I a *Pharisee*
Have lived e'en after the most straitest *sect*
Of our *religion*:

6. And, now here I stand

- And for the *hope* of *promise* made of *God*
 Unto our *fathers*,—am I to be judged:
7. Unto which *promise*, our *twelve tribes*, upon
 The *instant*, serving *God* both *day* and *night*,
 Do hope to come:—for which *hope's sake*,—O *king*
Agrippa,—I am of the *Jews* accused:
8. And why a *thing* incredible should it
 Be thought with you,—that *God* should raise the *dead*?
9. I verily thought with myself—that I
 Ought to do many *things* contrary to
 The *name* of *Jesus Christ* of *Nazareth*:
10. And which *things* in *Jerusalem* I did,
 And many of the *saints* did I shut up
 In *pris'n*: having received *authority*
 From the *Chief Priests*: and then when they were put
 To *death*,—I gave my *voice* 'gainst them:
11. And oft
 I punished them in every *synagogue*,
 And I compelled them to blaspheme: and now
 Being exceedingly angered 'gainst them,
 I persecuted them even unto
 Strange *cities*:
12. Whereupon, as I went to
Damascus with *authority* and with
Commission from all the *Chief Priests*,
13. O *king*,
 I saw at *mid-day* in the *way* a *light*
 From *Heav'n*,—above the *brightness* of the *sun*,
 Shining all round about me, and on them
 Which journeyed then with me;
14. And when we were
 All fallen to the *earth*,—I heard a *voice*
 Speaking to me now in the *Hebrew tongue*,
 Saying:—*Saul*,—*Saul*,—why persecutest thou
 Me so?—'tis hard for thee to kick against
 The *pricks*:
15. Said I,—Who art thou,—*Lord*?—Said he,—
 I, *Jesus*, am, whom thou dost persecute:
16. But rise,—and stand upon thy *feet*: for I
 For this *purpose* have unto thee appeared:
 To make thee now a *minister*,—also,
 A *witness* of these *things* which thou hast seen,
 And of those *things* in which I will appear
 Now unto thee:
17. And from the *people* and
 The *Gentiles* thee delivering,—to whom
 I now send thee,
18. Their *eyes* to ope and turn
 Them from the *darkness* unto *light*,—and from
 The *pow'r* of *Satan* unto *God*,—that they
Forgiveness may receive of all their *sins*,
 And an *inheritance* among them, which

Are sanctified by *faith* that is in me:

19. Where'pon, unto the heav'nly *vision* was
I not then disobedient,—O *king*

Agrippa:

20. But shewed first unto them of
Damascus and them at *Jerusalem*,
And throughout all the *coasts* of *Judaea*,
And then unto the *Gentiles*,—that they should
Repent and turn to *God*,—and now do *works*
Meet for *repentance*:

21. For these *causes* now
The *Jews* me in the *temple* caught,—and went
About to kill me:

22. And, having therefore,
Obtained the *help* of *God*,—I do this *day*
Continue,—witnessing unto both small
And great,—saying none other *things* than those
Which *Moses* and the *prophets* all did say
Should come:

23. That *Christ* should suffer, and that he
Should be the *first* that from the *dead* should rise,
And should shew *light* unto the *people* and
The *Gentiles*:

24. As he for himself thus spake,
Then *Festus* with a loud *voice* said:—Nay, *Paul*
Thou art beside thyself; much *learning* now
Doth make thee mad:

25. Said he:—I am not mad,—
Most noble *Festus*,—but speak forth the *words*
Of *truth* and *soberness*:

26. Yea, for the *king*
Knoweth of all these *things*,—'fore whom also
I freely speak: for I'm persuaded that
None of these *things* are from him hid: for this
Thing was not in a *corner* done:

27. O *king*
Agrippa,—believ'st thou the *prophets*?—Yea,
I know that thou believ'st:

28. *Agrippa* then
Said unto *Paul*:—A *Christian* thou almost
Persuadest me to be:

29. Said *Paul*:—I would
To *God*,—that now not only you, but all
That hear me on this *day*,—were *both* almost
And *altogether* such as I am now,—
Except these *bonds*:

30. And when he thus had spoke,
The *king* and *governor* rose up,—also,
Ber-ni'-oe and all they that with them sat:
31. And when they to one *side* were gone,—they talked
Between themselves, saying:—This *man* doth nought
Worthy of *death* or *bonds*:

32. *Agrippa* then
Said unto *Festus*:—This *man* well might have
Been set at *liberty*,—if he had not
Appealed to *Caesar*.

CH. 27.—1. And when it was determined that we all
Should sail to *Italy*—they then did *Paul*
Deliver with some other *pris-on-ers*
To a *centurion* named *Ju'-li-us*,
And of *Augustus' band*:

2. And ent'ring in
A *ship* of *Ad-ra-myt'-ti-um*,—we launched,
Meaning along the *coasts* of *Asia* now
To sail: one *Ar-is-tar'-chus* was with us,
A *Mao-e-do'-ni-an*,—and coming from
Thes-sa-lo-ni'-ca:

3. And, on the next *day*
We touched at *Sidon*:—and now *Ju-li-us*
Most courteously entreated *Paul* and gave
Him *liberty* to go unto his *friends*,
And to refresh himself:

4. And when from thence
We launched,—we *under Cyprus* sailed,—because
The *winds* were contrary:

5. And when we had
Sailed over the *sea* of *Ci-lic'-i-a*
And of *Pam-phyl'-i-a*—to *Myra* then
We came,—a *town* of *Lic'-i-a*:

6. And there
A *ship* of *Alexandria* now the
Centurion found,—sailing to *Italy*
And he put us therein:

7. And when we had
Sailed slowly many *days*, and scarce were come
Over 'gainst *Cni'-dus*,—*wind* not suffering us,
We sailed then under *Crete* over against
Sal'-mo'-ne:

8. And, now hardly passing it,
Came to a *place* *Fair Havens* called,—nigh where
Unto, the *city* of *La-se'-a* was:

9. Now when much *time* was spent, and *sailing* was
Now dangerous,—because the *fast* was now
Already past,—*Paul* them admonished,

10. And,
Said unto them:—*Sirs*,—I perceive that now
This *voyage* will be with much *damage* and
With *hurt*,—not only of the *lading* and
The *ship*,—but also of our *lives*:

11. Never-
Theless,—now the *centurion* believed
The *master* and the *owner* of the *ship*
E'en more than those *things* which were spoken of

By *Paul*:

12. And now, because the *haven* there
Was not commodious to *winter* in,—
The greater *part* advised,—thence also, to
Depart,—if by some *means* they might attain
Unto *Phe-ni'-ce* and then *winter* there:
And which an *haven* is of *Crete*,—and which
Toward the *southwest* and *northwest* doth lie:
13. And when the *south wind* softly blew,—and now
Supposing they their *purpose* had obtained,
And loosing thence,—they sailed then close by *Crete*:
14. But not long after there arose against
It a tempestuous *wind*,—*Eu-roo'-ly-don*,—
So called:
15. And when the *ship* was caught, and could
Not bear up under the strong *wind*,—we let
Her drive:
16. And running nigh a certain *isle*,
Called *Clauda*,—we much *work* had to come by
The *boat*:
17. Which, when they had ta'en up,—they now
Used *helps* under-girding the *ship*: fearing
Lest they should in the *quick-sands* fall,—*strake sail*,
And so were driv'n:
18. Being exceedingly
Tossed with a *tempest*,—we, on the next *day*
Lightened the *ship*:
19. And the third *day*, we then
Cast out with our own *hands* the *tackling* of
The *ship*:
20. And when neither the *sun* nor *stars*
In many *days* appeared,—and on us lay
No *tempest* small,—all *hope* that we should now
Be saved was then taken away:
21. But then
After long *abstinence*,—*Paul* in the midst
Of them stood forth and said:—Yea, *Sirs*, ye should
Have hearkened unto me,—and not have loosed
From *Crete*—and so have *gained* this *harm* and *loss*:
22. But now I do exhort you to be of
Good *cheer*: for there shall be no *loss* of *life*
'Mongst any *man* of you,—but of the *ship*:
23. For there stood by me on this very *night*
An *angel* of the *Lord*,—and *whose* I am
And whom I serve:
24. Saying:—Fear not,—O *Paul*
Thou before *Caesar* must be brought: and lo,
God thee hath giv'n all them that sail with thee:
25. Wherefore, *Sirs*, be ye of good *cheer*,—for I
Believe the *Lord* that it shall even be
As it was told me:
26. How-be-it, we must

Be cast upon a certain *isle*:

27. But when
The fourteenth *night* was come,—and as we now
Were driv-en up and down in *Adria*,
About *mid-night*,—the *shipmen* deemed that they
Near to some *country* drew:
28. And sounded then,—
And found it twenty *fathoms*:—and when they
Had gone a little further,—sounded they
Again,—and then it fifteen *fathoms* found:
29. Then fearing lest we should now on the *rocks*
Have fallen,—they four *anchors* cast out of
The *stern* and wished for *day*:
30. And as the *ship*-
Men were about to flee out of the *ship*,
When under *colour*,—they had let the *boat*
Down in the *sea*, as though they *anchors* would
Have cast out of the *fore-ship*,
31. *Paul* then said
To the *centurion* and the *soldiers*: Nay,
Except these in the *ship* abide,—ye can
Not now be saved:
32. The *soldiers* then cut off
The *ropes* from off the *boats*, and now let her
Fall off:
33. And while the *day* was coming on,
Paul then besought them all to take some *meat*,
Saying:—This *day* is now the fourteenth *day*
That ye have tarried and continued thus
In *fasting*,—having nothing ta'en:
34. Wherefore,
I pray you now to take some *meat*,—for this
Is for your *health*: for there shall not an *hair*
Fall from the *head* of any one of you:
35. And when he thus had spoken,—he took *bread*,
And *thanks* gave unto *God* in *presence* of
Them all: and when it he had broken,—he
Began to eat:
36. Then all were of good *cheer*,—
And also took some *meat*:
37. And we, in all
That were within the *ship*,—were two hundred
Three *score* and sixteen *souls*:
38. And when they all
Enough had eaten,—they lightened the *ship*,
And cast out all the *wheat* into the *sea*:
39. When it was *day*,—they knew not then the *land*,
But they a certain *creek* discovered with
A *shore*,—into *the which* they minded were,
If it were possible,—to thrust the *ship*:
40. And when they had the *anchors* taken up,
They all themselves committed to the *sea*,

And loosed the *rudder bands*,—and then *hoised* up
The *main-sail* to the *wind*,—and made toward
The *shore*:

41. And then falling into a *place*
Where two *seas* met,—they ran the *ship* aground,
And the fore *part* stuck fast,—and did remain
Unmoveable; but then the hinder *part*
Was broken with the *vi'lence* of the *waves*:
42. And then the *counsel* of the *soldiers* was
To kill the *pris-on-ers*, lest some of them
Should swim out and escape:
43. But willing to
Save *Paul*,—then the *centurion* kept them from
Their *purpose*,—and commanded that, they which
Could swim,—should now first cast themselves into
The *sea* and get to *land*:
44. The *rest* on *boards*,—
And some on broken *pieces* of the *ship*:
And so it came to pass,—that they escaped
All safe to *land*:

CH. 28.—1. And when they were escaped,—they knew then that
The *island Mel'-i-ta* was called:

2. And now
The barb'rous *people* unto us did show
No little *kindness*: for they kindled then
For us a *fire*, and each of us received—
'Cause of the present *rain* and of the *cold*:
3. And when a *bundle* of some *sticks* *Paul* now
Had gathered,—and had laid them on the *fire*,—
There came a *viper* from out of the *heat*
And fastened on his *hand*:
4. And when now the
Barbarians saw the ven'mous *beast* hang on
His *hand*,—they said among themselves:—No doubt
This *man*'s a *murderer*, *whom*, though he hath
Escaped the *sea*,—*vengeance* yet suff'reth not
To live:
5. And he shook off the *beast* into
The *fire* and felt no *harm*:
6. How-be-it, they
Then looked, when he should now have swollen, or
Have suddenly fall'n dead: but after they
Had looked for a great while,—and saw no *harm*
Had come to him,—they changed their *minds* and said
He was a *God*:
7. In the same *quarters* were
Possessions of the *chief man* of the *isle*,
Whose *name* was *Publius*,—who us received
And three *days* lodged us courteously:
8. Came it
To pass, that the *father* of *Publius*

Lay of a *fever* sick,—and also of
A bloody *flux*; to whom *Paul* entered in,
And prayed,—and laid his *hands* on him and healed:

9. And so when this was done,—others also,
Which in the *island* had *diseases*, came
And all were healed:

10. Who, also honoured us
With many *honours*: and, when we now thence
Departed,—they us laded with such *things*
As necessary were:

11. And now after
Three *months*,—we thence departed in a *ship*
Of *Alexandria*,—and whose *sign* was
Castor and *Pollux*,—which had wintered in
The *isle*:

12. And landing now at *Syracuse*,
We tarried there three *days*:

13. From thence we fetched
A *compass* and to *Rhe'-gi-um* then came:
And so after one *day* the *south wind* blew,
And to *Pu-te'-o-li* the next *day* came:

14. Where we found *brethren*, and were now desired
To tarry with them for sev'n *days*: and so
We toward *Rome* then went:

15. And so from thence
When now the *brethren* heard of us,—they came
As far as *Ap'-pi-l forum*,—and the
Three taverns,—us to meet: whom, when *Paul* saw,
He now thanked *God* and *courage* took:

16. And when
We came to *Rome*,—then the *centurion*
Delivered to the *captain* of the *guard*
The *pris-on-ers*: but *Paul* was suffered by
Himself to dwell with but a *soldier* that
Him kept:

17. And now came it to pass,—after
Three *days*,—*Paul* called together the *chief* of
The *Jews*: and when they were together come,
He said to them:—Ye *men* and *brethren*,—though
Against the *people* and the *customs* of
Our *fathers* I've committed nought,—but yet
Was I a *pris-on-er* delivered from
Jerusalem into the *hands* of them,—
The *Romans*,

18. Who, having examined me,
Would then have let me go,—because there was
No *cause* of *death* in me:

19. But when the *Jews*
Against it spake,—I was constrained then to
Appeal to *Caesar*: not, that I had aught
My *nation* to accuse of:

20. And, so for

This *cause*, therefore, have I now called for you,
To see you and to speak to you: because,
That for the *hope* of *Is'-ra-el*,—I with
This *chain* am bound:

21. And said they unto him:

We neither *letters* did receive out of
Judaea as concerning thee,—neither
Came any of the *brethren* that of thee
Shewed or spake any *harm*:

22. But we desire
To hear what thou dost think:—for as concerns
This *sect*,—we know that every where it is
Spoken against:

23. When they had him a *day*
Appointed,—there came many unto him
Into his *lodging*, unto whom he then
Expounded,—and the *Kingdom* of the *Lord*
Sincerely testified,—persuading them
Concerning *Jesus*,—both out of the *law*
Of *Moses* and out of the *prophets*,—from
The *morn* till *eve*:

24. And some believed the *things*
Which spoken were by him,—and some did not:
25. When they agreed not 'mongst themselves,—they then
Departed, after *Paul* had spoken now
Only one *word*:—Well spake the *Holy Ghost*
By *E-sai'-as*,—the great *prophet*, unto
Our *fathers*,

26. Saying: Go ye now unto
This *people* and unto them say:—*Hearing*,—
Ye shall all hear and shall not understand:
And *seeing*,—ye shall see and not perceive:
27. For the *heart* of this *people* is waxed gross,—
And dull of *hearing* are their *ears*: and they
Have closed their *eyes*: lest they should now see with
Their *eyes*,—and with their *ears* should hear,—and with
Their *hearts* should understand,—and should now be
Converted,—and I them should heal:

28. So be
It therefore known unto you all,—that the
Salvation of the *Lord* is sent unto
The *Gentiles*,—and, that it they all will hear:

29. And when he thus had said these *words*,—the *Jews*
Departed,—and they had great *reasoning*
Among themselves:

30. And *Paul* dwelt two whole *years*
In his own hired *house*,—and all received
That came to him:

31. Preaching the *Kingdom* of
The *Lord*,—and teaching those *things* which concern
The *Lord Christ Jesus*,—with all *confidence*,—
No *man* forbidding him.

PAUL'S EPISTLE to the ROMANS.

- CH. 1.—1. *I, —Paul, —a servant of Lord Jesus Christ*
 Called to be an *apostle* e'en by him,—
 And separated to the Gospel of
Lord God,
2. (Which he afore had promised by
 His *prophets* in the *Holy Scriptures*.)
3. And,
 Concerning *Jesus Christ* our *Lord*, his *Son*,
 And which was of the *seed* of *David* made
 According to the *flesh*,
4. And so declared
 To be *God's Son* with *pow'r*, according to
 The *Spirit* of pure *holiness*, e'en by
 The *resurrection* from the *dead*:
5. By whom
 We have received *grace* and *apostleship*,
 For our *obedience* to the *faith* among
 All *nations* for his *name*:
6. And among whom
 Are ye, also, the *called* of *Jesus Christ*:
7. To all that be in *Rome*,—beloved of *God*,—
 Called to be *saints*,—*grace* unto you and *peace*
 From *God* our *Father* and *Lord Jesus Christ*;
8. And first I thank my *God* through *Jesus Christ*
 For all of you, that throughout the whole *world*
 Your *faith* is spoken of:
9. For the *Lord God*
 My *witness* is,—whom I do serve with my
 Whole *Spirit* in the *Gospel* of his *Son*,
 That without ceasing I make *mention* of
 You always in my *pray'rs*,
10. Making *request*
 If I by any *means* at *length* might have
 A prosp'rous *journey*, by the *will* of *God*,
 To come to you:
11. For you I long to see,
 That unto you I may impart some *gift*
Spiritual, unto the *end* that ye
 May be established:
12. That is, that I may
 Be comforted together with you all,
 Both by the mutual *faith* of you and me:
13. Nor would I have you ignorant,—*brethren*,
 That oftentimes I purposed unto you
 To come,—(but hitherto was let)—that I
 Might have some *fruit* among you, too, e'en as
 Among other *Gentiles*:
14. *Debtor* am I

Both unto *Greeks* and to *barbarians*:
Both to the *wise* and the *unwise*:

15. And so
As much as in me is,—I ready am
To preach the *Gospel* unto you that are
Also at *Rome*:
16. For I am not ashamed
Of the *Gospel* of *Christ*: for 'tis the *pow'r*
Of *God* unto *salvation*,—yea, unto
Now every one that doth believe: first, to
The *Jew* and also, to the *Greek*:
17. For there-
In is the *righteousness* of *God* revealed,
From *faith* to *faith*,—e'en as it written is,—
The *just* shall live by *faith*:
18. Yea, for the *wrath*
Of *God* from *Heav-en* is revealed 'gainst all
Un godliness and all *unrighteousness*
Of *men*,—who in *unrighteousness* do hold
The *truth*:
19. -- For that which may be known of *God*
Is manifest in them:—for *God* hath shewed
It unto them:
20. For *things* invisible
Of him from the *creation* of the *world*
Are clearly seen,—and being understood
By the *things* that are made,—yea, even his
Eternal pow'r and *God-head*: so that they
Are now without *excuse*:
21. Because when *God*
They knew,—they glorified him not as *God*,
Neither were thankful: but then vain became
In their *imagnations*, and, so was
Their foolish *heart* now darkened:
22. Yea, themselves
Professing to be *wise*, they *fools* became,
23. And of a *God*,—one *un corruptible*,
The *glory* changed into an *image* made
Like unto *man*,—*corruptible*,—yea, and
To *birds*, four-footed *beasts* and creeping *things*:
24. Wherefore, *God* also gave them up to all
Uncleanness through the *lusts* of their own *hearts*,
And to dishonor their own *bodies* 'tween
Themselves:
25. Who changed the *truth* of *God* into
A *He*: and worshipped and the *creature* served
E'en more than the *Creator*, who is *blessed*
For aye;—*Amen*:
26. And for this *cause* *God* gave
Them up unto *affections* vile:—for e'en
Their *women* changed the natural *use* into
That which 'gainst *nature* is:

27. Likewise the *men*
 Leaving the natural *use* of *women*,—burned
 In their own *lust* one t'ward another: yea,
 The *men* working with *men* that which is most
 Unseemly: and receiving in themselves
 That *recompence* of their gross *error*, which
 Was meet:
28. And even as they did not like
God in their *knowledge* to retain,—*God* gave
 Them over to a *mind* most reprobate,
 To do those *things* which not convenient are:
29. And being filled with all *unrighteousness*
And fornication,—also, *wickedness*,
Covetousness,—*maliciousness*,—and full
 Of *envy*,—*murder* and *debate*:—*deceit*,—
Malignity and *whisperers*,
30. *Haters*
 Of *God*: *backbiters*,—*boastful*,—*proud*,—
Despightful,—*inventors* of *evil things*,—
 To *parents* disobedient,
31. And with-
 Out *understanding*,—*Covenant breakers*,—
 And without natural *affection*,—yea,
Implacable,—*unmerciful*,—
32. And, who
 Knowing the *judgment* of *Lord God*,—that they
 Worthy of *death* are, which such *things* commit,
 Not only do the same,—but *pleasure* have
 In them that do.

CH. 2.—1. Therefore, art thou now inexcusable,—
 O *man*,—that judgest, whosoe'er thou art:
 For wherein thou another judgest,—thou
 Condemn'st thyself: for thou that judgest dost
 The selfsame *things*:

2. But sure are we, that now
God's judgment is according to the *truth*,
 'Gainst them which do such *things* commit:
3. O *man*,
 And think'st thou this, that judgest them which do
 Such *things* and yet do-est the same, that thou
 Shalt 'scape *God's judgment*?
4. Or, despisest thou
 The *riches* of his *goodness* and of his
Forbearance and *longsuffering*,—and yet
 Not knowing that the *goodness* of the *Lord*
 Unto *repentance* leadeth thee?
5. But now
 After thy *hardness* and impenitent
 Hard *heart*,—unto thyself thou treasurest
 Up *wrath* even against the *day* of *wrath*,
 And *revelation* of the righteous and

Teachest thou not thyself?—Thou that preacheest
Men should not steal,—dost thou not steal?

22. Thou, that

Sayest a *man* should not *adultery*
 Commit,—dost thou commit *adultery*?
 Thou that abhorrest *idols*, committest
 Thou *sacrilege*?

23. Thou, that makest thy *boast*
 Now of the *law*, through breaking of the *law*,
 Dishonourest thou *God*?

24. For *God's name* is
 Blasphemed among the *Gentiles* e'en through you,
 As it is writ:

25. For *circumcision* now
 Verily profiteth, if thou do keep
 The *law*: but if thou be a *breaker* of
 The *law*,—thy *circumcision* is then made
Uncircumcision:

26. Therefore, now, if the
Uncircumcision keep the *righteousness*
 Of *law*,—shall his *uncircumcision* not
 Accounted be for *circumcision*?

27. And,
 Shall not *uncircumcision* which now is
 By *nature*,—if it do fulfill the *law*,
 Judge thee, who, by the *circumcision* and
 The *letter* dost transgress the *law*?

28. For he
 Is not a *Jew* which is one outwardly:
 And neither is that *circumcision*, which
 Is only outward in the *flesh*:

29. But he
 A true *Jew* is which is one inwardly;
 And *circumcision* is that of the *heart*,—
 In *Spirit* and not in the *letter*,—and
 Whose *praise* is not of *men* but that of *God*.

CH. 3.—1. Then what *advantage* hath the *Jew*?—Or, e'en
 Of *circumcision*,—what *profit* is there?

2. Much,—every *way*: chiefly because that un-
 To them committed were the *oracles*
 Of *God*:

3. For what if some did not believe?
 Shall then their *unbelief* now make the *faith*
 Of *God* without effect?

4. Nay,—*God* forbid:
 Yea,—then let *God* be true: but every *man*
 A *liar* be: as it is writ:—That in
 Thy *sayings* thou mightest be justified
 And mightest overcome when thou art judged:

5. But if now our *unrighteousness* commend
 The *righteousness* of *God*,—what shall we say?

Is *God* unrighteous who doth *vengeance* take?
(I speak now as a *man*.)

6. Nay, *God* forbid:
For then how shall *God* judge the *world*?
7. For if
The *truth* of *God* hath more abounded through
My *lie* unto his *glory*,—why am I
Yet also as a *sinner* judged?
8. And not
(As slanderously we reported be,
And as now some affirm that we do say.)
Rather, let us do *evil* so that *good*
May come?—whose *damnation* is just:
9. What then?
Are we better than they?—Nay, in no wise:
For we have proved before that both the *Jews*
And *Gentiles* are all under *sin*:
10. As it
Is writ:—There is none *righteous*: no,—not one:
11. Aye,—there is none that understandeth,—none
That seeketh after *God*:
12. They are all gone
Out of the *way*,—and are together all
Become unprofitable: there is none
That do-eth *good*: not one:
13. Their *throat* is as
An open *sepulchre*: and with their *tongues*
Have used *deceit*: and the *poison* of *asps*
Is underneath their *lips*:
14. Whose *mouth* is full
Of *cursing* and of *bitterness*:
15. And swift
Their *feet* are to shed *blood*:
16. *Destruction*,—yea,
And *misery* are in their *ways*:
17. The *way*
Of *peace* have they not known:
18. There is no *fear*
Of *God* before their *eyes*:
19. Now we that know
What *things* soever the *law* saith,—it saith
To them that are under the *law*: that stopped
Now every *mouth* may be,—and guilty all
The *world* may now become 'fore *God*:
20. Therefore,
By the *deeds* of the *law* there shall no *flesh*
Be justified within his *sight*: for by
The *law* is the *knowledge* of *sin*:
21. But now
The *righteousness* of *God* without the *law*
Is manifested,—being witnessed by
The *law* and *prophets*:

22. E'en the *righteousness*
Of *God* which is by *faith* of *Jesus Christ*,
Unto all and upon all them that do
Believe: for there 's no *difference*:
23. For all
Have sinned,—and of the *glory* of *Lord God*
Come short:
24. Though being freely justified
E'en by his *grace*, through the *redemption* that's
In *Jesus Christ*,
25. Whom the *Lord* hath set forth
To be now a *propitiation* through
Faith in his *blood*,—his *righteousness* thus to
Declare, for the *remission* of our *sins*
That are now past, through the *forbearance* of
Lord God:
26. Yea, to declare, I say, e'en at
This *time* his *righteousness*: so that he might
Be just: and *justifier* of him which
In *Christ* believeth:
27. Where is *boasting* then?
It is excluded:—By what *law*?—Of *works*?
Nay,—by the *law* of *faith*:
28. Therefore, do we
Conclude that *man* is justified by *faith*,—
Without *deeds* of the *law*:
29. Is he the *God*
Only of *Jews*?—Is he not also of
The *Gentiles*?—Yea, of *Gentiles*, too:
30. Seeing
It is *one God* which shall now justify
The *circumcision* by true *faith*,—as well
Uncircumcision e'en through *faith*,
31. Do we
Therefore, make void the *law* through *faith*? Nay, *God*
Forbid:—Yea, we the *law* establish.
-
- CH. 4.—1. And what shall we say then,—that *Abraham*,
Our *father*, as pertaining to the *flesh*,
Hath found?
2. If *Abraham* were justified
By *works*, he hath whereof to glory: yea,
But not before *Lord God*
3. For what sayeth
The *Scripture*?—*Abraham* believed the *Lord*,
And unto him for *righteousness* was it
Accounted:
4. Unto him that worketh is
Now the *reward* not reckoned as of *grace*,
But as of *debt*:
5. To him that worketh not
But doth believe on him that justifies

Th' *ungodly*,—his *faith* is for *righteousness*
Accounted:

6. Even as *David*, also,
The *blessedness* of the *man* doth describe
Unto whom *God* imputeth *righteousness*,—
Though without *works*:

7. Saying:—*Bless-ed* are they
Whose gross *iniquities* forgiv-en are,
Yea, and whose *sins* are *covered*:

8. *Bless-ed* is
The *man* to whom *God* will not *sin* impute:

9. Cometh this *blessedness* then only on
The *circumcision*,—or, also, on the
Uncircumcision?—For, we say that *faith*
Was unto *Abraham* for *righteousness*
Accounted:

10. How then was it reckoned?—When
He was in *circumcision*,—or when in
Uncircumcision?—In the former not,—
But in *uncircumcision*:

11. He received
The *sign* of *circumcision* as a *seal*
Of *righteousness* of the *faith* which he had,—
Though yet uncircumcised,—that he might be
The *father* of all them that now believed,—
Although they be not circumcised: and so,
That unto them might *righteousness*, also,
Imputed be:

12. Also, the *father* be
Of *circumcision* unto them who are
Not only of the *circumcision*, but
Who also in the *steps* do walk of that
Faith of our *father Abraham*, and which
He had, though being yet uncircumcised:
13. Because the *promise* that the *world's heir* he
Should be,—was not to *Abraham*, or to
His *seed* e'en through the *law*,—but rather through
The *righteousness* of *faith*:

14. For if they, which
Are of the *law* be *heirs*,—*faith* is made void:
And so the *promise* made of *none effect*:

15. Because the *law* now worketh *wrath*: for where
There is no *law*,—there no *transgression* is:

16. Therefore, it is of *faith*,—that it might be
By *grace*: unto the *end* the *promise* might
Be sure to all the *seed*: not only to
That which is of the *law*,—but unto that
Too, which is of the *faith* of *Abraham*,
Who is the *father* of us all,

17. (As it
Is written—Thee have I a *father* made
Of many *nations*:)—before *him* whom he

Believed,—e'en *God*, who quickeneth the *dead*,
And calleth those *things* which be not,—as though
They were:

18. Who, against *hope* believed in *hope*,
That he of many *nations* might become
The *father*,—e'en according to that which
Was spoken,—So shall thy *seed* be:

19. And he,
Being not weak in *faith*,—considered not
His own *body*,—now dead,—when he was 'bout
One hundred *years* of *age*,—and neither yet
The *deadness* of his *Sarah's womb*:

20. Nor at
God's promise staggered he through *unbelief*:
But strong was he in *faith*,—giving *glory*
To *God*,

21. Being fully persuaded that
What he had promised he was able to
Perform:

22. Therefore, for *righteousness* was it
Imputed unto him:

23. Now, for his *sake*
Alone, it was not written that it was
Imputed unto him,

24. But for us too,
To whom it shall imputed be, if we
Believe on him,—that from the *dead* raised up
Jesus our *Lord*:

25. Who was delivered for
All our *offences*, and was raised again
For our *justification*.

CH. 5.—1. Being therefore, now justified by *faith*
We thus have *peace* with *God* through *Jesus Christ*
Our *Lord*:

2. By whom also, we have *access*
By *faith* into this *grace* wherein we stand,—
And in the *hope* of the *glory* of *God*.
Rejoice:

3. And yet not only so,—but we
In *tribulation* glory, too:—knowing
That *tribulation* worketh *patience*,

4. And
Patience experience,—and *experience* *hope*:

5. And *hope* maketh us not ashamed; because
The *love* of *God* within our *hearts* is shed
Abroad,—e'en by the *Holy Ghost* which is
Giv'n unto us:

6. For when we were yet with-
Out *strength*,—for the *ungodly*, *Christ* in due
Time died:

7. And scarcely will one die e'en for

- A righteous *man*: yet, peradventure, for
 A good *man* some would even dare to die:
 8. But *God* his *love* commendeth toward us,
 In that,—while yet we *sinners* were,—*Christ* died
 For us:
9. So much the more then,—being now
 By his *blood* justified,—shall we be saved
 From *wrath* through him:
10. For if, when *enemies*
 We were,—to *God* we were then reconciled
 By the *death* of his *Son*,—much more, being
 Now reconciled,—we by his *life* shall all
 Be saved:
11. Not only so,—but we also
 Do joy in *God* through our *Lord Jesus Christ*:
 By whom we the *atonement* have received:
12. Therefore, as by one *man*, *sin* entered in
 The *world*, and *death* by *sin*,—so *death* passed 'pon
 All *men*, for that all now have sinned:
13. (For *sin*
 Was in the *world* until the *law*: but *sin*
 Is not imputed where there is no *law*:
14. Nevertheless, *death* reigned from *Adam* down
 To *Moses*,—even over them that had
 Not sinned,—as after the *similitude*
 Of *Adam's* great *transgression*, who, of him
 The *figure* is, that was to come:
15. But not
 As the *offence* is also the free *gift*:
 For if through the *offence* of *one*,—many
 Be dead,—much more the *grace* of *God*: also,
 The *gift* by *grace* which is now by one *man*,—
Christ Jesus,—hath abounded unto all:
16. And not so is the *gift* as though it was
 By one that sinned: because the *judgment* was
 By one to *condemnation*,—but unto
Justification is now the free *gift*
 Of all *offences*:
17. For, if by one *man's*
Offence, *death* reigned by *one*,—much more they, which
 Receive *abundance* of that *grace* and of
 The *gift* of *righteousness*, shall reign in *life*
 By one,—*Christ Jesus*:)
18. Therefore, as now by
 Th' *offence* of one *judgment* on all *men* came
 To *condemnation*,—even so then by
 The *righteousness* of *One*,—the free *gift* came
 On all *men* unto *justification*
 Of *life*:
19. As through the *disobedience*
 Of one *man* many were made *sinners*,—so
 By the *obedience* of *One*,—many

Shall be made righteous:

20. Moreover, the *law*
Entered, that the *offence* might thus abound:
For where *sin* did abound,—*grace* did much more
Abound:
21. That, as *sin* hath reigned unto *death*,
Even so *grace* might reign through *righteousness*,
Unto *eternal life* by *Jesus Christ*,
Our *Lord*.

CHL. 6.—1. And what shall we say then?—Shall we in *sin*
Continue still so that *grace* may abound?

2. Nay, *God* forbid: How shall we that are dead
To *sin* now any longer live therein?
3. Now know ye not that so many of us
As were baptized into *Christ Jesus*, were
Baptized into his *death*?
4. Therefore, are we
Now buried with him by our *baptism* in-
To *death*: that, like as *Christ* was raised up from
The *dead*,—e'en by the *glory* of *Lord God*
E'en so in *newness* now of *life* should we
Then also walk:
5. For if together we've
Been planted in the *likeness* of his *death*,
We shall be also, in the *likeness* of
His *resurrection*:
6. Knowing this,—that our
Old man is crucified with him,—so that
The *body* of our *sin* might be destroyed,
And henceforth *sin* we should not serve:
7. For he
That's dead is freed from *sin*:
8. So now if we
Be dead with *Christ*,—we do believe that we
Shall also live with him:
9. Knowing that *Christ*
Being raised from the *dead*, di-eth no more:
Death hath no more *dominion* over him:
10. For now in that he died,—he unto *sin*
Once died: but now in that he liv-eth, he
Now liveth unto *God*:
11. Likewise, also,
Reckon yourselves to be dead unto *sin*,
Indeed, but yet alive to *God* through our
Lord Jesus Christ:
12. So let not *sin*, therefore,
Now in your *mortal body* reign, that ye
Should it obey in all the *lusts* thereof:
13. Neither your *members* yield as *instruments*
Now of *unrighteousness* to *sin*: but yield
Yourselves to *God*, as those that are alive

From 'mongst the *dead*,—yea, and your *members* all
As *instruments* of *righteousness* to *God*:

14. For *sin* shall not *dominion* have o'er you:
For ye are under *grace* and not under
The *law*:

15. What then?—And shall we sin because
We 're not under the *law* but under *grace*?
Nay,—*God* forbid:

16. Know ye not that to whom
Ye yield yourselves as *servants* to obey,
His *servants* are ye whom ye do obey,
Whether of *sin* now unto *death*,—or of
Obedience unto *righteousness*?

17. But *God*
Be thanked that ye the *servants* were of *sin*:
But ye have from the *heart* obeyed that *form*
Of *doctrine* which delivered was to you:
18. So being then made free from *sin*,—*servants*
Of *righteousness* ye now become:

19. I speak
After the *manner* now of *men*, because
Of the *infirmity* of your frail *flesh*:
For as ye have your *members* yielded now
As *servants* to *uncleanness*,—likewise to
Iniquity unto *iniquity*,
E'en so as *servants* yield your *members* now
To *righteousness*,—and unto *holiness*:
20. For when of *sin* ye were the *servants*,—ye
Were free from *righteousness*:

21. What *fruit* had ye
Then in those *things* whereof ye 're now ashamed?
For the *end* of those *things* is *death*:

22. But now
Being made free from *sin*, and *servants* are
Become unto *Lord God*,—ye have your *fruit*
Now unto *holiness* and in the *end*
Life everlasting:

23. For the *wages* now
Of *sin* is *death*:—Aye, but the *gift* of *God*
Is *life eternal* e'en through *Jesus Christ*
Our *Lord*.

CH. 7.—1. Know ye not,—*brethren*,—(for I speak to them
That know the *law*,)—how that the *law* over
A *man dominion* hath as long as he
Doth live?

2. The *woman* which an *husband* hath
Is by the *law* unto her *husband* bound
So long as liveth he:—but if now dead
The *husband* be,—she from her *husband's law*
Is loosed:

3. So then, while her *husband* doth live,

If she be married to another *man*,
 She an *adulteress* shall then be called:
 But if now dead her *husband* be,—she from
 That *law* is free,—so that she then is no
adulteress,—though she be married to
 Another *man*:

4. Wherefore, my *brethren*, ye
 Are also become dead unto the *law*
 By the *body* of *Christ*,—that ye should be
 Unto another married,—e'en to him
 Who from the *dead* is raised,—that unto *God*
 We *fruit* should now bring forth:

5. For when we yet
 Were in the *flesh*,—the *motions* of our *sins*
 Which were now by the *law*,—did work within
 Our *members*,—to bring *fruit* forth unto *death*:

6. But now we are delivered from the *law*:
 That being dead wherein we then were held,
 That in *newness* of *Spirit* we should serve,
 Not in the *oldness* of the *letter*:

7. What
 Then shall we say?—Is the *law* *sin*?—Nay, *God*
 Forbid:—Now I had not known *sin* but by
 The *law*: and neither had I now known *lust*,
 Except the *law* had said to all,—Thou shalt
 Not covet:

8. But, taking *occasion* by
 The same *commandment*,—*sin* now wrought in me
 All manner of *concupiscence*: and yet
 Without the *law* then *sin* were dead:

9. For I
 Was once alive without the *law*,—but when
 Came the *commandment*,—*sin* revived and then
 I died:

10. For the *commandment* which to *life*
 Was thus ordained,—I found to be to *death*:

11. For *sin* taking *occasion* by this *same*
Commandment, me deceived, whereby it then
 Me slew:

12. Wherefore, then *holy* is the *law*:
 And the *commandment*,—*holy*,—*just*,—and *good*:
 13. Was then that which is *good*, made *death* to me?
 Nay,—*God* forbid:—But *sin*,—that *sin* it might
 Appear,—worked *death* in me, by all that which
 Is *good*: that *sin* by the *commandment* might
 Become exceeding sinful:

14. For we know
 That the *law* is *spiritual*,—but I
 Am *carnal*,—aye, sold under *sin*:

15. For that
 I do,—I not allow: for what I would
 That do I not: but what I hate, e'en that

I do:

16. If then I do that which I would
Not do,—unto the *law* I do consent
That it is good:
17. Now no more is it
That do it,—nay, but *sin* that dwelleth yet
In me:
18. For I know that in me,—(that is
My flesh,)—there dwelleth no good *thing*: for now
To will e'er present is with me:—but then
How *to perform* that which is *good*, I do
Not find:
19. The *good* that I *would*,—I do not:
But yet the *evil* which I *would not*,—that
I do:
20. Now, if I do that I *would not*,—
Then it is *I* no more that do it,—nay,—
But *sin* that dwelleth within me:
21. And so,
I find a *law*, that when I would do *good*,
Evil is present then with me:
22. For I
Delight in the *law* of *Lord God* after
The *inward man*:
23. But I another *law*
Do in my *members* see,—warring against
The *law* of my own *mind*,—and bringing me
Into *captivity* unto the *law*
Of *sin*, which in my *members* ever is:
24. O wretched *man*,—that now I am: who shall
Deliver me from the vile *body* of
This *death*?
25. I thank my *God* through *Jesus Christ*
Our *Lord*:—So then, I with the *mind*, myself,
Do serve the *law* of *God*: but with the *flesh*,—
The *law* of *sin*.

- CH. 8.—1. There is, therefore, no *condemnation* now
To them which are in *Jesus Christ*, who walk
After the *Spirit*,—not after the *flesh*:
2. For the *law* of the *Spirit*, now of *life*
In *Jesus Christ*,—hath from the *law* of *sin*
And *death*, now made me free:
3. For what the *law*
Now would not do, in that it through the *flesh*
Was weak,—in *Weakness* of all sinful *flesh*,—
God sent now his own *Son*, and so, for *sin*
Condemned *sin* in the *flesh*,
4. So that might be
Fulfilled in us the *righteousness* of *law*,
Who walk after the *Spirit*,—not after
The *flesh*:

5. For they that are after the *flesh*,
Do mind *things* of the *flesh*: but those after
The *Spirit*,—the *things* of the *Spirit*:
6. For,
To be carnally minded,—yea, is *death*:
To be spiritually minded,—yea
Is *life* and *peace*:
7. Because the carnal *mind*
Is *enmity* 'gainst *God*: for it is not
Subject unto the *law* of *God*: neither
Indeed, can be:
8. So then, they that are in
The *flesh* can not please *God*:
9. But ye not in
The *flesh*,—but in the *Spirit* are, if so
Be, that *God's Spirit* dwell in you: so now
If any *man* have not the *Spirit* of
The *Christ*,—then is he none of his:
10. And if
Christ be in you,—then is the *body* dead,—
Because of *sin*: but the *Spirit* is *life*,—
Because of *righteousness*:
11. But, if so be,
The *Spirit* dwell in you of him that from
The *dead* raised *Jesus* up,—he that now *Christ*
Raised from the *dead*, your *mortal bodies*, too,
Shall quicken by his *Spirit* that in you
Doth dwell:
12. Therefore, *brethren*, we *debtors* are,
Not to the *flesh* to live after the *flesh*;
13. For if ye live after the *flesh*,—then shall
Ye die: but if ye through the *Spirit* now
The *body's deeds* do mortify,—then shall
Ye live:
14. For those that by *God's Spirit* now
Are led,—they are the *Sons* of *God*:
15. For ye
The *Spirit* of *bondage* have not received
Again to *fear*,—but ye the *Spirit* of
Adoption have received,—whereby we cry,—
Abba,—*Father*:
16. The *Spirit* doth itself
Bear witness with our own *Spirit*,—that we
The *children* are of *God*:
17. If *children*,—why
Then *heirs*,—aye, *heirs* of *God* and *joint-heirs* with
Christ Jesus,—if so be,—we suffer, too,
With him,—that we together also, may
Be glorified:
18. For I do reckon that
The *sufferings* now of this present *time*
Not worthy are, to be compared with all

- The *glory* which shall be revealed in us:
19. Because the earnest *expectation* of
The *creature* for the *manifestation*
Of *Sons of God* doth wait:
20. Because, subject
To *vanity* was now the *creature* made:
Not willingly,—but, by *reason* of him,
Who hath subjected now the same in *hope*:
21. For from the *bondage* of *corruption* shall
The *creature* be delivered now into
The glorious *liberty* of the *children*
Of *God*:
22. For we do know that e'en the whole
Creation groaneth and travaileth in
Great *pain*, *together until now*:
23. Not they
Alone,—but ourselves, too, which have the *first-*
Fruits of the *Spirit*,—even we, ourselves,
Do groan within ourselves,—waiting now for
Th' *adoption*, to-wit:—the *redemption* of
Our *body*:
24. Yea, for we are saved by *hope*:
But still,—*hope* that is seen, now is not *hope*:
For what a *man* doth see,—wherefore, doth he
Yet *hope*?
25. But if we hope for that we do
Not see,—'tis then with *patience* that we wait
For it:
26. Likewise, the *Spirit*, too, helpeth
All our *infirmities*: for we know not
What we should pray for as we ought: but then
The *Spirit intercession* makes for us,
With *groanings* which can now not uttered be:
27. And he that searcheth all our *hearts*, knoweth
What the *mind* of the *Spirit* is,—because
He maketh *intercession* for the *saints*,
According to the *will* of *God*:
28. And we
Know that all *things* together work for *good*
To them that *God* do love,—to them who are
The *called*,—according to his *purposes*:
29. For whom he did foreknow,—he also did
Predestinate to be conformed unto
The *image* of his *Son*,—that he might be
The *first-born* among many *brethren*:
30. Yea,
Moreover, whom he did predestinate,
Them also, he now called: and whom he called,
Them also, he now justified: and whom
He justified,—he also glorified:
31. What shall we to these *things* then say?—If *God*
Be for us,—who then can against us be?

32. For he that spared not his own *Son*,—but him
Delivered for us all,—*how* shall he not
With him also, freely give us all *things*?
33. Who shall lay any *thing* unto the *charge*
Of *God's elect*?—'Tis *God* that justifies:
34. Who is he that condemneth?—It is *Christ*
That died,—yea, rather that is ris'n again;
Who even is at the right *hand* of *God*.—
Who also maketh *intercession* for
Us all.
35. And who shall separate us from
The *love of Christ*?—Shall *tribulation* or
Distress,—or *persecution*,—*famine*,—aye,
Or *nakedness*,—or *peril*,—or the *sword*?
36. As it is writ:—For thy *sake* are we killed
All the *day* long: we are accounted but
As *sheep* for *slaughter*:
37. Nay, in all these *things*
We are e'en more than *conquerors*, through him
That loved us:
38. For, I am persuaded, that
Nor *death*,—nor *life*,—nor *principalities*,—
Nor *angels*,—*powers*,—nor *things* present, aye,
Nor *things* to come,
39. Nor *height* nor *depth*,—neither
Creature of any kind, shall able be
To separate us from the *love of God*,
Which is in our *Lord Jesus Christ*.

CH. 9.—1. I say the *truth* in *Christ*: I do not lie:
My *conscience*, too, bearing me *witness* in
The *Holy Ghost*,

2. That I great *heaviness*,—
Yea, and continual *sorrow* have within
My *heart*:
3. For I could wish that *myself* were
Accursed from *Christ*, e'en for my *brethren* and
My *kinsmen* all,—according to the *flesh*:
4. And who are *Israelites*,—and unto whom
Pertaineth the *adoption*,—*glory* and
The *covenants*,—yea, and the *giving* of
The *law*, and the *service* of *God*, and all
The *promises*:
5. *Whose* are the *fathers*,—and
Of whom, as it concerns the *flesh*,—*Christ* came,
And who is over all,—*God-blessed* for aye,
Amen:
6. But not as though the *Word* of *God*
Had taken *none effect*: for they are not
All *Is'-ra-el* which are of *Is'-ra-el*:
7. Nor are they *children* all because they are
The *seed* of *Abraham* —In *Israel* shall

Thy *seed* be called:

8. That is,—they which now are
The *children* of the *flesh*,—not *children* are
Of *God*: but *children* of the *promise* are
Now counted for the *seed*:

9. For this the *Word*
Of *promise* is:—At this *time* will I come,
And *Sarah* then shall have a *son*:

10. Not this
Only:—when now *Rebecca* had conceived
By *one*,—e'en by our *father Isaac*,

11. (For
The *children* being not yet born,—neither
Having done any *good* or *evil*, that
The *purpose* of the *Lord* according to
Election might now stand,—not as to *works*
Nay,—but of him that calleth,)—

12. It was said
To her:—The *elder* shall the *younger* serve:
13. As it is written:—*Jacob* have I loved,
But *Esau* have I hated:

14. What shall we
Then say?—Is there *unrighteousness* with *God*?
Nay,—*God* forbid:

15. For he to *Moses* saith:
I will have *mercy* upon whom I will
Have *mercy*,—and I will *compassion* have
On whom I will *compassion* have:

16. So then,
'Tis not of him that willeth,—nor of him
That *runneth*,—but of *God* that *mercy* shew'th:
17. For unto *Phar-ah* saith the *Scripture* this:
Even for this same *purpose* have I raised
Thee up,—that I might shew my *pow'r* in thee,
And that my *name* might be declared throughout
The *earth*:

18. Therefore, he *mercy* hath on whom
He will have *mercy*,—yea, and whom he will,
He hardeneth:

19. Thou wilt then say to me:
Why doth he yet find *fault*?—For who now hath
His *will* resisted?

20. Nay,—O *man*,—but who
Art thou that against *God* repliest?—Shall
The *thing* formed say to him that formed it,—Now
Why hast thou made me thus?

21. Over the *clay*
Of the same *lump*,—hath not the *potter* *pow'r*
To make one *vessel* unto *honor*,—and
Another unto *dishonor*?

22. Now, what
If *God*,—willing to shew his *wrath* and make

- His *pow-er* known,—with much *longsuffering*
Endured the *vessels* of his *wrath* fitted
Unto *destruction*,
23. That he might make known
The *riches* of his *glory* upon all
The *vessels* of his *mercy* which he had
Afore prepared to *glory*,
24. Even us,
Whom he hath called,—not only of the *Jews*
But of the *Gentiles*, too?
25. And saith he, too,
In *O'-see*: I will them my *people* call
Which not my *people* were,—and *her* beloved,
But which was not beloved:
26. And it shall come
To pass,—that in the *place* where it was said
To them:—Ye not my *people* are:—*there*, they
The *children* of the *living God* shall then
Be called:
27. *E-sai'-as* also crieth now
Concerning *Is'-ra-el*:—Although the *sum*
Of *Israel's children* be as the *sand* of
The *sea*, a *remnant* shall be saved:
28. For he
The *work* will finish, and will cut it short
In *righteousness*: because short *work* the *Lord*
Will make upon the *earth*:
29. And as before
E-sai'-as said:—Except the *Lord God* of
Sa-ba'-oth hath left us a *seed*,—we had
Been now as *Sod'-o-ma*:—and like unto
Go-mor'-rha, had been made:
30. Now what shall we
Then say?—That the *Gentiles* which followed now
Not after *righteousness*,—yet have attained
To *righteousness*, even the *righteousness*
Which is of *faith*:
31. But *Is'-ra-el* which now
Followed after the *law* of *righteousness*,—
Unto the *law* of *righteousness* hath not
Attained:
32. Wherefore?—Because they sought it not
By *faith*: But as it were, by the *works* of
The *law*: and so they at that *stumbling-stone*
Now stumbled:
33. As it written is:—Behold,
I lay a *stumbling-stone* in *Si'on*,—and
Rock of *offence*: and whosoe'er on him
Believeth shall not be ashamed.

- CH. 10.—1. *Brethren*,—my *heart's desire* and *pray'r* to *God*
For *Is'-ra-el* now is, that they might all
Be saved:
2. For them I *record* bear, that they
Have *zeal* of *God*, but not according to
The *knowledge*:
3. For, they being ignorant
Of the *Lord's righteousness*, and going 'bout
T' establish their own *righteousness*, have not
Themselves submitted to the *righteousness*
Of *God*:
4. For *Christ* the *end* is of the *law*
For *righteousness*, to every one that doth
Believe:
5. For *Moses* thus the *righteousness*
Describeth which is of the *law*:—That *man*
Which those *things* doeth, e'en shall live by them:
6. But now the *righteousness* which is of *faith*,
Speaketh now on this wise:—Say thou not in
Thine *heart*,—Who shall ascend to *Heav'n*?—(That is
To bring *Christ* down now from above:)
7. Or, who
Shall down into the *deep* descend?—(That is
To bring up *Christ* again from 'mongst the *dead*:)
8. But what saith it?—The *Word* is nigh to thee,
E'en in thy *mouth* and in thy *heart*: that is,
The *Word* of *faith* which we do preach:
9. That if
Thou now shalt with thy *mouth* confess the *Lord*
Christ Jesus, and shalt in thine *heart* believe
That *God* hath raised him from the *dead*,
Thou shalt be saved:
10. For with the *heart* now *man*
Believeth unto *righteousness*,—and with
The *mouth* *confession* is now made unto
Salvation:
11. For the *Scripture* saith: Now who
Soe'er on him believeth, shall not be
Ashamed:
12. For there is now no *difference*
Between the *Jew* and *Greek*: for the same *Lord*
O'er all is rich, unto all that upon
Him call:
13. For whosoe'er shall call upon
The *name* of the *Lord God*,—shall now be saved:
14. How then shall they upon him call, in whom
They 've not believed?—And how shall they believe
In him, of whom they have not heard?—And how
Without a *preacher* shall they hear?
15. And how
Now shall they preach,—except that they be sent?
As it is writ:—How beautiful the *feet*

Of them that preach the *Gospel* of sweet *peace*,
And bring glad *tidings* of good *things*:

16. But they
The *Gospel* have not all obeyed: for thus
E-sai'-as saith:—*Lord*,—who hath our *report*
Believed?

17. So then by *hearing* cometh *faith*,
And *hearing* by the *Word* of *God*:

18. But yet
Say I:—Have they not heard?—Yea, verily,
Their *sound* went *into* all the *earth*: their *words*
Unto the *end* of the whole *world*:

19. But yet
Say I:—Did *Is'-ra-el* not know?—*Moses*
First saith,—I will to *jealousy* provoke
You, by them that *no people* are, and by
A foolish *nation* will I anger you:
20. But very bold *E-sai'-as* is,—and saith;
Yea, I was found of them that sought me not:
I was made manifest to them that asked
Not after me:

21. But unto *Is'-ra-el*
He saith: All the *day* long have I stretched forth
My *hands* unto a disobedient
And a gainsaying *people*:

CH. 11.—1. I say,—hath *God* his *people* cast away?
Nay, *God* forbid:—For I'm an *Israelite*:
Aye,—of the *seed* of *Abraham* and of
The *tribe* of *Benjamin*:

2. God hath not cast
Away his *people* *which* he all foreknew:
Wot ye not now what saith the *Scripture* of
E-li-as?—How to *God* 'gainst *Is'-ra-el*
He maketh *intercession*,—saying thus:
3. *Lord*, they have killed thy *prophets* and have *digged*
Thine *altars* down,—and I am left alone,
And they do seek my *life*:

4. But what sayeth
The *answer* of the *Lord* to him:—I have
Reserved unto myself sev'n thousand *men*
Who have not bowed the *knee* to the *image*
Of *Ba'-al*:

5. So then at this present *time*
A *remnant* there is now, according to
Th' *election* of his *grace*:

6. And if by *grace*,
Then 'tis no more of *works*,—otherwise *grace*
Is no more *grace*: but if it be of *works*,
Then it is no more *grace*,—otherwise *work*
Is no more *work*:

7. What then?—Then *Is'-ra-el*

Hath not obtained that which *he* seeketh for:
But the *election* hath obtained *it*,—and
Now blinded were the *rest*,

8. (According as
'Tis written,—The *Spirit of slumber*,—*God*
Hath giv-en them: *eyes*,—that they should not see:
Ears also,—that they should not hear:—) unto
This *day*:
9. Saith *David*:—Let their *table* now
Be made a *snare*,—a *trap*,—and *stumbling-block*,—
And unto them a *recompence*:
10. And let
Their *eyes* be darkened that they may not see,
And now bow down their *back* away:
11. I say
Then,—have they stumbled that they now should fall?
Nay,—*God* forbid: but rather through their *fall*
Is come *salvation* unto the *Gentiles*,
For to provoke them all to *jealousy*:
12. If then the *fall* of them the *riches* be
Now of the *world*,—and the *diminishing*
Of them the *riches* of the *Gentiles*,—how
Much more their *fulness*?
13. For, I speak unto
You *Gentiles*,—inasmuch, as of *Gentiles*
I the *apostle* am, I magnify
Mine *office*:
14. If by any *means* I may
Provoke to *emulation* all them which
Are of my *flesh*, and might some of them save:
15. For if the *reconciling* of the *world*
Be now the casting off of them,—what then
Shall the *receiving* of them be,—but as
Life from the *dead*?
16. For if the *first-fruits* now
Be *holy*,—also *holy* is the *lump*:
And if the *root* be *holy*,—so then are
The *branches*:
17. And, if broken off some of
The *branches* be,—and thou,—being now a
Wild *olive tree*,—wert in among them grafted,
And with them now partakest of the *root*
And *fatness* of the *olive tree*,
18. Against
The *branches* boast thou not: but if thou boast
Thou bearest not the *root*,—but the *root* thee:
19. Thou wilt then say:—The *branches* were broke off,
That I might be grafted in:
20. Well then:—because
Of *unbelief* were they thus broken off:
And thou standest by *faith*: but be thou not
High-minded,—nay, but fear:

21. For if *God* not
The natural *branches* spared,—take heed lest he
Now also, spare not thee:
22. Behold, therefore,
The *goodness* and *severity* of *God*:—
On them which fell,—*severity*: but yet
Goodness t'ward thee, if thou continue in
His *goodness*: otherwise, thou too, shalt be
Cut off:
23. And they also, if they abide
Not still in *unbelief*, shall be grafted in:
For *God* is able to graft them all in
Again:
24. For if thou now wert cut out of
The *olive tree* which wild by *nature* is,
And contrary to *nature* wert grafted in
To a good *olive tree*,—how much more then
Shall these which be the natural *branches*, be
Grafted into their own *olive tree*?
25. For I
Would not, *brethren*, that of this *mystery*
Ye should be ignorant,—lest in your own
Conceits ye should be *wise*: that *blindness* now
In part is happened unto *Is'-ra-el*,
Until the *fulness* of the *Gentiles* be
Come in:
26. And so all *Is'-ra-el* shall now
Be saved:—as it is writ;—There shall come out
Of *Si'-on* the *Deliverer*, and shall
Ungodliness from *Jacob* turn away:
27. For this my *covenant* unto them is,
When I shall take away now all their *sins*:
28. And as concerning now the *Gospel*,—they
Are *enemies* e'en for your *sakes*: but as
Now touching the *election*,—they are for
The *fathers' sakes* beloved:
29. Because the *gifts*
And *calling* of *Lord God*,—yea, are without
Repentance:
30. For, as in *times* past, ye have
Not *God* believed, yet *mercy* have obtained
E'en through their *unbelief*,
31. E'en so have these
Also, not now believed, and so that through
Your *mercy*, they too, *mercy* may obtain:
32. For the *Lord God* hath them concluded all
In *unbelief*, that *mercy* he might have
On all:
33. O the *depth* of the *riches*,—yea,
Both of the *wisdom* and *knowledge* of *God*:
His *judgment* how unsearchable,—his *ways*
Past finding out:

34. For who hath known the *mind*
Of the *Lord God*?—Or, who his *counsellor*
Hath been?
35. Or, who hath first giv-en to him,
And it shall unto him be recompensed
Again?
36. For of him,—through him,—and to him
Yea, all *things* are: and to whom *glory* be
For ever: *Amen*.

CH. 12.—1. So I beseech you, therefore, *brethren*, by
The *mercies* of the *Lord*, that ye present
Your *bodies* as a living *sacrifice*,
Acceptable and holy unto *God*,
Which is your reasonable *service*:

2. And,
Be not conformed unto this *world*,—nay, but
Be ye transformed by the *renewing* of
Your *mind*, that ye may prove *what is that good*,
Acceptable and perfect *will* of *God*:
3. For I say, through the *grace* giv'n unto me.
To every *man* that is amongst you, not
To think more highly of himself, than what
He ought to think: but to think soberly,
According as to every *man* the *Lord*
Hath dealt the *measure* of his *faith*:
4. For as
We many *members* in one *body* have
Yet not the same *office* all *members* have,
5. So we,—though many, yet one *body* are
In *Christ*, and every one, *members* one of
Another:
6. Having then *gifts* differing
According to the *grace* giv'n us, —whether
Of *prophecy*,—so let us prophesy,
According e'en to the *proportion* of
Our *faith*:
7. Or *ministry*,—then let us wait
Upon our minist'ring: on *teaching*,—he
That teacheth:
8. Or, he that exhorteth, then
On *exhortation*: he that giv-eth,—let
Him do it with *simplicity*: and he
That ruleth,—then with *diligence*, and he
That sheweth *mercy*,—with all *cheerfulness*:
9. Without *disimulation* let *love* be:
Abhor that which is *evil*: yea, and cleave
Unto that which is *good*:
10. And kindly be
Affectioned one unto another,—with
Brotherly *love*: ever in *honour* now
Preferring one another:

11. Slothful not
In *business*: e'er in *Spirit* fervent, and
Serving the *Lord*:
12. In *hope* rejoicing,—and
In *tribulation* patient: and in *pray'r*
Continuing *instant*:
13. Distributing
To the *necessity* of *saints*: giv-en
To *hospitality*:
14. Bless them which do
You persecute: Yea, bless and curse thou not:
15. Rejoice with them that do rejoice,—and weep
With them that weep:
16. Be ye of the same *mind*
Each one toward the other: and mind not
High *things*,—but condescend to *men* of low
Estate: and be not wise now in your own
Conceits:
17. Evil to no *man* recompense
For *evil*: and provide *things* honest in
The *sight* of every *man*:
18. If possible
It be,—as much as in you li-eth, with
All *men* live peaceably:
19. Dearly beloved:
Avenge ye not yourselves,—but rather give
Place unto *wrath*: for it is writ:—*Vengeance*
Is mine: I will repay,—sayeth the *Lord*:
20. Therefore, feed now thine *enemy* if he
Do hunger: if he thirst,—give him to drink:
For in so *doing*,—*coals* of *fire* shalt thou
Heap on his *head*:
21. Be ye not overcome
Of *evil*,—but *evil* with *good* o'ercome.

CH. 13.—1. Let every *soul* be subject then unto
The higher *pow-ers*: for there is no *pow'r*
But that of *God*: the *pow'rs* that be are all
Ordained of *God*:

2. Now, therefore, whosoe'er
The *pow'r* resisteth, doth the *ordinance*
Of *God* resist: and they that do resist,
Unto themselves *damnation* shall receive:
3. For *rulers* not a *terror* are unto
Good *works*,—but to the *evil*:—Wilt thou then
Not of the *pow-er* be afraid?—Do thou
That which is *good*, and thou shalt *praise* have of
The same:
4. For he is now the *minister*
Of *God* to thee for *good*: but if thou do
That which is *evil*, be afraid: because
He beareth not the *sword* in vain: for he

The *minister* is of *Lord God*,—and a
Revenge,—*wrath* to execute on him
 That do-eth *evil*:

5. Wherefore, ye must needs
 Be subject; not only for *wrath*,—but yet
 For *conscience*' sake:
6. And *tribute* also pay
 Ye for this *cause*: for *ministers* of *God*
 Are they, attending now continually
 Upon this very *thing*:
7. Render therefore,
 To all their *dues*: *tribute* to whom *tribute*
 Is due,—and *custom* to whom *custom*: yea,
Fear to whom *fear*: *honour* to whom *honour*:
8. Owe no *man* any *thing*: but *love* to one
 Another: for, he hath fulfilled the *law*
 That doth another love:
9. For *this*:—Thou shalt
Adultery never commit: Thou shalt
 Not kill: Thou shalt not steal: Thou shalt not bear
 False *witness*: and, Thou shalt not covet: and,
 If any other *commandment* there be,
 Then it is briefly comprehended in
 This *saying*, namely:—Thou shalt as thyself
 Thy *neighbor* love:
10. Unto his *neighbor*,—*love*
 Worketh no *ill*: so therefore, *love* is the
 Fulfilling of the *law*:
11. And *that*, knowing
 The *time*,—that now 'tis high *time* to awake
 Out of our *sleep*: for nearer now is our
 Salvation than *when* we believed:
12. The *night*
 Is now far spent and the *day* is at *hand*:
 Let us, therefore, the *works* of *darkness* now
 Cast off,—and the *armour* of *light* let us
 Put on:
13. Let us walk honestly,—as in
 The *day*: and not in *drunkenness*,—nor yet
 In *rioting*,—neither in *chambering*
 And *wantonness*,—nor *strife* and *envying*:
14. But the *Lord Jesus Christ* now put ye on:
 And make ye not *provision* for the *flesh*,
 For to fulfil the *lusts* thereof.

-
- CH. 14.—1. Receive ye him that in the *faith* is weak:
 But unto doubtful *disputations*—not:
2. For one believeth that he now may all
Things eat: another who is weak,—eateth
 But *herbs*:
 3. So let not him that eateth,—him
 Despise that eateth not: and let not him

Which eateth not,—judge him that eateth:—Aye,
For *God* hath him received:

4. Who art thou, that
Judgest the *servant* of another *man*?
To his own *master* doth he stand or fall:
But yet he shall be holden up; for *God*
Well able is to make him stand:

5. One *man*
Esteemeth one *day* 'bove another one:
Another doth esteem each *day* alike:
Let every *man* fully persuaded be
In his own *mind*:

6. He that regardeth now
The *day*,—regardeth it unto the *Lord*:
He that regardeth not the *day*,—unto
The *Lord* regards it not: he that doth eat,—
Now eateth to the *Lord*,—for he giveth
God thanks: and he that eateth not,—unto
The *Lord* then eateth not,—yet giveth *thanks*
To *God*:

7. For none of us liveth unto
Himself: and no *man* dieth to himself:
8. Whether we live,—we live unto the *Lord*:
Whether we die,—we die unto the *Lord*:
Whether we live, therefore,—or die,—we are
The *Lord's*:

9. For to this *end*, *Christ* now both died
And rose,—and then revived,—that he might be
Lord God of both the *living* and the *dead*:

10. But why dost thou thy *brother* judge?—Or, why
Dost thou thy *brother* set at nought?—For we
Shall 'fore the *judgment seat* of *Christ* all stand:

11. For it is writ:—As I do live,—sayeth
The *Lord*,—each *knee* shall bow to me, and each
Tongue shall confess to *God*:

12. So then each one
Of us shall of himself give an *account*
To *God*:

13. Let us not therefore, any more
Now one another judge,—but rather *this*
Judge we,—that no *man* put a *stumbling-block*
Or an *occasion* in his *brother's way*,
To fall:

14. I know and am persuaded by
Lord Jesus Christ,—that of itself there 's nought
Unclean: but unto him that doth esteem
Now any *thing* to be unclean,—to him
It is unclean:

15. But if thy *brother* be
Grieved with thy *meat*,—thou charitably dost
Not walk: destroy not him now with thy *meat*
For whom *Christ* died:

16. So let not then your *good*
Be *evil* spoken of:
17. For the *Kingdom*
Of *God* is neither *meat* nor *drink*: nay, but
Is *righteousness* and *peace*,—and *joy* e'en in
The *Holy Ghost*:
18. For he that in these *things*
Now serveth *Christ*—is most acceptable
To *God* and much approved of *men*:
19. Let us
Therefore, follow after the *things* which make
For *peace*, and *things* wherewith we all may one
Another edify:
20. For *meat* destroy
Ye not the *work* of *God*:—All *things*, indeed,
Are pure: but it is *evil* for that *man*
Who eateth with *offence*:
21. For it is *good*
Not to eat *flesh* nor to drink *wine*,—nor aught
Whereby thy *brother* stumbleth,—or he is
Offended, or made weak;
22. Hast thou then *faith*?
Have it unto thyself 'fore *God*:—Happy
Is he that now condemneth not himself,
In that *thing* which he doth allow:
23. And he
That doubteth is now damned, if he do eat,—
Because he eateth not of *faith*: for what
Soe'er is not of *faith* is *sin*.

- CH. 15.—1. We that are strong ought then to bear the *weak's*
Infirmities,—and not to please ourselves:
2. Let every one of us his *neighbor* please,
Unto *edification* for his *good*:
3. For even *Christ* pleased not himself: but as
'Tis written:—The *reproaches* of all them
That thee reproached, upon me fell:
4. For what
Soever *things* were written aforetime,
Were for our *learning* written,—so that we,
Through *patience* and the *Scripture's comfort*, might
Have *hope*:
5. So now the *God* of *patience* and
Of *consolation* grant you all to be
Likeminded one toward another, and
According to *Christ Jesus*:
6. That ye may
Now with one *mind* and *mouth* *God* glorify,—
The *Father* e'en of our *Lord Jesus Christ*:
7. Wherefore, receive ye one another, e'en
As *Christ* received us to the *glory* of
Lord God:

8. Now say I that *Christ Jesus* was
 A *minister* of *circumcision* for
 The *truth* of *God*, the *promises* unto
 The *Father* made, now to confirm:
9. And that
 The *Gentiles* *God* might glorify for all
 His *mercy*: as it written is:—Now for
 This *cause* will I confess to thee among
 The *Gentiles*, and now sing unto thy *name*:
10. Again he saith:—Rejoice ye *Gentiles* with
 His *people*:
11. And again:—Praise ye the *Lord*
 Ye *Gentiles* all: Laud him ye *people* all:
12. And yet again *E-sai'-as* saith:—There shall
 A *Root* of *Jes'-se* be, and he shall rise
 To reign over the *Gentiles*.—In him shall
 The *Gentiles* trust:
13. Now may the *God* of *Hope*
 Then fill you all with *joy* and *peace*, in your
Believing,—that ye may in *hope* abound,
 E'en through the *pow-er* of the *Holy Ghost*:
14. And I, myself, also persuaded am
 Of you, my *brethren*, that ye also are
 Of *goodness* full,—filled with all *knowledge*, and
 Are able also, to admonish one
 Another:
15. Yet, nevertheless, *brethren*,
 I've written the more boldly unto you
 Now in some sort, as putting you in *mind*
 'Cause of the *grace* that 's giv-en unto me
 Of *God*:
16. That I should be the *minister*
 Of *Jesus Christ* unto the *Gentiles* all
 And minist'ring the *Gospel* of the *Lord*;
 So that the *off'ring* up of the *Gentiles*,
 Might be acceptable,—being e'en by
 The *Holy Ghost* now sanctified:
17. I have
 Therefore, whereof I now may glory through
Christ Jesus in those *things* which unto *God*
 Pertain:
18. For I'll not dare, of any of
 Those *things* to speak, which *Jesus* hath not wrought
 By me, the *Gentiles* now obedient
 To make, by *word* and *deed*,
19. Through mighty *signs*
 And wonders, by the *pow'r* of the *Spirit*
 Of *God*: so that now from *Jerusalem*
 And round about unto *Il-lyr'-i-cum*
 I have now fully preached the *Gospel* of
 The *Christ*:
20. Yea, so have I then strived to preach

The *Gospel*, not where *Jesus Christ* was named,—
Lest on another *man's foundation* I
Should build:

21. But, as it written is:—To whom
He was not spoken of,—they shall now see:
And they that have not heard, shall understand:
22. For which *cause*, too, I have been hindered much
From coming unto you:

23. But having now
In these *parts* no more *place*, and having great
Desire to come to you these many *years*,
24. Now, whensoever I my *journey* take
To *Spain*, I will unto you come: for I
Do trust to see you in my *journey*, and
Upon my *way* to be brought thitherward
By you,—if first I with your *company*
Be somewhat filled:

25. But now I go unto
Jerusalem, to minister unto
The *saints*:

26. For them of *Macedonia*
And of *A-chai'-a* it hath pleased to make
A certain *contribution* for poor *saints*
Which now are at *Jerusalem*:

27. Yea, them
It verily hath pleased: and their *debtors*
They are: for if the *Gentiles* have been made
Partakers of their *things* spiritual,—
Their *duty* also in *things* carnal is
To minister to them:

28. When therefore, this
I have performed, and sealed to them this *fruit*,
I will come *by* you into *Spain*:

29. And I
Am sure, that when I come to you, I shall
Come in the *fullness* of the *blessing* of
The *Gospel* of the *Christ*:

30. Now, *brethren*, I
Do you beseech, for the *sake* of the *Lord*
Christ Jesus,—yea, and also for the *love*
O'the *Spirit*, that ye all together strive
With me, in all your *pray'rs* to *God* for me,
31. That I from them may be delivered, that
Do in *Ju-dae'-a* not believe: and that
My *services* which I've for *Jerusalem*
May be accepted of the *saints*:

32. That I
May come to you with *joy*, e'en by the *will*
Of *God*, and may now with you be refreshed:
33. And now the *God* of *Peace* be with you all:
Amen.

CH. 16.—1. I unto you our *Sister Pha'-be*, now
Commend,—*which* is a *servant* of the *church*,
Which at *Cen-chre'-a* is:

2. That ye receive
Her in the *Lord*, as doth become the *saints*:
And that in whatsoever *business* she
Hath *need* of you, ye her assist: for she
Hath been a *succourer* of many, and
Of myself, too:

3. *Priscilla* greet, also
Aquila, who in *Christ* my *helpers* are:
4. Who for my *life* their own *necks* have laid down,
And unto whom, not only give I *thanks*,
But all the *churches* of the *Gentiles*, too:
5. Likewise greet ye the *church* that 's in their *house*:
Salute my well beloved *Ep-ae'-ne-tus*,
Who is the *first-fruits* of *A-chai'-a* un-
To *Christ*:

6. Greet also *Mary*, who bestowed
Much *labour* upon us:

7. *Andronicus*
And *Jun-i-a* salute,—my *kinsmen* and
My *fellow-prisoners*, who are of *note*
'Mongst the *apostles*, who, before me were,
Also, in *Christ*:

8. Greet also *Am'-pli-as*,
My well beloved in the *Lord*:

9. Salute
Urbane our *helper* in *Lord Jesus Christ*,
And *Stach'-ys* my beloved:

10. Salute also,
A-pel'-les, the approved in *Christ*: salute
All them which of the *household* are of him,
A-ris-to-bu'-lus:

11. And salute also,
He-ro'-di-an, my *kinsman*.—Greet them that
Be of the *household* of *Narcissus*, which
Are in the *Lord*:

12. Salute *Try-phi'-na* and
Try-pho'-sa both, who labour in the *Lord*:
And *Per'-sis*, the beloved, salute,—which in
The *Lord* much laboured:

13. *Rufus*, chosen in
The *Lord*, and his *mother* and mine,—salute:
14. Salute *Asyn'-ori-tus*,—*Phlegon*,—*Her-mas*,
And *Patrobas*,—*Her-mes* and *brethren* all
Which with them are:

15. Salute *Phi-lol'-o-gus*
And *Ju'-li-a*,—*Ne-reus* and *sister*, and
Olympas,—also, all the *saints* which with
Them are:

16. Salute ye one another with

An *holy kiss*: the *churches* of the *Christ*
Do ye salute:

17. Now, *brethren*, I do you
Beseech,—mark them which cause *divisions* and
Offences, which are contrary unto
The *doctrine* ye have learned,—and them avoid:
18. Because they that are such, serve not our *Lord*
Christ Jesus,—nay, but their own *belly*: and,
By good *words* and fair *speeches*, the *hearts* of
The *simple* do deceive:
19. For to all *men*
Is your *obedience* now come abroad:
And therefore, am I glad on your *behalf*:
But yet unto that which is *good*, I'd have
You *wise*,—and *simple* concerning that which
Is *evil*:
20. And the *God of Peace* shortly
Shall *Satan* bruise under your *feet*: the *grace*
Of our *Lord Jesus Christ* be with you all:
Amen:
21. *Ti-moth'-e-us*, my *work-fellow*
And *Lu'-ci-us* and *Ja'-son*, and also,
So-sip'-a-ter, my *kinsman*,—you salute:
22. I,—*Ter'-ti-us*, who this *epistle* wrote,
Salute you in the *Lord*:
23. *Gai'-us*, mine *host*
And the whole *church* saluteth you: also,
The *city's chamberlain*,—*Erastus*,—doth
Salute you: also, *brother Quartus*:
24. And
The *grace* of our *Lord Jesus Christ* be with
You all: *Amen*:
25. And now to him that is
Of *pow'r* to *stablish* you according to
My *Gospel* and the *preaching* of the *Christ*,
According to the *revelation* of
The *mystery* which was kept *secret* since
The *world* began,
26. But now made manifest
And by the *Scriptures* of the *prophets*, and
According to the true *commandment* of
The *Everlasting God*,—made known to all
The *nations*,—for th' *obedience* of *faith*,
27. To *God*,—the *only wise*,—be *glory* now
Through *Jesus Christ*,—for aye:—*Amen*.



PAUL'S FIRST EPISTLE to the CORINTHIANS.

- CH. 1.—1. *Paul*, called to be now an *apostle* of
Lord Jesus Christ, e'en through the *will* of *God*,
And *Sos'-the-nes*, our *brother*,
2. To the *Church*
Of *God* which is at *Corinth*, unto them
That are now sanctified in *Jesus Christ*,
Called to be *saints* with all in every *place*
That call upon the *name* of *Jesus Christ*,
Our *Lord*,—both *theirs* and *ours*:
3. Now *grace* and *peace*
Be unto you from *God* our *Father*, and
From the *Lord Jesus Christ*:
4. I thank my *God*
Always on your *behalf*, for the *grace* of
Lord God, which unto you is giv-en by
Christ Jesus:
5. That in every *thing* ye are
Enriched by him, e'en in all *utterance*
And in all *knowledge*:
6. E'en as was confirmed
In you, the *testimony* of the *Christ*:
7. So that ye in no *gift* do come behind:
And waiting for the *coming* of our *Lord*,
Christ Jesus:
8. Who, also, shall you confirm
Unto the *end* that ye may blameless be
Now in the *day* of our *Lord Jesus Christ*:
9. Faithful is *God* by whom ye all were called
Unto the *fellowship* of *Jesus Christ*
His *Son*,—our *Lord*:
10. Now, *brethren*, I do you
Beseech, e'en by the *name* of *Jesus Christ*,
Our *Lord*, that ye all the same *things* do speak:
That there be no *division* among you:
That ye be perfectly together joined
In the same *judgment* and same *mind*:
11. For it
To me hath been declared of you, *brethren*,
By them which of the *house* of *Chlo'-e* are,
That there *contentions* are 'mongst you:
12. For this
I say,—That every one of you sayeth,
I am of *Paul*:—I of *Apollos*:—I
Of *Ce'-phas*:—I of *Christ*:
13. Is *Christ* then now
Divided?—And, was *Paul* then crucified
For you? Or, were ye baptized in the *name*
Of *Paul*?

14. I thank *Lord God* that I baptized
Not one of you, but *Cris'-pus* and *Gal'-us*:
15. Lest any one should say, that I in mine
Own *name* had baptized:
16. And I baptized, too
The *household* of one *Steph'-a-nas*: *besides*,
I know not whether any other I
Baptized:
17. For, not to baptize, but to preach
The *Gospel*,—*Christ* sent me: with *wisdom* not
Of *words*,—lest that the *cross* of *Christ* should thus
Of *none* effect be made:
18. Because to them
That perish,—is the *preaching* of the *cross*
But *foolishness*: but unto us which now
Are saved,—it is the *pow'r* of *God*:
19. For it
Is writ:—I will destroy the *wisdom* of
The *wise*: and will the *understanding* of
The *prudent* bring to nought:
20. Where is the *wise*?
Where is the *Scribe*?—Where the *disputer* of
This *world*?—Hath not the *wisdom* of this *world*
God foolish made?
21. For in the *wisdom* of
The *Lord*,—the *world* of *wisdom* knew not *God*:
So by the *foolishness* of *preaching*, it
Pleased *God* to save them that believe:
22. Because
The *Jews* require a *sign*,—yea, and the *Greeks*
Do after *wisdom* seek:
23. But we do preach
Christ crucified,—a *stumbling-block* unto
The *Jews* and *foolishness* unto the *Greeks*:
24. But to them which are *called*,—both *Jews* and *Greeks*,
Christ is the *pow-er* and the *wisdom* of
Lord God:
25. Because the *foolishness* of *God*
Is wiser e'en than *men*: the *weakness* of
Lord God,—stronger than *men*:
26. For ye do in
Your *calling* see, how that not many of
The *wise*,—the *mighty* and the *noble* that
After the flesh do seek,—are *called*:
27. But *God*
Hath chosen the *world's* foolish *things*, for to
Confound the *wise*: and *God* the weak *things* of
The *world* hath chosen,—to confound the *things*
Which mighty are:
28. And base *things* of the *world*,
And *things* which are despised,—*God* chosen hath,
Yea, and *things* which are *not*,—to bring to nought

- The *things* that are:
 29. So that no *flesh* should in
 His *presence* glory:
 30. But, of him are ye
 In *Jesus Christ*,—and who of *God* is made
 To us all *wisdom* and all *righteousness*,
Sanctification and *redemption*,
 31. That
 According as it written is,—He that
 Doth glory,—let him glory in the *Lord*.
-
- CH. 2.—1. And I,—*brethren*,—when I came unto you,
 Came not with *excellency* now of *speech*,
 Neither of *wisdom*,—in declaring un-
 To you the *testimony* of *Lord God*:
 2. For I determined nought to know 'mongst you,
 Save *Jesus Christ*, the *crucified*:
 3. And I
 In *weakness* was with you,—in *fear* and in
 Much *trembling*,
 4. And my *speech* and *preaching* was
 Not with enticing *words* of *man's wisdom*,
 But rather in the *demonstration* of
 The *Spirit* and of *pow'r*:
 5. So that your *faith*
 Should in the *wisdom* e'en of *men* not stand,
 But in the *pow'r* of *God*:
 6. How-be-it, we
 Speak *wisdom* amongst them that perfect are:
 Yet not the *wisdom* of this *world*,—nor of
 The *princes* of this *world*, that come to nought:
 7. But we the *wisdom* of *Lord God* speak in
 A *mystery*,—the hidden *wisdom*,—which
 The *Lord* unto our *glory* 'fore the *world*
 Ordained:
 8. And which none of the *princes* of
 This *world* e'er knew: for had they known, they would
 Not have the *Lord* of *glory* crucified:
 9. But as it written is:—*Eye* hath not seen,
 Nor hath *ear* heard,—neither have entered in
 The *heart* of *man*, the *things* which *God* hath now
 Prepared for them that him do love:
 10. But by
 His *Spirit*,—*God* hath them revealed to us:
 Yea, for the *Spirit* all *things* searcheth,—e'en
 The deep *things* of *Lord God*:
 11. For what *man* now
 Knoweth the *things* of *man*, save the *Spirit*
 Of *man* which in him is?—E'en so the *things*
 Of *God* knoweth no *man*,—but the *Spirit*
 Of *God*:
 12. So we the *Spirit* of the *world*

Have not received,—but the *Spirit* which is
Of *God*,—that we might know the *things* that are
Now freely giv'n to us of *God*:

13. Which *things*
Also, we speak: not in the *words* which *man's*
Wisdom doth teach,—but which the *Holy Ghost*
Doth teach: comparing *things* spiritual
With the *spiritual*:
14. The natural *man*
Receiveth not the *things* of the *Spirit*
Of *God*: for they are *foolishness* to him:
Nor can he know them,—'cause they are discerned
Spiritually:
15. But now he that is
Spiritual,—judgeth all *things*: yet he
Himself, of no *man* is now judged:
16. For who
Hath known the *mind* of the *Lord God*, that he
May him instruct?—But we now have the *mind*
Of *Christ*.

CH. 3.—1. And I, *brethren*, could not speak unto you
As unto those spiritual,—but as
Unto those carnal,—even as to *babes*
In *Christ*:

2. Ye have I fed with *milk* and not
With *meat*: for ye not able were to bear
It hitherto: nor are ye able yet:
3. For ye are carnal yet: for, whereas, there
Amongst you are *divisions*,—*envying*
And *strife*,—are ye not carnal still and walk
As *men*?
4. For while one saith,—I am of *Paul*,—
Another,—I am of *Apollos*,—are
Ye not yet carnal?
5. And, who then is *Paul*,
And who *Apollos*,—but the *ministers*
By whom ye have believed,—e'en as the *Lord*
Gave unto every *man*:
6. I've planted,—and
Apollos watered: but the *increase* gave
The *Lord*:
7. But neither he that planteth,—nor
That watereth,—is any *thing*: but *God*
That giveth the *increase*:
8. And so, now he
That planteth,—likewise he that watereth,—
Are but as *one*: and so shall every *man*
His own *reward* receive according to
His *labour*:
9. For, we all are *labourers*
Together with the *Lord*: *God's husbandry*

- Are ye:—*God's edifice* are ye:
10. And so
According to the *grace* of *God* giv-en
To me,—as a wise *master-builder*,—I
Have the *foundation* laid,—and now thereon
Another buildeth: but let every *man*
Take heed how he buildeth thereon:
11. For no
Other *foundation* can *man* lay, than that
Already laid,—which is *Lord Jesus Christ*:
12. Now if on this *foundation* any *man*
Build *gold*,—or *silver*,—precious *stones* or *wood*,
Stubble or *hay*,
13. Yet each *man's work* shall be
Made manifest:—Yea, for the *day* shall it
Declare,—'cause it shall be revealed by *fire*:
And *fire* shall try the *work* of every *man*,
Of what e'er *sort* it is:
14. And if *man's work*
Abide,—which he hath built thereon, he shall
Receive *reward*:
15. If burned any *man's work*
Shall be,—he *loss* shall suffer: but he shall
Himself be saved: e'en so as by the *fire*:
16. Now know ye not that ye the *temple* are
Of *God*?—And that the *Spirit* of *Lord God*
Dwelleth in you?
17. If any *man* defile
The *temple* of the *Lord*,—him shall the *Lord*
Destroy: because the *temple* of the *Lord*
Is *holy*,—which *temple* ye are:
18. Let no
Man then deceive himself: if any *man*
Among you seemeth to be *wise*, now in
This *world*, let him become a *fool*,—so that
He may be *wise*:
19. Because the *wisdom* of
This *world* is *foolishness*: for it is writ,—
In their own *craftiness* he taketh now
The *wise*:
20. And so again:—The *Lord* knoweth
The *thoughts* of all the *wise*, that they are vain:
21. Therefore, let no *man* glory now in *men*,
22. Aye,—for all *things* are yours: whether now *Paul*,
A-pol'-los,—or *Ce'-phas*,—yea, or the *world*,—
Or *life*,—or *death*,—or *things* now present,—or
Things yet to come,—they all are yours;
23. And ye
Are *Christ's*,—and *Christ* is *God's*.
-

CH. 4.—1. Let *man* then so account of us, as of
The *ministers* of *Christ*, and *stewards* of
The *mysteries* of *God*:

2. Moreover, it
Required is in *stewards*, that a *man*
Be faithful found:

3. But yet with me, it is
A small *thing* that of you I should be judged,—
Or of *man's judgment*,—for I judge not mine
Own self:

4. For I know nothing by myself:
But yet am I not hereby justified:
But he that judgeth me is the *Lord God*:
5. Therefore, judge nothing 'fore the *time*, until
The *Lord* do come, who *both* will bring to *light*
The hidden *things* of *darkness*,—yea, and will
Make manifest the *counsels* of the *hearts*:
And then shall every *man* have *praise* of *God*:

6. And all these *things*,—my *brethren*,—have I in
A *figure* to myself transferred,—and to
Apollos for your *sakes*, that ye might learn
In us, not thus to think of *men* above
That which is writ; and that no one of you
Against another be puffed up:

7. For who
Thee from another maketh different?
And what hast thou,—that thou didst not receive?
So now if thou didst *it* receive,—why dost
Thou glory, e'en as though thou hadst not *it*
Received?

8. Now ye are full,—now ye are rich,—
And ye have reigned as *kings* e'en without us:
And I would to *Lord God* that ye did reign,
That we with you might also reign:

9. For I
Do think that *God* hath us *apostles* set
Forth last, as though it were appointed un-
To *death*: for we are made a *spectacle*
Unto the *world*,—to *angels* and to *men*:
10. For *Christ's sake* are we *fools*,—but ye are *wise*
In *Christ*: and we are weak,—but ye are strong:
And ye are honourable,—but despised
Are we:

11. Even unto this present *hour*
We hunger and we thirst: and naked are,—
And buffeted: no certain *dwelling-place*
Have we:

12. And labour,—working now with our
Own *hands*: being reviled,—we bless: being
Oft persecuted,—we do suffer it:
13. Being defamed,—we do intreat: Yea, we
Are made as the *filth* of the *world*,—and are

The *offscouring* of all *things* to this *day*:

14. These *things* I write not *you* to shame,—but as
My own *belov-ed sons*, I *you* do warn:
15. For though ye ten thousand *instructors* have
In *Christ*,—ye have not many *fathers*: for
In *Jesus Christ* have I begotten *you*,
E'en through the *Gospel*:

16. Wherefore, I beseech
You,—be ye *followers* of me:

17. Now for
This *cause* have I sent unto *you*, my well
Belov-ed son,—*Ti-moth'-e-us*, who in
The *Lord* is faithful: and shall bring *you* all
Into *remembrance* of my *ways*, which be
In *Christ*,—as I teach every where, also,
In every *church*:

18. But now puffed up are some
As though I would not come to *you*:

19. But I
Will shortly come to *you*, if the *Lord* will,
And *you* will know then not the *speech* of them
Which are puffed up, but the *Lord's pow'r*:

20. Because
The *Kingdom* of *Lord God* is not in *words*,
Nay, but in *pow'r*:

21. What will ye then?—Shall I
Come to *you* with a *rod*,—or come in *love*,
In the *Spirit* of *meekness*?

CH. 5.—1. Now it is commonly reported that
Amongst *you* there is *fornication*, and
Such *fornication* as is not so much
As named among the *Gentiles*:—yea, that one
Should have his *father's wife*:

2. And ye are much
Puffed up,—and have not rather mourned, that he
That hath now done this *deed*, might be from *you*
Taken away:

3. For, verily, although
Absent in *body*, but yet present in
The *Spirit*,—I've already judged as though
I present were, indeed, concerning him
That hath *so* done this *deed*,

4. Now in the *name*
Of our *Lord Jesus Christ*, when ye are now
Together gathered,—and *my Spirit* with
The *pow'r* of our *Lord Jesus Christ*,

5. Ye such
An one deliver unto *Satan* for
The sure *destruction* of the *flesh*, so that
The *Spirit* may be saved in the *day* of
Lord Jesus Christ:

6. Your *glorifying* now is
Not good:—Know ye not that a little *leav'n*
The whole *lump* leaveneth?
7. Purge out, therefore,
Now the old *leav-en* that a new *lump* ye
May be,—as ye unleavened are: even
For *Christ*—our *Passover* is sacrificed
For us:
8. Therefore, let us now keep the *feast*
Not with the old *leav-en*,—and neither with
The *leav'n* of *malice* and of *wickedness*,
But with th' unleavened *bread* of *truth* and of
Sincerity:
9. I wrote now unto you
In an *epistle* not to *company*
With *fornicators*:
10. And yet not alone
With *fornicators* of this *world*,—or with
The *covetous*,—or with *idolaters*,—
Or with *extortioners*; for then must ye
Needs go out of the *world*:
11. But unto you
Now have I writ,—not to keep *company*
With any *man* that is a *brother* called,—
A *fornicator* be,—or *covetous*,—
Or an *idolater*,—or *raller*,—or
A *drunkard*,—or *extortioner*: with such
A one,—no, not to eat:
12. For what have I
To do to judge them, too, that are *without*?
Do not ye e'en judge them that are *within*?
13. But them *God* judgeth that are now *without*:
Therefore, that wicked *person* put away
From 'mongst yourselves.

- CH. 6.—1. Dare any of you that a *matter* hath
Against another, go to *law* before
Th' *unjust* and not before the *saints*?
2. Do ye
Not know that *saints* shall judge the *world*?—And if
By you the *world* shall now be judged, are ye
Unworthy then the smallest *matters* e'en
To judge?
3. And know ye not that *angels* we
Shall judge?—How much more *things* that appertain
Unto this *life*?
4. If ye have *judgments* then
Of *things* pertaining to this *life*,—set them
To judge who are the least esteemed within
The *church*:
5. I speak now to your *shame*: Now is
It so,—that there is not a wise *man* 'mongst

You all?—Not one that able is to judge
Between his *brethren*?

6. But, *brother*, go-eth
To law with his own *brother*, and that fore
The *unbelievers*:

7. So now, therefore, there
Is utterly a *fault* 'mongst you, because
One with another ye do go to law:
And why do ye not rather take a *wrong*?
Why do ye rather suffer not yourselves
To be defrauded?

8. Nay,—ye all do *wrong*,
And even your own *brethren* do defraud:
9. Do ye not know that the *unrighteous* shall
God's Kingdom not inherit?—Be ye not
Deceived: for neither *fornicators*,—nor
Idolaters,—*adulterers*,—yea, and
*Effeminate*s,—nor the *abusers* of
Themselves with *mankind*,

10. Nor the *covetous*,
Nor *thieves*,—nor *drunkards*,—nor *revellers*,—nor
Extortioners,—shall the *Kingdom* of God
Inherit:

11. Yea, and such were some of you:
But ye are washed,—but ye are sanctified,—
But ye are justified,—in the *name* of
Lord Jesus Christ,—and by the *Spirit* of
Our *God*:

12. All *things* are lawful unto me:
But all *things* now are not expedient:
All *things* for me are lawful: but under
The *pow'r* of any will I not be brought:
13. *Meats* for the *belly*,—and the *belly* for
Our *meats*: but *it* and *them* *God* shall destroy:
The *body* not for *fornication* is,—
But for the *Lord*.—Yea, and the *Lord* is for
The *body*:

14. Yea, and *God* hath both raised up
The *Lord*,—and will raise us up too, by his
Own *pow'r*:

15. Know ye not that your *bodies* are
The *members* of *Christ Jesus*?—Shall I then
The *members* of *Christ* take,—and make them now
The *members* of an *harlot*?—God forbid:
16. What?—Know ye not that he which is unto
An *harlot* joined,—*one body* is?—For two,—
Saith he,—shall be one *flesh*:

17. But he that to
The *Lord* is joined,—*one Spirit* is:

18. Therefore,
Flee *fornication*: every *sin* that *man*
Now do-eth,—is without the *body*: aye,—

But he that *fornication* doth commit,
'Gainst his own *body* sinneth:

19. What?—Know ye
Then not, that your *body* the *temple* is
Of th' *Holy Ghost* which is in you,—and which
Ye have of *God*,—and ye are not your own?
20. For ye with a dear *price* are bought: therefore,
God in your *body* glorify,—and in
Your *Spirit*,—which are *God's*.

CH. 7.—1. Concerning now the *things* whereof ye wrote
To me,—'Tis good for *man*,—a *woman* not
To touch:

2. Nevertheless, now to avoid
All *fornication*,—let then every *man*
Have his own *wife*,—and every *woman* her
Own *husband* have:
3. Let now the *husband* due
Benevolence render unto the *wife*,—
Likewise the *wife* unto the *husband*, too:
4. The *wife* of her own *body* hath not *pow'r*
But in the *husband*: and likewise, also,
The *husband* of his *body* hath not *pow'r*,
But in the *wife*:

5. And now defraud ye not
The one the other: except it be with
Consent but for a *time*, that ye may give
Yourselves to *fasting* and to *pray'r*: and come
Again *together*: so that *Satan* now
For your *incontinency* tempt you not:
6. But this I by *permission* speak,—and not
Now of *commandment*:

7. For, e'en as myself
I would that all *men* were: but every *man*
Hath his own proper *gift* of *God*: after
This manner one,—another after *that*:
8. I say, therefore, to the *unmarried* and
The *widows*,—it is good for them if they
Abide even as I:

9. But yet, if they
Can not *contain*,—then let them marry: for
Better it is to marry than to burn:
10. And to the married, I command,—and yet
Not I, but *God*: Let not the *wife* depart
From her own *husband*:

11. But, if she depart,
Let her remain unmarried,—or, again
Be reconciled unto her *husband*: and,
Let not the *husband* put away his *wife*:
12. But to the *rest* speak I,—and not the *Lord*:
If any *brother* hath a *wife* that not
Believeth,—and she yet be pleased to dwell

- With him,—let him then not put her away:
 13. And if the *woman* hath an *husband* which
 Believeth not,—and if he yet be pleased
 To dwell with her,—let her then him not leave:
 14. Because the unbelieving *husband* by
 The *wife* is sanctified,—and likewise by
 The *husband* is the unbelieving *wife*
 Now sanctified:—else were your *children* all
 Unclean: but now they *holy* are:
 15. But if
 The *unbelieving* do depart,—let him
 Depart:—*A brother* or a *sister* is
 Not under *bondage* in such cases,—but
 God hath called us to *peace*:
 16. For what know'st thou
 O *wife*,—whether thou shalt thy *husband* save?
 Or, how know'st thou O *man*,—whether thou now
 Shalt save thy *wife*?
 17. But as the *Lord* to each
Man hath distributed,—and as the *Lord*
 Hath each *man* called,—so let him walk: and so
 In all the *churches* I ordain:
 18. And now
 Is any *man* called,—being circumcised?
 Let him not then become uncircumcised:
 Is any in *uncircumcision* called?
 Then let him not be circumcised:
 19. For nought
 Is *circumcision*: likewise, nothing is
Uncircumcision,—but the *keeping* of
 All the *commandments* of *Lord God*:
 20. And so,
 Let every *man* in the same *calling* now
 Abide,—wherein he hath been called:
 21. Art thou,—
 Being a *servant*,—called? Care not for *it*:
 But use it rather, if thou mayest be
 Made free:
 22. For he that is called in the *Lord*,
 Being a *servant*,—the *Lord's freeman* is:
 Likewise, he that is called,—now being free,—
Christ's servant is:
 23. Ye with a *price* are bought:
 Of *men* be ye the *servants* not:
 24. *Brethren*,
 Let every *man* wherein he hath been called,
 Abide therein with *God*:
 25. Concerning now
 The *virgins*,—I have no *commandment* of
 The *Lord*: yet I my *judgment* give, as one
 That *mercy* hath obtained from *God*, e'er to
 Be faithful:

26. I suppose, therefore, that this
Is good for the present *distress*:—I say,
That it is good for a *man* so to be:
27. Art thou bound to a *wife*?—Nay seek not to
Be loosed: Art thou loosed from a *wife*?—Seek not
A *wife*:
28. But if thou marry,—still hast thou
Not sinned: and if a *virgin* marry,—still
Hath she not sinned:—Nevertheless,—such shall
Have *trouble* in the *flesh*: but I spare you:
29. But, *brethren*, this I say:—the *time* is short:
It yet *remaineth*,—that, *both* they that now
Have *wives*,—be as though they had none:
30. And they
That weep,—e'en as though they wept not: they that
Rejoice,—as though they not rejoiced: and they
That buy,—as though they not possessed:
31. And they
That use this *world*,—as not abusing it:
Yea,—for the *fashion* of this *world* passeth
Away:
32. But, without *carefulness* would I
Have you: he that unmarried is, careth
For all the *things* that to the *Lord* belong,
How he may please the *Lord*:
33. But he now that
Is married,—careth for the *things* that are
O the *world*,—how he may please his *wife*:
34. So there
Is *difference*, also, between a *wife*
And *virgin*: the unmarried *woman* for
The *things* of *God* careth, that she may be
Holy in *body* and in *Spirit* both:
But she that 's married,—careth for the *things*
Now of the *world*,—and how her *husband* she
May please:
35. And this for your own *profit* I
Now speak: not that I may a *snare* upon
You cast,—but for that which is comely,—and
That ye may on the *Lord* attend without
Distraction:
36. But, if any *man* do think
That he toward his *virgin* doth behave
Himself uncomely,—if the *flow-er* of
Her *age* she pass, and *need* doth so require,
Let him do what he will,—he sinneth not:
Yea, let them marry then:
37. Nevertheless,
He that now standeth steadfast in his *heart*,
And having no *necessity*,—but hath
Pow'r o'er his *will*, and hath so in his *heart*
Decreed that he will keep his *virgin*,—aye,

He do-eth well:

38. So he that giv-eth her
In *marriage* do-eth well: but he that not
In *marriage* giv-eth her,—doth better still:
39. The *wife* is now bound by the *law* as long
As doth her *husband* live: but if now dead
Her *husband* be,—she is at *liberty*
To be then married unto whom she will:
But only in the *Lord*:
40. But happier
Is she,—if she do so abide after
My *judgment*: and I think, also, that I
The *Spirit* have of *God*.

CH. 8.—1. And now as touching *things* offered unto
The *idols*,—we know that we *knowledge* have:
Yea, *knowledge* puffeth up,—but *charity*
Now edifieth:

2. And, if any *man*
Think that he knoweth any *thing*, he yet
Nought knoweth as he ought to know:
3. But if
Now any *man* love *God*, the same is known
Of him:
4. Concerning now the *eating* of
Those *things* that offered are, in *sacrifice*
To *idols*,—we know that an *idol* is
As nothing in the *world*, and that there is
None other *God* but *one*:
5. For though there be
Those that are *Gods*, so called, whether in *Heav'n*
Or upon *earth*,—(as there be many *gods*,
As many *lords*, also),—
6. But unto us
There 's but one *God*,—the *Father*,—and of whom
All *things* now are,—and we in him: and one
Lord Jesus Christ, by whom are all *things*,—yea,
And we by him:
7. How-be-it, there is not
In every *man* that *knowledge*: for now some
With *conscience* of the *idol*, to this *hour*
Do eat it as a *thing* offered unto
An *idol*: and their *conscience* being weak,
Is thus defiled:
8. But *meat* commendeth us
Not unto *God*: for, neither if we eat,
Are we the better,—nor, if we eat not,
Are we the worse:
9. But take ye *heed* lest by
Some *means* this *liberty* of yours become
A *stumbling-block* unto them that are weak:
10. For if a *man* see thee, which *knowledge* hast,

Now in the *idol's temple* sit at *meat*,
 Shall not the *conscience* of him which is weak,
 Emboldened be to eat those *things* which are
 To *idols* offered?

11. And, shall then e'en through
 Thy *knowledge*, the weak *brother* perish, for
 Whom *Jesus* died?
12. But when ye so against
 The *brethren* sin, and their weak *conscience* wound,
 Ye sin 'gainst *Christ*:
13. Wherefore, if *meat* do make
 My *brother* to offend,—then will I eat
 No *flesh* while the *world* standeth,—lest I make
 My *brother* to offend.

- CH. 9.—1. Am I not an *apostle*?—And am I
 Not free?—And have I not seen *Jesus Christ*,
 Our *Lord*? Are ye not *my work* in the *Lord*?
2. And though I be not an *apostle* un-
 To others,—doubtless, I am one to you
 For ye the *seal* of mine *apostleship*
 Are in the *Lord*:
3. Mine *answer* unto them
 That do examine me is *this*:
4. Have we
 Not *pow'r* to eat and drink?
5. Have we not *pow'r*
 To lead about a *sister* or a *wife*,—
 As well as other *apostles*,—and as
 The *brethren* of the *Lord*,—and *Ce'-phas*, too?
6. Or, only I and *Bar'-na-bas*,—have we
 Not *pow-er* working to forbear?
7. Now who
 Go-eth a *warfare* any *time* at his
 Own *charges*?—Who planteth a *vineyard* and
 Not eateth of the *fruit* thereof?—Or, who
 Feedeth a *flock* and *eateth* not the *milk*
 Now of the *flock*?
8. Say I these *things* now as
 A *man*?—Or sayeth not the *law*, also,
 The same?
9. For in the *law* of *Moses* it
 Is writ:—Thou shalt not muzzle the *mouth* of
 The *ox* that treadeth out the *corn*: Doth *God*
 Take *care* for *oxen*?
10. Or, sayeth he it
 Now altogether for our *sakes*?—No doubt
 For our own *sakes*: Now this is writ:—That he
 That ploweth now, should plow in *hope*: and he
 That thresheth now in *hope*,—should of his *hope*
 Partaker be:
11. If we have sown to you

Spiritual *things*,—is it a great *thing* then
If we shall reap your carnal *things*?

12. If then

Others now be *partakers* of this *pow'r*
O'er you,—are not now rather we?—Never-
Theless, we have not used this *pow'r*: but all
Things suffer, lest the *Gospel* of the *Christ*
We then should hinder:

13. Know ye not that they
Which minister 'bout *holy things*, live off
The *things* which of the *temple* are?—And they
Which on the *altar* wait,—*partakers* with
The *altar* are?

14. E'en so hath now the *Lord*
Ordained, that they which do the *Gospel* preach,
Should off the *Gospel* live:

15. But I have used
None of these *things*: neither have writ these *things*,
That so it should be done to me: for it
Were better now for me to die,—than that
Now any *man* my *glorying* make void:

16. For though the *Gospel* I do preach,—I've nought
To *glory* of:—Because *necessity*
Is laid on me:—Yea, *woe* is unto me
If I preach not the *Gospel*:

17. For, if I
This *thing* do willingly,—I have then a
Reward: but if against my *will*,—then is
A *dispensation* of the *Gospel* un-
To me committed;

18. And, what then is my
Reward? Yea, verily, when I do preach
The *Gospel*, I may make the *Gospel* of
Christ Jesus without *charge*,—that I do not
Abuse my *pow-er* in the *Gospel*:

19. For,
Though I from all *men* now be free,—yet have
I made myself a *servant* unto all,
That I might gain the more:

20. Unto the *Jews*,
Became I as a *Jew*,—that I might gain
The *Jews*: to them that are under the *law*,
As one under the *law*,—so that I might
Gain them that are under the *law*:

21. To them
That are without the *law*,—as without *law*,—
(Being not without *law* to *God*, but yet
Under the *law* to *Christ*,)—that I might gain
Them that are without *law*:

22. Unto the *weak*
Became I as one weak,—that I might gain
The *weak*: Yea, I am made all *things* unto

- All *men*, that some I might by all *means* save:
 23. And all this do I for the *Gospel's sake*,
 So that thereof I might *partaker* be
 With you:
 24. Now know ye not that they which in
 A *race* do run,—though many run,—but one
 Receiveth now the *prize*?—So run,—that ye
 Too, may obtain:
 25. And every *man* that for
 The *mastery* doth strive,—is temperate
 E'en in all *things*:—Now they do *it* to win
 A *crown* corruptible: but we to win
 An incorruptible:
 26. I, therefore, so
 Do run,—not as *uncertainly*;—and so
 I fight,—not as one that beateth the *air*:
 27. But I my *body* do keep *under*,—and
 Bring it into *subjection*: lest that by
 Some *means*,—when I have preached to others,—I
 Myself, should be a *castaway*

 CH. 10.—1. Moreover, *brethren*, I would not that ye
 Be ignorant, how that our *fathers* were
 Under *the cloud* and all passed through the *sea*:
 2. And unto *Moses* were all baptized in
 The *cloud* and in the *sea*:
 3. And all did eat
 The same spiritual *meat*:
 4. And all did drink
 The same spiritual *drink*: for they all drank
 Of that spiritual *rock* that followed them:
 Yea, and that *rock* was *Christ*:
 5. But *God* was not
 Well pleased with many of them,—for they in
 The *wilderness* were overthrown:
 6. Now these
Things our *examples* were, to the *intent*
 That we should after evil *things* not lust,
 As they lusted, also:
 7. Neither be ye
Idolaters,—as some of them now were:
 As it is writ:—The *people* all sat down
 To eat and drink,—and then rose up to play:
 8. And let us *fornication* not commit
 As some of them committed,—and when fell
 Some three and twenty thousand in one *day*:
 9. Neither let us tempt *Christ*,—as some of them
 Did also tempt,—and then of *serpents* were
 Destroyed:
 10. And neither murmur ye, as some
 Of them did also murmur,—and were then
 Destroyed of the *destroyer*:

11. Now, these *things*
All for *ensamples* happened unto them,
And for our *admonition* are they writ,
On whom the *ends* of the *world* are now come:
12. Wherefore, let him that thinketh he doth stand,—
Take *heed* lest he do fall:
13. There hath now no
Temptation taken you, but such as is
Common to *man*: but *God* is faithful, yea,
And will not suffer you above that ye
Are able to be tempted: but who will
With the *temptation*, also make a *way*
Now to escape, that ye may able be
It then to bear:
14. Wherefore, dearly beloved,
Flee from *idolatry*:
15. As to wise *men*
I speak:—Judge ye now what I say:
16. The *cup*
Of *blessing* which we bless,—is it not the
Communion of the *blood* of *Christ*?—The *bread*
We break,—is it not the *communion* of
The *body* of the *Christ*?
17. Though *many*,—yet
Are we *one bread* and *body*: for we are
Partakers all of that *one bread*:
18. Behold,
Now *Is'-ra-el* after the *flesh*: are not
They which do of the *sacrifices* eat,
Partakers of the *altar*?
19. Now, what say
I then?—That the *idol* is any *thing*,—
Or that offered in *sacrifice* unto
The *idols*,—any *thing*?
20. But this I say:
That the *things* which the *Gentiles* sacrifice,
They unto *devils* sacrifice,—and not
To *God*: and I would not that ye should have
With *devils fellowship*:
21. Ye can not drink
The *cup* of *God* and *cup* of *devils* both:
Partakers of the *table* of the *Lord*
And of the *table* of the *devils*, ye
Can not *partakers* be:
22. Do we provoke
The *Lord* to *jealousy*?—Are we stronger
Than he?
23. Now all *things* lawful are for me:
But yet all *things* are not expedient:
All *things* for me are lawful,—but all *things*
Not edify:
24. Let no *man* seek his own,—

But every *man* another's *wealth*:

25. And what
Soe'er is in the *shambles* sold,—that eat:
Asking no *question* now for *conscience*' sake:
26. For the *earth* is the *Lord's*,—and the *fulness*
Thereof:
27. If any of them that do not
Believe,—bid you unto a *feast*,—and ye
Should be disposed to go,—then whatsoe'er
Before you is set down,—that do ye eat:
Asking no *question* for your *conscience*' sake:
28. But if a *man* say unto you:—Now this
Is offered as a *sacrifice* unto
The *idols*,—eat not either for his *sake*
That shewed *it*,—nor for *conscience*' sake: yea, for
The *earth* is e'en the *Lord's*,—and the *fulness*
Thereof:
29. *Conscience*,—say I,—yet not thine own,
But of the other *man*: for why then of
Another's *conscience* is my *liberty*
Now judged?
30. For if I a *partaker* be
By *grace*,—why am I evil spoken of
For that for which I do give *thanks*?
31. Whether,
Therefore, ye eat or drink,—or whatsoe'er
Ye do,—do all unto the *glory* of
The *Lord*:
32. Give none *offence*,—neither to *Jews*,
Nor unto *Gentiles*,—nor unto the *Church*
Of *God*:
33. Even as I in all *things* please
All *men*,—not seeking mine own *profit*,—but
The *profit* of the many,—that they may
Be saved.

CH. 11.—1. Be ye then *followers* of me: e'en as
I also am of *Christ*:

2. Now you I praise,
Brethren, that me ye do remember in
All *things*,—and keep the *ordinances*, as
To you I them delivered:
3. But I would
Have you to know, that now of every *man*
Christ is the *head*: that *man* the *head* is of
The *woman*: and the *head* of *Christ* is *God*:
4. So every *man* having his *head* covered
While praying or while prophesying,—now
Dishonoureth his *head*:
5. A *woman* though
That prayeth or that prophesieth with
Uncovered *head*, dishonoureth her *head*:

For that is even now *all one* as if
She shaven were:

6. For if the *woman* be
Not covered,—let her also then be shorn:
For if it be a *shame* for *woman* to
Be shorn or shaven,—let her covered be:

7. For *man*, indeed, ought not to cover up
His *head*: nay, forasmuch, as he of *God*
Is both the *image* and the *glory*: but,
The *woman* is the *glory* of the *man*:

8. For *man* is not of *woman*, nay, but she,
The *woman* is of *man*:

9. Nor was the *man*
Created for the *woman*,—nay, but for
The *man*,—the *woman*:

10. For this *cause* ought now
The *woman* to have *pow-er* on her *head*,
'Cause of the *angels*:

11. Yet, nevertheless,
Neither is *man* without the *woman*, nor
Is she without the *man*,—in the *Lord God*:

12. For as the *woman* now is of the *man*,
E'en so, also, by *woman* is the *man*:
But all *things* are of the *Lord God*:

13. Judge in
Yourselves:—Is 't comely that a *woman* pray
To *God* uncovered?

14. Doth not *nature* e'en
Itself teach you, that if a *man* do have
Long *hair*, it is a *shame* to him?

15. But if
A *woman* have long *hair*,—to her it is
A *glory*: for her *hair* is giv-en her
E'en for a *covering*:

16. But if a *man*
Contentious seem to be,—such *custom* we
Have not: neither the *churches* of the *Lord*:

17. Now in all this that I declare to you,
I praise you not that ye together come,
Not for the *better*,—nay, but for the *worse*:

18. For first of all,—when ye together come
Into the *church*,—I hear that there be some
Divisions among you: and partly I
Do it believe:

19. For *heresies* there must
Also, among you be,—that they which are
Approved, may be made manifest 'mongst you:

20. Therefore, when ye together come into
One *place*,—'tis not the *Lord's supper* to eat:

21. For now in *eating* every one taketh
His own *supper* *before* the other: and
One hungry is,—another drunken is:

22. What?—Have ye *houses* not, wherein to eat
And drink?—Or, do ye the *Church* of the *Lord*
Despise and shame them that have not?—What shall
I say to you?—Shall I praise you in this?—
I praise you not:
23. For I have of the *Lord*
Received, that which I also unto you
Delivered,—that *Lord Jesus* the same *night*
In which he was betrayed,—took *bread*:
24. And when
He had giv'n *thanks*,—he brake it and then said:
Take,—eat: for this my *body* is, which is
Broken for you: *this* in *remembrance* of
Me do:
25. After the same *manner*, also,
He took the *cup* when he had supped, saying:
This *cup* is the *New Testament* within
My *blood*: and this do ye, as oft as ye
Do drink it, in *remembrance* now of me:
26. For now as often as ye eat this *bread*
And drink this *cup*,—ye shew *Christ's death* until
He come:
27. Wherefore, whoso shall eat this *bread*
And drink this *cup* of *Christ* unworthily
Shall of the *body* and the *blood* of *Christ*
Be guilty:
28. But, let *man* examine now
Himself: and so of that *bread* let him eat
And of that *cup* now drink:
29. Because, he that
Eateth and drinketh now unworthily,
Eateth and drinketh but *damnation* to
Himself,—discerning not the *body* of
The *Lord*:
30. And for this *cause*, many are weak
And sickly among you,—and many sleep:
31. For if we now would judge ourselves, we should
Not then be judged:
32. For when we now are judged,
We of the *Lord* are chastened,—that we with
The *world* should not now be condemned:
33. Wherefore,
My *brethren*, when ye now together come
To eat,—tarry one for another:
34. And,
If any *man* do hunger,—let him eat
At *home*,—that unto *condemnation* ye
Come not together: and the *rest* will I
In *order* set when I do come.

CH. 12.—1. Concerning now spiritual *gifts*,—*brethren*,
I would not have you ignorant:

2. Ye know
That ye were *Gentiles*,—and carried away
To these dumb *idols* e'en as ye were led:
3. Wherefore, I give you now to understand,
That no *man* speaking by the *Spirit* of
The *Lord*, calleth *Jesus* accursed: and that
No *man* can say that *Jesus* is the *Lord*,
But by the *Holy Ghost*:

4. Of *gifts* there are,—but the same *Spirit*: *Diversities*
5. And.

6. And so, also, there are *diversities* of operations,—but yet the same God It is, which worketh *all* in *all*:

7. And so
Is the *manifestation* o'the *Spirit*
Giv-en to every *man* to profit by:
8. For by the *Spirit* there is giv'n to one
The *word of wisdom*: by the same *Spirit*
The *word of knowledge* to another one:
9. By the same *Spirit* to another *faith*:
By the same *Spirit* *gifts of healing* to
Another:

10. To another,—the *working*
Of *miracles*:—another,—*prophecy*:
Another,—*discerning of Spirits*: and,
Unto another,—divers kinds of *tongues*:
Another,—the *interpretation of*
The *tongues*:

11. But all these so now worketh, that
One and the selfsame *Spirit* to each *man*
Dividing severally,—as he will:

12. For as the *body* is but *one*,—and yet
Hath many *members*,—and the *members* all
Of that one *body* being many,—yet
One *body* are: and so, also, is *Christ*:

13. For by one *Spirit* are we all baptized
Into one *body*,—whether we be *Jews*
Or *Gentiles*,—whether we be *bond* or *free*:
And we have all been made to drink *into*
One *Spirit*:

14. For, the *body* not alone
One *member* is,—but many:

15. If the *foot*
Shall say,—Because I'm not the *hand*,—I am
Not of the *body*,—is it therefore, still
Not of the *body*?

16. And, so if the *ear*

Shall say,—Because I'm not the *eye*,—I am
Not of the *body*,—is it therefore, still
Not of the *body*?

17. If the *body whole*
Were but an *eye*,—where were the *hearing*?—And,
So if the *whole* were *hearing*,—where were then
The *smelling*?

18. Now hath *God* the *members* set
Each one of them within the *body*,—e'en
As it hath pleased him:

19. And, if they were all
One *member*,—where were then the *body*?

20. But,
Now are they many *members*, and but yet
One *body*:

21. And the *eye* can not say to
The *hand*,—I have no *need* of thee: neither
The *head* unto the *feet*,—I have no *need*
Of you:

22. Nay, so much more the *members* of
The *body* necessary are,—which seem
To be more feeble;

23. And those *members* of
The *body* which less honorable we
Think them to be,—yea, upon these we more
Abundant *honour* do bestow: and our
Uncomely *parts* have therefore, all the more
Abundant *comeliness*:

24. Our comely *parts*
They have no *need*: but *God* the *body* hath
Together tempered,—having giv-en more
Abundant *honour* to that *part* which lacked:
25. That in the *body* there should be no *schism*:
But that the *members* should have the same *care*,—
One for another:

26. And, now whether one
Member do suffer,—all the *members* with
It suffer: or, one *member* honored be,—
Then with it all *members* rejoice:

27. Now ye
The *body* are of *Christ* and *members* in
Particular:

28. Yea, and the *Lord* hath now
Set some within the *church*: *apostles* first:
And *prophets* secondarily: thirdly,—
The *teachers*;—and, after that,—*miracles*:
Then *gifts* of *healings*,—*helps* and *governments*,—
Diversities of *tongues*:

29. And are now all
Apostles?—Are all *prophets*?—*Teachers* all?
Are all *workers* of *miracles*?

30. Have all

The *gifts* of *healing*?—Do all speak with *tongues*?
Do all interpret?

31. But, now earnestly
The best *gifts* covet ye: and yet show I
To you a *way* more excellent.

CH. 13.—1. Though with the *tongues* of *men* I speak,—and of
The *angels*,—and yet have not *charity*,—
I am become as sounding *brass* or as
A tinkling *cymbal*:

2. Though I have the *gift*
Of *prophecy*,—and though I understand
All *mysteries* and *knowledge*,—and, although
I have all *faith*,—so that I *mountains* could
Remove,—and have not *charity*,—I am
As nothing:

3. Though I all my *goods* bestow
To feed the *poor*,—though I my *body* give
Now to be burned,—and have not *charity*,—
It profiteth me nought:

4. Now *charity*
Suffereth long,—is kind,—and envieth not:
And *charity* itself not vaunteth,—and
Is not puffed up:

5. Doth not behave itself
Unseemly: seeketh not her own,—and is
Not easily provoked,—nor thinketh of
Aught *evil*:

6. Yea, and in *iniquity*
Rejoiceth not:

7. Beareth all *things*: all *things*
Believeth: all *things* hopeth,—and all *things*
Endureth:

8. *Charity* ne'er faileth;—aye,
But whether there be *prophets*,—they shall now
All fail: and whether there be *tongues*, they shall
All cease: and whether there be *knowledge*,—yea,
It shall vanish away:

9. For we do know
In *part* and we do prophesy in *part*:
10. But when that which is perfect is now come,
Then that which is in *part*, shall too, be done
Away:

11. When I was but a *child*, then spake
I as a *child*: but when now I became
A *man*,—I childish *things* then put away:
12. For now we see but darkly, through a *glass*:
But then e'en *face* to *face*: Now know I but
In *part*: but then shall I know e'en as I
Also, am known:

13. And now abideth *faith*,

Hope,—charity:—these three:—but *charity*
The greatest is of these.

CH. 14.—1. Then follow after *charity*: desire
Spiritual *gifts*: but rather that ye now
May prophesy:

2. For he that speaketh in
An unknown *tongue*, speaketh not unto *men*,
But unto *God*: him understandeth none:
How-be-it, in the *Spirit*,—*mysteries*
He speaketh:

3. He that prophesieth,—now
Speaketh to *men* to *edification*,
Comfort and *exhortation*:

4. He that in
An unknown *tongue* speaketh, doth edify
Himself: but he the *church* doth edify
That prophesieth:

5. Would that ye all spake
With *tongues*,—but rather that ye prophesied:
For he that prophesieth,—greater is
Than he that speaketh now with *tongues*,—except
He do interpret, that the *church* may then
Receive *edification*:

6. Now, *brethren*,
If I unto you come speaking with *tongues*,
What shall I profit you, except I speak
To you by *revelation*, or, either
By *knowledge*, or, by *prophesying*, or
By *doctrine*?

7. And, so e'en *things* without *life*
And giving *sound*,—and whether *pipe* or *harp*,—
Except they give *distinction* in the *sounds*,
How shall it now be known what's piped or harped?

8. If an uncertain *sound* the *trumpet* give,
Who to the *battle* shall prepare himself?

9. So likewise ye,—except ye utter by
The *tongue words* easy to be understood,
How shall it then be known what spoken is?
For ye into the *air* shall speak:

10. There are,
It may now be,—of *voices* many kinds
Within the *world*: and none of them without
Signification is:

11. Therefore, if I
Not know the *meaning* of the *voice*, I shall
To him that speaketh,—a *barbarian* be,
And he that speaketh,—a *barbarian*
Shall be to me:

12. So ye,—now forasmuch
As ye are zealous of spiritual *gifts*,
Seek now that ye may all excel unto

The *edifying* of the *church*:

13. Wherefore,
Let him that speaketh in an unknown *tongue*,
Pray that he may interpret, too:
14. For if
I in an unknown *tongue* do pray,—then doth
My *Spirit* pray,—but yet unfruitful is
My *understanding*:
15. So, what is it then?
Now with the *Spirit* will I pray,—and I
Will with the *understanding* also pray:
And I will with the *Spirit* sing,—and I
Will with the *understanding* also sing:
16. Or else, when thou shalt with the *Spirit* bless,
How shall he that doth occupy the *room*
Of the *unlearned*,—now at thy giving *thanks*,
Say *Amen*,—since he understandeth not
What sayeth thou?
17. For verily, thou dost
Give *thanks* right well,—but yet the other is
Not edified:
18. I thank my *God*, I speak
With *tongues* more than ye all:
19. Yet in the *church*
I'd rather with my *understanding* speak
Five *words*,—that by my *voice* I others might
Teach also,—than ten thousand *words* now in
An unknown *tongue*:
20. My *brethren*, be ye not
Children in *understanding*: How-be-it,
In *malice* be ye *children*,—but be men
In *understanding*:
21. In the *law* 'tis writ:
With *men* of other *tongues* and other *lips*
Will I unto this *people* speak: and yet
For all that, they will hear me not: so saith
The *Lord*:
22. Wherefore, are *tongues* then for a *sign*
Not unto them that do believe,—but them
That not believe: for them that *not* believe
Now *prophesying* serveth not: only
For them which do believe:
23. If the whole *church*
Therefore, be come together in one *place*,
And all should speak with *tongues*, and there come in
Those that are *unbelievers* or *unlearned*,
Will they not say that ye are mad?
24. But if
All prophesy,—and there come in, one that
Believeth not,—or one *unlearned*,—he is
Convinced of all,—yea, he is judged of all:
25. And thus the *secrets* of his *heart* are now

Made manifest: and falling down upon
His *face*, he will *God* worship and report
That *God* is in you of a *truth*:

26. How is
It then, my *brethren*?—When ye all do come
Together,—every one of you now hath
A *psalm*,—or hath a *doctrine* or a *tongue*,—
Or hath a *revelation*,—or hath an
Interpretation.—Let all *things* be done
To *edifying*:

27. And, if any *man*
Speak in an unknown *tongue*,—then let it be
By *two*—or at the most by *three*,—and that
By *course*: and let now one interpret:

28. But,
If no *interpreter* there be,—let him
Keep *silence* in the *church*: and let him speak
Unto himself and unto *God*:

29. And let
The *prophets* speak by *two* or *three*,—and let
The *other* judge:

30. So if aught be revealed
To one that sitteth by,—let the *first* hold
His *peace*:

31. For all of you may prophesy,
Yea, one by one, that all may learn and all
May then be comforted:

32. The *Spirits* of
The *prophets* to the *prophets* subject are:
33. For not the *author* of *confusion*, but
Of *peace*,—is *God*,—as in all *churches* of
The *saints*:

34. And let your *women* *silence* keep
In *churches*: for 'tis not permitted them
To speak: but they commanded are to be
Under *obedience*,—as also saith
The *law*:

35. And if they any *thing* will learn,
Let them their *husbands* ask at *home*: for *shame*
It is for *women* to speak in the *church*:

36. What?—Came the *Word* of *God* from *out* of you?
Or, came it only *unto* you?

37. And so
If any *man* doth think himself to be
A *prophet* or *spiritual*,—let him
Acknowledge that the *things* I write to you,
Are the *commandments* of the Lord:

38. But if
Now any *man* be ignorant,—let him
Be ignorant:

39. Wherefore, *brethren*, covet
To *prophesy*, and forbid not to speak

With *tongues*:

40. In *order* let all *things* be done,—
And decently.

CH. 15.—1. Moreover, *brethren*, I declare to you,
The *Gospel* which I preached to you, and which
Ye also have received, and wherein ye
Do stand:

2. By which also, ye're saved, if ye
Do keep in *memory* what I have preached
To you,—unless ye have believed in vain:

3. For I delivered first of all to you,
That which I, too, received: how that the *Christ*
Had died for all our *sins*, according to
The *Scriptures*:

4. And, that he was buried,—and
That on the third *day* he rose up again,
According to the *Scriptures*:

5. And that he
Was seen of *Ce'-phas*,—then one of the *twelve*:—

6. And after that was he now seen *at once*
Of 'bout five hundred *brethren*: and of whom
The greater *part*, until this present *time*,
Remain: but some asleep are fallen:

7. And,
Then after that, was he now seen of *James*,—
And then of the *apostles* all:

8. And last
Of all was he, too, seen *of me*: as of
One born out of due *time*:

9. For I the least
Am of the *twelve apostles*,—and, that am
Not meet to be called an *apostle*,—'cause
I persecuted the *Church* of the *Lord*:

10. But by the *grace* of *God* I am now what
I am: and all his *grace* which was bestowed
On me,—was not in vain: but I laboured
The more abundantly, e'en than they all;
And yet not I,—but by the *grace* of *God*
Which with me was:

11. So therefore, whether it
Were I or they,—still so we preach, and so
Ye all believed:

12. So now if *Christ* be preached,
That he rose from the *dead*,—how say among
You some, that there 's no *resurrection* of
The *dead*?

13. For if no *resurrection* there
Be of the *dead*,—then is the *Christ* not ris'n:
14. And if *Christ* be not ris-en, then is all
Our *preaching* vain,—and your *faith*, too, is vain:
15. Yea, and we are then found false *witnesses*

- Of *God*: because of *God* we've testified
That *Christ* he had raised up: but whom he raised
Not up,—if so be, that the *dead* rise not:
16. For if the *dead* rise not,—why then is *Christ*
Not raised:
17. And if *Christ* be not raised,—your *faith*
Is vain: Ye are yet in your *sins*:
18. Then they
Also, which are in *Christ* fallen asleep,
Are perished all:
19. If only in *this life*
We have our hope in *Christ*, we of all *men*
Are the most miserable:
20. But, now *is*
Christ ris-en from the *dead*,—and is become
The *first fruits* of all them that slept:
21. For since
By *man* came *death*,—by *man* then also, came
The *resurrection* of the *dead*:
22. For as
In *Adam* all do die,—e'en so in *Christ*
Shall all be made alive:
23. But every *man*
In his own *order*: *Christ* the *first-fruits*: and
Then afterward, they that are *Christ's* upon
His *coming*:
24. Then cometh the *end*, when he
Shall have delivered up the *Kingdom* to
The *Lord* and *Father*: and when he shall have
Put down all *rule* and all *authority*
And *pow'r*:
25. For he must reign till he hath put
All *enemies* under his *feet*:
26. Yea, and
The *enemy* that last shall be destroyed,
Is *death*:
27. For he hath put all *things* under
His *feet*: but when he saith—all *things* are now
Put under him—'tis manifest that he
Excepted is, which all *things* under him
Did put:
28. And when all *things* shall be subdued
To him,—then shall the *Son*, also, himself
Be subject unto him, that put all *things*
Now under him,—so that *God* may be *all*
In *all*:
29. Else, what shall they then do which are
All baptized for the *dead*,—if that the *dead*
Rise not at all?—Why for the *dead* are they
Then baptized?
30. And, why stand ye every *hour*
In *jeopardy*?

31. I do protest by *your*
Rejoicing which I have in *Jesus Christ*,
 Our *Lord*,—I daily die:
32. And, if after
 The *manner* of some *men*,—I've fought with *beasts*
 At *Eph'e-sus*,—then what advantageth
 It me, if that the *dead* rise not?—Let's eat
 And drink,—for we *tomorrow* die:
33. Be not
 Deceived: Evil *communications* now
 Good *manners* do corrupt:
34. Awake ye then
 To *righteousness* and sin ye not: for some
 Have not the *knowledge* of *Lord God*: I speak
 This to your *shame*:
35. But yet some *man* will say,
 How now are then the *dead* raised up?—And with
 What *body* do they come?
36. Thou *fool*: that which
 Thou sowest is not quickened,—nay,—except
 It die:
37. And that which thou now sowest,—nay,
 Thou sowest not that *body* that shall *be*,—
 But the bare *grain*,—perchance of *wheat*, or of
 Some other *grain*:
38. But *God* giveth to it
 A *body* as it him hath pleased,—and *his*
 Own *body* to each *seed*:
39. All *flesh* is not
 The same *flesh*: but, there is one kind of *flesh*
 Of *men*,—another *flesh* of *beasts*,—of *fish*
 Another,—and of *birds* another:
40. And
 There are *bodies celest-i-al*,—also,
Bodies terrest-ri-al:—the *glory* now
 Of the *celest-i-al* is *one*,—and that
 Of the *terrest-ri-al* another is:
41. And so there is one *glory* of the *sun*:
 Another *glory* of the *moon*: and still
 Another *glory* of the *stars*: and so
 One *star* doth differ from another *star*
 In *glory*:
42. So, the *resurrection* of
 The *dead* is also: in *corruption* it
 Is sown,—and is in *inoorruption* raised:
43. 'Tis in *dishonour* sown,—in *glory* it
 Is raised: 'Tis sown in *weakness*,—it is raised
 In *pow'r*:
44. A natural *body* it is sown,—
 And a spiritual *body* it is raised:
 There is a natural *body*,—also one
 Spiritual:

45. And so 'tis writ:—The first
Adam,—a living *Soul* was made: the last
Adam,—a quick'ning *Spirit* now was made:
46. How-be-it, that was not the first which is
 Spiritual,—but that which natural is:
 And afterward, that which spitalual is:
47. The first *man*—he is of the *earth*,—earthy:
 The second *man*—he is the *Lord* from *Heav'n*:
48. As is the earthy,—such are also they
 That earthy are: as is the heavenly,
 Such are they also that are heavenly:
49. And as we have the *image* borne of them,
 The earthy,—so the heav'nly *image* we
 Shall also bear:
50. Now, *brethren*, this I say,
 That *flesh* and *blood* cannot inherit now
God's Kingdom: neither doth *corruption* now
 Inherit *incorruption*:
51. Lo, behold:
 I show to you a *mystery*.—Nay, we
 Shall not all sleep: but we shall all be changed:
52. In but a *moment*,—in the *twinkling* of
 An *eye*,—at the last *trump*: for *trumpet* shall
 Then sound,—and the *dead* incorruptible
 Be raised,—and we shall all be changed:
53. For this
Corruptible must *incorruption* then
 Put on: this *mortal*—*immortality*:
54. And so, when this *corruptible* shall have
 Put *incorruption* on,—this *mortal* shall
 Have put on *immortality*,—then shall
 Be brought to pass, the *saying* that is writ:
 Yea, *death* is swallowed up in *victory*:
55. O *death*,—where is thy *sting*?—O *grave*,—where is
 Thy *victory*?
56. The *sting* of *death* is *sin*:
 The *strength* of *sin*—is law:
57. But *thanks* be now
 To *God* which giveth us the *victory*
 Through our *Lord Jesus Christ*:
58. So therefore, my
 Belov-ed *brethren*, be ye steadfast and
 Unmoveable,—always abounding in
 The *Word* of the *Lord God*:—yea, forasmuch,
 As ye know that your *labour* in the *Lord*
 Is not in vain.

CH. 16.—1. And now concerning the *collection* for
 The *saints*,—as I have giv-en order to
 The *churches* of *Ga-la'ti-a*, e'en so
 Do ye:

2. Upon the first *day* of the *week*

Let every one of you lay by to *him*
 In *store*,—as *God* hath prospered him, that there
 No *gath'rings* be when I do come:

3. And when
 I come,—whomso ye by your *letters* shall
 Approve, them will I send to bring unto
Jerusalem your *liberality*:

4. And if it now be meet that I go, too,
 They shall go with me:

5. Unto you will I
 Now come, when I through *Mac-e-do'-ni-a*
 Shall pass: for I through *Mac-e-do'-ni-a*
 Do pass:

6. And it may be that I will then
 Abide and *winter* there with you,—that ye
 May bring me on my *journey*,—yea, whither
 Soe'er I go:

7. For I will not see you
 Now by the *way*: but yet I trust a while
 With you to tarry:—if the *Lord* permit:
 8. But I at *Eph'-e-sus* will tarry now
 Till *Pentecost*:

9. For opened unto me
 There is a *door*—great and effectual:
 Yea, and there many *adversaries* are:
 10. Now if *Ti-moth'-e-us* do come,—see that
 He may be with you without *fear*: for he
 The *work* of the *Lord* worketh e'en as I
 Do also:

11. Therefore, let no *man* now him
 Despise: conduct him forth in *peace*: that he
 May come to me: for I do look for him
 With all the *brethren*:

12. Now, as touching our
Brother Apollos,—I greatly desire
 That with the *members* he should come to you:
 But yet his *will* was not at all to come
 Now at this *time*: but he will come when he
 Shall have convenient *time*:

13. Watch ye: stand fast
 Now in the *faith*: *quilt* you like *men*: be strong:
 14. Let all your *things* be done with *charity*:
 15. I you beseech, *brethern*,—(ye know the *house*
 Of *Stephanas*,—that it the *first-fruits* of
Achaia is,—and that they have themselves
 Addicted to the *ministry* of *saints*:)—
 16. That ye submit yourselves now unto *such*,—
 And unto every one that helpeth us
 And laboureth:

17. And I am glad now of
 The *coming* unto you of *Stephanas*,
Acha-i-ous and *Fortunatus*: for

That which was lacking on your *part*,—they have
Supplied:

18. For they my *Spirit* have refreshed
And your's: therefore, acknowledge them that now
Are such:
19. The *churches* all of *Asia* do
Salute you:—*Aquila* and *Priscilla*
Salute you in the *Lord*, together with
The *church* that 's in their *house*:
20. The *brethren* all
Do greet you: Greet ye one another with
An *holy kiss*:
21. The *salutation* of
Me—Paul,—with mine own *hand*:
22. If any *man*
Love not *Lord Jesus Christ*,—let him then be
A-nath'-e-ma Mar-an'-a-tha:
23. The *grace*
Of our *Lord Jesus Christ* be with you all:
24. My *love* be with you all in *Jesus Christ*:
Amen.



SECOND EPISTLE to the CORINTHIANS.

- CH. 1.—1. *Paul* an *apostle* of *Christ Jesus* by
The *will* of *God*,—and *brother Timothy*,
Unto the *Church* of *God* at *Corinth*, and
With all the *saints* which in *Achaea* are,
2. *Grace* be to you and *peace* from the *Lord God*,
Our *Father*, and from the *Lord Jesus Christ*:
 3. *Bless-ed* be *God*,—even the *Father* of
Lord Jesus Christ,—*Father* of *mercies*,—and
God of all *comfort*:
 4. Who, us *comforteth*
In all our *tribulation*, that we may
Be able, them to *comfort*, which may be
In *trouble*, by the *comfort* wherewith we
Ourselves are *comforted* of *God*:
 5. For as
The *sufferings* of *Christ* abound in us,
Aboundeth so our *consolation* e'en
By *Christ*:
 6. And whether we *afflicted* be,—
It is for your own *consolation* and
Salvation, which effectual is now in
Enduring the same *sufferings*, which we
Too, suffer: or, whether we *comforted*
Now be,—'tis for your *consolation* and
Salvation:

7. Steadfast is our *hope* of you,
Well knowing that ye are *partakers* of
The *sufferings*,—so shall ye also of
The *consolation* be:
8. For we would not,
Brethren, have you be ignorant of all
Our *trouble* which to us in *Asia* came:
That out of *measure* we were pressed above
Our *strength*, insomuch, that we e'en despaired
Of *life*:
9. But the *sentence* of *death* we had
Within ourselves,—that we should not trust in
Ourselves, but in *Lord God* which raiseth up
The *dead*:
10. Who us delivered from so great
A *death*,—and doth deliver: and in whom
We trust, that he will yet deliver us:
11. Ye all together helping, too, by *pray'r*
For us,—that for the *gift* bestowed,—by *means*
Of many *persons*,—*thanks* by many may
On our *behalf* be giv'n:
12. For this is our
Rejoicing,—yea, the *testimony* of
Our *conscience*, that, we in *simplicity*
And all godly *sincerity*,—and not
With fleshly *wisdom*,—but by *grace* of *God*,
Have had our *conversation* in the *world*,
Yea, and to you-ward more abundantly:
13. For unto you we write *none* other *things*
Than what ye read or do acknowledge: and,
I trust ye shall acknowledge e'en unto
The *end*:
14. As, also, ye've acknowledged us
In *part*, that we are your *rejoicing*, e'en
As ye are also our's, in the *day* of
Lord Jesus:
15. In this *confidence* was I
Now minded unto you to come before,
That ye might have a second *benefit*:
16. And into *Mac-e-do'-ni-a* to pass
By you,—and out of *Mac-e-do'-ni-a*
To come again to you, and to be brought
Of you toward *Ju-dae'-a*:
17. When therefore,
I was thus minded,—did I *lightness* use?
Yea, or the *things* that I do purpose,—do
I purpose now according to the *flesh*,
That with me there should be,—*Yea,—Yea: Nay,—Nay?*
18. But now as *God* is true,—our *word* t'ward you,
It was not—*yea* and *nay*:
19. For *Jesus Christ*
The *Son* of *God*, who was among you preached

By us—*Sil-va'-nus* and *Ti-moth'-e-us*,
And e'en by me,—was not now—*yea* and *nay*:
'Twas *yea* in *Him*:

20. For all the *promises*
Of *God* in him are,—*yea*,—*Amen*,—unto
The *glory* of *Lord God*,—*by us*:
21. Now he
Which stablisheth us all with you in *Christ*,
And hath anointed us—is *God*:
22. And who
Hath also sealed us,—and the *earnest* of
The *Spirit* in our *hearts* hath giv-en us:
23. Moreover, for a *record* 'pon my *soul*,
Call I now *God*, that just to spare you, came
I not as yet to *Corinth*:
24. Not for that
Have we *dominion* o'er your *faith*: but we
Are *helpers* of your *joy*: for 'tis by *faith*
Ye stand.

CH. 2.—1. But I determined this within myself,
That I would not in *heaviness* again
Come unto you:

2. For if I sorry make
You now,—who is he then maketh me glad,
But the selfsame that's sorry made by me?
3. And this I wrote to you, lest when I came
I should have *sorrow* e'en from them of whom
I ought rejoice: having such *confidence*
Now in you all,—that my *joy* is the *joy*
Of all:
4. For out of much *affliction* and
anguish of *heart*, with many *tears*, I wrote
To you: not that ye should be grieved, but that
Ye all might know the *love* which I have more
Abundantly to you:
5. For if any
Have now caused *grief*—yet hath he not grieved me,
Except in *part*: that I may not o'ercharge
You all:
6. Sufficient is this *punishment*
To such a *man*, which was inflicted now
Of many:
7. So, that now contrariwise,
Him ought ye rather to forgive, and him
Now comfort,—lest perhaps now such an one
With o'ermuch *sorrow* should be swallowed up:
8. Wherefore, I you beseech, that ye would now
Confirm your *love* t'ward him:
9. For to this *end*
Did I now also write,—that I might know
The *proof* of you,—and whether ye in all

Things be obedient:

10. Now unto whom
Ye any *thing* forgive,—I, too, forgive:
For if I any *thing* forgave,—to whom
I it forgave,—I for your *sakes* forgave
It in the *person* of *Lord Jesus Christ*:
11. Lest *Satan* an *advantage* over us
Should get: for we of his *devices* are
Not ignorant:
12. And furthermore, when I
To *Troas* came to preach the *Gospel* of
The *Christ* and of the *Lord*,—a *door* to me
Was *opened*:
13. I, then in my *Spirit*, had
No *rest*: because my *brother Titus* I
Found not: but now taking my *leave* of them
I went from thence to *Mac-e-do'-ni-a*:
14. *Thanks* be to *God* which always causeth us
In *Christ* to triumph,—and the *savour* of
His *knowledge* maketh manifest to us
In every *place*:
15. For we are unto *God*
A *savour* sweet of *Christ*, in all them that
Are saved and them that perish:
16. To the one,—
We are the *savour* of *death* unto *death*:
And *savour* of *life* unto *life* unto
The other: and, who is sufficient for
These *things*?
17. For we are not as many,—which
Corrupt the *Word* of *God*: but now as of
Sincerity,—and as of *God* and in
The *sight* of *God*, speak we in *Christ*.

CH. 3.—1. Begin we to commend ourselves again,
Or need we, as some do, *epistles* now
Of *commendation* to you,—or *letters*
Of *commendation* from you?

2. Ye are our
Epistles written in our *hearts*, of all
Men known and read:
3. Yea, forasmuch, as ye
Are manifestly now declared to be
The *Christ's epistle* ministered by us,
Writ not with *ink* but with the *Spirit* of
The *living God*: not in *tables* of *stone*,
But in the *fleshy tables* of the *heart*:
4. Such *trust* to *God-ward* have we through the *Christ*:
5. Not that we are sufficient of ourselves
To think now any *thing* as of ourselves,
But our *sufficiency* is of *Lord God*:
6. Who hath of us made able *ministers*

Of the *New Testament*: and yet not of
The *letter*,—nay, but of the *Spirit*: for
The *letter* killeth,—but the *Spirit* life
Doth give:

7. But if the *ministration* now
Of *death*,—writ and engraven upon *stones*
Was glorious,—so that *Israel's children* could
Not steadfastly the *face* of *Moses* then
Behold, because of the bright *glory* of
His *countenance*,—which *glory* was e'en done
Away,

8. Shall not the *ministration* of
The *Spirit* rather glorious be?

9. For if
The *minist'ring* of *condemnation* now
Be *glory*,—by how much the more then, doth
The *ministration* now of *righteousness*
Exceed in *glory*!

10. Yea, for even that
Which was made glorious hath in this respect
No *glory*,—being so by *reason* of
The *glory* that excelleth:

11. For if that
Was glorious which is done away,—much more
That which remaineth glorious is:

12. Seeing
We have such *hope*,—great *plainness* now of *speech*
We use:

13. And not as *Moses*, which a *vail*
Put o'er his *face*,—that *Israel's children* could
Not e'en look steadfastly unto the *end*
Which is abolished:

14. But, then blinded were
Their *minds*: for the same *vail* remaineth till
This *day* unta'en away,—in the *reading*
Of the *Old Testament*,—which *vail* is done
Away in *Christ*:

15. But e'en unto this *day*,
When e'er *Moses* is read,—the *vail* is on
Their *hearts*:

16. Nevertheless, when *it* shall turn
Unto the *Lord*,—the *vail* shall then be ta'en
Away:

17. Now then the *Lord* that *Spirit* is:
And where the *Spirit* of the *Lord* now is,
Yea,—there is *liberty*:

18. But yet we all
Beholding e'en as in a *glass*,—are changed
To the same *image*,—yea, from *glory* un-
To *glory*,—e'en as by the *Spirit* of
The *Lord*.

CH. 4.—1. Therefore, seeing we have this *ministry*,
And as we *mercy* have received,—we do
Not faint:

2 But have renounced the hidden *things*
Now of *dishonesty*,—and not walking
In *craftiness*,—nor the *Word* of the *Lord*
Handling deceitfully: commending now
Ourselves by the *manifestation* of
The *truth* to each *man's* *conscience* in the *sight*
Of *God*:

3. But if our *Gospel* hidden be,
Only to them 'tis hidden that are lost:
4. In whom the *Lord God* of this *world*, the *minds*
Of them hath blinded, which do not believe,—
Lest the *light* of the glorious *Gospel* of
Christ Jesus, who the *image* is of *God*,—
Should shine on them:

5. For we preach not ourselves,
But *Jesus Christ* the *Lord*,—and ourselves as
Your *servants* e'en for *Jesus* sake:

6. For *God*
Who did command the *light* to shine out of
The *darkness*,—in our *hearts* hath *shined*, to give
The *light* of *knowledge* of *God's* *glory* in
The *face* of the *Lord Jesus Christ*:

7. But we
This *treasure* have in earthen *vessels*,—that
The *excellency* of the *pow'r* may-be
Of *God*,—and not of us:

8. Troubled are we
On every *side*,—yet not distressed: we are
Perplexed,—but yet not in *despair*:

9. And though
Now persecuted,—but forsaken not:
Cast down,—but not destroyed:

10. Bearing always
About within the *body*,—the *dying*
Of the *Lord Jesus*,—that the *life*, also,
Of *Jesus* in our *body* might now be
Made manifest:

11. For we which live,—are now
Always delivered unto *death*,—even
For *Jesus' sake*,—so that the *life*, also,
Of *Jesus* might now be made manifest
Within our mortal *flesh*:

12. And so then *death*
Worketh in us,—but *life* in you:

13. Having
The same *Spirit* of *faith*: according as
'Tis writ:—Yea, I believed,—and, therefore have
I spoken: we also believe:—therefore
We speak:

14. Well knowing that he which raised up
Lord Jesus, shall by *Jesus* also raise
 Us up,—and us pre-sent with you:
15. For your
Sakes all things are,—that the abundant *grace*
 Through the *thanksgiving* of the many might
 Redound unto the *glory* of the *Lord*:
16. And for which *cause* we do not faint: for though
 Our outward *man* do perish,—but yet is
 The inward *man* renewed from *day* to *day*:
17. For e'en our light *affliction* which but for
 A *moment* is,—now worketh for us all
 A more exceeding and eternal *weight*
 Of *glory*:
18. While we look not at the *things*
 Which now are seen,—but at the *things* which are
 Not seen:—for *things* seen are but *temporal*,—
 But *things* not seen—*eternal* are.

- CH. 5.—1. For well we know that if our earthly *house*
 Now of this *tabernacle* were dissolved,
 We have a *building* of *Lord God*,—a *house*
 Not made with *hands*,—*eternal* in the *Heav'ns*:
2. For we in this do groan,—and earnestly
 Desiring to be clothed *upon* within
 Our *house* which is *from Heav'n*:
3. If so be, that
 Being now clothed,—we shall not naked then
 Be found:
4. For being burdened,—we do in
 This *tabernacle* groan: not *for that* we
 Would be unclothed,—but clothed *upon*: so that
Mortality might now be swallowed up
 Of *life*:
5. Now he that wrought us all now for
 The selfsame *thing*,—is *God*,—who also hath
 The *earnest* of the *Spirit* giv-en us:
6. So, therefore, are we always confident:
 Well knowing that whilst in the *body* we're
 At *home*—yet are we absent from the *Lord*:
7. (For we do walk by *faith*,—and not by *sight*.)
8. Yea, confident are we, I say,—and we
 Are willing rather to be absent from
 The *body* and be present with the *Lord*:
9. Wherefore, we labour, so that whether we
 Be present or be absent,—we may be
 Accepted now of him:
10. For we must all
 Appear before the *judgment seat* of *Christ*,
 That each one may receive the *things* done in
 His *body*,—and, according to that he
 Hath done,—and whether it be good or bad:

11. Knowing therefore, the *terror* of the *Lord*,
We *men* persuade: but we are unto *God*
Made manifest: and I trust, also, are
Made manifest e'en in your *consciences*:
12. For we do not again commend ourselves
To you,—but give *occasion* unto you,
To glory now on our *behalf*,—that ye
May have somewhat to answer them, which in
Appearance glory,—yea, and not in *heart*:
13. For whether we now be beside ourselves,—
It is to *God*: or though we sober be,
Yet is it for your *cause*:
14. For now the *love*
Of *Christ* constraineth us,—because we thus
Do judge,—that if *one* died for all—then were
All dead:
15. And that he died for all, that they
Which live should not henceforth live to themselves,
But unto him which died for them and rose
Again:
16. Wherefore, henceforth, know we no *man*
After the *flesh*: yea, though we have known *Christ*
After the *flesh*, yet now henceforth do we
Know him no more:
17. Therefore, if any *man*
Be in the *Christ*,—he a new *creature* is:
Old *things* are passed away: Behold,—all *things*
Are new become:
18. And all *things* are of *God*,—
And who hath reconciled us to himself
By *Jesus Christ*,—and hath the *ministry*
Of *reconciliation* giv'n to us:
19. Towit:—That *God* was in *Lord Jesus Christ*,
The *world* now reconciling to himself,
Imputing not their *trespasses* to them;
And hath committed unto us the *Word*
Of *reconciliation*:
20. So then are
We now *ambassadors* for *Christ*,—as though
God did beseech you e'en by us: we pray
You in *Christ's stead*, that ye be reconciled
To *God*:
21. For he hath made him to be *sin*
For us, who knew no *sin*: that thus we might
Be made the *righteousness* of *God* in him.

CH. 6.—1. We then,—as *workers* together with him,
Beseech you also, that ye not receive
The *grace* of *God* in vain:

2. (For sayeth he:
Thee have I heard in an accepted *time*,—
And in the *day* now of *salvation* have

I succoured thee: Lo, the accepted *time*
Is now: Behold,—the *day of salvation*
Is now:)

3. And giving no *offence* in ought,
So that the *ministry* may not be blamed:
4. But yet ourselves approving in all *things*,
As *ministers of God*,—in *patience*,—in
Afflictions,—in *necessities*,—and in
Distresses,
5. In *imprisonments*,—in *stripes*,
In *tumults*,—*labours*,—*watchings*,—*fastings*,
6. By *pureness*,—*knowledge*,—by *longsuffering*,
By *kindness*,—by the *Holy Ghost*,—by *love*
Unfeigned, Yea,
7. By *word of truth*,—by *pow'r of God*,
By the *armour of righteousness* upon
The right *hand* and the left,
8. By *honour* and
Dishonour,—and by evil and by good
Report:—and as *deceivers*,—and yet true:
9. And as unknown,—and yet well known: yea, and
As dying,—and behold,—we live: yea, and
As chastened,—and not killed:
10. As sorrowful,—
And yet always rejoicing: and as poor,—
Yet making many rich: as having nought,—
And yet possessing now all *things*:
O ye
11. *Co-rin-thi-ans*, our *mouth* is open un-
To you, and our *heart* is enlarged:
12. Ye are
In us not straitened,—but ye straitened are
In your own *bowels*:
13. For, a *recompence*
Now in the same,—(as to my *children* do
I speak,)—be ye also enlarged:
14. And be
Ye not unequally together yoked
With *unbelievers*: for what *fellowship*
Hath *righteousness* now with *unrighteousness*:
And what *com-mu-ni-on* hath *darkness* now
With *light*?
15. And now what *concord* hath the *Christ*
With *Be-li-a-l*?—And what *part* hath he that
Believeth with an *infidel*?
16. And what
Agreement hath the *temple* of the *Lord*
With *idols*?—For, ye are the *temple* of
The *living God*: as *God* hath saith:—Yea, I
Will dwell in them and walk in them: and I
Will be their *God*: My *people* they shall be:

17. Wherefore, come out from among them, and be
Ye separate,—sayeth the *Lord*,—and touch
Ye not the unclean *thing*,—and you I will
Receive:
18. And will a *Father* be to you,
And ye my *sons* and *daughters* now shall be,—
Saith the *Almighty Lord*.

CH. 7.—1. Having therefore, these *promises*, dearly
Beloved,—let us then cleanse ourselves from all
The *filthiness* of *flesh* and *Spirit*,—and
Perfecting *holiness* in the *fear* of
Lord God:

2. Receive ye us: we 've wronged no *man*:
We have no *man* corrupted,—and we have
No *man* defrauded:
3. I speak not this *you*
Now to condemn: for I have said before,
That ye are in our *hearts*,—to die and live
With you:
4. Great is the *boldness* of my *speech*
Now toward you: great is my *glorying*
Of you: with *comfort* am I filled: I am
Exceeding joyful even now in all
Our *tribulation*:
5. For when we were come
To *Macedonia* our *flesh* had then
No *rest*,—but we were troubled on each *side*:
6. Without were *fightings* and within were *fears*:
Nevertheless,—*God* that those comforteth
That are cast down,—by *Titus' coming*,—did
Us comfort:
7. By his *coming*, not alone,—
But by the *consolation* wherewith he
Was comforted in you, when he told us
Of your earnest *desire*,—your *mourning* and
Your fervent *mind* t'ward me: so that I all
The more rejoiced:
8. For though I sorry made
You with a *letter*,—I do not repent:
Although I did repent: for I perceive
That the selfsame *epistle* sorry hath
Made you—though it but for a *season* was:
9. And now do I rejoice, not that ye were
Made sorry,—but that ye all sorrowed to
Repentance: and, that ye were sorry made
After a godly *manner*, that ye might
In nothing *damage* now receive by us:
10. For godly *sorrow* doth *repentance* work
Unto *salvation*: which is not to be
Repented of: but *sorrow* of the *world*
Now worketh *death*:

11. For lo, behold: this self-
 Same *thing* that ye after a godly *sort*
 Now sorrowed for,—what *carefulness* is in
 You wrought: what *clearing* of yourselves: yea, and
 What *indignation*: yea, what *fear*: yea, and
 What vehement *desire*:—yea, and what *zeal*:
 Yea, what *revenge*: in all these *things* have ye
 Approved yourselves now in this *matter* to
 Be clear:
12. Wherefore, though I wrote unto you,
 I did it not for his *cause* that had done
 The *wrong*,—nor for his *cause* that suffered *wrong*:
 But that our *care* for you within the *sight*
 Of *God*, might unto you appear:
13. Therefore,
 Now in your *comfort* were we comforted:
 Yea, and exceedingly the more joyed we
 For *Titus'* joy,—because his *Spirit* was
 Refreshed e'en by you all:
14. For if to him
 I've boasted any *thing* of you,—I'm not
 Ashamed: but as we spake all *things* to you
 In *truth*,—e'en so our *boasting* which I now
 'Fore *Titus* made, is found a *truth*:
15. And his
 Inward *affection* toward you is more
 Abundant, whilst he the *obedience* of
 You all remembereth,—and how with *fear*
 And *trembling* ye now him received:
16. Therefore,
 Do I rejoice that I have *confidence*
 In you,—yea, in all *things*.

CH. 8.—1. Moreover, *brethren*, of the *grace* of *God*
 Bestowed on *Macedonia's* churches, we
 Do you to wit,

2. How in a *tri-al* of
 — *Affliction* great,—th' *abundance* of their *joy*
 And their deep *poverty*, abounded to
 The *riches* of their *liberality*:
3. For to their *pow'r* I *record* bear,—yea, and
 Beyond their *pow-er* they were willing of
 Themselves:
4. With much *entreaty* praying us,
 That we the *gift* would now receive, and that
 The *fellowship* of *ministering* to
 The *saints*, we take 'pon us:
5. And this they did,
 Not as we hoped,—but first gave their own selves
 Unto the *Lord*,—and by the *will* of *God*
 To us:
6. Insomuch, that we *Titus* much

Desired, that as he had begun, so would
He also finish the same *grace* in you:

7. Therefore, as ye abound in every *thing*,—
In *faith*,—in *knowledge*,—and in *utterance*,—
And in all *diligence*,—and in your *love*
To us,—see that ye also in this *grace*
Abound:

8. I speak not by *commandment* now,
But by *occasion* of the *forwardness*
Of others,—and your *love's sincerity*
To prove:

9. For ye do know the *grace* of our
Lord Jesus Christ,—and that, though he was rich,
Yet for your *sakes* became he poor,—that through
His *poverty*, ye even might be rich:

10. And herein give I my *advice*: for this
Now is expedient for you,—who have
Begun before not only now *to do*,
But also, to be *forward* e'en a *year*
Ago:

11. The *doing of it*, therefore, now
Perform,—that as there was a *readiness*
To *will*,—so there may be *performance*, too.
Out of that which ye have:

12. For if there be
A willing *mind*,—it is accepted then
According to *that* a *man* hath,—and not
According to *that* he hath not:

13. For I
Mean not that other *men* be eased,—and ye
Be burdened:

14. But, by an *equality*,
That now at this *time* your *abundance* may
Be a *supply* for all their *want*,—and their
abundance may also be a *supply*
For your own *want*: that there *equality*
May be:

15. E'en as it written is:—He that
Had gathered much had nothing over: and
He that had gathered little,—had no *lack*:
16. But *thanks* be unto *God* which put into
The *heart* of *Titus*, the same earnest *care*
For you:

17. For he the *exhortation* did
Accept, indeed; being more forward, of
His own *account* he sent to you:

18. And we
Have sent him with his *brother*,—and whose *praise*
Is in the *Gospel* throughout *churches* all:

19. And not that only,—but who chosen was
Of all the *churches* to travel with us,
With this same *grace* which is administered

By us unto the *glory* of the *Lord*,
And *declaration* of your ready *mind*:

20. Avoiding this,—that no *man* should blame us
In this *abundance* which by us is now
Administered:

21. And, so providing for
The honest *things*, not only in the *sight*
Of *God*, but also in the *sight* of *men*:
22. And we have sent with them our *brother*, whom
Now oftentimes we have proved diligent
In many *things*,—but now more diligent,
In the great *confidence* which I have in
You all:

23. Whether now any do enquire
Of *Titus*,—he my *fellow-helper* and
My *partner* is concerning you: or if
Our *brethren* be enquired of,—they are
The *messengers* now of the *churches* and
The *glory* of the *Christ*:

24. Wherefore, shew ye
To them and 'fore the *churches*,—*proof* now of
Your *love* and of our *boasting* now on your
Behalf.

CH. 9.—1. As touching now the *ministering* to
The *saints*,—it is superfluous for me
To write to you:

2. For your *mind's forwardness*
I know,—for which I boast of you to them
Of *Mac-e-do'-ni-a*, that *A-chai'-a*
Was ready since a *year* ago: and that
Your *zeal* hath very many now provoked:

3. Yet have I sent the *brethren*, lest in vain
Our *boasting* be of you in this *behalf*:
That, as I said, ye all may ready be:

4. Lest, haply, if of *Mac-e-do'-ni-a*
They come with me and find you unprepared,
We,—(that we say not, ye)—should be ashamed
In this same *boasting confidence*:

5. Therefore,
I thought it necessary to exhort
The *brethren*, that they 'd go *before* to you,
And thus make up your *bounty* beforehand:
Whereof already ye had *notice*,—so
That then the same might all be ready, as
A *matter* now of *bounty*,—and not as
Of *covetousness*:

6. But yet this I say:
He which now soweth sparingly,—also,
Shall reap now sparingly: and likewise, he
Which bountifully soweth, shall also
Now bountifully reap:

7. Then every *man*
According as he purposeth within
His *heart*,—so let him give: not grudgingly—
Or of *necessity*: for *God* loveth
A cheerful *giver*:
8. And *God* able is
To make all *grace* abound toward you all,
That ye,—having *sufficiency* always,
In every *thing*,—may thus abound in all
Good *work*:
9. (As it is writ:—He hath dispersed
Abroad:—Yea, he hath giv-en to the *poor*:
His *righteousness* remaineth now for e'er:
10. Now he that ministereth *seed* unto
The *sower*,—doth now minister both *bread*
For your own *food*,—as well as multiply
Your own *seed* sown,—and thus increase the *fruits*
Of your own *righteousness*.)
11. Being enriched
To *bountifulness* now in every *thing*,
And which, through us, causeth *thanksgiving* to
The *Lord*:
12. For the *administration* of
This *service* not alone supplies the *want*
Of all the *saints*,—but is abundant, too,
By many glad *thanksgivings* unto *God*:
13. *Whiles* now by the *experiment* of this
Administration they do glorify—
The *Lord* for your professed *subjection* to
The *Gospel* of the *Christ*,—and also, for
Your lib'ral *distribution* unto them
And to all *men*:
14. And by their *pray'r* for you,
Which long for you, for the exceeding *grace*
Of *God* in you:
15. *Thanks* be now unto *God*,
For this his *gift* unspeakable.

- CH. 10.—1. Now I, *Paul*, do myself beseech you all
E'en by the *gentleness* and *meekness* of
The *Christ*,—who am in *presence* base 'mongst you,
But being absent, toward you am bold:
2. But yet I do beseech you all, that I
May not be bold when I am present, with
That *confidence* wherewith I think to be
Bold against some, which think of us as if
We walked according to the *flesh*:
3. For though
We walk now in the *flesh*,—we do not war
After the *flesh*:
4. (Because the *weapons* of
Our *warfare* are not carnal,—but through *God*

Are mighty to the pulling down of *strong-Holds*;)

5. And, casting *imagnations* down
And every high *thing* that exalteth now
Itself, against the *knowledge* of *Lord God*,—
And bringing in *captivity* each *thought*
To the *obedience* of *Christ*:

6. Having
In *readiness* all *disobedience* to
Revenge, when your *obedience* is fulfilled:

7. Do ye now look on *things* after outward
Appearances?—If any *man* trust to
Himself, that he is *Christ's*,—let him then of
Himself think this again, that e'en as he
Is *Christ's*,—so are we *Christ's*:

8. For though I should
Boast somewhat more of our *authority*,
Which for *edification*,—*God* hath giv'n
To us,—and not for your *destruction*,—I
Should not now be ashamed:

9. That I may not
Seem as if I would terrify you by
My *letters*:

10. For his *letters*,—as they say,—
Are powerful and weighty: but yet is
His bod'ly *presence* weak,—yea, and his *speech*
Contemptible:

11. Let such an one think this,—
That such as we are now in *word*,—e'en by
Our *letters* when we absent are,—such will
We be in *deed* when we are present:

12. For,
We dare not of the *number* make ourselves,—
Or e'en compare ourselves with some, that do
Commend themselves: they, measuring themselves
E'en by themselves, and comparing themselves
Among themselves,—now are not wise:

13. But we
Will not without our *measure* boast of *things*,
Only according to the *measure* of
The *rule* which the *Lord God* hath unto us
Distributed: a *measure* that will reach
E'en unto you:

14. For we stretch not ourselves
Beyond our *measure*,—as though we reached not
To you: for we, in preaching the *Gospel*
Of *Christ*, are come as far as unto you,
Also:

15. Not boasting now of *things* without
Our *measure*,—that is, of the *labours* of
All other *men*: but having *hope*, when your
Faith is increased, that we shall be enlarged

By you abundantly, according to
Our *rule*,

16. The *Gospel* now to preach in all
The *regions* beyond you,—and not to boast
In some *man's line* of *things* made ready to
Our *hand*:

17. But he that glorieth,—let him
Now glory in the *Lord*:

18. For not he that
Himself commendeth is approved,—but whom
The *Lord* commendeth.

CH. 11.—1. I would to *God* that in my *folly* ye
Could bear with me a little,—and, indeed,
Do bear with me:

2. For I am jealous o'er
You all with godly *jealousy*: for I
Have to one *husband* you espoused: that you
A *virgin* chaste I may present to *Christ*:

3. But I do fear lest by some *means*, as now
The *serpent Eve* beguiled, even through his
Subtility,—your *minds* should also now
Corrupted be from the *simplicity*
That is in *Christ*:

4. For if he that doth come
Preacheth another *Jesus*, whom we have
Not preached,—or if another *Spirit* ye
Do now receive,—which ye have not received,—
Or yet another *Gospel* which ye 've not
Accepted,—ye might well then with him bear:

5. For I suppose that 'mongst the very *chief*
Apostles,—I was not a whit behind:

6. And though I now be rude in *speech*,—yet not
In *knowledge*,—still we have been thoroughly
Made manifest among you in all *things*:

7. Have I committed an *offence* in thus
Abasing mine own self,—that ye might be
Exalted, e'en because the *Gospel* of
Lord God I freely have preached unto you?

8. I other *churches* robbed,—*wages* taking
Of them, to do you *service*:

9. And, when I
With you was present and in *want*,—I was
To no *man* chargeable: for that which was
Lacking to me, the *brethren* which then came
From *Macedonia* supplied: and in
All *things* have I thus kept myself, so as
Not to be burdensome to you: and so
Will I still keep myself:

10. For as the *truth*
Of *Christ* within me is,—no *man* shall stop
Me of this *boasting* in the *regions* of

Achala:

11. And wherefore?—Because I love
You not?—God knows:
12. But what I do, that will
I do: that I *occasion* may cut off
From them which do desire *occasion*: that
Wherein they glory, they may all be found
Even as we:
13. For false *apostles* are
All such: deceitful *workers*, transforming
Themselves into *apostles* of the *Christ*:
14. And yet no *marvel*: nay, for *Satan* is
Himself transformed to an *angel* of *light*:
15. So therefore, it is no great *thing*,—if then
His *ministers* now also be transformed
As *ministers* of *righteousness*: whose *end*
Shall be according to their *works*:
16. I say
Again: let no *man* think me now a *fool*:
If otherwise,—receive me as a *fool*:
That I a little now may boast myself:
17. That which I speak,—I speak it not after
The *Lord*,—but foolishly,—as though it were
In this my boasting *confidence*:
18. Seeing,
That many glory now after the *flesh*,
So will I glory too:
19. For *fools*,—ye all
Do suffer gladly,—seeing ye yourselves
Are *wise*:
20. For ye do suffer if a *man*
Do bring you into *bondage*: if a *man*
Devour you,—or, if a *man* take of you,—
Or, if a *man* exalt himself,—or, if
A *man* do smite you on the *face*:
21. I speak
As concerning *reproach*,—as though we had
Been weak: how-be-it, now wherein soe'er
Any is bold,—(I speak now foolishly,)—
I, too, am bold:
22. And are they *Hebrews*?—So
Am I: Or, are they *Israelites*?—Why so
Am I:—Are they the *seed* of *Abraham*?
Yea, so am I:
23. Are they the *ministers*
Of *Christ*?—(I speak now as a *fool*:)—Yea, I
Am more:—In *labour* more abundant and
In *stripes* above all *measure*: also, in
The *pris-ons* far more frequent,—oft in *deaths*:
24. Of these same *Jews*, five *times* I forty *stripes*
Received,—save *one*:
25. And thrice beaten with *rods*

Was I: once was I stoned: thrice suffered I
In *shipwreck*,—and a *night* and *day* have I
Been in the *deep*:

26. And in my *journeyings*
In *perils* of the *waters* oft:—also,
In *perils* of the *robbers*,—and by mine
Own *countrymen*, and by the *heathen*,—and,
In *perils* in the *town* and *wilderness*,
In *perils* in the *sea*,—and *perils* 'mongst
The *brethren* false:

27. In *weariness*,—also
In *painfulness*: in *watchings* often,—and
In *thirst* and *hunger*,—and in *fastings* oft,
In *cold* and *nakedness*:

28. Beside those *things*
That are *without*, that which daily upon
Me cometh, is the constant *care* of all
The *churches*:

29. Who is weak,—and I am not?
Who is offended,—yea, and I burn not?
30. So if I needs must glory of the *things*
Which mine *infirmities* concern,—will I
Then glory:

31. Yea, the *God* and *Father* of
Our *Lord Christ Jesus*, which for ever more
Is blessed,—knoweth that I lie not:

32. Now in
Damascus,—he, the *governor* under
King Ar'-e-tas,—the *city* kept of all
The *Damascenes* with a strong *garrison*,
Desirous me to apprehend:

33. And through
A *window* in a *basket* was I there
Let down a *wall*,—and thus escaped his *hands*.

CH. 12.—Doubtless 'tis not expedient for me
To glory: I will come to *visions* and
To *revelations* of the *Lord*:

2. I knew
A *man* in *Christ* 'bove fourteen *years* ago,
(Whether now *in* the *body* or *out* of
The *body*,—that I can not tell: but *God*
Doth know:)—caught up to the *third Heav'n*, was such
An one:

3. And I knew such a *man*,—(and yet
Whether now *in* the *body* or *out* of
The *body*,—that I can not tell:—but *God*
Doth know:)

4. How into *Paradise* he was
Caught up,—and *words* unspeakable now heard:
To utter which for *man* not lawful is:

5. Of such an one will I now glory: yet

I will not glory of myself: but in
Mine own *infirmities*:

6. For though I would
Desire to glory,—yet I shall not be
A *fool*: for I will say the *truth*: but now
Will I forbear, lest any *man* should think
Of me above that which he se-eth me
To be,—or, that he heareth now of me:
7. And lest I should exalted be above
All *measure*,—e'en through the *abundance* of
The *revelations*,—a *thorn* in the *flesh*
Was there giv-en to me, the *messenger*
Of *Satan* for to buffet me, lest that
I above *measure* should exalted be:
8. And for this *thing* I thrice besought the *Lord*,
So that from me it might depart:
9. And said
He unto me: Sufficient is my *grace*
For thee:—Yea, for my *strength* is perfect made
In *weakness*: so most gladly therefore, will
I rather in mine own *infirmities*
Now glory,—that the *pow'r* of *Christ* may rest
On me;
10. Therefore, I *pleasure* take in mine
Infirmities and in *reproaches*,—in
Necessities,—in *persecutions*,—in
Distresses—for *Christ's* sake: Yea, for when I
Am weak,—then am I strong:
11. I am become
A *fool* in glorying: but me ye have
Compelled: for I ought to have been of you
Commended: for in nought am I behind
The very chiefest of th' *apostles*,—though
I nothing be:
12. Truly, the *signs* of an
Apostle were among you wrought now in
All *patience*,—e'en in *signs* and *wonders* and
In mighty *deeds*:
13. For what is it wherein
To other *churches* ye inferior were,
Except it be that I myself was now
Not burdensome to you?—Forgive this *wrong*:
14. Behold,—the third *time* am I ready to
Come unto you: for *your's* I do not seek,—
But *you*: for *children* ought not to lay up
For *parents*,—but *parents* for *children*,—yea:
15. And I will very gladly spend,—yea, and
Be spent for you: although it be, the more
Abundantly I you do love,—the less
I now be loved:
16. But be it so: I did
Not burden you: nevertheless, being

- Now crafty,—I caught you with *guile*:
 17. Did I
 Now make a *gain* of you, by any of
 Whom I sent unto you?
 18. *Titus* did I
 Desire,—and with him I a *brother* sent:
 Did *Titus* make a *gain* of you?—Walked we
 Not then in the same *Spirit*?—Walked we not
 In the same *steps*?
 19. Again, think ye that we
 Do unto you excuse ourselves?—We speak
 Before the *Lord* in *Christ*: but we, dearly
 Beloved,—for your own *edifying*,—do
 All *things*:
 20. For I do fear, lest when I come
 I shall not find you as I would: and that
 I unto you shall then be found as ye
 Would not: lest there be *envyings*,—*debates*,
Wraths,—*strifes*, *backbitings*,—*whisperings*,—*swellings*
 And *tumults*:
 21. And, lest when I come again
 My *God* will humble me 'mongst you, and that
 I shall bewail then many which have sinned
Already,—and have not repented of
 The *fornication* and *uncleanness* and
Lasciviousness which they 've committed.

CH. 13.—1. This is the third *time* I do come to you:

- Now in the *mouth* of *witnesses*,—yea, *two*,
 Or *three*,—shall every *word* established be:
 2. I told you once before,—and now foretell
 You all,—as if present the *second time*,—
 And, being absent,—now I write to them
 Which heretofore have sinned,—as also, to
 All others, that, if I do come again,
 I will not spare:
 3. Since ye now seek a *proof*
 Of *Jesus Christ* speaking in me,—and which
 To you-ward is not weak,—but mighty is
 In you:
 4. For although he was crucified
 Through *weakness*,—yet he liveth by the *pow'r*
 Of *God*: for we also are weak in him,—
 But we shall live with him,—e'en by the *pow'r*
 Of *God* t'ward you:
 5. Examine now yourselves:
 Whether ye all be in the *faith*: Prove your
 Own selves: Know ye not your own selves, how that
Christ Jesus is in you,—except ye all
 Be *reprobates*?
 6. But yet I trust that ye
 Shall know that we 're not *reprobates*:

7. And now
I pray to *God* that ye no *evil* do:
Not that we should appear approved,—but that
Ye should do that which honest is,—e'en though
We be as reprobates:
8. For nothing can
We do against the *truth*,—but for the *truth*:
9. For we are glad when we are weak,—and ye
Are strong; and this also; we wish,—e'en your
Perfection:
10. Therefore, being absent, I
Now write these *things*, lest being present, I
Should *sharpness* use, according to the *pow'r*
Which the *Lord God* hath giv-en me unto
Edification,—not *destruction*:
11. So,
My *brethren*,—finally farewell: be ye
Now perfect: of good *comfort* be: be of
One *mind*,—and live in *peace*: and the *Lord God*
Of *love* and *peace* shall be with you:
12. Greet one
Another with an *holy kiss*:
13. You, all
The *saints* salute;—
14. The *grace* of *Jesus Christ*
And *love* of *God* and the *communion* of
The *Holy Ghost* be with you all: *Amen*:

PAUL'S EPISTLE to the GALATIANS.

- CH. 1.—1. *Paul*,—an *apostle*,—(not of *men*,—neither
By *man*,—but by *Christ Jesus* and our *God*,
The *Father*, who him raised up from the *dead*.)
2. And all the *brethren* which are now with me,—
Unto the *churches* of *Ga-la'-ti-a*,
3. Grace be unto you all,—and *peace* from *God*,
The *Father* and from our *Lord Jesus Christ*:
4. Who for our *sins* now gave himself, that he
Might from this present *evil world* us all
Deliver,—e'en according to the *will*
Of *God* our *Father*,
5. To whom *glory* be
Forever: *Amen*:
6. I do marvel, that
Ye are so soon removed from him, that called
You all unto the *grace* of *Christ* unto
Another *Gospel*:
7. But, yet which is not
Another *Gospel*: but there now be some

That trouble you, and would the *Gospel* of
The *Christ* pervert:

8. But let him be accursed,
Should we, or e'en an *angel* now from *Heav'n*,
Preach any other *Gospel* unto you
Than that which we to you have preached:

9. As we
Have said before,—so say I now again:
If any *man* some other *Gospel* preach
To you, than that ye have received,—let him
Now be accursed:

10. For do I *men* persuade,—
Or *God*? Or seek I to please *men*?—For if
I yet pleased *men*,—of *Christ* I should not then
The *servant* be:

11. But I now certify
To you,—my *brethren*,—that the *Gospel* which
Was preached of *me*,—is not now after *man*:
12. For I neither received it now from *man*,
And neither was I taught it,—except by
The *revelation* of *Lord Jesus Christ*:

13. For of my *conversation* in *time* past,
In the *religion* of the *Jews*,—ye 've heard:
How that 'yond *measure* I the *Church* of *God*
Then persecuted,—yea, and wasted it:

14. And in the *Jews'* *religion* profited
O'er many of my *equals* there in mine
Own *nation*, being more exceedingly
Of my *fathers'* *traditions* zealous:

15. But,
When *God* it pleased, who separated me
From my own *mother's womb*, and called me by
His *grace*,

16. Now to reveal his *Son* in me
That I among the *heathen* him might preach,
Immediately conferred I not with *flesh*
And *blood*:

17. Neither up to *Jerusalem*
Went I,—unto them which *apostles* were
'Fore me: but I went to *A-ra'bi-a*
And to *Damascus* thence returned again:
18. And then after three *years* I went up to
Jerusalem,—*Peter* to see, and with
Him fifteen *days* abode:

19. But none other
Of the *apostles* saw I then,—save *James*,
The *brother* of the *Lord*:

20. Now all the *things*
Which I write unto you, behold,—'fore *God*,
I do not lie:

21. Then afterwards I came
Into the *regions* of *Cl-li'-ol-a*

And *Syr'-i-a*:

22. And was unknown by *face*
Unto the *children* of *Ju-dae'-a*, which
Were then in *Christ*:
23. But they had only heard
That he which persecuted us now in
Times past,—the *faith* now preacheth which he once
Destroyed.
24. And *God* in me they glorified.

CH. 2.—1. Then after fourteen *years* I went again
Up to *Jerusalem* with *Barnabas*,
And *Titus* also took with me:

2. And I
Went up by *revelation*, and to them
Communicated that same *Gospel* which
I preach among the *Gentiles*, privately,—
To them which were of *reputation*, lest
By any *means* I thus should *run*,—or had
Already *run*,—in vain:
3. But *Titus*,—who
Was with me,—he being a *Greek*,—was not
Compelled then to be circumcised:
4. And that
Because of the false *brethren* unwares
Brought in,—who came in privily to spy
Upon our *liberty* which we have in
Christ Jesus, that, they into *bondage* might
Us bring:
5. And to whom by *subjection*, we
To none, not for an *hour*, gave *place*: so that
The *truth* of *Jesus' Gospel* might with you
Continue still:
6. But none of these who seemed
To be *somewhat*, (yet whatsoe'er they were,
No *matter* maketh it to me,—for *God*
Accepteth no *man's person*,)—because they
Who seemed to be *somewhat*,—in *conference*
Now added nothing unto me:
7. But yet,
Contrariwise, when they the *Gospel* of
Uncircumcision saw committed un-
To me,—as was to *Peter* the *Gospel*
Of *circumcision*,
8. (For, he that had wrought
Effectually in *Peter* unto the
Apostleship of *circumcision*,—e'en
The same was mighty then in me toward
The *Gentiles*.)
9. And when *James*,—*Cephas* and *John*,
Who *pillars* seemed to be,—perceived the *grace*
That unto me was giv'n,—they gave to me

- And unto *Barnabas* now the right *hands*
Of *fellowship*: that to the *heathen* we
Should go,—and unto *circumcision* they:
10. Only they would that we should all the *poor*
Remember: which I, also, forward was
To do:
11. But when to *Antioch Peter*
Was come,—I there withstood him to the *face*:
For he was to be blamed:
12. For before that,
From *James* came *certain* that with *Gentiles* he
Did eat: but he withdrew when they were come,
And then did separate himself,—for *fear*
Of them which of the *circumcision* were:
13. Likewise dissembled with him other *Jews*:
Insomuch, that now *Barnabas*, also,
With their *dissimulation* was carried
Away:
14. But when I saw that they walked not
Uprightly,—and according to the *truth*
Of *Jesus' Gospel*,—I to *Peter* said
Before them all:—If thou, being a *Jew*,
Dost live after the *manner* of *Gentiles*,—
And not as do the *Jews*,—why then dost thou
The *Gentiles* now compel to live as do
The *Jews*?
15. We, who are *Jews* by *nature*,—and
Not *sinners* of the *Gentiles*,
16. Knowing that
Man is not justified by the *works* of
The *law*,—but by the *faith* of *Jesus Christ*,—
So even we in *Jesus* have believed,
That we might by the *faith* of *Jesus Christ*
Be justified,—and not by the *law's works*:
For by the *works* of *law* shall no *flesh* now
Be justified:
17. For if, while we seek to
Be justified by *Christ*,—e'en we ourselves,
Also, are *sinners* found,—is therefore *Christ*
The *minister* of *sin*?—Nay, *God* forbid:
18. For if I build again the *things* which
Destroyed,—I a *transgressor* make myself:
19. For through the *law*,—I dead am to the *law*,—
That I might live unto the *Lord*:
20. Though I
Am crucified with *Christ*,—nevertheless
I live: and yet not I: but *Christ* liveth
In me: and so the *life* which I now live
Within the *flesh*,—I live e'en by the *faith*
Of him, the *Son* of *God*,—who me so loved,
And gave himself for me:
21. I frustrate not

The *grace* of *God*: for if now *righteousness*
Come by the *law*,—then *Christ* is dead in vain.

- CH. 3.—1. Foolish *Galatians*,—who hath you bewitched,
That you should not obey the *truth*,—before
Whose *eyes*, *Christ Jesus* evidently hath
Thus been set forth among you,—crucified?
2. This only would I learn of you:—Received
Ye now the *Spirit* by *works* of the *law*,
Or by the *hearing* now of *faith*?
3. Are ye
So foolish?—Having in the *Spirit* now
Begun,—are ye made perfect by the *flesh*?
4. Have ye in vain suffered so many *things*?
If yet it be in vain:
5. So therefore, he
That minist'reth the *Spirit* unto you
And worketh *miracles* among you all,
Do-eth he it by the *works* of the *law*,
Or by the *hearing* now of *faith*?
6. Even
As *Abraham* believed the *Lord*,—and it
Accounted was to him for *righteousness*:
7. Know ye, therefore, that ye which are of *faith*,
The same the *children* are of *Abraham*?
8. And so the *Scripture*, foreseeing that *God*
Would justify the *heathen* e'en through *faith*,
The *Gospel* preached to *Abraham* before,
Saying:—In thee all *nations* shall be blessed:
9. And so then all they which be of the *faith*
Are blessed with *father Abraham*:
10. For now
As many as are of the *works* of *law*,
Are e'en under the *curse*: for it is writ:
Cursed is each one that not continueth
In all *things* which in the *book* of the *law*
Are written,—to do them:
11. But that no *man*
Is justified by the *law* in the *sight*
Of *God*, is evident: because, the *just*
Shall live by *faith*:
12. But yet the *law* is not
Of *faith*:—yea, but the *man* that do-eth them,
Shall live in them:
13. *Christ* hath redeemed us from
The *curse* of *law*,—having been made a *curse*
For all of us: for it is written: Cursed
Is every one that hangeth on a *tree*:
14. So that the *blessing* now of *Abraham*
Might come upon the *Gentiles* through the *Christ*:
And that we might receive the *promise* of
The *Spirit* through the *faith*:

15. *Brethren, I speak*
After the *manner* now of *men*: although
It be but a *man's covenant*,—yet if
It be confirmed,—no *man* shall disannul
Or add thereto:
16. *Now unto Abraham*
And to his *seed* the *promises* were made:
He saith not—'And to *seeds*'—which many would
Now seem,—but as of *one*,—'And to thy *seed*'—
Which is the *Christ*:
17. *And this I say to you:*
The *covenant* that was confirmed before
Of *God* in *Christ*,—the *law*, which was declared
Four hundred thirty *years* thereafter, can
Not disannul,—that it the *promise* should
Thus make of *none* effect:
18. *For if then the*
Inheritance be of the *law*,—it is
No more of *promise*: but, yet *God* gave it
To *Abraham* by *promise*:
19. *Wherefore, then*
Serveth the *law*?—'Cause of *transgressions* was
It added, till the *seed* should come to whom
The *promise* now was made: and so it was
Ordained by *angels* in the *hands* now of
A *mediator*:
20. *Who, of one is not*
A *mediator*,—nay, but *God* is *one*:
21. *Is then the law against the promises*
Of *God*?—Nay, *God* forbid: for if there had
Been giv'n a *law* which could have giv-en *life*,
Yea, verily, then *righteousness* should have
Been by the *law*:
22. *The Scripture* though, hath all
Concluded under *sin*,—that the *promise*
By *faith* of *Jesus Christ* might now be giv'n
To them that do believe:
23. *But ere faith came*
We were all kept under the *law*,—shut up
Unto the *faith*, which afterwards should be
Revealed:
24. *Wherefore, our school-master* was now
The *law* to bring us unto *Christ*,—that we
Might all be justified by *faith*:
25. *But now*
After that *faith* is come,—no longer then
Under a *school-master* are we:
26. *For ye*
Are all the *children* of the *Lord*, by *faith*
In *Jesus Christ*:
27. *For those of you as have*
Been baptized into *Christ*,—have put on *Christ*:

28. Now there is neither *Jew* nor *Greek*: and there
Is neither *bond* nor *free*: nor is there *male*
Nor *female*: for, ye are all *one* in *Christ*:
29. And so, if ye be *Christ's*,—then also are
Ye *Abr'ham's seed*,—and *heirs* according to
The *promise*.

- CH. 4.—1. I say now, that the *heir*, as long as he
Is but a *child*,—differeth nothing from
A *servant*,—though the *Lord* of all he be:
2. But under *governors* and *tutors* is
He still,—until the *time* appointed of
The *father*:
3. And, so even we, when we
Were *children*, then in *bondage* were under
The *elements* now of the *world*:
4. But when
The *fulness* of the *time* was come, then *God*
Sent forth his *Son*,—of *woman* made,—and made
Under the *law*:
5. Them to redeem that were
Under the *law*,—so that we might receive
A *son's adoption*:
6. And because ye now
Are *sons*,—*God* hath sent forth the *Spirit* of
His *Son* within your *hearts*, crying,—*Abba*,
Father:
7. Wherefore, a *servant* thou 'rt no more,—
Nay, but a *son*: and if a *son*, why then
An *heir* of *God* through *Christ*:
8. How-be-it then
When ye knew not the *Lord*—ye *service* did
To them which by their *nature* are no *gods*:
9. But now, after that ye have known the *Lord*,
Or, rather now are known of *God*, how turn
Ye then again unto the *elements*,
So weak and beggarly,—whereunto ye
In *bondage* now desire again to be?
10. Ye *days* and *months* and *times* and *years* observe:
11. I am afraid of you,—lest I've bestowed
Labour on you in vain:
12. Brethren, I you
Beseech: Be as I am: for I am as
Ye are: Ye have not injured me at all:
13. Ye know how through *infirmity* of *flesh*,
I at the first the *Gospel* preached to you:
14. And my *temptation* which was in my *flesh*,
Despised ye nor rejected not: but as
An *angel* of the *Lord*,—yea, even as
Christ Jesus me received:
15. So where is then
The *blessedness* whereof ye spake?—For I

- Do bear you *record*,—that if it had been
Now possible,—ye would have plucked out both
Your *eyes* and would have giv-en them to me:
16. Am I therefore become your *enemy*
Because I tell the *truth*?
17. They zealously
Affect you,—but not well: Yea, they would you
Exclude, that ye might them affect:
18. But it
Is good to be affected zealously
Always in a good *thing*,—and not only
When present I'm with you:
19. My *children* dear,—
Of whom I travail still in *birth*, until
The *Christ* be formed in you,
20. I with you now
Wish to be present,—and to change my *voice*,—
For I yet stand in doubt of you:
21. Tell me
Ye that desire to be under the *law*,—
Do ye not hear the *law*?
22. For it is writ:
That *Abraham* did have two *sons*: the one
By a *bond-maid*,—by a *free-woman* was
The other:
23. But, he of the *bond-woman*
Was born after the *flesh*: but he born of
The *free-woman*,—by *promise* was:
24. Which *things*
An *allegory* are: for these are now
Two *covenants*: the one from *Sinai Mount*,
Which unto *bondage* gendereth,—and which
Now *Agar* is:
25. Yea, for this *Agar* is
Mount Sinai in *Arabia*, and to
Jerusalem doth answer, which now *is*:
26. But now *Jerusalem* which is *above*
Is free,—which is the *mother* of us all:
27. For it is writ:—Rejoice thou *barren one*,
That bearest not: break forth and cry,—thou that
Travaillest not: yea, for the *desolate*
Many more *children* hath,—than she which hath
An *husband*
28. Now, *brethren*, as *Isaac* was,—
So we *children* of *promise* are:
29. But as
Then he, that was now born after the *flesh*,
Him persecuted, that was born after
The *Spirit*,—e'en so it is now:
30. Never-
Theless, what saith the *Scripture*?—Cast ye out
The *bond-woman*,—also, her *son*: because

The *son* of the *bond-woman* shall not be
With the *son* of the *free-woman* an *heir*:

31. So then, *brethren*, we 're not the *children* of
The *bond-woman*,—but of the *free*.

CH. 5.—1. Stand fast, therefore, now in the *liberty*
Wherewith the *Christ* hath made us free: and be
Ye not again entangled with the *yoke*
Of *bondage*:

2. Lo, behold:—I, *Paul*, now say
To you,—that if ye all be circumcised,—
The *Christ* shall nothing profit you:

3. For I
Do testify again to every *man*
That now is circumcised, that he is but
A *debtor*, the whole *law* to do:

4. And *Christ*
Is then of no *effect* to you become,
Whoso of you are justified by *law*:
Ye fallen are from *grace*:

5. For we do through
The *Spirit*,—for the *hope* of *righteousness*
By *faith*,—now wait:

6. For in *Lord Jesus Christ*
Neither doth *circumcision* aught avail,—
Neither *uncircumcision*: nay, but *faith*
Which works by *love*:

7. Ye did *run* well: and who
Did hinder you, that you should not obey
The *truth*?

8. But this *persuasion* cometh not
Of him that calleth you:

9. A little *leav'n*
The whole *lump* leaveneth:

10. I have in you
That *confidence*—e'en through the *Lord*, that ye
Will not be minded otherwise: but he
That troubleth you shall bear his *judgment*,—who
Soe'er he be:

11. And I, my *brethren*, if
I yet preach *circumcision*, why do I
Yet suffer *persecution*?—The *offence*
Then of the *cross* is ceased:

12. I would they were
Now all cut off which trouble you:

13. Because
Brethren, ye have been called to *liberty*:
But do not use that *liberty* for an
Occasion to the *flesh*: but serve, by *love*,
Ye one another:

14. For all *law* is in
One *word* fulfilled,—even in *this*:—Thou shalt

- Thy *neighbor* love e'en as thyself:
15. But if
Ye bite and one another do devour,—
Then take ye *heed* that ye be not consumed,
One of another:
16. This then do I say:
Walk in the *Spirit*: and, then ye shall not
Fulfil the *lust* of *flesh*:
17. For *flesh* against
The *Spirit* lusteth,—and the *Spirit* 'gainst
The *flesh*: and these are contrary,—the one
Unto the other: so that ye can not
The *things* do that ye would:
18. But if ye of
The *Spirit* now be led,—ye are not then
Under the *law*:
19. Now the *works* of the *flesh*
Are manifest, which are: *adultery*,
And *fornication*,—and *lasciviousness*,—
Uncleaness,
20. *Witchcraft*,—*hatred*, *variance*,—*strife*,
Seditions,—*heresies*,—*idolatry*,
Wrath,—*emulations*,
21. *Murders*,—*drunkenness*,
And *revellings*,—and *envyings*,—and all
Such like: of which, I tell you now, as I
Have also told you in *time* past, that they
Which do these *things*,—the *Kingdom* of Lord God
Shall not inherit:
22. But, the *fruit* now of
The *Spirit*,—yea, is *love*,—and *joy*,—and *peace*,
Longsuffering and *gentleness*,—*goodness*
And *faith*,
23. *Meekness* and *temperance*:—'Gainst such
There is no *law*:
24. And they that now are *Christ's*,
Have crucified the *flesh* with *lusts* and with
Affections:
25. If, we in the *Spirit* live,
Let us now also in the *Spirit* walk:
26. And let us not now be desirous of
Vainglory,—provoking and envying
Now one another.

CH. 6.—1. Now if a *man* be overtaken in
A *fault*,—*brethren*,—ye which spiritual are,
Should such an one restore in the *Spirit*
Of *meekness*,—thus considering thyself,—
Lest thou also be tempted:

2. Bear ye one
Another's *burdens*: and thereby fulfil
The *law* of *Christ*:

3. For if a *man* do think
Himself to be something,—when nothing he
Now is,—he doth deceive himself:
4. But then
Let every *man* prove his own *work*: and then
Shall he *rejoicing* have within himself,—
Not in another:
5. For each *man* shall his
Own *burden* bear:
6. Let him that in the *Word*
Is taught,—communicate to *him* that doth
In all the good *things* teach:
7. Be not deceived:
God is not mocked: for whatsoe'er a *man*
Doth sow,—that shall he also reap:
8. For he
That soweth to his *flesh*,—shall of the *flesh*
Corruption reap: but he that soweth to
The *Spirit*,—shall now of the *Spirit* reap
Life everlasting:
9. So then, let us not
Be weary in *well-doing*: yea, for in
Due *season* we shall reap,—if we faint not:
10. As we have therefore *opportunity*,
Let us do *good* unto all *men*,—and more
Especially unto all them who are
Of the *household of faith*:
11. Ye see how *large*
A *letter* I have written unto you
With mine own *hand*:
12. As many as desire
To make a fair *shew* in the *flesh*,—they do
Constrain you to be circumcised,—only
Lest they should suffer *persecution* for
The *cross of Christ*:
13. For neither they themselves,
Who have been circumcised,—do keep the *law*,—
But wish to have you circumcised, that they
May glory in your *flesh*:
14. But *God* forbid
That I should glory now,—save in the *cross*
Of our *Lord Jesus Christ*, by whom the *world*
Is crucified to me,—and I unto
The *world*:
15. For neither *circumcision*,—nor
Uncircumcision aught availeth in
Christ Jesus,—but a *creature new*:
16. And now
As many as do walk according to
This *rule*,—may *peace* and *mercy* be on them
And on the *Is'-ra-el of God*:
17. Henceforth

Let no *man* trouble me: for I now in
My *body* bear the *marks* of *Jesus Christ*:

18. *Brethren*,—the *grace* of our *Lord Jesus Christ*
Now with your *Spirit* be: *Amen*.



PAUL'S EPISTLE to the EPHESIANS.

- CH. 1.—1. *Paul*,—an *apostle* of *Christ Jesus*, by
The *will* of *God*,—unto the *saints* which are
At *Eph'-e-sus*, and to the *faithful* in
Christ Jesus,
2. *Grace* be unto you and *peace*
From *God* our *Father* and *Lord Jesus Christ*:
3. Blessed be the *God* and *Father* of our *Lord*
Jesus,—who with *spiritual blessings* hath
Blessed us in *heav'nly places* in the *Christ*,
4. According as he now hath chosen us
In him, 'fore the *foundation* of the *world*,
That we should *holy* be and without *blame*
Before him in our *love*:
5. He having us
Predestinated to th' *adoption* of
His *children* by *Christ Jesus* to himself,
According to the *pleasure* of his *will*,
6. And to the *praise* of the great *glory* of
His *grace*, wherein he hath made all of us
Accepted in the *Well-beloved*:
7. In whom
We have *redemption* through his *blood*, also,
Forgiveness of our *sins*, according to
The *riches* of his *grace*:
8. Wherein he hath
Abounded toward us in *wisdom* and
In *prudence*:
9. Having unto us made known
The *myst'ry* of his *will*, according to
His own good *pleasure* which he purposed in
Himself:
10. That in the *dispensation* of
The *fulness* of the *times*, he might in *one*,
All *things* together gather in the *Christ*,
Both which are up in *Heav'n* and which are here
On *earth*,—even in him:
11. In whom also,
We an *inheritance* have now obtained,
Being predestinated in *accord*
With the *purpose* of him, who worketh now
All *things* after the *counsel* of his *will*:
12. That we,—who first trusted in *Christ*,—should be

- His *glory's praise*;
13. In whom ye trusted, too,
After ye heard the *Word of truth*,—also,
The *Gospel* of your own *salvation*: and,
In whom, also, after *that* ye believed
Ye were now with the *Holy Spirit* of
His *promise* sealed:
14. Which is the *earnest* of
Our *heritage* till the *redemption* now
Of the purchased *possession* to the *praise*
Of his own *glory*:
15. Wherefore, I also,
After I heard of your *faith* in the *Lord*
Christ Jesus, and your *love* to all the *saints*,
16. Cease not to give my *thanks* for you, and of
You making *mention* in my *pray'rs*:
17. So that
The *Father* of our *Lord, Christ Jesus*, and
The *God of Glory*, may unto you give
The *Spirit* now of *wisdom*, and also,
Of *revelation* in the *knowledge* of
The *Christ*:
18. Being enlightened in the *eyes*
Of your own *understanding*, ye may know
What the *hope* of his *calling* is, and what
The *riches* of the *glory* of his great
Inheritance in all the *saints*,
19. And what
Is the exceeding *greatness* of his *pow'r*
To *us-ward*,—who believe according to
The *working* of his mighty *pow'r*,
20. Which he
Wrought in the *Christ*, when he now raised him from
The *dead*, and set him on his own right *hand*
In heav'nly *places*,
21. Far above all *pow'r*
And *principality*,—*domin-i-on*
And *might*, and every *name* that is now named,
Not only in this *world*,—but also in
That which is yet to come:
22. And hath all *things*
Now put under his *feet*,—and gave him to
The *Church* to be the *head* over all *things*,
23. Which is his *body*,—the *fulness* of him,—
That filleth *all* in *all*.
- CH. 2.—1. And he hath quickened you, who were now dead
In *trespasses* and *sins*:
2. Wherein, in *time*
Since past, ye walked according to the *course*
Of this base *world*, according to the *prince*
Of the *pow'r* of the *air*,—the *Spirit* that

In the *children of disobedience*
Doth work:

3 Among whom, also, we all had
Our *conversation* in *times* past,—in the
Lusts of our *flesh* and of the *mind*, and were
By *nature* the *children of wrath*, even
As others:

4. But the *Lord* our *God*, who is
In *mercy* rich, for his great *love* wherewith
He loved us all,

5. Even when we were dead
In *sins*,—hath quickened us together, with
The *Christ*,—(yea, ye by *grace* are saved:)

6. And hath
Together raised us up and made us sit
In heav'nly *places* in *Christ Jesus*:

7. That
In *ages* yet to come, he might shew us
Th' exceeding *riches* of his *grace*, in his
Great *kindness* toward us through *Jesus Christ*:
8. For ye by *grace* are saved through *faith*: and that
Not of yourselves: It is the *gift* of *God*:
9. Yet not of *works*,—lest any *man* should boast:
10. For we are his own *workmanship*,—in *Christ*
Created unto all good *works*, which *God*
Hath heretofore ordained, that we should walk
In them:

11. Wherefore, remember then that ye
Now being in *time* past, *Gentiles* by *flesh*,
And who are called *uncircumcision* by
That which is called the *circumcision* in
The *flesh*, made by the *hands*,

12. That at that *time*
Ye were without the *Christ*, and *aliens* from
The *commonwealth* of *Is'-ra-el*,—*strangers*
From the *Lord's* *covenants* of *promise*, and
Having no *hope*, and without *God* in all
This *world*:

13. But now in *Jesus Christ*, ye who
Were sometime afar off, are now made nigh,
E'en by the *blood* of *Christ*:

14. For he's our *peace*,
Who hath made both as *one*, and broken down
The *mid-wall* of *partition* between us:

15. Having the *enmity* abolished in
His *flesh*,—e'en the *law* of *commandments*, and
Contained in *ordinances*, for to make
Now in himself,—of *twain*,—but *one new man*,—
So making *peace*:

16. That he might reconcile
Both unto *God* in but one *body* by
The *cross*, having thus slain the *enmity*

Thereby,

17. And came and preached *peace* unto you,
Which were far off, and to them that were nigh:
18. For through him we both *access* have,—e'en by
One *Spirit*,—to the *Father*:

19. Now, therefore,
Ye no more *foreigners* nor *strangers* are,
But *fellow-citizens* with all the *saints*,
And of the *household* of *Lord God*:

20. And built
On the *foundation* of the *prophets* and
Of the *apostles*:—*Jesus Christ*, himself,
Now being the *chief corner stone*,

21. In whom
The *building* whole, together fitly framed,
Groweth unto a *holy temple* in
The *Lord*:

22. In whom ye also *builded* are
Together, for an *habitation* of
The *Lord* e'en through the *Spirit*.

CH. 3.—1. I,—*Paul*,—for this *cause* am the *pris-on-er*
Of *Jesus Christ* for you *Gentiles*,

2. If ye
Have of the *dispensation* heard, now of
The *grace* of *God* which unto me is giv'n
To *you-ward*:

3. How, that he the *mystery*
Made known to us by *revelation*,—(as
In few *words* I wrote you *afore*,

4. Whereby,
When ye do read, ye may then understand
My *knowledge* in the *mystery* of *Christ*:)

5. Which was in other *ages* not made known
Unto the *sons* of *men*,—as it is now
Revealed to his *apostles* *holy*,—and
The *prophets*,—by the *Spirit*,

6. That *Gentiles*
Should *fellow-heirs* of the same *body* be,—
Also *partakers* of his *promise* in
Christ Jesus by the *Gospel*:

7. Whereof, I
Was made a *minister*, according to
The *gift* of the *grace* of the *Lord* unto
Me giv'n, by the effectual *working* of
His *pow'r*:

8. To me,—who less am than the least
Of all his *saints*,—is this *grace* giv'n, that I
The *riches*,—yea, unsearchable,—of *Christ*
Should preach among the *Gentiles*,

9. And to make
All *men* to see what is the *fellowship*

Now of the *mystery* which hath been hid
In *God*, from the *beginning* of the *world*,
And who by *Jesus Christ* created now
All *things*:

10. To the *intent*; that now unto
The *principalities* and *pow-ers* in
All heav'nly *places* might be known unto
The *church*,—the *wisdom* manifold of *God*:
11. According to th' eternal *purpose* which
He purposed in our *Lord, Christ Jesus*,
12. And,
In whom we all have *boldness* and *access*
With *confidence*,—e'en by the *faith* of him:
13. Wherefore, I do desire that ye faint not
At all my *tribulations* had for you,—
Which is your *glory*:
14. For this *cause*, I bow
My *knees* unto the *Father* of our *Lord*,
Christ Jesus,
15. Of whom, the whole *family*
In *Heav'n* and *earth* is named,
16. That he would grant
To you, according to the *riches* of
His *glory*,—in the inner *man*,—with *might*
Now to be strengthened by his *Spirit*:
17. So,
That *Christ* may dwell within your *hearts* by *faith*:
That, being grounded and deep-rooted in
Your *love*,
18. Ye may be able with the *saints*
To comprehend what is the *breadth* and *length*
And *depth* and *height*:
19. And know the *love* of *Christ*,
Which passeth *knowledge*,—that ye might be filled
With all the *fulness* of *Lord God*:
20. So now,
To him that able is,—exceedingly,
Yea, and abundantly to do above
All that we ask or think,—according to
The *pow'r* that worketh now in us,
21. To him
Be *glory* in the *church* by *Jesus Christ*,
Throughout all *ages*,—and *world* without *end*:
Amen.

CH. 4.—1. I, therefore, *pris'ner* of the *Lord*, do you
Beseech, that ye do worthy walk of the
Vocation wherewith ye are called:

2. And with
All *lowliness*,—*meekness*,—*longsuffering*,—
Forbearing one another in your *love*:
3. Endeavouring to keep the *unity*

Now of the *Spirit* in the *bond* of *peace*:

4. There is one *body* and one *Spirit*, e'en
As of your *calling* ye are all in one
Hope called:

5. One *Lord*,—one *faith*,—one *baptism*,
6. Yea,

One, *God* and *Father* of us all, who is
Above all,—through all,—in you all:

7. But now
To every one of us is giv-en *grace*,
According to the *measure* of the *gift*
Of *Jesus Christ*:

8. Wherefore, he saith: When he
Ascended up on high,—*captivity*
He *captive* led and *gifts* gave unto *men*:
9. (Now that he did ascend,—what is it but
That he also descended first into
The lower *portions* of the *earth*?)

10. He that
Descended, is the same that also *up*
Ascended, far above all *Heav'ns*, that he
Might fill all *things*.)

11. And unto some he gave
Apostles,—to some, *prophets*: unto some,
Evangelists and *pastors*: *teachers*,—some:
12. For the perfecting of the *saints*,—and for
Work of the *ministry*,—and likewise for
The edifying of the *body* of
The *Christ*,

13. Till we all come in *unity*
Of *faith*,—and of the *knowledge* of the *Son*
Of *God* unto a perfect *man*: unto
The *measure* of the *stature* of the *Christ's*
Own *fulness*:

14. That henceforth, we *children* be
No more, tossed to and fro,—carried about
With every *wind* of *doctrine* by the *sleight*
Of *men* and cunning *craftiness*,—whereby
They lie in wait but to deceive:

15. But we
Speaking the *truth* in *love*, may thus grow up
Into him, in all *things*, which is the *head*,
E'en *Jesus Christ*,

16. From whom the *body* whole,
Compacted and together fitly joined,
By that which every *joint* supplieth, and
According to th' effectual *working* in
The *measure* of each *part*, maketh *increase*
Of *body* to the edifying of
Itself in *love*:

17. This say I, therefore, and
Do testify in the *Lord God*,—that ye

Walk henceforth not as other *Gentiles* walk,—
In *vanity of mind*,

18. Thus having now
The *understanding* darkened,—being from
The *life* of *God* now alienated through
The *ignorance* that is in them,—'cause of
The *blindness* of their *heart*:
19. And who being
Past *feeling*, have themselves giv'n over to
Lasciviousness,—to work *uncleanness* with
Their *greediness*:
20. But ye have not the *Christ*
So learned:
21. If so be, that ye him have heard,
And have of him been taught the *truth*, as in
Christ Jesus is:
22. And that concerning now
The former *conversation*,—the *old man*
Ye do put off,—and which according to
All the deceitful *lusts*, is most corrupt,
23. And in the *Spirit* of your *mind* ye be
Renewed,
24. And that the *new man* ye put on,
Which after the *Lord God* created is
In *righteousness* and all true *holiness*:
25. Wherefore, putting all *lying* now away,
Speak with his *neighbor* every *man* the *truth*:
For we, one of another, *members* are:
26. Be ye not angry: and sin not:—Let not
The *sun* go down upon your *wrath*:
27. Neither
Unto the *devil* give ye *place*:
28. Let him
That stole,—now steal no more: but rather let
Him labour,—working with his *hands* the *thing*
Which is most good, that he may have to give
To him that needeth:
29. And, let no corrupt
Communication from your *mouth* proceed,
But only *that* is good: and to the *use*
Of *edifying*,—that it *minister*
Unto the *hearers* *grace*:
30. And grieve ye not
The *Holy Spirit* of the *Lord*, whereby
Ye all are sealed unto the *day* now of
Redemption:
31. Let all *bitterness* and *wrath*,—
Anger and *clamor*,—*evil speaking*,—be
Now, with all *malice*, put away from you:
32. And be ye one unto another kind
And tender-hearted,—one another now

Forgiving,—e'en as *God* for *Christ's* own sake
Hath you forgiv'n.

CH. 5.—1. So be ye therefore, *followers* of *God*,
As *children* dear:

2. And walk in *love*, as *Christ*
Also hath loved us, and hath giv'n himself
An *offering* and *sacrifice* to *God*,
For a sweet smelling *savour*:

3. But now all
Uncleanness and all *fornication* and
All *covetousness*,—let not once it e'en
Be named among you, as becometh *saints*:

4. Nor *filthiness*,—nor foolish *talking*,—nor
Vain *jesting*,—which are not convenient,—
But rather giving *thanks*:

5. For this ye know,—
That no *whore-monger*,—nor *person* unclean,—
Neither covetous *man* and who is an
Idolater,—any *inheritance*
Now hath in the *Kingdom* of *Christ* and of
Lord God:

6. Let no *man* then deceive you with
Vain *words*: because of these *things* cometh now
The *wrath* of *God* upon the *children* all
Of *disobedience*:

7. Be ye therefore,
Partakers not with them:

8. For ye *sometimes*
Were *darkness*, but, now are ye *light* in *God*:
Walk ye as *children* now of *light*:

9. (Because
The *fruit* of the *Spirit* in *goodness* is,—
In *righteousness* and *truth*:)

10. Proving what is
Acceptable unto the *Lord*:

11. And have
No *fellowship* with the unfruitful *works*
Of *darkness*, nay, but rather them reprove:
12. For 'tis a *shame* of those *things* e'en to speak
Which are of them in *secret* done:

13. But all
Things that are now reprov'd, are by the *light*
Made manifest: for whatsoever doth
Make manifest,—is *light*:

14. Wherefore, he saith:
Awake thou now,—that sleepest: and arise
Thou from the *dead*,—and *Christ* shall give thee *light*:
15. See then that circumspectly ye do walk,
And not as *fools*,—but as the *wise*:

16. Thereby
The *time* redeeming,—because *evil* are

The *days*:

17. Wherefore, be ye not then *unwise*:
But understanding what is the *Lord's will*:
18. And be not drunk with *wine* wherein there is
Excess,—but with the *Spirit* be ye filled:
19. Speaking unto yourselves in *psalms* and *hymns*,
And *songs* spiritual singing with *joy*,
And making *melody* within your *hearts*,
Unto the *Lord*:
20. And giving *thanks* always,
For all *things* to the *Father* and to *God*,
And in the *name* of our *Lord Jesus Christ*,
21. Yourselves submitting to each other in
The *fear* of *God*:
22. Ye *wives*,—submit yourselves
Unto your *husbands* as unto the *Lord*:
23. For of the *wife* the *husband* is the *head*:
Even as *Christ* the *head* is of the *Church*:
And of the *body* he the *Saviour* is:
24. So therefore, as the *Church* is *subject* to
The *Christ*,—so let in every *thing* the *wives*
To their own *husbands* be:
25. Ye *husbands*,—love
Your *wives*,—even as *Christ* did also love
The *Church* and gave himself for it:
26. That he
Might with the washing of the *water* by
The *Word*,—it sanctify and cleanse:
27. And that
He might present it as a glorious *Church*
Unto himself,—with neither *wrinkle* nor
A *spot*, nor any such like *thing*: but that
It should be *holy* and with *blemish* none:
28. So then ought *men* to love their *wives* as their
Own *bodies*: for, he that doth love his *wife*,
Doth love himself:
29. For no *man* ever yet
His own *flesh* hated,—but it nourisheth
And cherisheth,—e'en as the *Lord* the *Church*:
30. For of his *body*,—of his *flesh*,—and of
His *bones*,—we *members* are:
31. So for this *cause*
Shall *man* his *father* and his *mother* leave,
And shall be joined unto his *wife*: yea, and
The *two* shall be *one flesh*:
32. Now this is a
Great *mystery*: but I concerning *Christ*
And of the *Church* do speak:
33. Nevertheless,
Let each one of you in particular,
So love his *wife* e'en as himself:—the *wife*
See that her *husband* she doth reverence.

CH. 6.—1. *Children*,—obey your *parents* in the *Lord*:
For this is *right*:

2. Honour thy *father* and
Thy *mother*,—which the *first commandment* is
With *promise*:

3. That it may be well with thee:
And that thou mayest live long on the *earth*:

4. *Fathers*,—do not your *children* unto *wrath*
Provoke,—but in the *admonition* and
The *nurture* of the *Lord* bring ye them up:

5. Ye *servants*,—be obedient unto them
That are your *masters* e'en according to
The *flesh*,—with *trembling* and with *fear*, also,
In *singleness* of *heart*,—as unto *Christ*:

6. Not with *eye-service* as *men-pleasers*,—but
As *servants* of the *Christ*, doing the *will*
Of *God* e'en from the *heart*:

7. And with good *will*
All *service* doing,—as unto the *Lord*,
And not to *men*:

8. And knowing well, that what
Soever good *thing* any *man* doth do,
The same shall he of the *Lord God* receive,
And whether he be *bond* or *free*:

9. And so,
Ye *masters*,—the same *things* do unto them,
Forbearing *threatening*,—and knowing that
Your *Master*, also, is in *Heav'n*: neither
Is there *respect* of *persons* now with him:

10. So finally, my *brethren*, be ye strong
Now in the *Lord* and in the *power* of
His *might*:

11. And put ye on the *armour* whole
Of *God*, that ye may able be to stand
Against the *devil's wiles*:

12. For against *flesh*
And *blood* we wrestle not,—but against *pow'rs*
And *principalities*,—'gainst *rulers* of
The *darkness* of this *world*, also, against
Spiritual wickedness in *places* high:

13. Wherefore, take unto you the *armour* whole
Of *God*,—so that ye may be able to
Withstand the *evil day*, and having thus
Done all,—to *stand*:

14. So therefore, *stand*,—having
Your *loins* well girt about with *truth*,—yea, and
Having the *breast-plate* on of *righteousness*:

15. Your *feet* shod with the *preparation* of
The *Gospel* of sweet *peace*:

16. And above all,
Taking the *shield* of *faith*, wherewith ye shall
Be able all the *wicked's* fiery *darts*

A good *work* within you,—*it* will perform
Until the *day* of *Jesus Christ*:

7. Even
As it is meet for me to think this of
You all,—because I have you in my *heart*:
Yea, inasmuch, as in my *bonds*, likewise;
In the *defence* and *confirmation* of
The *Gospel*, ye are all *partakers* of
My *grace*:
8. For the *Lord God* my *record* is,
How greatly I do long after you all,
Within the *bowels* of *Lord Jesus Christ*:
9. And this I pray, that your *love* may abound
Yet more and more in *knowledge*, also, in
All *judgment*:
10. That ye may approve the *things*
That now are excellent: that ye may be
Sincere and without all *offence* until
The *day* of *Christ*:
11. And being filled with *fruits*
Of *righteousness* which are by *Jesus Christ*,
Unto the *glory* and the *praise* of *God*:
12. But I would, *brethren*, ye should understand
That all the *things* which happened unto me,
Rather unto the *Gospel's furtherance*
Have fallen out,
13. So that my *bonds* in *Christ*
Are manifest in *all* the *palace* and
All other *places* too:
14. And many of
The *brethren* in the *Lord*, e'en by my *bonds*
Now waxing confident, are much more bold
To speak the *Word* now without *fear*:
15. For some
Indeed, preach *Christ* even of *envy* and
Of *strife*: and some, also, of their good *will*:
16. The *one* preach *Christ* out of *contention*,—not
Sincerely,—and supposing but to add,
Affliction to my *bonds*:
17. The *other* though
Of *love*,—knowing that I, for the *defence*
Of the *Gospel* am *set*:
18. And so,—what then?
Yet notwithstanding, every *way*, whether
In *pretence* or in *truth*, the *Christ* is preached:
And I therein do much rejoice,—and will
Rejoice:
19. For well I know that this shall turn
To my *salvation* through your *pray'r*, and by
Supply of the *Spirit* of *Jesus Christ*,
20. According to my *expectation* and
My earnest *hope*, that I in nought should be

Ashamed,—but that with *boldness*,—as always,
So also now,—*Christ* in my *body* shall
Be magnified, whether it be by *life*,
Yea, or by *death*:

21. Because, for me to live,
Is *Christ*,—to die is *gain*:
22. But if I in
The *flesh* do live,—this of my *labour* is
The *fruit*: yet wot I not what I shall choose:
23. For I am in a *strait* betwixt the *two*:
Having *desire* now to depart, also,
To be with *Christ*,—and which far better is:
24. Still to abide within the *flesh* for you,
Nevertheless, more needful is:
25. Having
This *confidence*,—I know that I shall still
Continue and abide with all of you,
E'en for your *furtherance* and *joy* of *faith*:
26. That your *rejoicing* more abundant yet
May be for me in *Jesus Christ*, by my
Coming to you again:
27. But only let
Your *conversation* be, as it becomes
The *Gospel* of the *Christ*: so that, whether
I come and see you, or else absent be,
I still may hear of your *affairs*, that in
One *Spirit* ye stand fast and with one *mind*,—
And striving altogether for the *faith*
Of the true *Gospel*:
28. And in nothing by
Your *adversaries* terrified: which is
To them a *token* evident of their
Perdition, but, of *salvation* to you
And that of *God*:
29. For unto you 'tis giv'n
In the *behalf* of *Christ*, not only to
Believe on him, but also for his *sake*
To suffer:
30. The same *conflict* having,—which
Ye saw in me,—and now do hear to be
In me.

CH. 2.—1. If, therefore, any *consolation* be
In *Christ*,—if any *comfort* now of *love*,
If any *fellowship* of *Spirit*,—or,
If any *bowels*,—any *mercies*;

2. Yea,
Fulfil my *joy*, that ye like minded be:
Having the selfsame *love*,—being of one
Accord and of one *mind*:
3. Let nothing now
Through *strife* or *vain glory* be done: but in

All *lowliness of mind*, let each esteem
The other better than *themselves*:

4. And look
Not every *man* on his own *things*, but each
Man also on the *things* of others, too:

5. Let *this mind* be in you which also was
In *Jesus Christ*:

6. Who, being in the *form*
Of *God*, thought it not *robbery* to be
Equal with *God*:

7. But made himself of no
Repute,—and took upon himself the *form*
Of *servant*, and, in *likeness* of all *men*
Was made:

8. And, being found in *fashion* as
A *man*, himself he humbled and became
Obedient unto *death*,—e'en the *death* of
The *cross*:

9. Wherefore, hath *God* also highly
Exalted him,—and giv-en him a *name*
Which is 'bove every *name*:

10. That at the *name*
Of *Jesus*, every *knee* should bow, of *things*
In *Heav'n* and *things* in *earth* and *things* under
The *earth*:

11. Also, that every *tongue* should now
Confess that *Jesus Christ* is *Lord*, unto
The *glory* of the *Father* and our *God*:

12. Wherefore, beloved, as always ye 've obeyed,
Not only in my *presence*,—but much more
E'en in my *absence*,—work ye out your own
Salvation now, with *trembling* and with *fear*:

13. For *God* it is, which in you worketh his
Good *pleasure*,—both to *will*,—also, to *do*:

14. Do ye all *things* now without *murmurings*,—
Without *disputings*,

15. So that ye may be,
Blameless and harmless both, the *Sons* of *God*,
Without *rebuke*, within the midst of a
Perverse and crooked *nation*, and 'mongst whom
Ye shine as *lights* within the *world*:

16. The *Word*
Of *life* now holding forth: that I may in
The *day* of *Christ* rejoice, and that in vain
I have not *run*,—neither laboured in vain:

17. Yea, and if I be offered up upon
The *sacrifice* and *service* of your *faith*,
I greatly joy and with you all rejoice:

18. Do ye now joy for the same *cause*,—and all
With me rejoice:

19. But I trust in the *Lord*
Christ Jesus, shortly to send unto you

- Ti-moth'-e-us*,—that of good *comfort* I
May also be, when I do know your *state*:
20. For no *man* have I like minded, who will
For your *state* naturally care:
21. For all
Do seek their own, and not the *things* which are
Lord Jesus Christ's:
22. But ye do know the *proof*
Of him,—that as a *Son* with *Father*, he
Hath with me in the *Gospel* served:
23. Therefore,
I hope him presently to send, so soon
As I shall see how it will go with you:
24. But I trust in the *Lord*, that I also,
Myself, shall shortly come:
25. Yet I supposed
It necessary to send unto you
Ep-aph-ro-di'-tus, my own *brother* and
Companion, and a *fellow-soldier* in
My *labour*,—but *your messenger*,—and who,
Unto my *wants* hath ministered:
26. For he
Longed much after you all,—and he was full
Of *heaviness*, because *that* ye had heard
He had been sick:
27. For he, indeed, was sick
Nigh unto *death*: but *mercy* had the *Lord*
On him: but not only on him, but on
Me, too: lest *sorrow* upon *sorrow* I
Should have:
28. So therefore, the more carefully
I sent him, that, when ye see him again,
Ye may rejoice, and that less sorrowful
I then may be:
29. Receive him, therefore, in
The *Lord* with *gladness*: and hold ye all such
In *reputation*:
30. Because, for the *work*
Of *Christ*, was he nigh unto *death*,—his *life*
Regarding not,—but to supply your lack
Of *service* toward me.

CH. 3.—1. So finally, my *brethren*, in the *Lord*
Rejoice:—To write the same *things* unto you,
Indeed, not grievous is to me,—but it
Is safe for you:

2. Beware of *dogs*: beware
Of *evil workers*: of *circumcision* be
Ye ware:
3. For we the *circumcision* are
Which in the *Spirit* worship *God*, and do
Rejoice in *Jesus Christ*, and in the *flesh*

16. Nevertheless, whereto we have attained
Already, let us walk by the same *rule*:
Let us the same *thing* mind:
17. *Brethren*, of me
Be *followers* together,—and them mark
Which walk e'en so, as ye have us for an
Ensample:
18. (For, many do walk, of whom
I often have told you, and now tell you
E'en weeping,—that they are the *enemies*
Of the *cross* of the *Christ*:
19. Whose *end* now is
Destruction,—and whose *God* their *belly* is:
Whose *glory* now is in their *shame*,—who mind
Things earthly:)
20. For our *conversation* is
In *Heav'n*: from whence we for the *Saviour* look,
Christ Jesus,
21. Who, shall our vile *body* change,
That it may fashioned be, now like unto
His glorious *body* and according to
The *working* whereby he is able to
Subdue all *things* unto himself.
-
- CH. 4.—1. Therefore, my *brethren*, ye dearly beloved
And longed for,—yea, my *joy* and *crown*,—so in
The *Lord* stand fast,—dearly beloved:
2. I do
Eu-o'-di-as and *Syn'-ty-che* beseech,
That they be of the same *mind* in the *Lord*:
3. And *thee*—true *yoke-fellow*,—I also do
Intreat, to help those *women* which with me
So in the *Gospel* laboured, and also
With *Clement*, and likewise with other of
My *fellow-labourers*, whose *names* are in
The *Book of Life*:
4. Rejoice ye in the *Lord*
Alway:—again I say,—Rejoice:
5. And let
Your *moderation* be to all *men* known:
The *Lord God* is at *hand*:
6. For *nothing* be
Ye careful: but in every *thing* by *pray'r*
And *supplication* with *thanksgiving*, let
Now your *requests* unto *God* be made known:
7. And so the *peace* of *God* which passeth all
Our *understanding*,—shall now keep your *hearts*
And *minds* through *Jesus Christ*:
8. And finally,
My *brethren*,—whatsoever *things* are true,
And whatsoever *things* are honest,—yea,
And whatsoever *things* are just and pure,

And whatsoever *things* are lovely and
Of good *report*,—if any *virtue* there
Now be,—if there be any *praise*,—think on
These *things*:

9. Those *things* which ye 've both learned and have
Received,—and heard and seen in me,—*that do*:
And the *Lord God* of *peace* shall be with you:
10. But greatly I rejoiced in the *Lord God*,
That now at last your *care* of me again
Hath flourished: wherein ye were careful, too:
But ye lacked *opportunity*:
11. Not that
I speak now in respect of *want*: for I
Have learned in whatsoever *state* I am,
Therewith to be content:
12. I know both how
To be abased and know how to abound:
For everywhere and in all *things* I am
Instructed, either to be full or to
Be hungry: either to abound,—nay, or
To suffer *need*:
13. I can do all *things* e'en
Through the *Lord Jesus Christ* which strength'neth me:
14. Yet notwithstanding, ye have now done well,
In that ye did communicate with my
Affliction:
15. Now, all ye *Phi-lip'-pi-ans*,
Know also, that in the *beginning* of
The *Gospel*, when from *Mac-e-do'-ni-a*
I thence departed,—that no *church* with me
Communicated,—as concerning now
The *giving* and *receiving*,—only ye:
16. For e'en in *Thess-a-lo'-ni-ca* ye sent
Once and again to my *necessity*;
17. Yet not because I do desire a *gift*,—
But I do *fruit* desire that might abound
To your *account*:
18. But I have all,—and do
Abound: Yea, I am full: having received
Now of *Ep-aph-ro-di'-tus* all the *things*
Sent me from you,—an *odour* of sweet *smell*,—
A *sacrifice* acceptable,—yea, and
Well-pleasing unto *God*:
19. But my *Lord God*
Shall all your *need* supply,—according to
His *riches* in the *glory* by the *Christ*,
Lord Jesus:
20. And, now unto the *Lord God*,
Our *Father*, *glory* be forever and
For aye:—*Amen*.
21. Salute ye every *saint*
In *Jesus Christ*: the *brethren* all which with

Me are, greet you:

22. The *saints* all—you salute:
They chiefly that of *Caesar's household* are:
23. The *grace* of our *Lord Jesus Christ* be with
You all:—*Amen*.



PAUL'S EPISTLE to the COLOSSIANS.

- CH. 1.—1. *Paul*,—an *apostle* of *Christ Jesus*, by
The *will* of *God*,—also, *Ti-moth'-e-us*,
Our *brother*,
2. To the faithful *brethren* and
The *saints* in *Christ*, which at *Co-los'-se* are:
Now *grace* be unto you and *peace* from *God*,
Our *Father* and *Lord Jesus Christ*:
3. We give
Thanks unto *God* and *Father* of our *Lord*,
Christ Jesus, praying always for you all,
4. Since of your *faith* in *Jesus Christ* we heard,
And of the *love* which ye have to all *saints*,
5. Yea, for the *hope* laid up for you in *Heav'n*,
Whereof ye heard before, in the *Word* of
The *Gospel's truth*:
6. Which is come unto you,
E'en as it is in all the *world*, and which
Bringeth forth *fruit*, as it doth too, in you,
E'en since the *day* ye heard of it, and know
The *grace* of *God* in *truth*:
7. As ye, too, learned
Of *Ep'-a-phras*, our *fellow-servant* dear,—
Who is for you a faithful *minister*
Of *Christ*:
8. Who also unto us declared
Your *love* now in the *Spirit*:
9. For this *cause*
We also, since the *day* we heard of it,
Cease not to pray for you, and to desire
That with the *knowledge* of his *will* in all
Spiritual *understanding* and *wisdom*,
Ye might be filled:
10. That ye might worthy walk
Of the *Lord God* unto all *pleasing*,—and
In every good *work* being fruitful and
Increasing in the *knowledge* of *Lord God*;
11. And strengthened with all *might*, according to
His glorious *pow'r* unto all *patience* and
Longsuffering with *joyfulness*:
12. And to
The *Father* giving *thanks*, which hath now made

Us meet to be *partakers* of the *saints'*
Inheritance in *light*:

13. Who from the *pow'r*
 Of *darkness* hath delivered us, and hath
 Translated us into the *Kingdom* of
 His own dear *Son*:
14. In whom, we through his *blood*
Redemption have,—e'en the *forgiveness* of
 Our *sins*:
15. Who of the *God* invisible,
 The *image* is,—of every *creature* the
First-born:
16. For all *things* were created now
 By him, that are in *Heav-en* and in *earth*,—
 The *visible*,—yea, and *invisible*:
 And whether they be *thrones*,—*domin-i-ons*,
 Or *principalities*,—or *pow'rs*,—all *things*
 Created were by him,—yea, and for him:
17. And he before all *things* now is,—and by
 Him all *things* do consist:
18. And he the *head*
 Is of the *body*,—yea, the *Church*: and who
 Now the *beginning* is,—the *first-born* from
 The *dead*: that he might the *pre-eminence*
 In all *things* have:
19. For it the *Father* pleased
 That in him should all *fulness* dwell:
20. And thus
 Having made *peace* through the *blood* of his *cross*,
 By him to reconcile all *things* unto
 Himself: by him,—I say,—and whether they
 Be *things* in *earth* or *things* in *Heav'n*:
21. And you
 That were for some *time* alienated, and
 In your *mind*, *enemies* by wicked *works*,—
 Yet now hath he all reconciled:
22. And in
 The *body* of his *flesh*, through *death*, thus to
 Present you *holy* and *unblameable*
 And *unreproveable* within his *sight*,
23. If ye continue grounded in the *faith*
 And settled, and ye be not moved away
 From the *hope* of the *Gospel* which ye've heard,
 And which was preached to every *creature* which
 Is under *Heav'n*: whereof, I,—*Paul*,—am made
 A *minister*:
24. Who, in my *sufferings*,
 Now for you all rejoice,—and fill up that
 Which is *behind* of the *afflictions* of
Christ Jesus, which is in my *flesh*, e'en for
 His *body's sake*,—which is the *Church*:
25. Whereof

I'm made a *minister*, according to
The *dispensation* of *Lord God*, which is
Giv-en to me for you, for to fulfil
The *Word* of *God*:

26. Even the *mystery*
Which hath been hid from *generations* and
From *ages*, but is now made manifest
Unto his *saints*:
27. To whom *God* would make known
What *is* the *riches* of the *glory* of
This *mystery*, among the *Gentiles*: which
Is *Christ* in you,—the *hope* of *glory*,
28. Whom
We preach,—warning and teaching ev'ry *man*,
Now in all *wisdom*: and, that ev'ry *man*
We perfect may present in *Jesus Christ*:
29. And, whereunto, I also labour, and
According to his *working*, striving, which
Now mightily worketh in me.

CH. 2.—1. For I would that ye knew what *conflict* I
Have for you all, and for all them there at
La-od-i-ce'-a: also, for all those
As have not in the *flesh* yet seen my *face*:

2. That comforted their *hearts* might be,—being
Together knit in *love*, and unto all
The *riches* of the full *assurance* of
The *understanding* and *acknowledgment*
Of the great *mystery* of *God*, and of
The *Father* and of *Christ*:
3. In whom are all
The *treasure* of *wisdom* and *knowledge* hid:
4. And this I say,—lest any *man* should with
Enticing *words* now you beguile:
5. For though
Now in the *flesh* I absent be,—yet in
The *Spirit* am I with you all,—*joying*,—
Yea, and beholding your good *order* and
The *steadfastness* of your great *faith* in *Christ*:
6. As ye have, therefore, the *Lord Jesus Christ*
Received,—so walk ye now in him:
7. Rooted
And built up within him,—and *stablished* in
The *faith* as ye 've been taught, abounding with
Thanksgiving now therein:
8. So be ye ware
Lest any *man* you through *philosophy*
And vain *deceit* do spoil,—after the old
Tradition and the *rudiments* of *men*
And of the *world*, and not after the *Christ*:
9. For in him dwelleth all the *fulness* of
The *God-head* bodily:

10. And ye are all
Complete in him which is the *head* of all
Great *principality* and *pow'r*:
11. In whom
Ye also are all circumcised e'en with
The *circumcision* made without the *hands*,
In putting off the *body* of the *sins*
Of *flesh*, by *circumcision* of the *Christ*:
12. Buried with him in *baptism*, wherein, too,
Ye all are ris-en with him through the *faith*
Of the *Lord's operation*, who hath raised
Him from the *dead*:
13. And you, now being dead
In *sins* and the *uncircumcision* of
Your *flesh*, hath he together quickened thus
With him, and having all your *trespasses*
Forgiv'n,
14. And blotting out the *handwriting*
Of *ordinances* that against us was,
And which was contrary to us,—and took
It out the *way*,—nailing it to his *cross*:
15. And having thus spoiled *principalities*
And *pow-ers*,—openly he made a *shew*
Of them, and in *it* triumphing o'er them:
16. Let then no *man*, therefore, judge you in *meat*
Or *drink*,—or in respect of the new *moon*,
Or of an *holy day*,—or *Sabbath days*:
17. Which but a *shadow* are of *things* to come:
But yet the *body* is of *Christ*:
18. And let
No *man* beguile you now of your *reward*
In a voluntary *humility*
And worshipping of *angels*,—and into
Those *things* intruding which he hath not seen,
And by his fleshly *mind* vainly puffed up,
19. And not holding the *head* from which now all
The *body* by its *joints* and *bonds*, having
Good *nourishment* administered, and knit
Together, doth increase with the *increase*
Of *God*:
20. Wherefore, if ye be dead with *Christ*
From the *world's rudiments*,—why then, as though
Still living in the *world*, are ye subject
To *ordinances*,
21. (Touch not,—taste not,—yea,
And handle not:
22. Which are to perish all
With using:—) after the *commandments* and
The *doctrines* now of *men*?
23. Which *things*, indeed,
A *shew* of *wisdom* in *will-worship* have,
And in *humility* and *neglect* of

The *body*: not in any *honour* to
The satisfying of the *flesh*.

- CH. 3.—1. If ye be ris-en then with *Christ*, seek now
Those *things* which are above, where sitteth *Christ*,
On the right *hand* of *God*:
2. On *things* above
Set your *affection*,—not on *things* upon
The *earth*:
3. For ye are dead,—and with the *Christ*
In *God* your *life* is hid:
4. When *Christ*, who is
Our *life*, shall now appear, then shall ye, too,
Appear with him in *glory*:
5. Mortify
Therefore, your *members* which are on the *earth*:
Yea, *fornication* and *uncleanness* and
Inordinate *affection*,—and also,
Evil *concupiscence*,—*covetousness*,—
Which is *idolatry*:
6. For which *things*' sake
The *wrath* of *God* cometh on *children* all
Of *disobedience*:
7. And, in *the which*
Ye also walked some *time* when ye all lived
In them:
8. But now ye also have put off
All these,—*anger*,—*wrath*,—*malice*,—*blasphemy*,
Filthy *communication* from your *mouth*:
9. Lie not one to another,—seeing that
Ye have put off the *old man* with his *deeds*:
10. And put the *new man* on which is renewed
In *knowledge*,—e'en after the *image* of
Him that created him:
11. Where neither there
Is *Greek* nor *Jew*: nor *circumcision* nor
Uncircumcision: nor *barbarian*
Nor *Scythian*: nor *bond* nor *free*:—but *Christ*
Is *all* in *all*:
12. So put ye on, therefore,
As the *elect* of *God*,—most holy and
Beloved,—*bowels* of *mercies*,—*humbleness*
Of *mind*,—*kindness*,—*meekness*,—*longsuffering*,
13. Forbearing one another,—and also,
Forgiving one another, if a *man*
A *quarrel* have 'gainst any one: even
As *Christ* forgave you,—so also do ye:
14. Above all these *things* put on *charity*,
Which the *bond* of *perfectness* is:
15. And let
The *peace* of *God* rule in your *hearts*, unto
The *which*, ye too, are in one *body* called:

And be ye thankful:

16. Let the *Word* of *Christ*
Dwell in you richly in all *wisdom*, and
Each other teaching and admonishing
In *psalms* and *hymns* and *songs* spiritual,—
Singing with *grace* within your *hearts* unto
The *Lord*:
17. And whatsoe'er ye do in *word*
Or *deed*,—do all in the *name* of the *Lord*,
Christ Jesus,—giving *thanks* to *God* and to
The *Father* by him:
18. *Wives*,—submit yourselves
Unto your *husbands*,—as it in the *Lord*
Is fit:
19. Ye *husbands*,—love your *wives*: and be
Not bitter against them:
20. *Children*,—obey
Your *parents* in all *things*: for this unto
The *Lord* well-pleasing is:
21. — *Fathers*,—provoke
Your *children* not to *anger*,—lest they now
Discouraged be:
22. Ye *servants*,—in all *things*
Your *masters* do obey according to
The *flesh*: and not with *eye-service* as *men-pleasers*,—nay, but in *singleness* of *heart*,
And fearing *God*:
23. And whatsoe'er ye do,
Do ye it heartily,—as to the *Lord*,
And not to *men*:
24. Knowing that of the *Lord*
Reward of the *inheritance* ye shall
Receive: for ye the *Lord Christ* serve:
25. But he
That do-eth *wrong*,—shall for the *wrong* receive
What he hath done: and there is no *respect*
Of *persons*.

-
- CH. 4.—1. Ye *masters*,—give unto your *servants* all
That which is just and equal,—knowing well
That ye a *Master* also have in *Heav'n*:
2. In *pray'r* continue and watch in the same,
E'en with *thanksgiving*:
 3. And withal, praying
Also for us,—that *God* would unto us
Open a *door* of *utterance* to speak
The *mystery* of *Christ*,—for which also,
I am in *bonds*:
 4. That manifest I it
May make,—e'en as I ought to speak:
 5. Walk ye
In *wisdom* toward them that are *without*:

PAUL'S FIRST EPISTLE to the THESSALONIANS.

- CH. 1.**—1. *Paul and Silvanus and Ti-moth'-e-us,*
 Unto the church of *Thessalonians,*
 Which is in *God the Father and the Lord,*
Christ Jesus:—Grace be unto you and peace,
 From *God our Father and Lord Jesus Christ:*
2. We for you all give *thanks* always to *God,*
 And making *mention* of you in our *pray'rs:*
3. Rememb'ring without ceasing all your *work*
 Of *faith,* and your *labour of love:* also,
 The *patience* of your *hope* in *Jesus Christ,*
 Our *Lord,* in *sight* of *God our Father,*
4. And,
 Well knowing, *brethren,* your *election* of
 The *Lord:*
5. For unto you our *Gospel* came
 In *word* not only,—but, also in *pow'r:*
 And in the *Holy Ghost:* also, in much
Assurance: as ye know what kind of *men*
 We were among you for your *sake:*
6. And ye
 Then *followers* became of us,—and of
 The *Lord,*—having received the *Word* in much
Affliction,—yet with *joy,*—of th' *Holy Ghost:*
7. So that ye were *ensamples* unto all
 That do believe in *Mac-e-do'-ni-a*
 And in *Achai'-a:*
8. For from you the *Word*
 Of *God* was sounded out, not only in
Achai'-a and in *Mac-e-do'-ni-a,*
 But also now in every *place* your *faith*
God-word is spread abroad: so that we need
 Not to speak anything:
9. For they, themselves,
 Do shew of us what kind of *ent'ring* in
 We had to you, and how ye turned to *God*
 From *idols,* for to serve the living and
 True *God:*
10. To wait now for his *Son* from *Heav'n,*
 Whom he raised from the *dead,*—e'en *Jesus Christ,*
 Which us delivered from the *wrath* to come.
-
- CH. 2.**—1. For ye yourselves know that our *entrance* in
 To you,—*brethren,*—was not in vain:
2. But e'en
 After all that we had suffered before,
 And were entreated shamefully, as ye
 Do know,—there at *Phi-lip'-pi,*—we were bold
 In our *Lord God* the *Gospel* of the *Lord*

- To speak to you with much *contention*:
3. For,
Our *exhortation* was not of *deceit*,
Nor of *uncleanness*,—nor in *guile*:
4. But as
We were allowed of *God*, to be now with
The *Gospel* put in *trust*, e'en so we speak:
But not as pleasing *men*, but the *Lord God*,
Which tri-eth all our *hearts*:
5. For neither we
At any *time* used flatt'ring *words*,—nor *cloke*
Of *covetousness*, as ye know: the *Lord*
Is *witness*:
6. Nor of *men* we *glory* sought,
Neither of you nor yet of others, when,
As the *apostle* of *Christ Jesus*, we
Might have been burdensome:
7. But gentle were
We among you,—yea, even as a *nurse*
Her *children* cherisheth:
8. So, being thus
Affectionately desirous of you,
We willing were to have imparted un-
To you, not only the *Gospel* of *God*,
But also our own *souls*, because ye were
Unto us dear:
9. For ye remember now
My *brethren*, all our *labour* and *travell*:
For labouring both *night* and *day*, since we
Would not be chargeable to any one
Of you, we preached to you the *Gospel* of
The *Lord*:
10. And ye are *witnesses*,—and *God*
Also, how holily and justly and
Unblameably we did behave ourselves
Among you that believe:
11. As ye well know
How we exhorted,—yea, and comforted
And charged now every one of you, as doth
A *father* his own *children*:
12. That ye would
Walk worthy of the *Lord*, who hath you called
Unto his *Kingdom* and his *glory*:
13. And,
For this *cause* also, we thank *God* without
E'er ceasing, and, because when ye received
The *Word* of *God* which ye all heard of us,
Not as the *word* of *men* received ye it,
But, as it is in *truth*, the *Word* of *God*,
And which worketh effectually in you
That do believe:
14. For, *brethren*, ye became

Now *followers* of the *churches* of *God*,
Which in *Ju-dae'-a* are in *Jesus Christ*:
For ye have also suffered the like *things*
Of your own *countrimen* even as they
Have of the *Jews*,

15. Who killed both *Christ* and their
Own *prophets*, and have persecuted us:
And they do not please *God*, and contrary
To all *men* are,

16. Forbidding us to speak
Unto the *Gentiles* that they might be saved:
And to *fill up* their *sins* alway: for lo,
The *wrath* upon them to the uttermost
Is come:

17. But we, my *brethren*, having been
For a short *time* taken away from you,
In *presence* not in *heart*,—endeavored all
The more abundantly to see your *face*
With great *desire*:

18. Wherefore, we would have come
To you,—even I, *Paul*,—once and again:
But *Satan* hindered us:

19. For what is, now
Our *hope* or *joy*—yea, or the *crown* of our
Rejoicing?—Are not even ye now in
The *presence* of our *Lord Christ Jesus* at
His *coming*?

20. For, ye are our *glory* and
Our *joy*.

CH. 3.—1. Wherefore, when we no longer could forbear,
We thought it good at *Athens* to be left
Alone:

2. And we did send *Ti-moth'-e-us*,
Our *brother* and a *minister* of *God*,
And *fellow-labourer* in the *Gospel*
Of *Christ*, to comfort and establish you
Concerning now your *faith*:

3. That no *man* should
Be moved by these *afflictions*:—for yourselves
Know that we are appointed thereunto:

4. For verily, when we were with you all,
We told you then that *tribulation* we
Should suffer,—even as it came to pass,—
As ye well know:

5. And for this *cause* when I
No longer could forbear, I sent to know
Your *faith*, lest by some *means* the *tempter* might
Have tempted you, and thus our *labour* be
In vain:

6. But when *Ti-moth'-e-us* now came
From you to us, and us good *tidings* brought

Both of your *faith* and *charity*, and that
Ye good *remembrance* have of us always,
Desiring greatly us to see, as we
Also, now to see you,

7. Therefore, *brethren*,
We over you were comforted e'en in
All our *affliction* and *distress*, by your
Firm *faith*:

8. For now we live,—if ye stand fast
In the *Lord God*:

9. For what *thanks* can we now
Render to *God* again for you,—for all
The *joy* wherewith we joy for your own *sakes*,
Before our *God*,

10. Praying exceedingly
Both *night* and *day*, that he might see your *face*,
And might perfect that which is lacking in
Your *faith*?

11. Now *God*, himself, our *Father* and
Lord Jesus Christ, direct our *way* to you:

12. And the *Lord God* now make you to increase
And to abound in *love*,—each one toward
Another and toward all *men*,—even
As we do toward you:

13. Unto the *end*
We may stablish your *hearts* unblameable,
In *holiness* before the *Lord*,—even
Our *Father*,—at the *coming* of our *Lord*
Christ Jesus, with all his *saints*.

- CH. 4.—1. Then, *brethren*, furthermore do we beseech
And you exhort, by the *Lord Jesus Christ*,
That, as ye have received of us,—how ye
Ought all to walk and to please *God*, so ye
Would more and more abound:

2. For ye know what
Commandments we gave unto you, now by
Lord Jesus Christ:

3. For this the *will* is of
The *Lord*,—e'en your *sanctification*,—that
Ye from all *fornication* should abstain:
4. That every one of you should know, how in
Sanctification and in *honour* he
Possess his *vessel*:

5. Not now in the *lust*
Of vile *concupiscence*,—even as they,
The *Gentiles*, which do know not *God*:

6. That no
Man go *beyond* and his *brother* defraud
In any *matter*: because, *that* the *Lord*
Is the *avenger* of all such,—as we
Also, have forewarned you and testified:

7. For *God* hath not us to *uncleanness* called,
But unto *holiness*:
8. He, therefore, that
Despiseth,—now not *man* despiseth,—but
The *Lord*, who hath his *Holy Spirit* giv'n
To us:
9. But as touching brotherly *love*,
You need not that I now write unto you,
For ye yourselves are taught of *God* to love
Each one another:
10. And, indeed, ye do
It toward all the *brethren* which are now
In *Mac-e-do'-ni-a*: but we beseech
You, *brethren*, that ye more and more increase:
11. And that ye study to be quiet, and
Do your own *business*, and to work with your
Own *hands*, as we commanded you:
12. That ye
May honestly walk toward them that are
Without, and that ye may have lack of nought:
13. But I would not have you be ignorant,
Brethren, concerning them which are asleep:
And that ye sorrow not, even as those
Which have no *hope*:
14. For if we do believe
That *Jesus* died and rose again,—e'en so
Them also, which in *Jesus* sleep, will *God*
Now with him bring:
15. For this we say to you,—
By the *Lord's Word*,—that we which are alive,—
And who remain unto the *coming* of
The *Lord*,—shall not prevent all them which are
Asleep:
16. For the *Lord God* himself shall from
The *Heav'ns* descend now with a *shout*, and with
The *voice* of the *arch-angel* and the *trump*
Of *God*,—and first the *dead* in *Christ* shall rise:
17. Then we which are alive and yet remain
Shall be caught up together with them in
The *clouds*, to meet *God* in the *air*,—and so,
We ever shall be with the *Lord*:
18. Wherefore,
Comfort ye one another with these *words*.
- CH. 5.—1. But of the *times* and *seasons*, *brethren*, ye
No need have that I write to you:
2. For ye
Yourselves, know perfectly, that the *day* of
The *Lord* so cometh as a *thief* by *night*:
3. For when they shall say *peace* and *safety*,—then
Sudden *destruction* cometh upon them,
As *travail* on a woman now with *child*:

And they shall not escape:

4. But ye, *brethren*,
Are not in *darkness*, that *that day* should as
A *thief* o'ertake you:

5. Ye the *children* are
Of *light*,—and *children* of the *day*: we are
Not of the *night*,—nor *darkness*:

6. So, therefore,
Let us not sleep as others do:—but let
Us watch and sober be:

7. For they that sleep,—
Sleep in the *night*: and they that drunken be,
Are *drunken* in the *night*:

8. But let us, who
Are of the *day*, be sober,—putting on
The *breast-plate* now of *faith* and *love*,—and for
An *helmet*,—the *hope* of *salvation* sure:

9. For *God* hath not appointed us to *wrath*:
But to obtain *salvation* by our *Lord*,
Christ Jesus,

10. Who died for us all: so that
Whether we wake or sleep,—we should with him
Together live:

11. Wherefore, comfort yourselves
Together,—and each other edify:
E'en as ye also do:

12. And you we do
Beseech, *brethren*, to know them which among
You *labour*,—and are over you in *God*,
And do admonish you,

13. And to esteem
Them very highly in your *love* for their
Work's sake: and be at *peace* among yourselves:

14. Now we exhort you all, *brethren*, to warn
Them that unruly are,—and comfort all
The *feeble-minded* and support the *weak*:
Be patient t'ward all *men*:

15. And see that none
Do render *evil* now for *evil* un-
To any *man*: but ever follow ye
That which is *good*,—both 'mongst yourselves and to
All *men*:

16. Rejoice ye evermore:

17. And with-
Out ceasing pray:

18. In every *thing* give *thanks*:
For this is the *Lord's will* in *Jesus Christ*,
Concerning you:

19. The *Spirit* quench ye not:

20. Despise not *prophecyings*:

21. Prove all *things*:
Hold fast that which is *good*:

22. *Appearances of evil:* Abstain from all
23. Wholly be
Ye sanctified e'en by the very *God*
Of *peace*: and I pray *God* your whole *Spirit*,
And *soul* and *body* blameless be preserved,
Unto the *coming* of *Lord Jesus Christ*:
24. Faithful is he that calleth you,—and who
Will *do it*, too:
25. Ye *brethren*, pray for us:
26. Greet all the *brethren* with an *holy kiss*:
27. And I do charge you by the *Lord*, that this
Epistle to the *holy brethren* all
Be read:
28. The *grace* of our *Lord Jesus Christ*
Be with you all:—*Amen*.



SECOND EPISTLE to the THESSALONIANS.

- CH. 1.—1. *Paul* and *Silvanus* and *Ti-moth'-e-us*
Unto the *church* of *Thess-a-lo'-ni-ans*,
In *God* our *Father* and *Lord Jesus Christ*:
2. *Grace* unto you and *peace* from *God* and from
Lord Jesus Christ:
3. We all are bound to thank
The *Lord* always for you,—*brethren*,—as it
Is meet,—because exceedingly groweth
Your *faith*,—and each one's *charity* toward
The other doth abound:
4. That we ourselves
Do glory in you in the *churches* of
The *Lord*, both for your *patience* and your *faith*,
In all your *persecutions*, also, in
Your *tribulations* that ye do endure:
5. Which is a *token* manifest now of
The righteous *judgment* of the *Lord*, that ye
Be counted worthy of the *Kingdom* of
Lord God, for which ye suffer, too:
6. Seeing
It is a righteous *thing* with the *Lord God*
To recompense with *tribulation* them
That trouble you:
7. And you that troubled are
May rest with us, when the *Lord Jesus Christ*
Shall be revealed from *Heav'n* above, with all
His mighty *angels*,
8. Taking *vengeance* in
A flaming *fire* on them that know not *God*
And that the *Gospel* of *Lord Jesus Christ*

Do not obey:

9. And who shall punished be,
E'en with *destruction everlasting, from*
The *presence* of the *Lord* and *glory* of
His *pow'r*,
10. When in his *saints* he shall come to
Be glorified and be admired *in* all
Them that believe,—(because among you was
Our *testimony* in that *day* believed:)
11. Wherefore, we also always pray for you,
That the *Lord God* would count you worthy of
This *calling*,—and fulfill the *pleasure* of
His *goodness* and the *work* of *faith* with *pow'r*:
12. So that the *name* of our *Lord Jesus Christ*
Be glorified in you,—and ye in him,—
According to the *grace* of our *Lord God*,
And the *Lord Jesus Christ*.

CH. 2.—1. Now we beseech you all, my *brethren*, by
The *coming* of *Lord Jesus Christ*, and by
Our gathering together unto him,
2. That ye in *mind* be not soon shaken,—or
Be troubled,—neither by the *Spirit*, nor
By *word* or *letter*,—as from us,—as *that*
The *day* of *Christ* be now at *hand*:

3. Let no
Man you deceive by any *means*, for that
Day shall not come, except there first do come
Now a *falling away*,—yea, and that *man*
Of *sin*, as the *son* of *perdition*, be
Revealed:

4. And who himself opposeth and
Exalteth above all that is called *God*,—
Or that is worshipped: so that he as *God*
Sitteth within the *temple* of the *Lord*,
Shewing himself that he is *God*:

5. And do
Ye not remember, that, when I was yet
With you, I told you all these *things*?

6. And now
Ye know what doth withhold, that he might be
Revealed in his due *time*:

7. For now doth work
Already the deep *mystery* of this
Iniquity: but only he will *let*
Who *letteth* now,—till he be ta'en out of
The *way*:

8. Then shall *that wicked* be revealed,
Whom the *Lord God* shall with the *Spirit* of
His *mouth* consume,—and with the *brightness* of
His *coming* shall destroy:

9. Yea, even *him*,

Whose *coming* is after the *working* now
Of *Satan*,—with all *pow'r* and with all *signs*
And lying *wonders*,

10. And also, with all
Deceivableness of *unrighteousness*
In them that perish,—'cause they not received
The *love* of *truth*, that they might now be saved:
11. And for this *cause* the *Lord* shall send them strong
Delusion, that they should believe a *lie*:
12. That they might all be damned, who not the *truth*
Believed,—but who in their *unrighteousness*
Now *pleasure* had:
13. But we are bound always
To give *thanks* unto *God* for you,—*brethren*
Belov-ed of the *Lord*,—because *God* hath
From the *beginning* chosen you unto
Salvation through *sanctification* of
The *Spirit* and *belief* of *truth*;
14. And where-
Unto, he by our *Gospel* called you all
To the obtaining of the *glory* of
Our *Lord Christ Jesus*:
15. Therefore, *brethren*, stand
Ye fast,—and the *traditions* hold which ye 've
Been taught, whether by our *epistle*, or
By *word*:
16. Now our *Lord Jesus Christ*, himself,
And *God* our *Father*, which hath loved us all,
And *everlasting consolation* and
Good *hope*, through *grace*, hath giv-en us,
17. Comfort
Your *hearts*,—and in every good *word* and *work*
Now 'stablish you.

CH. 3.—1. And finally, my *brethren*, pray for us,
That the *Word* of the *Lord* may have free *course*,
And now be glorified, e'en as it is
With you:

2. That we may be delivered from
Unreasonable and all wicked *men*:
For all *men* have not *faith*:
3. But faithful is
The *Lord*,—who shall establish you,—and you
From *evil* keep:
4. And we have *confidence*
In the *Lord God* as touching you, that ye
Both *do* and *will do* all the *things* which we
Command of you:
5. And the *Lord God* your *hearts*
Direct into the *love* of *God*,—and to
The patient *waiting* for the *Christ*:

6. Now we

Command you, *brethren*, in the *name* of our
Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw yourselves
 From every *brother* that disorderly
 Doth walk,—and not after the *tradition*
 Which he received of us:

7. For ye, yourselves,
 Know how ye ought to follow us: for we
 Did not behave ourselves disorderly
 'Mongst you:
8. Nor did we eat any *man's bread*
 For nought: but wrought with *labour* and *travail*
 Both *night* and *day*,—so that we might not be
 To any of you chargeable:
9. Not that
 We have not *pow-er*, but to make ourselves
 Now an *ensample* unto all of you
 To follow us:
10. For even when we were
 With you,—*this* we commanded you,—that if
 One would not work,—then neither should he eat:
11. For we do hear that there are some which walk
 Disorderly 'mongst you,—and working not
 At all,—but *busy-bodies* are:
12. Now them
 That are such,—we command and do exhort
 By our *Lord Jesus Christ*, that they work with
 All *quietness*,—and their own *bread* they eat:
13. But ye,—my *brethren*,—be not weary in
Well-doing:
14. And, if any *man* do not
 Obey our *word* by this *epistle*,—*note*
 That *man*, and have no *company* with him,—
 That he may be ashamed:
15. Yet do not count
 Him as an *enemy*: admonish him
 E'en as a *brother*:
16. Now the *Lord* of *Peace*,
 Himself,—by all *means*,—give you *peace*, always:
 The *Lord* be with you all:
17. With mine own *hand*,
 Of *Paul* the *salutation*,—which in each
Epistle now the *token* is: and so
 I write:
18. The *grace* of our *Lord Jesus Christ*
 Be with you all:—*Amen*.



PAUL'S FIRST EPISTLE to TIMOTHY.

- CH. 1.—1. *Paul*,—an apostle of Lord *Jesus Christ*
By the *commandment* of our *Saviour*,—*God*,—
And the Lord *Jesus Christ*,—which is our *hope*,
2. To *Timothy*, my own son in the *faith*,
Grace,—*mercy*,—*peace*,—from *God* our *Father* and
From *Jesus Christ* our Lord:
3. As I besought
Thee to abide still there at *Eph'-e-sus*,
When I went into *Mac-e-do'-ni-a*,
That thou now mightest charge some, that they teach
No other *doctrine*,
4. Nor to *fables* to
Give heed,—and endless *genealogies*,
The which do *questions* minister, rather
Than *godly edifying*, which is in
The *faith*:—*So do*:
5. Now the *commandment's end*
Is *charity* from out of a pure *heart*,
Of a good *conscience* and of *faith* unfeigned:
6. From which some having swerved, have turned aside
Unto vain *jangling*,
7. And desiring now
To be the *teachers* of the *law*: and yet
Not understanding what they say,—neither
Whereof they do affirm:
8. But we know that
The *law* is good,—if lawfully a *man*
It use:
9. Well knowing this,—that *law* is not
Made for a righteous *man*,—but only for
The *lawless* and the *disobedient*:
For the *ungodly* and for *sinner*s:—for
Unholy and *profane*: for *murderers*
Of *fathers*,—*murderers* of *mothers*,—for
Man-slayers,
10. For *whore-mongers*,—and for them
That with *man-kind* defile themselves: and for
Men-stealers,—*liars*,—perjured *persons*,—and
For any other *thing*,—if such there be,—
That now is contrary to *doctrine* sound:
11. According to the glorious *Gospel* of
The bless-ed *God* which was committed to
My *trust*:
12. And I thank *Jesus Christ* our Lord,
Who hath enabled me, for that he me
Accounted faithful,—putting me into
The *ministry*:
13. Who a *blasphemer* was

Before: also, a *persecutor* and
Injurious: but *mercy* I obtained,
Because I did it ignorantly, and
In *unbelief*:

14. And the *grace* of our Lord
Exceedingly abundant was with *faith*
And *love*, which is in the Lord *Jesus Christ*:
15. This is a faithful *saying*, worthy of
All *acceptation*, that *Christ Jesus* came
Into the *world*, *sinners* to save, of whom
I am the *chief*:
16. How-be-it, for this *cause*
I *mercy* did obtain, that, in me *first*
Christ Jesus might *longsuffering* shew forth,
E'en as a *pattern* unto them which should
Believe in him hereafter,—yea, unto
Life everlasting:
17. Now unto the *King*
Eternal,—immortal,—invisible,—
The only wise Lord God,—be honour and
Be *glory*, ever and for aye:—*Amen*:
18. This *charge,—son Timothy,—*I do commit
To thee, according to the *prophecies*
Which went before on thee, that thou by them
Might'st a good *warfare* war:
19. And holding *faith*
And a good *conscience*, which, some having put
Away, concerning *faith*, have *ship-wreck* made:
20. Of whom is *Alexander* and also,
Hy-me'-nae-us: whom I to *Satan* have
Delivered,—that they both may learn not to
Blasphe-me.

CH. 2.—1. Therefore, I ye exhort, that first of all
Pray'rs,—supplications,—intercessions and
Thanksgiving be for all *men* made:

2. For *kings*,
And for all that are in *authority*:
That we a peaceable and quiet *life*
May lead in *godliness* and *honesty*:
3. Because this is acceptable and good
Within the *sight* of God, our *Saviour*;
4. And,
Who will have all *men* to be saved, and come
Unto the *knowledge* of the *truth*:
5. For there
Is *one God* and *one Mediator* 'tween
The Lord and *men,—the man,—Christ Jesus*,
6. Who,
As *ransom* gave himself for all, to be
In due *time* testified,
7. And, whereunto

A *preacher* and *apostle* I'm ordained:
(I speak the *truth* in *Christ* and do not lie:)
A *teacher* of the *Gentiles* in all *faith*
And *verity*:

8. I will, therefore, that *men*
Pray everywhere,—uplifting *holy hands*,
And without *wrath* and *doubting*:
9. Also, in
Like *manner*, that *women* adorn themselves
In modest *raiment*,—with *shame-facedness* and
Sobriety: and not with braided *hair*,
Or *gold*,—or *pearls*,—or such costly *array*,
10. But,—(which becometh *women godliness*
Professing.)—with good *works*:
11. In *silence* let
The *woman* learn,—with all *subjection*:
12. But,
I suffer not a *woman* for to teach,
Nor to usurp *authority* o'er *man*,
But still to be in *silence*,
13. For, first formed
Was *Adam*,—and then *Eve*:
14. And *Adam* now
Was not deceived,—but *the woman* being
Deceived,—in *the transgression* was:
15. Yet not-
Withstanding,—in *child-bearing* she shall yet
Be saved, if *they* continue now in *faith*
And *charity* and *holiness*, and with
Sobriety.

CH. 3.—1. Now this is a true *saying*: if a *man*
Desire the *office* of a *bishop*, he
Desireth a good *work*:

2. A *bishop* then
Must blameless be: the *husband* of *one wife*:
Both vigilant and sober,—and of good
Behaviour,—giv'n to *hospitality*,—
And apt to teach:
3. Not giv'n to *wine*,—neither
A *striker*: and of filthy *lucre* not
O'er greedy: patient,—not a *brawler*, and
Not covetous:
4. And one that his own *house*
Well ruleth,—and his *children* having in
Subjection with all *gravity*:
5. (For if
A *man* know not his own *house* how to rule,—
How shall he of the *Church* of *God* take care?)
6. Neither a *novice*,—lest being with pride
Uplifted,—he in *condemnation* of
The *devil* fall:

7. Moreover, he must have
A good report of them that are *without*:
Lest he into *reproach* and *devil's snare*
Do fall:
8. Likewise, must *deacons* all be grave:
Not double-tongued, nor giv-en to much *wine*:
And not of filthy *lucre* greedy,
9. And,
Holding the *mystery* of *faith* in a
Pure *conscience*:
10. Also, let them first be proved:
Then, being blameless found,—let them now use
The *office* of a *deacon*:
11. E'en so must
Their *wives* be grave,—not *slanderers*,—sober
And faithful in all *things*:
12. And of *one wife*
Let *deacons* be the *husbands*,—ruling their
Own *children* and own *houses* well:
13. For they
That have the *office* of a *deacon* and
Used well,—purchase unto themselves a good
Degree,—and a great *boldness* in the *faith*
Which is in *Jesus Christ*:
14. These *things* write I
To thee,—hoping now shortly unto thee
To come:
15. But if I tarry long,—that thou
May'st know how thou ought'st to behave thyself,
In the *House* of *Lord God*, which is the *Church*
O' the *living God*,—the *ground* and *pillar* of
The *truth*;
16. And without *controversy*,—yea,
Great is the *mystery* of *godliness*:
God in the *flesh* was manifest and in
The *Spirit* justified: of *angels* seen:
Unto the *Gentiles* preached: believed on in
The *world*,—received up into *glory*.

CH. 4.—1. The *Spirit* now expressly speaketh, that
Now in the latter *times*, some shall depart
From *faith*,—and to seducing *Spirits* and
Doctrines of *devils* giving heed:

2. Speaking
Lies in *hypocrisy*; and having with
An *iron* hot their *conscience* seared:
3. *Marriage*
Forbidding and commanding to abstain
From *meats*, which the *Lord* hath created, and
With all *thanksgiving* now to be received
Of them which do believe and know the *truth*:
4. For every *creature* of the *Lord* is good.

And nothing is to be refused, if it
With due *thanksgiving* be received:

5. For it
Is sanctified by the *Word* of the *Lord*,
And *pray'r*:

6. So if thou put the *brethren* in
Remembrance of these *things*, thou shalt be a
Good *minister* of *Jesus Christ*,—in *words*
Of *faith* and of good *doctrine nourished up*,
And whereunto thou hast attained:

7. But yet
Refuse profane and old *wives' fables*,—and
Still exercise thyself to *godliness*:

8. For *exercise* of *body* profiteth
But little; but, yet *godliness* unto
All *things* is profitable,—having now
The *promise* of the *life*,—as it now is,
And of that which is yet to come:

9. This is
A faithful *saying* and most worthy of
All *acceptation*:

10. For, therefore, do we
Both labour and suffer *reproach*, because
We trust in the *one living God*,—who is
The *Saviour* of all *men*, especially
Of those that do believe:

11. These *things* command
And teach:

12. And let no *man* despise thy *youth*:
But an *example* be thou of the true
Believers: yea, in *conversation* and
In *word*: in *charity*,—in *purity*,—
In *Spirit*,—and in *faith*:

13. Until I come,
Give ye *attendance* unto *reading* and
To *exhortation* and to *doctrine*:

14. And,
Neglect not thou the *gift* that is in thee,
And which was giv-en thee by *prophecy*,
And with the laying on of the *hands* of
The *Presbytery*:

15. Meditate upon
These *things* and wholly give thyself to them:
So that thy *profiting* may unto all
Appear:

16. And take thou *heed* unto thyself,
And to the *doctrine*,—and continue thou
In them: for in so doing this,—thou shalt
Both save thyself and all them that thee hear.



CH. 5.—1. Rebuke ye not an *elder*,—but entreat
Him as a *father*,—and the younger *men*
As *brethren*:

2. And the elder *women* as
Your *mothers*: and the younger ones even
As *sisters*,—with all *purity*:

3. Honour
The *widows* that now *widows* are, indeed:

4. But yet if any *widow children* have,
Or *nephews*,—let them learn first *piety*
To shew at *home*,—their *parents* to requite:
For that is before *God* acceptable
And good:

5. She that a *widow* is, indeed,
And desolate,—trusteth in the *Lord God*,
And *night* and *day* in *supplications* and
In *pray'rs* continueth:

6. But she that now
In *pleasure* liveth,—while she liveth,—is
E'en dead:

7. And these *things* give in *charge*, that they
May blameless be:

8. But if any provide
Not for his own,—and 'specially for those
Of his own *house*,—he hath denied the *faith*,
And is worse than an *infidel*:

9. Let not
A *widow* be into the *number* ta'en
Under three *score years* old, who hath the *wife*
Of *one man* been:

10. And well reported of
For her good *works*: if she have *children* reared,
If she have *strangers* lodged, —if she have washed
The *feet* of *saints*,—and the *afflicted* have
Relieved and diligently followed each
Good *work*:

11. But younger *widows* do refuse:
For when they wanton have begun to wax
'Gainst *Christ*,—then they will marry:

12. Having then
Damnation,—for that they their first *faith* have
Cast off:

13. And then *withal* they idle learn
To be, and wandering about from *house*
To *house*,—not *idlers* only,—*tattlers*, too,
And *busy-bodies*,—speaking *things* which they
Ought not:

14. That younger *women* wed,—I *will*
Therefore, and *children* bear and guide the *house*:
And to the *adversary* give no *cause*
To speak reproachfully of them:

15. Yea, for

Some after *Satan* are already turned
Aside:

16. If any *man* or *woman* that
Believeth,—now have *widows*,—let them then
Relieve them, and let not the *church* be charged:
That it may them relieve that *widows* are
Indeed:
17. And let the *elders* that rule well,
Of double *honour* worthy counted be,
Especially all they who labour in
The *Word* and *doctrine*:
18. For the *Scripture* saith:
The *ox* that treadeth out the *corn*,—thou shalt
Not muzzle:—and,—The *lab'rer* worthy is
Of his *reward*:
19. An *accusation* 'gainst
An *elder* now receive ye not,—except
Before two or three *witnesses*:
20. And them
That sin,—rebuke 'fore all,—that others, too,
May also fear:
21. I charge thee before *God*
And *Jesus Christ*,—and the *angels elect*,—
That thou, without preferring one before
Another, do observe now all these *things*,—
And doing nought by *partiality*.
22. On no *man* suddenly lay *hands*,—neither
Partaker be of *sins* of other *men*:
Keep thyself pure:
23. No longer *water* drink:
But for thy *stomach's sake* and thine *often*
Infirmities, use thou a little *wine*:
24. Yea, some *men's sins* are open *beforehand*,
Going before to *judgment*,—and some *men*
They follow after:
25. Likewise, also, are
The good *works* of some *men* made manifest
Beforehand: and, they that are otherwise,
Can not be hid:

CH. 6.—1. Now let as many *servants* as may be
Under the *yoke*, count their own *masters* of
All *honour* worthy,—that the *doctrine* and
The *name* of *God* be not blasphemed:

2. And they
That have believing *masters*,—let them not
Now them despise,—because they *brethren* are:
But rather do them *service*,—because they
Are faithful and beloved,—*partakers* of
The *benefit*:—Teach and exhort these *things*:
3. If any *man* teach otherwise,—and not
Consent to wholesome *words*,—e'en *words* of our

*Lord Jesus Christ,—which is according to
True godliness,*

4. He's proud and knowing nought,
But doting about *questions* and the *strifes*
Of *words*,—and whereof cometh *envy*,—*strife*,—
Railings,—*evil surmising*,

5. And perverse
Disputings of base *men* of corrupt *minds*,
And destitute of *truth*,—supposing now
That *gain* is *godliness*: from such withdraw
Thyself:

6. But *godliness* together with
Contentment is great *gain*:

7. For we brought nought
Into this *world*,—and it is certain, we
Can carry nothing out:

8. And having *food*
And *raiment*,—let us therefore be content:

9. But they that will be rich do fall into
Temptation and a *snare*: likewise into
So many foolish, hurtful *lusts*, which *men*
Do in *destruction* and *perdition* drown:

10. For love of *money*, of all *evil*, is
The *root*,—and which, while coveted by some,
They from the *faith* have erred and pierced themselves
With many *sorrows* through:

11. But flee these *things*,
O *man* of *God*,—and follow after *love*,—
Faith,—*patience*,—*meekness*,—*righteousness*,—yea, and
All *godliness*:

12. Fight the good *fight* of *faith*,
And lay hold on *eternal life*,—and where-
Unto thou hast been called, and hast professed
A good *profession* before *witnesses*:

13. I give thee *charge* within the *sight* of *God*,
Who quickeneth all *things*,—and before *Christ*,
Who before *Pon'-tius Pi'-late* witnessed then
A good *confession*;

14. That thou, without *spot*,
Keep this *commandment*,—unrebukeable,—
Till the *appearing* of *Lord Jesus Christ*,
15. Which in his *times*, he then shall shew, who is
The blessed and only *Potentate*,—the *King*
Of *Kings* and *Lord* of *Lords*:

16. And who alone
Hath *immortality*,—dwelling in *light*
Unto which no *man* can approach,—and whom
No *man* hath seen nor e'er can see: to whom
Be *honour* and be *everlasting pow'r*:
Amen:

17. Charge them that in this *world* are rich,
That they be not high-minded,—neither trust

In their uncertain *riches*:—nay, but in
The *living God*,—who richly giveth us
All *things* for to enjoy:

18. That they do good:
That they be rich in all good *works*,—and to
Distribute and communicate,—ready
And willing:
19. Yea, and for themselves a good
Foundation laying up in *store*, against
The *time* to come, that they may lay hold on
Eternal life:
20. O *Timothy*,—keep that
Which is committed now unto thy *trust*,
Avoiding profane and vain *babblings*,—and
The *oppositions* of *science*,—falsely
So called,
21. Which some professing,—have now erred
Concerning the true *faith*:—*grace* be with thee:
Amen.

SECOND EPISTLE to TIMOTHY.

- CH. 1.—1. *Paul*,—an apostle of *Christ Jesus* by
God's will,—according to the *promise* of
The *life* which is in the *Lord Jesus Christ*,
2. To *Timothy*, my son, dearly beloved,—
Grace,—*mercy*,—*peace*,—from *God the Father* and
Our *Lord Christ Jesus*:
3. I thank *God*, whom I
From my *forefathers* serve with *conscience* pure,
That without ceasing,—I *remembrance* have
Of thee in all my *pray'rs*, both *night* and *day*:
4. Desiring greatly thee to see, and of
Thy *tears* e'er mindful,—that I may be filled
With *joy*,
5. When I to my *remembrance* call
The unfeigned *faith* that is in thee, and which
Dwelt first in thy *grand-mother Lo'-is*,—and
In thy *mother Eu-ni'-ce*, too: and I'm
Persuaded that in thee, also:
6. Wherefore,
I put thee in *remembrance*, that thou now
Stir up the *gift* of *God* which is in thee,
E'en by the putting on of my own *hands*:
7. For the *Spirit* of *fear*, *God* hath not giv'n
To us,—nay, but of *pow'r*,—of *love*,—of a
Sound *mind*:
8. Be thou not, therefore, now ashamed
Of our *Lord's testimony*,—nor of me,

His *pris-on-er*: but thou *partaker* be
Of the *afflictions* of the *Gospel*, yea,
According to the *pou'r* of *God*:

9. Who hath
Saved us and with an *holy calling* called
Us,—not according to our *works*,—nay, but
According to his own *purpose* and *grace*,
Which was giv'n us in *Jesus Christ* before
The *world* began:

10. But now made manifest
By the *appearing* of our *Saviour*, *Christ*,
Who hath abolished *death* and hath brought *life*
And *immortality* to *light* e'en through
The *Gospel*:

11. Whereto I appointed am
A *preacher*,—*teacher* and *apostle* of
The *Gentiles*:

12. For, which *cause* I also do
Suffer these *things*:—nevertheless, I'm not
Ashamed: for I know whom I have believed:
And am persuaded that he able is
To keep all that which I have unto him
Committed 'gainst that *day*:

13. Hold fast the *form*
Now of sound *words* which thou hast heard of me,
In *faith* and *love*, which is in *Jesus Christ*:

14. That good *thing* which to thee committed was,
Keep by the *Holy Ghost* which in us dwells:

15. This knowest thou,—that all they which are there
In *A-sia*, be now turned away from me:
Amongst whom are *Her-mog'-e-nes*,—and one
Phy-gel'-lus:

16. May the *Lord* give *mercy* to
The *house* of *O-nes-iph'-o-rus*: for me
He oft refreshed,—and of my *chain* was not
Ashamed:

17. But when he was in *Rome*, he sought
Me very diligently and me found:

18. The *Lord* grant unto him, that *mercy* he
May find of the *Lord* in that *day*: and in
How many *things* he ministered to me
At *Eph'-e-sus*, thou knowest very well.

CH. 2.—1. Be thou, therefore, my *son*, strong in the *grace*
That is in *Jesus Christ*:

2. And all the *things*
That thou 'mongst many *witnesses* hast heard
Of me,—the same to faithful *men* do thou
Commit,—who shall be able, too, others
To teach:

3. Therefore, endure thou *hardness* e'en
As a good *soldier* of the *Christ*:

Foundation standeth sure,—having this *seal*:
The *Lord* them knoweth that are his: also,
Let every one that nameth now the *name*
Of *Jesus Christ*,—now from *iniquity*
Depart:

20. But now in a great *house*, there are
Not *vessels* of *silver* and *gold*, only,
But also some of *wood* and some of *earth*,
And some to *honour*,—to *dishonour* some:
21. If therefore, now a *man* do purge himself
From these,—a *vessel* unto *honour* shall
He be,—yea, sanctified,—and meet now for
The *master's use*,—to each good *work* prepared:
22. Flee also youthful *lusts*: but follow *faith*,—
Peace,—*charity* and *righteousness*,—with them
That out of a pure *heart* call on the *Lord*:
23. But foolish, unlearned *questions* now avoid,—
Knowing that they do always gender *strifes*:
24. The *servant* of the *Lord* now must not strive,
But gentle be unto all *men*: patient
And apt to teach:
25. Instructing those that do
Oppose themselves,—in *meekness*: if the *Lord*
Will, peradventure, them *repentance* give
To the acknowledging of *truth*:
26. And that
Out of the *devil's snare* they may themselves
Recover,—who are *captive* ta'en by him,—
E'en at his *will*:

CH. 3.—1. This know thou, also, that in the last *days*,
Times perilous shall come:

2. For *men* shall be
Lovers of their own selves:—yea, *covetous*,
Blasphemers,—*boasters*,—yea, and *proud*,—and to
Their *parents* disobedient: also,
Unthankful and *unholy*,
3. And without
The natural *affection*;—*truce-breakers*,—
Incontinent,—and false *accusers*,—*fierce*,—
Despisers of those that are good:
4. *Traitors*,
Heady and high-minded,—and *lovers* of
Their *pleasures* more than *lovers* of the *Lord*:
5. Having a *form* of *godliness*,—but yet
Denying all the *pow'r* thereof:—from such
Turn thou away:
6. For of this *sort* are they
Which into *houses* creep and *captive* lead
The silly *women* laden with their *sins*,—
And led away with divers *lusts*,
7. Who still

Are ever learning,—yet ne'er able to
Come to the *knowledge* of the *truth*:

8. Now as
Both *Jan'-nes* and *Jam-bres*,—*Moses* withstood,
E'en so do these also, resist the *truth*;
Yea,—*Men of minds* corrupt and reprobate
Concerning *faith*:

9. But they no further shall
Proceed: for manifest their *folly* shall
To all *men* be,—as their 's was, too:

10. But thou
Hast fully known my *doctrine*,—*purpose*,—*faith*,—
Manner of life,—*longsuffering*,—*patience*—
And *charity*,

11. The persecutions and
Afflictions which came unto me,—there at
I-co'-ni-um and *An'-ti-och*, also
At *Lys'-tra*; yea, what *persecutions* I
Endured: but yet out of them all the *Lord*
Delivered me:

12. Yea,—and all they that will
Live godly now in the *Lord Jesus Christ*,
Shall suffer *persecution*:

13. Evil men
And vile *seducers* worse and worse shall wax,
Deceiving—and being deceived:

14. But still
Continue in the *things* which thou hast learned
And been assured of,—knowing well of whom
Thou hast them learned:

15. That, from a child thou hast
The *Holy Scriptures* known,—which able are
To make thee wise unto *salvation* through
The *faith* which is in *Christ*:

16. All Scripture is
Giv-en by *inspiration* of the *Lord*,
And profitable is for *doctrine*,—for
Reproof,—*correction* and *instruction* in
All *righteousness*:

17. So that the man of God
May perfect be and furnished thoroughly
Now unto all good *works*.

CH. 4.—1. I charge thee, therefore, before *God* and *Lord*
Christ Jesus, who shall judge the *quick* and *dead*,
At his *appearing* and his *kingdom*,

2. Preach
The *Word*: and be thou instant now,—both in
And out of *season*: and reprove,—rebuke,
Exhort,—with *doctrine* and *longsuffering*:
3. Because, the *time* will come when they will not
Endure sound *doctrine*: but after their own

Vile *lusts* shall they now heap unto themselves
Some *teachers* having itching *ears*;

4. And they
Shall from the *truth* now turn away their *ears*,
And unto *fables* shall be turned:

5. But watch
Thou in all *things*: endure *afflictions*, and
Do thou the *work* of an *evangelist*:
And of thy *ministry* make thou full *proof*:

6. For I'm now ready to be offered,—and
The *time* of my *departure* is at *hand*:
7. I have a good *fight* fought: and I my *course*
Have finished: I have kept the *faith*:

8. Henceforth
There is a *crown* of *righteousness* laid up
For me,—which the *Lord God*,—the righteous *Judge*,—
Shall give me at that *day*: and not to me
Alone,—but also unto them that his
Appearing love:

9. Do thou thy *diligence*
To shortly come to me:

10. For *Demas* hath
Forsaken me,—having this present *world*
Loved more,—and to *Thess-a-lo-ni'-oa* is
Departed:—*Cres-cens* to *Gal-a'-ti-a*,
And *Titus* to *Dal-ma'-ti-a*:

11. So *Luke*
Now only is with me: Take *Mark* and bring
Him with thee: for he profitable is
Unto me for the *ministry*:

12. And I
Have *Tych'-i-cus* now sent to *Eph'-e-sus*;
13. And when thou comest bring with thee the *cloak*
I left at *Tro'-as* with one *Car'-pus*,—and
The *books*,—especially the *parchments* all:
14. The *copper-smith*, he, *Alexander*, me
Much *evil* did: him let the *Lord* reward
According to his *works*:

15. Of whom, also,
Beware: for he hath e'er greatly withstood
Our *words*:

16. At my first *answer*, no *man* stood
With me: but all *men* me forsook:—I pray
To *God* that it may not be laid unto
Their *charge*:

17. Yet notwithstanding, the good *Lord*
Stood with me and did strengthen me: so that
By me the *preaching* might be fully known:
And that the *Gentiles* all might hear: and I
Delivered was out of the *lion's mouth*:

18. And the *Lord God* from every *evil work*
Shall me deliver, and will me preserve

- Unto his heav'nly *Kingdom*: unto whom
 Be *glory*,—yea, for ever and for aye:
19. Salute *Aquila* and *Prisca*,—and all
 Of the *household* of *O-nes-iph'-a-rus*:
20. *Erastus* at *Corinth* abode,—but at
Mi-le'-tum have I *Troph'-i-mus* left sick:
21. Do thou thy *diligence* 'fore *winter* now
 To come:—*Eu-bu'-lus* greets thee,—and *Pu-dens*
 And *Clau'-di-a—Li-nus*,—and *brethren* all:
22. The *Lord Christ Jesus* with thy *Spirit* be:
Grace be with you: *Amen*.

PAUL'S EPISTLE to TITUS.

- CH. 1.—1. I, *Paul*,—a *servant* of the *Lord* our *God*,
 And an *apostle* of *Lord Jesus Christ*,
 According to the *faith* of *God's elect*,
 And the *acknowledging* of *truth*, which is
 After true *godliness*:
2. In *hope* of *life*
Eternal, and which *God*, that can not lie,
 Promised before the *world* began,
3. But hath
 In due *times* manifested his own *Word*
 Through *preaching*,—and committed unto me,
 According to *commandment* of *Lord God*,
 Our *Saviour*,
4. Unto *Titus*, mine own *son*,
 After the common *faith*;—*grace*,—*mercy*,—*peace*,—
 From *God* the *Father* and *Lord Jesus Christ*,
 Our *Saviour*:
5. For this *cause* I left thee there
 In *Crete*,—that thou *should-est* in *order* set
 The *things* that yet are wanting,—and ordain
 In every *city* *elders*,—as I had
 Appointed thee:
6. If any blameless be,—
 The *husband* of one *wife*,—with *children* that
 Are faithful,—not accused of *riot* or
 Unruly;
7. For, as *steward* of the *Lord*,
 A *bishop* must be blameless,—not self-willed,—
 Nor yet soon angry,—not giv-en to *wine*,—
 No *striker*,—not to filthy *lucre* giv'n;
8. Of *hospitality* a *lover*,—and
 A *lover* of good *men*,—and sober,—just,—
 Holy and temperate,
9. Holding now fast
 The faithful *Word* e'en as he hath been taught,

That he may able be,—by *doctrine* sound,
Gainsayers both now to exhort and to
 Convince:

10. For there many unruly and
 Vain *talkers* and *deceivers* are,—they of
 The *circumcision* 'specially;
11. Whose *mouths*
 Must now be stopped,—and who whole *houses* do
 Subvert,—and teaching *things* which they ought not,
 For filthy *lucre's* sake:
12. One of themselves,
 Even a *prophet* of their own,—hath said:
 The *Cre'-ti-ans* are always *liars*,—yea
 And *evil beasts*,—*slow bellies*:
13. This *witness*
 Is true: wherefore, rebuke them sharply, that
 They may be sound in *faith*:
14. Not giving *heed*
 To *Jewish fables* and *commandments* of
 Such *men* that from the *truth* do turn:
15. Unto
 The *pure* all *things* are pure: but unto them
 That are defiled and unbelieving,—nought
 Is pure: but e'en their *mind* and *conscience* is
 Defiled:
16. They do profess that they know *God*,—
 But in their *works* they him deny,—being
 Abominable,—disobedient,—
 And unto every good *work* reprobate.

CH. 2.—1. But speak thou now the *things* which do become
 Sound *doctrine*:

2. That the a-ge'd *men* be grave
 And sober,—temperate and sound in *faith*,—
 In *charity*,—in *patience*:
3. And, likewise,
 The a-ge'd *women*,—that they be in their
Behaviour as becometh *holiness*:
 Not false *accusers*,—not giv'n to much *wine*,—
 And *teachers* of good *things*:
4. That they may teach
 The younger *women* to be sober,—and
 To love their *husbands* and their *children*, too:
5. To be discreet and chaste,—*keepers* at *home*,—
 Good and obedient to their *husbands*,—that
 The *Word* of the *Lord God* be not blasphemed:
6. And sober-minded, likewise, do exhort
 Young *men* to be:
7. Shewing in all *things* now
 Thyself a *pattern* of good *works*:—yea, and
 In *doctrine* shewing *uncorruptness* and
Sincerity and *gravity*:

8. *Sound speech*
That can not be condemned: that he that is
Of the contrary *part*, may be ashamed:
Having nought *evil* now to say of you:
9. *Servants* exhort to be obedient
To their own *masters*: in all *things* to please
Them well,—not answering again:
10. *And not*
Purloining,—but, all *good fidelity*
E'er shewing—that the *doctrine* of the *Lord*,
Our *Saviour*,—in all *things* they may adorn:
11. For the *grace* of the *Lord* that bringeth us
Salvation hath appeared unto all *men*:
12. And teaching us, that all the worldly *lusts*
And all *ungodliness* denying,—we
Should all live soberly and righteously
And godly in this present *world*:
13. *Looking*
Now for that *bless-ed hope* and glor-i-ous
Appearing of the great *Lord God*,—yea, he,
Our *Saviour*, *Jesus Christ*:
14. *Who gave himself*
For us, that he might us redeem from all
Iniquity,—and purify unto
Himself a most peculiar *people*,—who
Are zealous of good *works*:
15. *These things* exhort
And speak;—rebuke with all *authority*:
Let no *man* thee despise.

CH. 3.—1. Put them in *mind* to be *subject* unto
The *principalities* and *pow'rs*,—and to
Obey the *magistrates*,—and ready be
To all good *work*:

2. *Of no man* to speak *ill*:
To be no *brawlers*:—nay, but gentle, and
Shewing all *meekness* unto *men*:
3. *For we*
Ourselves were also sometimes foolish,—yea,
And disobedient,—also, deceived:
And serving divers *lusts* and *pleasures* vile;
Living in *malice* and in *envy*,—yea;
And hateful,—hating one another:
4. *But*,
Then after that the *kindness* and the *love*
Of *God*, our *Saviour* toward *man* appeared:
5. Not by the *works* of *righteousness* we 've done,
But yet according to his *mercy* saved
He us,—and also by the *washing* of
Regeneration,—and *renewing* of
The *Holy Ghost*:

6. Which he abundantly
Upon us shed,—through the *Lord Jesus Christ*,
Our *Saviour*:
7. That, being now justified
By his own *grace*,—we should now *heirs* be made
According to the *hope of life eterne*:
8. This is a faithful *saying*,—and these *things*
I will that thou do constantly affirm,—
That they which have believed in *God*, might now
Be careful and maintain good *works*: these *things*
Are good and profitable unto *men*:
9. But foolish *questions* now avoid,—likewise
All *genealogies*,—*contentions*,—and
Strivings about the *law*:—for they are vain,—
Unprofitable:
10. And, after the first
And second *admonition*,—then reject
A *man* that is an *heretick*:
11. Knowing
That he that is such,—is subverted,—yea,
And sinneth,—being of himself condemned:
12. When I shall *Artemas* unto thee send,
Or *Tyoh'-i-cus*,—be diligent to come
Unto me to *Ni-cop'-o-lis*,—for I've
Determined there to *winter*;
13. *Ze'-nas* bring,—
The *lawyer*,—and *A-pol'-los*,—both upon
Their *journey* diligently,—so that nought
Be wanting unto them:
14. And let *our's* learn
Good *works* for necessary *uses* to
Maintain,—that they unfruitful may not be:
15. All that are with me,—thee salute: greet them
That love us in the *faith*:—Now *grace* be with
You all.—*Amen*.

PAUL'S EPISTLE to PHILEMON.

- CH. 1.—1. I, *Paul*, a *pris-on-er* of *Jesus Christ*,
And *Timothy* our *brother*, unto our
Dearly beloved,—our *fellow-labourer*,
Phi-le'-mon,
2. And unto our *Apph'-i-a*
Beloved: and to our *fellow-soldier*, he,
Ar-chip'-pus: also, to the *church* within
Thy *house*:
3. *Grace* be to you and *peace* from *God*
Our *Father* and *Lord Jesus Christ*:
4. I thank

My God,—and making *mention* in my *pray'rs*
Always of thee,

5. At hearing of thy *love*
And *faith* which thou hast toward *Jesus Christ*,
And toward all the *holy saints*:
6. That the
Communion of thy *faith* may prove
Effectual, by the *acknowledging*
Of each good *thing* which is in you,—in *Christ*:
7. For we have *joy* and *consolation* great
Now in thy *love*,—because the *bowels* of
The *saints*,—*brother*,—are much refreshed by thee:
8. Wherefore, though I might be *much* bold in *Christ*,
Thee to enjoin that which *convenient* is,
9. Yet for *love's sake*,—I rather thee beseech
As being such an one as *Paul* the *aged*,
And now also a *pris-on-er* of *Christ*:
10. I do beseech thee for *O-nes'-i-mus*,
My son,—whom I've begotten in my *bonds*:
11. Which in *time* past unprofitable was
To thee,—but profitable now to thee
And me:
12. Whom I have sent again: Therefore,
Receive thou mine own *bowels*,—that is, him:
13. Whom I would have retained with me,—that in
Thy *stead*, he might have ministered to me
In the *bonds* of the *Gospel*:
14. But without
Thy *mind*,—I would now nothing do,—so that
Thy *benefit* should not be as it were,
Now of *necessity*,—but willingly:
15. For, therefore, he perhaps, departed for
A *season*,—that thou should'st forever him
Receive:
16. And not now as a *servant*,—but
Above a *servant*,—a *brother* beloved:
Especially to me,—but how much more
To thee,—both in the *flesh* and in the *Lord*!
17. If thou count me, therefore, a *partner*, then
Receive him as myself:
18. And, if then, he
Hath wronged thee,—or oweth thee ought,—put that
On mine *account*:
19. I, *Paul*, have written it
With mine own *hand*:—Yea, it I will repay:
Al-be-it, I say not to thee how that
Thou owest unto me e'en thine own self
Besides:
20. Yea, *brother*, let me in the *Lord*
Have *joy* of thee:—Refresh my *bowels* in
The *Lord*:
21. Having in thy *obedience*

- All *confidence*,—I wrote to thee,—knowing
That thou wilt also do more than I say:
22. But yet withal,—a *lodging* prepare me:
For I do trust that through your *pray'rs*, I shall
Be giv-en unto you:
23. There do salute
Thee *Ep'-a-phras*,—my *fellow-pris-on-er*
In *Jesus Christ*,
24. *Marcus*,—*Demas*,—*Lucas*,—
And *Ar-is-tar'-chus*,—*fellow-labourers*
Of mine:
25. The *grace* of our *Lord Jesus Christ*,
Now with your *Spirit* be:—*Amen*.



PAUL'S EPISTLE to the HEBREWS.

- CH. 1.—1. *God*,—who at sundry *times*, spake in *times* past
In divers *manners* to the *fathers* by
The *prophets*,
2. Hath in these last *days* unto
Us spoken by his *Son*, whom he hath *heir*
Appointed of all *things*: by whom, also,
He made the *worlds*:
3. Who, in the *brightness* of
His *glory* and the express *image* of
His *person*, and all *things* upholding, e'en
By the *Word* of his *pow'r*, when he had by
Himself purged all our *sins*,—sat down upon
The right *hand* of the *Majesty* on *high*:
4. And being so much better made than e'en
The *angels*, as he by *inheritance*
Hath now obtained a *name* more excellent
Than they:
5. For to which of the *angels* said
He now at any *time*,—Thou art my *Son*:
This *day* have I begotten thee?—Again,—
I will a *Father* be to him,—and he
Shall be to me a *Son*?
6. And so again,
When he the *first-begotten* bringeth in
The *world*,—he saith:—Let all the *angels* of
The *Lord* him worship:
7. And of *angels* saith,—
Who maketh all his *angels Spirits*, and
His *ministers* a *flame* of *fire*:
8. But to
The *Son* he saith:—Thy *throne*, O *God*, is now
For aye:—A *sceptre* of true *righteousness*
The *sceptre* of thy *Kingdom* is:

8. Thou hast
Put all *things* in *subjection* 'neath his *feet*:
For in that he now in *subjection* put
All under him,—he nothing left that is
Not then put under him: but now we see
Not yet all *things* put under him:
9. But we
See *Jesus*, who was little lower than
The *angels* made,—for the suffering of *death*,
With *glory* and with *honour* crowned;—that he,
By *grace* of *God*, for every *man* should now
Taste *death*:
10. For it became him well,—for whom
And *by* whom are all *things*,—in bringing now
To *glory* many *sons*, and perfect make
The *captain* of their own *salvation* e'en
Through *sufferings*:
11. For he that sanctifi' th,
And they who are now sanctified,—are all
Of *one*: for which *cause* he is not ashamed
To call them *brethren*:
12. Saying,—I thy name
Will now declare unto my *brethren*, and,
In the midst of the *church* will I sing *praise*
To thee:
13. And so again:—In him will I
Now put my *trust*:—Again,—Behold,—I and
The *children* which the *Lord* hath giv-en me:
14. Then, forasmuch, as now the children are
Partakers of the *flesh* and *blood*,—likewise
He also took *part* of the same,—so that
Through *death* he might destroy him that the *pow'r*
Now had of *death*,—that is,—the *devil*:
15. And,
Deliver them, who through the *fear* of *death*
Subject to *bondage* all their *lifetime* were:
16. For verily he took not upon him
The *nature* of the *angels*,—but he took
On him the *seed* of *Abraham*:
17. Wherefore,
In all *things* it behooved him to be made
E'en like his *brethren*, that a merciful
And faithful *High Priest* he might be, in *things*
Pertaining unto *God*, so as to make
Now *reconciliation* for the *sins*
Of all the *people*:
18. For, in that he hath
Himself now suffered,—being tempted,—he
Is able them to succour that likewise
Are tempted.

CH. 3.—1. Wherefore, ye *holy brethren*, who are now
Partakers of the heav'nly calling,—just
 Consider the *apostle* and *High Priest*
 Of our *profession*,—*Jesus Christ*:

2. Who was
 To him most faithful that appointed him,—
 As *Moses* also faithful was in all
 His *house*:

3. For this *man* of more *glory* was
 Accounted than e'en *Moses*, inasmuch,
 As he more *honour* hath who hath *builded*
 The *house*,—than hath the *house*:

4. For every *house*
 Is builded by some *man*,—but he that built
 All *things* is *God*:

5. And *Moses* verily
 Was faithful now in all his *house*, e'en as
 A *servant*, for a *testimony* of
 Those *things* which were thereafter to be spoke:

6. But *Christ* as a *Son* over his own *house*;
 Whose *house* are we, if we do but hold fast
 The *confidence* and the *rejoicing* of
 The *hope*, firm to the *end*:

7. Wherefore,—as saith
 The *Holy Ghost*,—*To-day*, if ye will hear^a
 His *voice*,

8. Harden ye not your *hearts*, as in
 The *provocation* in the *day* of great
Temptation in the *wilderness*,

9. Yea, when
 Your *fathers* tempted me,—proved me,—and saw
 My *works* for forty *years*:

10. Wherefore, was I
 Grieved with that *generation* and now said:
 They in their *heart* do always err, and have
 Not known my *ways*:

11. So swear I in my *wrath*,—
 They shall not enter now into my *rest*:

12. Take *heed*, my *brethren*, lest there be in some
 Of you an evil *heart* of *unbelief*,
 In parting from the *living God*:

13. But still
 Exhort ye one another daily, while
 It is yet called—'*To-day*,—lest some of you
 Be hardened through *deceitfulness* of *sin*:

14. For we 're of *Christ partakers* made, if we
 Hold the *beginning* of our *confidence*
 Steadfast unto the *end*:

15. While it is said,—
To-day if ye will hear his *voice*, harden
 Ye not,—as in the *provocation*,—your
 Own *hearts*:

16. For some, when they had heard, it did
Provoke: how-be-it, not all them that then
With *Moses* out of *Egypt* came:
17. But with
Whom was he grieved for forty *years*?—Was it
Not with them that had sinned, whose *carcasses*
Fell in the *wilderness*?
18. And unto whom
Sware he, that they should now not enter in
His *rest*,—but unto them that not believed?
19. And so we see,—because of *unbelief*,
They could not enter in.

CH. 4.—1. And so a *promise* being now left us
Of enter-ing into his *rest*, therefore,
Let us now fear, lest any of you should
Seem to come short of it:

2. For to us was
The *Gospel* preached, as well as unto them:
But the *Word* preached did not much profit them,
Not being mixed with *faith* in them that heard:
3. For we which have believed, do enter in
To *rest*, e'en as he said:—As I have sworn
Now in my *wrath*, if they into my *rest*
Shall enter, though the *works* were finished e'en
From the *foundation* of the *world*:
4. For he
Spake in a certain *place* of the *sev'nth day*
E'en on this wise:—And *God* did rest from all
His *works* on the *sev'nth day*:
5. And in this *place*
Again:—If they shall enter now into
My *rest*:
6. Seeing, therefore, that it remains
That some therein must enter, and that they
To whom it was first preached, entered not in,
Because of *unbelief*,
7. And furthermore,
He limiteth a certain *day*,—saying
In *David*:—Aye,—*To-day*,—after so long
A *time*,—as it is said,—*to-day*, if ye
Will hear his *voice* harden not now your *hearts*:
8. For if them *Jesus Christ* had giv-en *rest*,
Then would he not have spoken afterward
Of yet another *day*:
9. A *rest*, therefore,
Remaineth there unto the *people* of
Lord God:
10. For he that now into his *rest*
Is entered, hath from his own *works* ceased, too,
E'en as *God* did from his:
11. Let us, therefore,

7. Who in the *days* of his
Own *flesh*,—when *pray'rs* and *supplications* he
Had offered up,—with *crying strong* and *tears*,
Unto him that was able him to save
From *death*,—and who was heard, in that he feared,
8. Although he were a *Son*,—but yet learned he
Obedience e'en by the *things* which he
Now suffered,
9. And being made perfect,—yea
Of *eternal salvation* he became
The *author* unto all them that do him
Obey,
10. An *High Priest* called of *God*, after
The *Order* of *Mel-chi's'-ed-eo*:
11. Of whom
We have so many *things* to say,—and yet
Hard to be uttered,—seeing ye are dull
Of *hearing*:
12. For, when for the *time* ye ought
Now to be *teachers*,—ye have *need* that one
Teach you again, which the first *principles*
Be of the *oracles* of *God*: and are
Become such as have *need* of *milk* and not
Of strength'ning *meat*:
13. For every one that *milk*
Now useth is unskilful in the *Word*
Of *righteousness*: for he is but a *babe*:
14. But strong *meat* unto them belongeth that
Are of full *age*,—yea, even those who have
Their *senses* exercised, by *reason* now
Of *use*,—both *good* and *evil* to discern.

- CH. 6.—1. The *principles* of the *doctrine* of *Christ*
Now therefore, leaving, let us now go on
Unto *perfection*: not laying again
Foundations of *repentance* from dead *works*,
And of our *faith* t'ward *God*,
2. Of the *doctrine*
Of *baptism* and of laying on of *hands*,
Of *resurrection* of the *dead*—and of
Eternal judgment,
3. And, this will we do,
If *God* permit:
4. For 'tis impossible
For those who once enlightened were, and of
The heav'nly *gift* have tasted, and were made
Partakers of the *Holy Ghost*,
5. And who
Have tasted the good *Word* of *God*, and *pow'rs*
Of the *world* yet to come,
6. If they shall fall
Away,—them to renew again unto

Repentance,—seeing that they crucify
Unto themselves the *Son of God* afresh,
And put him to an open *shame*:

7. For e'en
The *earth* which drinketh in the *rain*, that oft
Upon it cometh and *herbs* bringeth forth,
Most meet for them by whom it is now dressed,
Receiveth *blessing* from the *Lord*:
8. But that 's
Rejected which doth *thorns* and *briers* bear,
And is nigh unto *cursing*, and whose *end*
Is to be burned:
9. But my beloved,—we are
Persuaded better *things* of you,—and *things*
That do accompany *salvation*, though
We thus do speak:
10. For not unrighteous is
The *Lord*,—your *labour* and your *work of love*
Now to forget, which ye have shewed toward
His *name*: in that ye've ministered unto
His *saints* and still do minister:
11. And we
Desire that every one of you do shew
Now the same *diligence* unto the full
Assurance of your *hope* unto the *end*:
12. That ye not slothful be,—but *followers*
Of them, who through their *faith* and *patience* will
The *promises* inherit:
13. For, when *God*
Made *promise* unto *Abraham*,—since he .
Could by no greater swear,—he sware then by
Himself,
14. And, saying:—Surely,—*Blessing* I
Will bless thee,—yea, and *multiplying*,—thee
I'll multiply:
15. And so, after he had
Now patiently endured—the *promise* he
Obtained:
16. For *men* now verily do by
The greater swear: and unto them an *oath*
For *confirmation* is an *end of strife*:
17. And wherein the *Lord God*, now willing more
Abundantly to shew unto the *heirs*
Of *promise*, the *immutability*
Of his good *counsel*,—now confirmed it by
An *oath*:
18. That by two *things* immutable,
In which it was impossible for *God*
To lie,—we might strong *consolation* have,—
Who have for *refuge* fled, to lay hold on
The *hope* before us set:
19. Which *hope* we have

E'en as an *anchor* to the *soul*,—both sure
And steadfast,—and which entereth into
That in the *veil*:

20. Whither the *forerunner*
For us is entered,—even *Jesus Christ*,—
An *High Priest* now forever made after
The *Order of Mel-chis'-ed-ec*.

CH. 7.—1. For this *Mel-chis'-ed-ec*,—of *Salem*,—*king*,
Priest of the *Most High God*,—who *Abraham*
Did meet, returning from the *slaughter* of
The *kings*,—and him then blessed:

2. To whom, also,

Now *Abraham* a tenth *part* gave of all:
First, being by *interpretation King*
Of *Righteousness*,—and also after that
The *king* of *Salem*,—which is—*King of Peace*:

3. And without *father*,—*mother*,—or *descent*,
And having neither *beginning* of *days*,
Nor *end* of *life*; but made e'en like unto
The *Son of God*,—abideth yet a *priest*
Continually:

4. Consider then how great
This *man* now was,—and unto whom even
The *Patriarch Abraham* gave the *tenth* of
The *spoils*:

5. And verily, they that are of
The *sons* of *Levi*, who the *office* of
The *priesthood* do receive,—*commandment* have
According to the *law* to take *tithes* of
The *people*,—that is,—of their *brethren*, though
They come out of the *loins* of *Abraham*:

6. But now, he whose *descent* not counted is
From them,—the *tithes* of *Abraham* received,
And blessed him that the *promises* now had:

7. And so, without all *contradiction*, is
The *lesser* of the *better* blessed:

8. So *here*,—
The *men* that die do *tithes* receive: but *there*
He them receives, of whom 'tis witnessed that
He liveth:

9. And, as I may say, *Levi*,
Also, who *tithes* receiveth,—now paid *tithes*
In *Abraham*:

10. For he was yet within
His *father's loins*, when now *Mel-chis'-ed-ec*
Him met:

11. So if, therefore, *perfection* were
By the *Levitical priesthood*,—(because
The *people* under it received the *law*,)—
What *need* was there that now another *priest*,
After the *Order of Mel-chis'-ed-ec*

Should rise,—and not after the *order* of
Aaron be called?

12. For *priesthood* being changed,
 There is made of *necessity* a *change*
 Now also of the *law*:
13. For he of whom
 These *things* are spoken, to another *tribe*
 Pertaineth,—of which none *attendance* at
 The *altar* gave:
14. For it is evident
 That our *Lord* out of *Ju'-da* sprang: and of
 Which *tribe*,—concerning *priesthood*,—*Moses* now
 Spake nought:
15. And yet 'tis far more evident,
 That there another *priest* ariseth,—e'en
 After *Mel-chis'-ed-ec's* *similitude*,
16. And who is made after the *pow-er* of
 An endless *life*,—and not after the *law*
 Of a carnal *commandment*:
17. For he now
 Doth testify:—Thou art a *priest* for aye,
 After the *Order* of *Mel-chis'-ed-ec*:
18. For verily, a *disannulling* there
 Now is of the *commandment* gone before,
 By *reason* of the *weakness*, and also,
Unprofitableness thereof:
19. For *law*
 Made nothing perfect,—but the *bringing in*
 Now of a better *hope* did so: by which
 We draw nigh unto *God*:
20. And inasmuch,
 As not without an *oath* was he made *priest*:
21. (For all those *priests* were made without an *oath*:
 But this *one* with an *oath*, by him that said
 To him,—The *Lord* sware and will not repent:
 Thou art a *priest* after the *Order* of
Mel-chis'-ed-ec forever:)
22. By so much
 Was *Jesus* made a *sur-e-ty* now of
 A better *testament*:
23. And truly, *they*
 Were many *priests*: since on *account* of *death*
 They were not suffered to continue:
24. But
 This *man*,—'cause he continueth for aye,—
 Hath a *priesthood* unchangeable:
25. Wherefore,
 He also able is to save them to
 The uttermost that come to *God* by him:
 Seeing he ever liveth,—and for them
 E'er to make *intercession*:
26. Because, such

- An *High Priest* us became,—who *holy* is,—
Harmless and undefiled,—and separate
From *sinner*s and made higher than the *Heav'ns*:
27. Who daily needeth not,—as those *High Priests*,
A *sacrifice* to offer up for *sins*,—
First,—for his own,—then for the *people's*: for,
This did he once, when he now offered up
Himself:
28. For the *law* maketh *men High Priests*
Which have *infirmity*: but the *word* of
The *oath*, and which was since the *law*, maketh
The *Son*, who consecrated is,—e'en now
For evermore.
- CH. 8.—1. Now of the *things* which we have spoken,—*this*
Then is the *sum*.—We such an *High Priest* have
And who is set upon the right *hand* of
The *throne* of the *Majesty* in *Heav'n*,
2. Who is
The *sanctuary's minister*,—and of
The *tabernacle* true,—which the *Lord* pitched,—
Not *man*:
3. For every *High Priest* is ordained
To offer *gifts* and *sacrifices*,—and
Wherefore, 'tis of *necessity* that this
Man have *somewhat* to offer, too:
4. For if
He were on *earth*,—he should not be a *priest*,
Seeing that there are *priests* that offer *gifts*
According to the *law*:
5. Who serve unto
Th' *example* and *shadow* of heav'nly *things*,—
As *Moses* was admonished of the *Lord*
When he the *tabernacle* was about
To make:—For,—See, saith he,—that thou do make
All *things* according to the *pattern* shewed
To thee up in the *Mount*:
6. But now hath he
Obtained a *ministry* more excellent;
By how much, too, the *Mediator* he
Is of a better *covenant*, which was
Established upon better *promises*:
7. Because, if faultless that first *covenant*
Had been,—then for the *second* should no *place*
Now have been sought:
8. For finding *fault* with *them*,
He saith:—Behold,—the *days* will come,—sayeth
The *Lord*,—when a new *covenant* will I
Make with the *House* of *Is'-ra-el* and with
The *House* of *Ju'-dah*:
9. Not according to
The *covenant* that with their *fathers* I

Then made,—upon the *day* when by the *hand*
I took them,—to lead them out of the *land*
Of *Egypt*,—because they continued not
Then in my *covenant*, and I them not
Regarded,—saith the *Lord*:

10. For this now is
The *covenant* that I with *Israel's house*
Will make, after those *days*,—sayeth the *Lord*:
I will my *laws* put in their *minds* and write
Them in their *hearts*,—and I will be to them
A *God*,—and unto me a *people* shall
They be:
11. And they shall *not* teach every *man*
His *neighbor* and each *man* his *brother*,—and
Now saying:—Know the *Lord*: for *all*,—e'en from
The least unto the greatest shall know me:
12. For unto their *unrighteousness* will I
Be merciful,—and their *iniquities*
And *sins* will I remember then no more:
13. In that he sayeth,—A *new covenant*,—
He hath the first made *old*:—Now that which doth
Decay and waxeth old,—is ready to
Vanish away.

CH. 9.—1. Then truly, the first *covenant* also
Had *ordinances* of *service* divine,—
Also, a wordly *sanctuary*;

2. For,
There was a *tabernacle* made,—the first,
Wherein the *candle-stick* and *table* and
The *shew-bread* was,—and *sanctuary* called:
3. And then after the second *vail*,—there is
The *tabernacle* called the *holiest*
Of all,

4. Which had the golden *censer* and
The *Ark* of the great *Covenant*, o'erlaid
All round about with *gold*: and wherein was
The golden *pot* that *manna* had: also,
The budded *Rod* of *Aaron*: and also,
The *tables* of the *covenant*:

5. O'er it
The *cherubims* of *glory* shadowing
The *mercy seat*, of which we can not now
Particularly speak:

6. Now when these *things*
Were thus ordained, the *priests* went always in
To the first *tabernacle*, the *service*
Of *God* accomplishing:

7. But the *High Priest*
Into the second went, once every *year*
Alone,—not without *blood*,—which for himself
He offered,—also, for the *errors* of

The *folk*,

8. This, signifying th' *Holy Ghost*,
That not yet was made manifest the *way*
Into the *holiest* of all, while yet
Was standing the first *tabernacle*:

9. Which
A *figure* was, for the then present *time*,
In which both *gifts* and *sacrifices* were
Now offered,—that, could not him perfect make
That did the *service* as pertaining to
The *conscience*:

10. And which *stood* only in *meats*
And *drinks* and divers *washings*, and also,
In carnal *ordinances*, upon them
Imposed till *time* of *reformation*:

11. But,
Christ being come a *High Priest* of good *things*
To come,—by a more perfect, and also,
A greater *tabernacle*, and not made
With *hands*,—that is,—*not of this building*:

12. And,
Neither by *blood* of *goats* and *calves*,—but he
By his own *blood* entered in *once* into
The *Holy Place*, having obtained for us
Redemption,—aye, *eternal*:

13. For if now
The *sprinkling* of all the *unclean*, e'en by
The *blood* of *bulls* and *calves* and *ashes* of
An *heifer*,—to the *purifying* of
The *flesh* doth sanctify,

14. How much the more
Shall now the *blood* of *Jesus Christ*, who, through
Th' *Eternal Spirit* offered up himself
E'en without *spot* to *God*, your *conscience* purge
From all dead *works*, to serve the *living God*?

15. And for this *cause*, of the *New Testament*
Is he the *Mediator*,—so that, by
The *means* of *death* for the *redemption* of
Transgressions,—that, in the first *testament*
Were known,—they which are called, the *promise* might
Receive of *eternal inheritance*:

16. For wheresoe'er there is a *testament*,
Then of *necessity* there must be, too,
Testator's death:

17. For after *men* are dead,
Then only is a *testament* of *force*:
But otherwise 'tis of no *strength* at all,
While liveth the *testator*:

18. Whereupon,
Neither was the first *testament* without
Blood dedicated:

19. For when *Moses* had

4. For 'tis not possible that *blood of bulls*
And *goats*, should take away one's *sins*:
5. Wherefore,
When he cometh into the *world*,—he saith;
Thou would'st not *sacrifice* and *off'ring* make,
But yet a *body* hast thou me prepared:
6. In *sacrifices* and burnt *offerings*
For *sin*,—thou hast no *pleasure* had:
7. Then said
I,—Lo, I come,—(within the *volume* of
The *Book* 'tis writ of me,)—to do thy *will*,
O *God*:
8. So when he said *above*,—*off'ring*
And *sacrifice*,—and all burnt *offerings*,—
And *offering* for *sin* thou would'est not,
And neither therein hadst thou *pleasure*, which
Are offered by the *law*,
9. Then said he,—Lo,
I come to do thy *will*, O *God*,—he then
Taket^h away the *first*,—so that he now
The second may establish:
10. By which *will*
We're sanctified e'en through the *offering*
Of the *body* of *Jesus Christ* now once
For all:
11. And every *priest* doth daily stand
Now minist'ring and offering oft^{times}
The selfsame *sacrifices* which can ne'er
Take *sins* away:
12. But this *man*, after he
Had offered but one *sacrifice* for *sins*,
For e'er sat down on the right *hand* of *God*:
13. Henceforth expecting till his *enemies*
Be made his *foot-stool*:
14. By one *offering*
He hath forever them perfected that
Are sanctified:
15. Whereof, the *Holy Ghost*
Also a *witness* is for us,—for that
He once before had said,
16. The *covenant*
This is, that I will make with them, after
Those *days*,—sayeth the *Lord*,—I will my *laws*
Put in their *hearts* and in their *minds* will I
Them write,
17. And their *iniquities* and *sins*
Will I no more remember:
18. So, now where
Remission of these is,—there is then no
More *offering* for *sin*:
19. Having therefore,
My *brethren*, boldness to enter into

- The *Holiest*, by *Jesus' blood*,
 20. And by
 A new and living *way*,—which he for us
 Hath consecrated through the *vail*,—that is
 To say,—his *flesh*,
 21. And having an *High Priest*
 Over the *House of God*,
 22. Let us draw near
 With a true *heart*, in full *assurance* of
 Our *faith*,—having our *hearts* besprinkled *from*
 An evil *conscience* and our *bodies* washed
 With *water* pure;
 23. And without wavering,
 Let us hold fast now the *profession* of
 Our *faith*:—(For he that promised,—faithful is:)
 24. Let us consider one another, to
 Provoke only to *love* and to good *works*:
 25. Forsaking not th' *assembling* of ourselves
 Together,—as the *manner* of some is:
 But still exhorting one another,—and
 So much the more,—as ye do see the *day*
 Approaching nigh:
 26. For if we wilfully
 Do sin,—after the *knowledge* of the *truth*
 We have received,—there then remaineth no
 More *sacrifice* for *sins*,
 27. But only now
 A certain fearful looking forward of
 The *judgment*,—fiery *indignation*,—which
 The *adversaries* shall devour:
 28. He with-
 Out *mercy* died that *Moses' law* despised,
 Under two or three *witnesses*:
 29. Of how
 Much sorer *punishment*,—do ye suppose,
 Shall he be worthy thought,—who under *foot*
 Hath trodden now the *Son of God*, and hath
 The *blood* of the *Lord's covenant*, wherewith
 He was now sanctified, accounted an
 Unholy *thing*,—and hath e'en done *despite*
 Unto the *Spirit* of his *grace*?
 30. For him
 We know, that now hath said:—*Vengeance* to me
 Belongeth:—I will recompense,—sayeth
 The *Lord*:—and yet again:—The *Lord* shall all
 His *people* judge:
 31. It is a fearful *thing*
 Into the *hands* of the *living Lord God*
 To fall:
 32. But call to your *remembrance* now
 The former *days*, in which, after ye were
 Illuminated,—ye then all endured

A great *fight* of afflictions,

33. Partly so,
Whilst ye were made a *gazing-stock* both by
Reproaches and afflictions: partly, too,
Whilst ye became *companions* of all them
That were so used:

34. For ye *compassion* had
Of me, then in my *bonds*, and joyfully
Ye took the *spoiling* of your *goods*, knowing
Now in yourselves, that ye a better and
A more enduring *substance* have in *Heav'n*:
35. Your *confidence*, therefore, cast not away,
Which hath great *recompence* of just *reward*:
36. For ye of *patience* now have *need*, so that
After ye all have done the *will* of *God*,
Ye might receive the *promise*:

37. For but yet
A little while,—and he that then shall come,
Will come and will not *tarry*:

38. Now the *just*
Shall live by *faith*: but yet if any *man*
Draw back,—no *pleasure* shall my *soul* now have
In him:

39. But we are not of them, who do
Draw back unto perdition: but, of them
That to the *saving* of the *soul* believe.

CH. 11.—1. Now *faith* the *substance* is of *things* hoped for:
The *evidence* of *things* not seen:

2. By it
The *elders* now obtained a good *report*:
3. Through *faith* we understand that all the *worlds*
Were framed by the *Word* of the *Lord*: so—that
Things which are seen, were not made of the *things*
Which *do appear*:

4. And so by *faith*,—*Abel*
Offered unto the *Lord* a *sacrifice*
More excellent than *Cain*,—by which he did
Obtain a *witness* that he righteous was,—
God testifying of his *gifts*: and by
It, he, though dead, yet speaketh:

5. *Enoch*, too,
By *faith*,—translated was, that he should not
See *death*: and was not found 'cause *God* had him
Translated: for, ere his *translation*, he
This *testimony* had that he pleased *God*:
6. But without *faith* it is impossible
To please the *Lord*: for he that cometh un-
To *God* must believe that *he is*: that he
Is a *rewarder* of all them that seek
Him diligently:

7. So by *faith*,—*Noah*

- On being warned of *God of things* not seen
 As yet,—now moved with *fear*,—prepared an *ark*,
 Unto the *saving* of his *house*, and by
 Which he condemned the *world*, and *heir* became
 Now of the *righteousness* which is by *faith*:
8. So *Abraham* by *faith*, when he was called
 To go out to a *place* which afterward
 He should receive for an *inheritance*,—
 Obeyed: and he went out, not knowing whence
 He went:
9. By *faith*, sojourned he in the *land*
 Of *promise*, as within a *country* strange:
 Dwelling in *tabernacles* with *Isaac*
 And *Jacob*,—and the *heirs* with him of the
 Same *promise*:
10. For, he for a *city* looked,
 And which *foundations* hath, whose *builder* and
 Whose *maker* is the *Lord*:
11. Through *faith*, also,
Sara,—herself, the strength received, *seed* to
 Conceive, and was delivered of a *child*,
 When she was now past *age*,—because she judged
 Him faithful who had promised:
12. So therefore,
 There sprang even of *one*,—and *him* as good
 As dead,—so many as the *stars* up in
 The *sky* in *multitude*,—and as the *sand*
 By the *sea shore*, innumerable:
13. And,
 These all died in the *faith*, not having yet
 The *promises* received,—but having seen
 Them afar off, and were persuaded now
 Of them,—and so embraced them and confessed
 That they but *strangers*,—yea, and *pilgrims* were
 Upon the *earth*:
14. For they that say such *things*
 Plainly declare that they a *country* seek:
15. And truly, if they had been mindful of
 That *country* from whence they came out,—they might
 Have had the *opportunity* to have
 Returned:
16. But now a better *country* they
 Desire,—that is,—an heav-enly: wherefore,
 The *Lord* is not ashamed to be thus called
 Their *God*: for he for them a *city* hath
 Prepared:
17. So *Abraham* by *faith*, when he
 Was tried,—now *Isaac* offered up;—and he
 That had received the *promises*, his sole
 Begotten *son* now offered up:
18. Of whom
 'Twas said:—In *Isaac* shall thy *seed* be called:

19. Accounting that the *Lord* thus able was
To raise him up,—e'en from the *dead*, from whence
Also, he in a *figure* him received:
20. By *faith*,—*Isaac* blessed *Jacob* and *Esau*,—
Concerning *things* to come:
21. By *faith*,—*Jacob*
When he a-dying lay, blessed both the *sons*
Of *Joseph*—yea, and worshipped,—leaning on
The *top* of his own *staff*:
22. And so, by *faith*,
When *Joseph* died, he, of the *leaving* of
All *Israel's children* mention made, and gave
Commandment concerning his *bones*:
23. By *faith*,
Moses when he was come to *years*, refused
The *son* of *Phar-ah's daughter* to be called:
25. *Affliction* rather choosing to endure
Now with the *people* of *Lord God*, than for
A *season* to enjoy *pleasures* of *sin*:
26. Esteeming the *reproach* of *Jesus Christ*
Far greater *riches* than the *treasures* there
In *Egypt*: for he had *respect* unto
The *recompence* of the *reward*:
27. By *faith*
He *Egypt* now forsook, and fearing not
The *wrath* e'en of the *king*: for he endured,
As *seeing* him who is *invisible*:
28. Through *faith* he kept the *Pas-saver*, also,
Sprinkling of *blood*,—lest he that the *first-born*
Destroyed, should now touch him:
29. By *faith* they passed
Through the *Red Sea*, as by *dry land*, and which
Th' *Egyptians* assaying to do,—were drowned:
30. By *faith*,—the *walls* of *Jericho* fell down,
After they were encompassed 'bout sev'n *days*:
31. By *faith* the *harlot Ra'-hab* perished not
With them that not believed,—when she the *spies*
Received with *peace*:
32. And what more shall I say?
Because the *time* would fail me, now to tell
Of *Ged'-e-on* and *Bar'-ak*,—*Samson* and
Of *Jeph'-thae*,—*David*,—*Sam'-u-el*,—and of
The *prophets*,
33. Who, through *faith*, *kingdoms* subdued;
Wrought *righteousness* and *promises* obtained,—
The *mouths* of *lions* stopped,
34. The *violence*
Of *fire* did quench, and the *sword's edge* escaped,—
And out of *weakness* were made strong: in *fight*
Waxed valiant,—turned to *flight* the *armies* of
The *a'-li-ens*:
35. *Women* received their *dead*

Restored to *life* again: tortured were some,—
Deliv'rance not accepting, that they might
 Obtain a *resurrection* better far:

36. And others,—*trial* of cruel *mockings* had,
 And *scourgings*: moreover,—of *bonds* and of
Imprisonment:

37. And they were stoned and sawn
 Asunder: tempted were,—slain with the *sword*:
 In *sheep-skins* and in *goat-skins* wandering
 About: and being *destitute*,—also,
Afflicted and *tormented*:

38. And of whom
 The *world* not worthy was: In *deserts* and
 In *mountains* wandered they: in the *earth's dens*
 39. And *caves*: and yet these all,—having obtained
 A good *report* through *faith*,—the *promise* not
 Received:

40. The *Lord* having provided now
 Some better *thing* for us,—that without *us*,
 They should not be made perfect.

CH. 12.—1. Wherefore, seeing we also, compassed are
 About with a great *cloud* of *witnesses*,
 Let us aside lay every *weight*,—as well
 The *sin* which doth so easily beset
 Us all,—and let us run with *patience* now
 The *race* that is before us set:

2. Looking

Unto *Christ Jesus* as the *Finisher*
 And *Author* of our *faith*,—who for the *joy*
 That was before him set,—endured the *cross*,
 Despising all the *shame*,—and is set down
 At the right *hand* of the *throne* of *Lord God*:

3. But yet consider him that then endured
 Such *contradiction* of the *sinner's* 'gainst
 Himself,—lest ye be wearied and now in
 Your *minds* do faint:

4. Striving 'gainst *sin*, ye have
 Not yet resisted unto *blood*:

5. And ye 've
 Forgotten now the *exhortation* which,
 As unto *children*, speaketh unto you:—
 My *son*,—despise not thou the *chast'ning* of
 The *Lord*,—nor faint when thou 'rt rebuked of him:
 6. For whom the *Lord* doth love,—he chasteneth:
 And scourgeth every *son* he doth receive:
 7. If *chast'ning* ye endure,—*God* dealeth with
 You as with *sons*:—for what *son* is he, whom
 The *Father* chast'neth not?

8. But if ye be
 Now without *chastisement*, whereof we all
Partakers are,—then are ye *bastards* and

Not sons:

9. And furthermore, we 've *fathers* had
Of our own *flesh* which have corrected us,—
And still we gave them *reverence*: and shall
We not much rather in *subjection* be
To the *Father of Spirits*,—and thus live?
10. For verily, they but for a few *days*
Us chastened, after their own *pleasure*: but,
He for our *profit*, that we all might be
Partakers of his *holiness*:
11. But yet
No *chast'ning* for the present seemeth to
Be joyous,—nay, but grievous:—ne'ertheless,
It yieldeth afterward the peaceable
Rich *fruit of righteousness* unto them which
Are exercised thereby:
12. Wherefore, lift up
The *hands* which now hang down,—and feeble *knees*:
13. And for your *feet* make ye straight *paths*: lest that
Which is now lame be turned out of the *way*:
But rather far,—let it be healed:
14. Now with
All *men* follow ye *peace* and *holiness*,
Without which, no *man* the *Lord God* shall see:
15. And looking diligently,—lest some *man*
Fail of the *grace of God*,—and lest some *root*
Of *bitterness* upspringing,—trouble you,
And thereby many be defiled:
16. Lest there
Be any *fornicator*,—or *person*
Profane, as *Esau*,—who, his *birth-right* sold
For one *morsel of meat*:
17. For ye know how
That afterward, when he 'd the *blessing* have
Inherited,—he was rejected:—for
He found no *place* of true *repentance*, though
He sought it carefully with *tears*:
18. For ye
Are not come to the *mount* that burned with *fire*,
That might be touched,—nor unto *blackness*,—nay,
Nor *darkness*,—nor e'en *tempest*,
19. And the *sound*
Of *trumpet*,—and the *voice of words*: which *voice*,
All they that heard, intreated that the *Word*
Should not be spoken any more to them:
20. (For they could not endure that which was thus
Commanded,—and if so much as a *beast*
The *mountain* touch,—it shall be stoned or with
A *dart* thrust through:
21. The *sight* of which was all
So terrible, that *Moses* said:—I fear
Exceedingly and quake:)

22. But ye are come
Unto *Mount Sion*, and the *city* of
The *living God*,—unto the heav-enly
Jerusalem,—and to a *company*
Of *angels* that innumerable are:
23. Yea, to the *general assembly* and
The *Church* of the *first-born*, which written are
In *Heav-en* and to *God*,—the *Judge* of *all*,—
Yea, and unto the *Spirits* of *just men*
Made perfect:
24. And, unto *Lord Jesus Christ*,
The *Mediator* of the *covenant*
Now *new*,—and to the *blood* of *sprinkling*,—yea,
Than that of *Abel* better *things* doth speak:
25. See that ye not refuse him that doth speak:
For if they not escaped who him refused
That spake on *earth*,—by how much more shall we
Then not escape,—if we do turn away
From him that speaketh now from *Heav'en*:
26. Whose voice
Then shook the *earth*: but he hath promised now,
Saying:—Yet *once* more shake I not only
The *earth*,—but also *Heav'n*:
27. And now *this word*,
'Yet once more'—the *removing* of those *things*
Doth signify, that shaken are,—*as of*
Things that are made: that those *things* which can not
Be shaken may remain:
28. Wherefore, since we
A *Kingdom* do receive, which can not now
Be moved,—let us have *grace*, whereby we may
Serve *God* acceptable with *reverence*
And godly *fear*:
29. For a consuming *fire*
Is our *Lord God*.

CH. 13.—1. So let brotherly *love* continue:

2. And
Forget ye not *strangers* to entertain:
For thereby some have *angels* entertained
E'en unawares:
3. Remember them in *bonds*,
As bound with them,—and in *adversity*,
Them which do suffer, as being yourselves,
In *body*:
4. *Marriage* honorable is
In all,—and the *bed* undefiled: but yet
Whoremongers and *adulterers* the *Lord*
Will judge:
5. Let now your *conversation* be
Without *covetousness*: and be content
With such *things* as ye have: for he hath said;

Thee will I never leave,—neither forsake:

6. So that we all may boldly say:—The *Lord*
My *helper* is,—and I'll not fear what *man*
Shall do to me:

7. Remember them which have
The *rule* o'er you, and who have unto you
Spoken the *Word* of *God*: and whose *faith* do
Ye follow,—e'er considering the *end*
Of all their *conversation*,

8. *Jesus Christ*,—
E'en the same *yesterday*,—also, *to-day*,—
Yea, and for aye:

9. Be not carried about
With divers and strange *doctrines*: for it is
A good *thing* that the *heart* established be
With *grace* and not with *meats*,—and which have them
Not profited that have been occupied
Therein:

10. We have an *altar* whereof they
Which serve the *tabernacle* have no *right*
To eat:

11. For all the *bodies* of those *beasts*
Whose *blood* is to the *sanctuary* brought
By the *High Priest* for *sin* are burned without
The *camp*:

12. Wherefore, now *Jesus Christ*, also,
That he might sanctify the *people* with
His *blood*,—suffered without the *gate*:

13. Let us
Therefore, go forth to him without the *camp*,
And bearing his *reproach*:

14. For we have no
Continuing *city* here,—but we seek one
To come:

15. By him therefore, let us now all
Offer the *sacrifice* of *praise* to *God*
Continually,—that is to say,—the *fruit*
Of our own *lips*,—and giving *thanks* unto
His *name*:

16. But to communicate and to
Do good,—forget ye not: for the *Lord* with
Such *sacrifices* is well pleased:

17. Obey
Them that the *rule* have over you: to them
Submit yourselves: for they watch for your *souls*,
As they that must give an *account*,—that they
May do it now with *joy* and not with *grief*:
For that unprofitable is for you:

18. Pray ye for us,—for a good *conscience* we
Do trust to have,—in all *things* willing to
Live honestly:

19. But ye I do beseech

- The rather to do this,—that I may all
The sooner be restored to you again:
20. Now may the *God of Peace*,—that from the *dead*
Again brought our *Lord Jesus Christ*,—he, that
Great Shepherd of the *sheep*,—e'en through the *blood*
Of the *e'erlasting covenant*,
21. Now make
You perfect to perform his *will* in each
Good *work* working in you,—that which now is
Well pleasing in his *sight* through *Christ*,—to whom
Be *glory* ever and for aye:—*Amen*:
22. And *brethren*, I beseech you all,—suffer
The *Word* of *exhortation*: for I have
A *letter* written to you in few *words*:
23. Know ye, that *Timothy*, our *brother*, now
Is set at *liberty*, with whom, if he
Do shortly come, will I see you:
24. Salute
All them that have the *rule* o'er you,—and all
The *saints*: and they of *Italy* do you
Salute:
25. Now *grace* be with you all:—*Amen*.

EPISTLE of JAMES.

- CH. 1.—1. I, *James*, servant of *God* and of the *Lord*,
Christ Jesus, unto the *twelve tribes* which are
Scattered abroad, send *greeting*:
2. *Brethren* mine,
Count it all *joy*, when ye do fall into
Divers *temptations*;
3. Knowing *this*,—that now
The *trying* of your *faith* doth *patience* work;
4. But let now *patience* have her perfect *work*,
So that ye may be perfect and entire,
And wanting nothing:
5. And, if any of
You *wisdom* lack,—let him ask of the *Lord*,
That giveth liberally to all *men*:
Yea, and upbraideth not: and unto him
It shall be giv'n:
6. But let him ask in *faith*,—
Nought wavering: for he that wavereth,—
Is like a *sea wave* driv-en with the *wind*
And tossed:
7. For let not that *man* think that he
Shall any *thing* receive of the *Lord God*:
8. A double-minded *man* unstable is,
In all his *ways*:

9. And let the *brother* of
A low *degree* rejoice,—in that he is
Exalted:
10. But the *rich*,—in that he is
Made low:—because, e'en as the *flow-er* of
The *grass*,—he shall soon pass away:
11. For lo,—
The *sun* no sooner is arisen with
A burning *heat*, but it then withereth
The *grass*,—and falleth then the *flow'r* thereof,
And perisheth its *fashion's grace*: and so
Shall fade away the rich *man* in his *ways*:
12. Now *bless-ed* is the *man* that doth endure
Temptation: for, when he is tried,—he shall
Receive the *crown of life*,—and which the *Lord*
Hath promised them that him do love:
13. Let no
Man say when he is tempted,—I of *God*
Am tempted: for, *God* can not tempted be
With *evil*,—nor tempteth he any *man*:
14. But every *man* is tempted when he's drawn
Away of his own *lust* and is enticed:
15. So when *lust* hath conceived,—it bringeth forth
Then *sin*: and *sin*, when it is *finished*,—*death*
Now bringeth forth:
16. Err not,—*brethren* beloved:
17. Every good *gift* and every perfect *gift*
Is from above,—yea, and that cometh down
From the *Father of Lights*, with whom there is
No *variableness*,—neither *shadow*
Of *turning*:
18. Yea, of his own *will* begat
He us,—e'en with the *Word of Truth*, that we
A kind of *first fruits* of his *creatures* should
Now be:
19. Wherefore, beloved *brethren*, let
Now every *man* be swift to hear,—yet slow
To speak,—and slow to *wrath*:
20. Because the *wrath*
Of *man* now worketh not the *righteousness*
Of *God*:
21. Wherefore, all *filthiness* lay ye
Apart,—as well as *superfluity*
Of *naughtiness*,—and the engrafted *Word*
Receive with *meekness*,—and which able is
To save your *souls*:
22. But be ye *do-ers* of
The *Word*,—not *hearers* only,—whereby your
Own selves deceiving:
23. For, if any be
A *hearer* and yet not a *do-er* of
The *Word*,—he is e'en like unto a *man*

- Beholding in a *glass* his natural *face*:
 24. For he himself beholdeth and go-eth
 His *way*,—and then straightway forgetteth what
 Manner of *man* he was:
25. But whoso now
 Into the perfect *law* of *liberty*
 Doth look,—and therein now continueth,
 And a forgetful *hearer* being not,
 Nay, but a *do-er* of the *Word*,—this *man*
 Shall in his deed be *blessed*:
26. If any *man*
 Among you seem to be religious, and
 Yet bridleth not his *tongue*,—but his own *heart*
 Deceiveth,—vain this *man's religion* is:
27. *Religion* pure and undefiled,—before
 The *Lord God* and the *Father*,—is but *this*:
 To visit *widows* and the *fatherless*
 In their *affliction*,—and to keep himself
 Unspotted from the *world*.
-
- CH. 2.—1. My *brethren*,—have not ye the *faith* of our
Lord Jesus Christ, the *Lord of Glory*,—with
 Respect of *persons*:
2. For, if there should come
 A *man* to your *assembly* with gold *ring*,
 In good *apparel*,—and there also come
 A poor *man* in vile *raiment*,
3. And ye have
 Respect to him that the gay *clothing* wears,
 And say to him:—Now sit thou here in a
 Good *place*: and say unto the *poor*,—Now stand
 Thou there,—or here,—under my *foot-stool* sit,
4. Are ye not partial then within yourselves,
 And *judges* are become of evil *thoughts*?
5. Harken, belov-ed *brethren*:—Hath not *God*
 Chosen the *poor* of this *world*,—rich in *faith*,—
 And the *heirs* of the *Kingdom* which he hath
 Promised to them that him do love?
6. But ye 've
 Despised the *poor*:—Do not rich *men* now you
 Oppress and draw you 'fore the *judgment seats*?
7. And do not they blaspheme that worthy *name*
 By which ye 're called?
8. If ye the *royal law*
 Fulfil according to the *Scripture*,—'Thou
 Shalt love thy *neighbor* as thyself,'—then ye
 Do well:
9. But if to *persons* ye 've *respect*,—
 Ye *sin* commit,—and as *transgressors* of
 The *law* are then *convinced*:
10. For whosoe'er
 Shall now keep the *whole law*,—and yet offend

- In but one *point*,—he guilty is of all:
11. For he hath said:—*Adultery* do not
Commit:—said also,—Do not kill:—Now if
Thou no *adultery* commit,—yet if
Thou kill,—then a *transgressor* of the *law*
Thou art become:
12. So speak ye and so do,
As *they*, that by the *law* of *liberty*
Shall now be judged:
13. For without *mercy* shall
He *judgment* have,—that hath no *mercy* shewed:
And *mercy* against *judgment* doth rejoice:
14. What doth it profit,—*brethren* mine,—although
A *man* say he have *faith*,—and have not *works*?
Can *faith* him save?
15. And if a *brother* or
A *sister* naked be,—and destitute
Of daily *food*,
16. And one of you unto
Them say:—Depart in *peace* and be ye warmed
And filled:—Yet, notwithstanding, ye do give
Them not those *things* which needful are unto
The *body*,—nay, what doth it profit them?
17. Even so *faith*,—if now it hath not *works*,—
Is dead,—being *alone*:
18. Yea, *man* may say,—
Now thou hast *faith* and I have *works*:—Shew me
Thy *faith* without thy *works*,—and unto thee
Will I my *faith* shew *by* my *works*:
19. Thou dost
Believe there is one *God*: thou do-est well:
The *devils*, too, believe and tremble,—yea:
20. But wilt thou know,—O thou vain *man*,—that *faith*
Without the *works* is dead?
21. When *Abraham*
Our *father*,—his *son Isaac* offered on
The *altar*,—was he not then justified
By *works*?
22. Seest thou how *faith* wrought with his *works*,
And perfect made was *faith* by *works*?
23. And so
The *Scripture* was fulfilled,—which sayeth thus:
Yea, *Abraham* believed the *Lord*, and it
Imputed was to him for *righteousness*,
And he was called the *friend* of *God*:
24. Ye see
Then how that *man* by *works* is justified,—
And not only by *faith*:
25. Likewise, also,
Was not the *harlot Ra'-hab* justified
By *works*,—when she the *messengers* received
And sent them out another *way*?

26. For as
 The *body* is,—without the *Spirit*,—dead,—
 E'en so *faith* without *works* is also dead.
-
- CH. 3.—1. Not *many masters* be,—*brethren*,—knowing
 That we the greater *condemnation* shall
 Receive:
2. Because in many *things* we all
 Offend:—If any *man* do not in *word*
 Offend,—the same is then a perfect *man*:
 And able to bridle the whole *body*;
3. Behold,—we put *bits* in the *horses'* *mouths*,
 That they may us obey: and we do turn
 Their whole *body* about:
4. Behold, also
 The *ships*,—which though they be so great, and are
 Of fierce *winds* driv-en,—yet are turned about
 With a small *helm* whithersoever now
 The *gov'rnor* listeth:
5. Even so the *tongue*
 A little *member* is,—and yet boasteth
 Great *things*:—Behold,—how great a *matter* e'en
 A small *fire* kindleth:
6. And the *tongue* a *fire*
 Now is,—yea, a *world* of *iniquity*,
 So is the *tongue* among our *members* now,
 That the whole *body* it defileth,—and,
 Setteth on *fire* the *course* of *nature*,—and,
 'Tis set on *fire* of *hell*:
7. For every kind
 Of *beasts* and *birds* and *serpents*,—and of *things*
 Within the *sea* is tamed,—and hath been tamed
 Of *mankind*,
8. But, the *tongue* can no *man* tame:
 It is a most unruly *evil*,—full
 Of deadly *poison*:
9. Therewith bless we *God*,—
 Even the *Father*:—therewith curse we *men*,—
 Which after the *similitude* of *God*
 Are made:
10. Out of the same *mouth* doth proceed
Blessing and *cursing* both: *brethren*,—these *things*
 Now ought not so to be:
11. For doth a *fount*
 At the same *place*, send *water* forth both sweet
 And bitter?
12. The *fig tree*,—*brethren*,—can it
 Bear *olive berries*?—Or, a *vine* bear *figs*?
 So can no *fountain water* yield,—both salt
 And fresh:
13. Who amongst you is a wise *man*
 Endued with *knowledge*? Let him then shew out

Of a good *conversation* his own *works*,
With *meekness of wisdom*:

14. But if ye have
Now bitter *envying* and *strife* within
Your hearts,—nay, glory not and lie not 'gainst
The *truth*:
15. This *wisdom* not descendeth from
Above,—but earthly, sensual, devilish is:
16. For where there *envy* is and *strife*, there is
Confusion,—yea, and every evil *work*:
17. But *wisdom* that is from above, is pure,
Gentle and peaceable, easy to be
Intreated, full of *mercy* and good *fruits*,
And without *partiality*,—yea, and
Without *hypocrisy*:
18. In *peace* is sown
The *fruit of righteousness* of them that do
Make *peace*.

CH. 4.—1. From whence come *wars* and *fightings* among you?
Come they not *hence* e'en of your *lusts* that in
Your *members* war?

2. Ye all do lust, and yet
Have not: ye kill and much desire to have,
And yet can not obtain: ye fight and war,
Yet ye *have not*, because ye do not ask:
3. Ye ask and not receive, because ye ask
Amiss, that ye *it* may consume upon
Your *lusts*:
4. O ye *adulterers*, also,
Adulteresses,—know ye not that all
The *friendship* of the *world* is *enmity*
With *God*?—Then whosoever, therefore, will
A *friend* be of the *world*,—the *enemy*
Is of *Lord God*:
5. Think ye the *Scripture* saith
In vain,—The *Spirit* that dwelleth in us,
Lusteth to *envy*?
6. But, he gives more *grace*:
Wherefore, he saith:—*God* doth resist the *proud*,
But to the *humble* giveth *grace*:—
7. Submit
Yourselves, therefore, to *God*:—The *devil* now
Resist and he will flee from you:
8. Draw nigh
To *God* and he will draw nigh unto you:
Ye *sinners*,—cleanse your *hands* and purify
Your *hearts*,—ye double-minded:
9. And, be ye
Afflicted,—mourn and weep: your *laughter* be
To *mourning* turned,—your *joy* to *heaviness*:
10. Humble yourselves in the *sight* of the *Lord*,

And he shall lift you up:

11. Speak not one of
Another *evil*,—*brethren* mine: He that
Now of his *brother evil* speaketh and
His *brother* judgeth, speaketh *evil* of
The *law* and judgeth now the *law*: but if
Thou judge the *law*,—thou art then but a *judge*
And not a *do-er* of the *law*:
12. There is
One *law-giver* who able is to save
And to destroy: and who art thou that dost
Another judge?
13. Go to now,—ye that say,—
To-day or on *to-morrow* we will go
To such a *city* and continue there
A *year*,—and buy and sell and get much *gain*:
14. Whereas, ye know not what shall be upon
The *morrow*:—for, what is your *life*?—It is
E'en like a *vapour* that appeareth for
A little *time*, then vanisheth away:
15. For *that* ye ought to say,—If the *Lord* will,
Then we shall live,—yea, and do *this* or *that*:
16. But in your *boastings* ye do now rejoice:
All such *rejoicing*,—*evil* is:
17. Therefore,
To him that knoweth to do *good*,—and yet
Do-eth it not,—to him it is a *sin*.

CH. 5.—1. Go to now,—ye rich *men*: yea, weep and howl
For all your *miseries* that shall upon
You come:

2. Your *riches* are corrupted and
Moth-eaten are your *garments*:
3. And, your *gold*
And *silver* cankered is: the *rust* of them
Shall against you a *witness* be and shall
Eat up your *flesh* as it were *fire*: Ye have
Your *treasure* heaped together now for the
Last *days*:
4. Behold,—the *lab'ers' hire*, who have
Reaped down your *fields*, which is of you kept back
By *fraud*, doth cry: yea, and the *orles* of them
Which have so reaped, are entered in the *ears*
Of the *Lord* of *Sa-ba'-oth*:
5. Ye have lived
In *pleasure* on the *earth* and wanton been:
And ye your *hearts* have nourished e'en as in
A *day* of *slaughter*:
6. And ye have condemned
And killed the *just*,—and yet he doth resist
You not:
7. Be patient, therefore, *brethren* mine,

Unto the *coming* of the *Lord*:—Behold,
For the *earth's* precious *fruit* the *husbandman*
Now waiteth, and for it long *patience* hath
Until he doth receive the early and
The latter *rain*:

8. Be ye then patient, too:
Stablish your *hearts*,—yea, for the *coming* of
The *Lord* now draweth nigh:
9. Grudge ye not one
Against another,—*brethren*,—lest ye be
Condemned:—Behold,—the *judge* standeth before
The *door*:
10. Take ye the *prophets*,—*brethren*,—who
Have spoken in the *name* of *God*, for an
Example of suffering *affliction* and
Of *patience*:
11. Lo, behold:—Happy we count
Them which endure:—Of *Job's* *patience* ye 've heard,
And the *end* of the *Lord* have seen: and that
The *Lord* is very pitiful and of
Most tender *mercy*:
12. But, above all *things*,
My *brethren*,—swear ye not,—neither by *Heav'n*,
Nor by the *earth*,—nor any other *oath*:
But let your *yea* be *yea*,—your *nay* be *nay*,
Lest into *condemnation* ye do fall:
13. Is any one afflicted among you?
Then let him pray:—Is any merry?—Then
Let him sing *psalms*:
14. Is any 'mongst you sick?
Let him call for the *elders* of the *church*:
And let them pray o'er him,—anointing him
With *oil* in the *Lord's* *name*:
15. The *pray'r* of *faith*
Shall save the *sick* and *God* shall raise him up:
And if he have committed *sins*,—they shall
All be forgiven him:
16. Confess your *faults*
One to another: and, pray ye for one
Another: so that ye may all be healed:
Yea, for the fervent and effectual *pray'r*
Of every righteous *man* availeth much:
17. *E-li'-as* was a *man* subject to like
Passions e'en as we are: and earnestly
Prayed he,—that now it might not rain: and it
Rained *not* upon the *earth* about the *space*
Of three *years* and six *months*:
18. Again he prayed,
And the *Heav-en* gave *rain* and all the *earth*
Brought forth her *fruit*:
19. *Brethren*, if one of you
Do err from *truth*, and one doth him convert,

20. Yea, let him know that he who doth convert
 The *sinner* from the *error* of his *way*,
 Shall save a *soul* from *death*,—also, shall hide
 A *multitude* of *sins*.

FIRST EPISTLE of PETER.

- CH. 1.—1. *Peter*,—*Apostle* of *Lord Jesus Christ*
 Unto the *strangers* scattered all throughout
Ga-la'-tia,—*Pon'-tus*,—*Cap-pa-do'-ci-a*,
 And also *A'-sia* and *Bi-thyn'-i-a*,—
2. *Elect*,—according to the *fore-knowledge*
 Of the *Lord God*, our heav'nly *Father*, through
Sanctification of the *Spirit*, and,
 Unto *obedience* and *sprinkling* of
 The *blood* of *Jesus Christ*.—*Grace* unto you
 And *peace* be multiplied:
3. Blessed be the *God*
 And *Father* of our *Lord Christ Jesus*,—which
 According to his plenteous *mercy* hath
 Unto a lively *hope* begotten us
 Again—e'en by the *resurrection* of
Christ Jesus from the *dead*,
4. Unto a rich
Inheritance,—yea, incorruptible
 And undefiled,—that fadeth not away,—
 Reserved in *Heav'n* for you:
5. Who by the *pow'r*
 Of the *Lord God* are kept by *faith* unto
Salvation,—ready now to be revealed
 In the last *time*:
6. Wherein ye greatly do
 Rejoice,—though now but for a *season*, if
 Need be,—through manifold *temptations*,—ye're
 In *heaviness*:
7. So that the *tri-al* of
 Your *faith*,—being so much more precious than
 Of *gold* that perisheth, though it be tried
 With *fire*,—might unto *honour*, *glory*, *praise*
 Be found at the *appearing* of the *Christ*:
8. Whom, having not yet seen, ye love: in whom
 Believing,—although now ye see him not,—
 Ye do rejoice with *joy* unspeakable,
 And full of *glory*:
9. The *end* of your *faith*
 Receiving,—e'en *salvation* of your *souls*:
10. Of which *salvation* *prophets* have enquired
 And diligently searched,—who prophesied
 Now of the *grace* that should come unto you:

11. Yea, searching *what*,—or *what* manner of *time*
The *Spirit* of the *Christ* which in them was,
Did signify, when *it* now testified
Beforehand, all the *sufferings* of *Christ*
And *glory* that should follow:
12. Unto whom
It was revealed, that unto us and not
Unto themselves, they ministered the *things*
Which are reported now to you by them
That have unto you preached the *Gospel*, with
The *Holy Ghost* sent down from *Heav'n*: which *things*
The *angels* do desire to look into:
13. Wherefore, gird up the *loins* now of your *mind*;
Be sober and hope to the *end*, for all
The *grace* that 's to be brought unto you at
The *revelation* of *Christ Jesus*;
14. As
Obedient *children*, and not fashioning
Yourselves according to the former *lusts*
In your own *ignorance*:
15. But, as he which
Hath called you,—*holy* is,—so also, in
All *manner* of your *conversation* be
Ye *holy*, too:
16. Because it written is:
Be ye now *holy*,—for, *holy* am I:
17. And if ye on the *Father* call,—who doth
Without *respect* of *persons* judge,—but e'en
According to every *man's work*,—pass ye
The *time* of your *sojourning* here in *fear*:
18. Yea, forasmuch, as ye do know that ye
Were not redeemed with *things* corruptible,
As *gold* and *silver*, and *received* from your
Vain *conversation*, by *tradition* from
Your *fathers*,
19. Nay, but with the precious *blood*
Of *Christ*,—as of a *lamb*,—without a *spot*
Or *blemish*,
20. And, who verily was fore-
Ordaigned before the *world's foundation*, but
Was manifest in these last *times* for you:
21. Who, by him, do believe in *God* that raised
Him from the *dead* and gave him *glory*, that
Your *faith* and *hope* might be in *God*:
22. Seeing
That ye have purified your *souls* in thus
The *truth* obeying through the *Spirit*, to
The unfeigned *love* of all the *brethren*,—see
That ye do one another love with a
Pure *heart* most fervently:
23. And being born
Again,—and not of *seed* corruptible,

But incorruptible,—e'en by the *Word*
Of *God*,—which liveth and abideth now
For aye:

24. Yea, for all *flesh* is but as *grass*:
And all the *glory* of a *man*, but as
The *flow'r* of *grass*:—the *grass* doth wither and
The *flow'r* thereof falleth away:
25. Yea, but
The *Word* of *God* endureth for all *time*:
This is the *Word* which by the *Gospel* is
Preached unto you.

CH. 2.—1. Wherefore, laying aside all *malice* and
All *guile*,—*hypocrisies* and *envies*,—and
All evil *speaking*s,

2. And as new-born *babes*
Desire the sincere *milk* of the *Lord's Word*,
That ye may grow thereby:

3. If so be, ye
Have *tasted* that the *Lord God* gracious is:
4. *Coming* to whom,—as to a living *stone*,
Though disallowed of *men*, indeed, but yet
Chosen of *God* and precious:

5. Ye too, are
As lively *stones* built up,—e'en as a *house*
Spiritual,—an *holy priesthood*,—and
Spiritual *sacrifices* t' offer up,
Acceptable to *God* by *Jesus Christ*:
6. Wherefore, it also in the *Scripture* is
Contained,—Behold,—I lay in *Sion* a
Chief Corner Stone,—yea,—precious and elect:
And he that doth believe on him, shall not
Confounded be:

7. So, therefore, unto you
Which do believe,—he precious is: but yet
Unto them which be disobedient,—
The *Stone* which now the *builders* disallowed,
The same is of the *corner* made the *Head*:
8. A *Stone* of *Stumbling*,—a *Rock* of *Offence*,—
Even to them which stumble at the *Word*,—
And being disobedient:—whereto
They also were appointed:

9. But, ye are
A *chosen generation*,—*Royal Priest-*
Hood,—*holy nation*,—a *peculiar folk*:
That ye the *praises* of him should shew forth,
Who hath you out of *darkness* called, into
His marv'llous *light*:

10. Which in *time* past were not
A *people*,—but are now the *people* of
Lord God: and which not *mercy* had obtained,—
But *mercy* now have all obtained:

11. Beloved,
You I beseech as *strangers* and *pilgrims*,—
Abstain from fleshly *lusts* which war against
The *soul*:
12. Having your *conversation* 'mongst
The *Gentiles*—honest: that, whereas they speak
'Gainst you as *evil do-ers*,—that they may,
By your good *works* which they shall now behold,
The *Lord God* glorify in the *day* of
His *visitation*:
13. So submit yourselves
To every *ordinance* of *man*, e'en for
The *Lord's sake*,—whether it be to the *King*,
As the *Supreme*,
14. Or, unto *governors*,—
As unto them that are sent forth by him
For *punishment* of *evil do-ers*, and
For *praise* of all them that do well:
15. For so
Is the *Lord's will*,—that with *well-doing* ye
May put to *silence* the gross *ignorance*
Of foolish *men*:
16. As free,—not using now
Your *liberty* to *cloke maliciousness*,
But as the *servants* of the *Lord*:
17. Honour
All *men*:—Love ye the *brotherhood*:—Fear *God*:
Honour the *King*:
18. *Servants*,—be subject to
Your *masters* with all *fear*: not only to
The good and gentle, but also, unto
The froward:
19. For, this now *thankworthy* is,
If *man* for *conscience* toward *God* do *grief*
Endure,—suffering wrongfully:
20. For now
What *glory* is it,—if, when for your *faults*
Ye're buffeted ye take it patiently?
But if, when ye do well and suffer for 't,
Ye take it patiently,—acceptable
Is this with *God*:
21. For even hereunto
Were ye all called: because *Christ*, also, for
Us suffered: an *example* leaving us,
That ye should follow in his *steps*:
22. Who *did*
No *sin*: neither was *guile* found in his *mouth*:
23. Who, when he was reviled,—did not revile
Again: and when he suffered,—threatened not:
But unto him that judgeth righteously,
Committed he himself:
24. Who, his own *self*

Bare all our *sins* in his own *body* on
The *tree*,—that we, being dead to *sins*, should live
Unto all *righteousness*,—and by whose *stripes*
Ye were all healed:

25. For ye were but as *sheep*
Going astray: but ye are now returned
Unto the *Shepherd* and the *Bishop* of
Your *souls*.

CH. 3.—1. Likewise, ye *wives*, be in *subjection* to
Your *husbands*: that, if any not obey
The *Word*,—they also, may without the *Word*
Be won,—e'en by the *conversation* of
The *wives*:

2. While they your *conversation* chaste
Behold,—coupled with *fear*:

3. Whose *adorning*,—
Let it not be that outward *adorning*
Of plaiting *hair* and wearing *gold*, or of
The putting of *apparel* on,

4. But let
It be the *hidden man* now of the *heart*,
In all that which is not corruptible:
Even the *ornament* now of a meek
And quiet *Spirit*, which is of great *price*
Within the *sight* of the *Lord God*:

5. For thus,
After this *manner* in the olden *time*,
The *holy women*, also, who trusted
In *God*, adorned themselves,—they being in
Subjection to their *husbands*:

6. Even as
Now *Sara*,—*Abraham* obeyed,—calling
Him *Lord*: whose *daughters* ye all are, as long
As ye do well,—and with *amazement* ye
Are not afraid:

7. Ye *husbands*, likewise dwell
With them according to your *knowledge*, and
All *honour* giving to the *wife*, as to
The weaker *vessel*,—and as being *heirs*
Together of the *grace* of *life*: so that
Your *pray'rs* not hindered be:

8. And, finally
Be ye all of one *mind*,—*compassion* on
Each other having,—and as *brethren* love:
And be ye pitiful,—be cour-te-ous:

9. Not *evil* rendering for *evil*,—nor
Railing for *railing*: but contrariwise,
E'er blessing: knowing that ye thereunto
Are called, that ye a *blessing* should from him
Inherit:

10. For, he that will love his *life*

And see good *days*,—let him refrain his *tongue*
From *evil*,—and his *lips* that they do speak
No *guile*:

11. Let him eschew all *evil* and
Do *good*: let him seek *peace* and it *ensue*:
12. Yea, for the *eyes* of the *Lord God* are o'er
The *righteous*,—and his *ears* are open to
Their *pray'rs*: but the *face* of the *Lord* against
Them is, that *evil* do:

13. And who is *he*
That will harm you, if ye be *followers*
Of what is *good*?

14. But if ye suffer for
The *sake* of *righteousness*,—happy are ye:
And of their *terror* be ye not afraid,—
Nor troubled be:

15. But sanctify the *Lord*
God in your *hearts*: and ready always be
To give an *answer* unto every *man*
That asketh you a *reason* of the *hope*
That is in you,—with *meekness* and with *fear*:
16. Having a *conscience good*,—that, whereas they
Speak *ill* of you as *evil do-ers*, they
May be ashamed that falsely do accuse
Your own good *conversation* in the *Christ*:
17. For better 'tis, if the *Lord's will* be so,
That ye do suffer for *well-doing* than
For *evil-doing*:

18. For, *Christ* also, once
Suffered for *sins*,—the *just* for the *unjust*,—
That he might bring us unto *God*,—being
Now put to *death* while in the *flesh*, but by
The *Spirit* quickened:

19. By which, too, he went
And preached unto the *Spirits* yet in *pris'n*,
20. Which *sometime* disobedient were, when once
The *longsuff'ring* of *God* now waited in
The *days* of *No-ah*, while the *ark* was a-
Preparing, wherein few, that is, *eight souls*
Were by the *water* saved:

21. The *like figure*,
Whereunto even *baptism* doth also,
Now us all save,—(not the putting away
Of the *filth* of the *flesh*,—but the *answer*
Of a good *conscience* toward *God*,)—e'en by
The *resurrection* of *Christ Jesus*,

22. Who
Is gone to *Heav'n* and now on the right *hand*
Of *God*:—*angels*,—*authorities* and *pow'rs*,
Being made subject unto him.

CH. 4.—1. Now, forasmuch, as *Christ* hath in the *flesh*
Suffered for us,—then arm yourselves, likewise,
With the same *mind*: for he that in the *flesh*
Hath suffered so,—hath ceased from *sin*:

2. That he
No longer should the *rest* of his *time* live
Within the *flesh* unto the *lusts* of *men*,
But to the *will* of *God*:

3. For the *time* past
Of our *life* may suffice us to have wrought
The *will* of the *Gentiles*, when we walked in
Lasciviousness and *lusts*—*excess* of *wine*,—
And *revellings* and *banquetings*,—and all
Idolatries abominable,

4. And,
Wherein *they* think it strange that with the same
Excess of *riot* ye run not with them,—
And of you speaking *evil*:

5. Who shall give
Account to him that ready is to judge
The *quick* and *dead*?

6. For, for this *cause* was preached
The *Gospel* to them that are dead,—so that
They might be judged according to *men* in
The *flesh*,—but live according to *God* in
The *Spirit*:

7. But, the *end* of all *things* is
At *hand*: so be ye therefore, sober, and
Watch unto *pray'r*:

8. And now above all *things*
Have fervent *charity* among yourselves:
For *charity* a *multitude* of *sins*
Shall cover:

9. Use ye *hospitality*
One to another without grudging,

10. And,
As each *man* hath received the *gift*,—e'en so
The same one to another minister,
And as good *stewards* of the manifold
Grace of the *Lord*:

11. If any *man* do speak,
Let him speak as the *oracles* of *God*:
If any *man* do minister,—let him
Do it e'en as of the *ability*
Which *God* doth give: that *God* in all *things* may
Be glorified through *Jesus Christ*, to whom
Praise and *dominion* be forever and
For aye:—*Amen*.

12. Beloved,—think it not strange
Concerning now the fiery *trial* which is
To try you,—as though some strange *thing* happened
To you:

13. Rather rejoice ye,—inasmuch
As ye're *partakers* of *Christ's sufferings*:
That when his *glory* unto you shall be
Revealed,—ye also may be glad now with
Exceeding *joy*:
14. And if ye be reproached
For the *name* of the *Christ*,—happy are ye:
Yea, for the *Spirit* now of *glory* and
Of *God* resteth on you: on their *part* is
He evil spoken of,—on your *part* is
He glorified:
15. But let not one of you
Now suffer as a *thief* or *murderer*,—
Or as an *evil do-er*: neither as
A *busy-body* in *matters* of *men*:
16. But yet if any *man* do suffer as
A *Christian*—let him then not be ashamed:
But let him glorify the *Lord* on *this*
Behalf:
17. For now the *time* is come that at
The *house* of *God* his *judgment* must begin:
And if it first begin *at* us,—what shall
The *end* then be of them that not obey
The *Gospel* of the *Lord*?
18. And, so then, if
The *righteous* scarcely shall be saved,—where shall
The *sinners* and *ungodly* then appear?
19. Wherefore, let them that suffer in *accord*
With the *Lord's will*,—commit the *keeping* of
Their *souls* to him in all *well-doing*,—as
To a *Creator* faithful.

CH. 5.—1. The *Elders* which among you are, I do
Exhort, who, also am an *Elder* and
A *witness* of the *sufferings* of *Christ*,
And a *partaker* of the *glory* that
Shall be revealed,

2. Feed ye the *flock* of *God*,
Which 'mongst you is,—taking the *oversight*
Thereof,—not by *constraint*,—but willingly:
And not for filthy *lucre*,—nay, but of
A ready *mind*:
3. Neither as being *lords*
Over *God's heritage*,—but being good
Ensamples to the *flock*:
4. And when the *Chief*
Shepherd shall then appear, ye shall receive
A *crown* of *glory*,—and that fadeth not
Away:
5. Likewise, ye *younger*, now submit
Yourselves unto the *elder*:—yea,—and all
Of you, one to another subject be:

And be ye clothed with due *humility*:
For *God* resisteth all the *proud*,—and to
The *humble* giveth *grace*:

6. Humble yourselves,
Therefore, under the mighty *hand* of *God*:
So that he may exalt you in due *time*:
7. Upon him casting all your *care*: for he
Careth for you:
8. Sober and vigilant
Be ye: because your *adversary*,—he,
The *devil*,—walketh now about e'en as
A roaring *lion*, seeking whom he may
Devour:
9. Whom, steadfast in the *faith*, resist:
Well knowing that the same *afflictions* are
Accomplished in your *brethren* that are in
The *world*:
10. But the *God* of all *grace*, who hath
Called us to his *eternal glory* by
Christ Jesus,—after that ye 've suffered now
A while,—stablish,—strengthen,—and settle you,
And make you perfect:
11. *Glory* be to him
And all *dominion* evermore:—*Amen*:
12. Now by *Silvanus*,—who to you,—as I
Suppose, a faithful *brother* is,—have I
Written quite briefly,—yet exhortingly,
And testifying that this is the true
Grace of the *Lord* wherein ye stand:
13. The *church*
That is at *Babylon*,—jointly *elect*
With you,—saluteth you:—So doth *Marcus*,
My *son*:
14. Greet ye now one another with
A *kiss* of *charity*:—*peace* be with all
Of you, that are in *Jesus Christ*:—*Amen*.



SECOND EPISTLE of PETER.

- CH. I.—1. I, *Simon Peter*, an *apostle* and
A *servant* of *Christ Jesus*, unto them
That have like precious *faith* obtained with us,
E'en through the *righteousness* of the *Lord God*,
And *Jesus Christ* our *Saviour*,
2. *Grace* and *peace*
Be multiplied unto you all, e'en through
The *knowledge* of our *God* and *Jesus Christ*,
 3. According as his *pow'r divine* hath giv'n
To us all *things* that appertain to *life*

And *godliness*, through the *knowledge* of him
That unto *glory* and to *virtue* us
Hath called:

4. Whereby, are giv-en unto us,
Exceeding great and precious *promises*,
So that by these ye might *partakers* be
Of the *nature divine*,—having escaped
The foul *corruption* that is in the *world*
Through *lust*:

5. Beside, giving all *diligence*,
Add *virtue* to your *faith*,—and *knowledge* to
Your *virtue*,

6. And, to *knowledge*,—*temperance*:
And unto *temperance* add *patience*,—and,
To *patience*,—*godliness*,

7. To *godliness*,
Brotherly *kindness*;—yea, and *charity*
Unto brotherly *kindness*:

8. For, if these
Things be in you and do abound,—they make
You so that ye shall neither barren nor
Unfruitful be in *knowledge* of our *Lord*,
Christ Jesus:

9. But, he that lacketh these *things*
Is blind,—and can not see far off,—and hath
Forgot that he from his old *sins* was purged:
10. Wherefore, the rather, *brethren*, give ye now
Due *diligence* to make your *calling* and
Eleotion sure: for if ye do these *things*,
Ye ne'er shall fall:

11. For so an *entrance* shall
Be ministered to you abundantly,
Into the *everlasting Kingdom* of
Our *Lord* and *Saviour, Jesus Christ*:

12. Wherefore,
I will not now be negligent to put
You always in *remembrance* of these *things*,
Though ye know them,—and be established in
The present *truth*:

13. Yea, I do think it meet,
As long as in this *tabernacle*
Remain,—to stir you up by putting you
E'er in *remembrance*:

14. Knowing well, that soon
I must put *this* my *tabernacle* off,—
Even as our *Lord Jesus Christ* shewed me:
15. Moreover, I'll endeavor that ye may
Be able after my *decease*, to have
These *things* always in your *remembrance*:

16. For
We have not followed *fables* cunningly
Devised, when we now unto you made known

The *pow-er* and the *coming* of our *Lord*,
Christ Jesus,—but were of his *majesty*
Eye-witnesses:

17. For he received from *God*
Honour and *glory*, when there *such* a *voice*
 Came unto him from *glory* excellent,—
 This is my well belov-ed *Son* in whom
 I am well pleased:
18. Yea, and this *voice* which came
 From *Heav'n*,—we heard when we were with him in
 The *Holy Mount*:
19. We also have a *Word*
 Of *prophecy* more sure: and whereunto
 Ye would do well that ye take *heed*,—as to
 A *light* that shineth in a darkened *place*,
 Until the *dawn* of *day* and the *day-star*
 Arise within your *hearts*:
20. Knowing *this first*:
 Private *interpretation* there is none
 Of any *prophecy* of *Scripture*:
21. For,
 The *prophecy* came not in olden *time*
 By *will* of *man*: but *holy men* of *God*
 Spake as they by the *Holy Ghost* were moved.

CH. 2.—1. But there were also *prophets* false, among
 The *people*—e'en as there shall be 'mongst you
 False *teachers*,—who shall privily bring in
 Damnable *heresies*,—even the *Lord*
 Denying,—and upon themselves bring swift
Destruction:

2. Many their pernicious *ways*
 Shall follow,—by *reason* of *whom*, the *way*
 Of *truth* shall evilly be spoken of:
3. Also, through *covetousness* with feigned *words*
 Shall they make *merchandise* of you:—yea, and
 Whose *judgment* for a long *time* ling'reth not,
 And their *damnation* slumb'reth not:
4. For if
 The *Lord* spared not the *angels* that had sinned,
 But cast them down to *hell* and *into chains*
 Of *darkness* now delivered them, to be
 Reserved to *judgment*,
5. Neither the old *world*
 Now spared,—but *Noah*, the *eighth person* saved,
 Of *righteousness*, a *preacher*,—bringing on
 The *world* of the *ungodly*, the great *flood*,
 And turning into *ashes* both *cities*
 Of *Sodom* and *Gomorrha*,—and condemned
 Them with an *overthrow*,—and making an
Ensample now of them, unto all those
 That should thereafter live *ungodly*:

7. And,
Just *Lot* delivered, vexed with filthy and
Vile *conversation* of the *wicked*:
8. (For,
That righteous *man* dwelling 'mongst them, seeing
And hearing, vexed his righteous *soul* from *day*
To *day* with their unlawful *deeds*.)
9. The *Lord*
Doth know how to deliver the *godly*
Out of *temptation*,—and the *unjust* to
Reserve unto the *day* of *judgment* to
Be punished:
10. But yet chiefly them that walk
After the *flesh* in *lust's uncleanness*, and
Do *government* despise: presumptuous
Are they: self-willed: and they are not afraid
Evil to speak of *dignities*:
11. Whereas,
The *angels* which are greater in their *pow'r*
And *might*,—not railing *accusation* bring
'Gainst them before the *Lord*:
12. But yet all these,
As natural *brute beasts*, made only to
Be taken and destroyed, do *evil* speak
Of *things* they do not understand, and shall
In their *corruption* perish utterly:
13. And the *reward* of their *unrighteousness*
Shall they receive,—as they that do count it
A *pleasure* for to riot in *day time*:
Yea, *spots* are they,—and *blemishes*, sporting
Themselves with their *deceivings* while they feast
With you:
14. With *eyes* full of *adultery*
That can not cease from *sin*: beguiling now
Unstable *souls*:—yea, and a *heart* they have
With covetous *practices* exercised:
Cursed *children*
15. And, which the right *way* now have
Forsaken and are gone astray: the *way*
Of *Ba'-laam* following,—he,—*Bo'-sor's son*,
Who loved the *wages* of *unrighteousness*,
16. But was rebuked for his *iniquity*:
The dumb *ass*,—speaking with the *voice* of *man*,—
The *madness* of the *prophet* now forbad:
17. But these are *wells* e'en without *water*,—yea,
Clouds carried with a *tempest*: unto whom
The *mist* of *darkness* is reserved for aye:
18. For now when they do speak great swelling *words*
Of *vanity*,—they through the *lusts* of *flesh*
Allure,—and through much *wantonness*,—those that
Were *clean* escaped from all them that do live
In *error*:

19. And, while *liberty* they them
Do promise,—they themselves the *servants* are
Of vile *corruption*: for, of whom a *man*—
Is overcome,—he into *bondage* of
The same is brought:
20. For, if after they have
Escaped now the *pollutions* of the *world*,
Through *knowledge* of the *Lord* and *Jesus Christ*,
They are again therein entangled and
O'ercome,—the latter *end* with them is worse
Than the *beginning*:
21. For much better had
It been for them,—not to have known the *way*
Of *righteousness*,—than after they have known,—
To turn from the *holy commandment* which
Unto them was delivered:
22. But, now it
Is happened unto them, according to
The truthful *proverb*:—Yea,—the *dog* is turned
Again to his own *vomit*: and the *sow*,
That once was washed, unto her *wallowing*
In *mire*.

CH. 3.—1. So this second *epistle*, my beloved,
I write now unto you,—in *both* which I
Do stir up your pure *minds* by *way* now of
Remembrances:

2. That ye may be mindful of
The *words* which spoken were before, by all
The *holy prophets*,—as well as of the
Commandment of *us*,—the *apostles* of
The *Lord* and *Saviour*.
3. And, knowing *this first*,
That there shall *scorners* come in the last *days*,
And walking after their own *lusts*,
4. Saying:
Where is the *promise* of his *coming*?—For,
Since now the *fathers* fell asleep,—all *things*
Continue as they were,—e'en from the first
Beginning of *creation*;
5. For of *this*
They willingly are ignorant,—that by
The *Word* of *God* the *Heavens* were of old,—
Yea, and the *earth* standing *out of* and *in*
The *water* both,
6. Whereby the *world*, as then
It was,—being with *water* overflowed,
Now perished:
7. But the *Heav'ns* and *earth*, as they
Are now,—by the same *Word* are kept in *store*,
And unto *fire* reserved, against the *day*
Of *judgment* and *perdition*,—yea, of all

Ungodly *men*:

8. But yet, beloved, be ye
Not ignorant of this one *thing*, that one
Day with the *Lord* is as a thousand *years*,—
Yea, and a thousand *years* as but one *day*:
9. Concerning all his *promises*, the *Lord*
Is never slack, as some *men slackness* count:
But unto *us-ward*,—is *longsuffering*,
Not willing that any should perish,—but
That all should to *repentance* come:
10. But lo,
The *day* of the *Lord God* will come, e'en as
A *thief at night*,—in which the *heav'ns* shall pass
Away with a great *noise*: the *elements*
Shall melt with fervent *heat*,—also, the *earth*,
And all the *works* therein shall be burned up:
11. Then seeing that these *things* shall be dissolved,
What kind of *persons* ought ye then to be,
In all your *holy conversation* and
In *godliness*,
12. *Hasting* and looking for
The *coming* of the *day* of *God*, wherein
The *Heav'ns*, being on *fire*, shall be dissolved,
Yea, and with fervent *heat* the *elements*
Shall melt?
13. Nevertheless, according to
His *promises*,—for new *Heav'ns* and new *earth*
We look,—and wherein dwelleth *righteousness*:
14. Wherefore, beloved,—seeing that ye for such
Things look,—be diligent that ye be found
Of him in *peace*,—blameless and without *spot*:
15. And so *account* that the *longsuff'ring* of
Our *Lord*,—*salvation* is: even as our
Belov-ed *brother Paul*, according to
The *wisdom* giv-en him, hath written un-
To you,
16. As in all his *epistles*, too,
Speaking in them of all these *things*: in which
Some *things* there are hard to be understood,
Which they that are unstable and unlearned,
Do *wrest*,—as they the other *Scriptures* do,
Also, unto their own *destruction*:
17. Ye,
Therefore, beloved, seeing ye know these *things*,
Before, beware lest ye also,—being
Now led away with the false *error* of
The *wicked*,—fall from your own *steadfastness*:
18. But grow in *grace* and in the *knowledge* of
Our *Lord* and *Saviour Jesus Christ*:—to him
Be *glory* now and evermore:—*Amen*.

FIRST EPISTLE of JOHN.

CH. 1.—1. That which from the *beginning* was,—which we
Have heard,—which we have seen with our own *eyes*,
Which we have looked upon,—and which our *hands*
Have handled,—of the *Word of Life*;

2. (The *Life*
Was manifested and *it* we have seen,
And *witness* bear,—and shew to you that *Life*
Eternal, which was with the *Father* and
Was manifested unto us:)

3. That which
We 've seen and heard,—declare we unto you,
That ye, too, may have *fellowship* with us:
And truly is our *fellowship* with him,
The *Father* and his *Son*, *Lord Jesus Christ*:

4. And these *things* write we unto you, so that
Your *joy* may now be full:

5. The *message* then
Is *this*,—which we have heard of him, and now
Declare to you,—that *God* is *Light*, and that
In him no *darkness* is at all:

6. So if
We say that we have *fellowship* with him,
And yet in *darkness* walk,—we lie,—yea, and
Do not the *truth*;

7. But if we in the *Light*
Do walk,—as he is in the *Light*,—we have
One with another *fellowship*: yea, and
The *blood* of *Jesus Christ*, his *Son*, cleanseth
Us from all *sin*:

8. If we say that we have
No *sin*,—we do deceive ourselves,—yea, and
The *truth* is not in us:

9. If we confess
Our *sins*,—then is he just and faithful to
Forgive us all our *sins*,—and cleanse us from
All our *unrighteousness*:

10. And if we say
We have not sinned,—a *liar* we make him,—
And his *Word* then is not in us.

CH. 2.—1. My little *children*,—these *things* do I write
To you,—that ye sin not: and if a *man*
Do sin,—we have an *Advocate* with him,
The *Father* and the righteous *Jesus Christ*:

2. And he is the *propitiation* for
Our *sins*; and not only for ours, but for
The *sins* of the whole *world*:

3. And, hereby we

Do know that him we know,—if we keep his
Commandments:

4. He that saith,—I know him,—and
Yet knoweth not all his *commandments*,—is
A *liar* and the *truth* is not in him:

5. But whoso keepeth now his *Word*,—in him
Now verily, is the *love* of *Lord God*
Perfected: hereby know we that we are
In him:

6. Now he that saith that he in him
Abideth,—ought himself so also walk,
E'en as he walked:

7. No new *commandment* write
I unto you,—but a *commandment* old,
Which ye,—*brethren*,—from the *beginning* had:
The old *commandment* is the *Word*,—which ye 've
From the *beginning* heard:

8. Again, a new
Commandment write I unto you,—which *thing*
Is true in him,—also, in you: because
The *darkness* is now past and the true *Light*
Now shineth:

9. He that sayeth he is in
The *Light*,—and yet his *brother* hateth,—is
In *darkness* even until now:

10. He that
His *brother* loveth,—now abideth in
The *Light*,—and there is *none* occasion of
Stumbling in him:

11. But he in *darkness* is,
That doth his *brother* hate,—and walketh now
In *darkness*,—and he knoweth not whither
He go-eth,—for, that *darkness* hath blinded
His *eyes*:

12. My little *children*, unto you
I write,—because for his *name's sake*,—your *sins*
Are all forgiv-en you:

13. I write, *fathers*,
To you, because from the *beginning* ye've
Known him *that is*:—I write to you, young *men*,
Because the *Wicked One* ye've overcome:
I write to you, my little *children*, 'cause
The *Father* ye have known:

14. To you, *fathers*,
I've writ, because from the *beginning* ye've
Known him *that is*:—I've writ to you, young *men*,
'Cause ye are strong and the *Word* of the *Lord*
In you abideth,—and ye've overcome
The *Wicked One*:

15. Love not the *world*,—nor *things*
That are now in the *world*: if any *man*
Do love the *world*,—the *Father's love* is not

In him:

16. For all that's in the *world*,—the *lust*
Of *flesh*,—the *lust* of *eyes*,—the *pride* of *life*,—
Not of the *Father* is but of the *world*:
17. The *world* passeth away and all the *lust*
Thereof; but he that do-eth the *Lord's will*
Forever doth abide:
18. 'Tis the *last time*,—
Ye little *children*: and, as ye have heard
That *anti-Christ* shall come,—so are there e'en
Now many *anti-Christ*s: whereby we know
That it is the *last time*:
19. Yea, they went *out*
From us,—but they were not of us: for had
They been of us, they would with us, no doubt,
Still have continued:—Nay, but they went *out*,
That they might be made manifest that they
Were not of us:
20. But ye 've an *unction* from
The *Holy One*,—and ye do know all *things*:
21. I have not written unto you because
Ye do *not* know the *truth*,—nay, but because
Ye *do* know it,—and that no *lie* is of
The *truth*:
22. Who is a *liar*,—but *he* that
Denieth that *Lord Jesus* is the *Christ*?
He is an *anti-Christ* that doth deny
The *Father* and the *Son*:
23. And, whosoe'er
The *Son* denieth,—then the same hath not
The *Father*: but, he that acknowledgeth
The *Son*, also the *Father* hath:
24. Let that
Therefore, abide in you, which ye have heard
From the *beginning*: if, that which ye've heard
From the *beginning* shall remain in you,—
Ye also, shall continue in the *Son*
And in the *Father*, too:
25. And this is now
The *promise* that he us hath promised,—e'en
Eternal life:
26. And these *things* have I writ
To you concerning them that you seduce:
27. But the *anointing* which ye have received
Of him,—in you abideth: and, ye need
Not now that any *man* teach you: but as
The same *anointing* teacheth you all *things*,
And is the *truth*,—and is no *lie*,—and e'en
As it hath taught you now,—ye shall in him
Abide:
28. So, little *children*, now in him
Abide,—that when he shall appear, we may

Have *confidence*,—and at his *coming* not
Before him be ashamed:

29. If ye know that
He righteous is,—ye know that every one
That doeth *righteousness* is born of him.

CH. 3.—1. Behold,—what kind of *love* the *Father* hath
Bestowed on us,—that now we should be called
The *Sons of God*:—therefore, the *world* knoweth
Us not,—because it knew him not:

2. Beloved,—

So now are we the *Sons of God*,—and it
Yet not appears what we shall be: but we
Know this,—that when he shall appear, we shall
All be like him: for we shall see him as
He is:

3. And every *man* that hath this *hope*
In him,—doth purify himself,—even
As he is pure:

4. Now whosoever *sin*
Committeth,—transgresseth the *law*: For *sin*
Is the *transgression* of the *law*:

5. Ye know
That he was manifested for to take
Away our *sins*:—and also, that in him
There is, no *sin*:

6. And whosoe'er in him
Abideth,—sinneth not: and whosoe'er
Doth *sin*,—him hath not seen, neither him known:

7. Ye little *children*,—let no *man* now you
Deceive: now he that do-eth *righteousness*,
Is righteous,—e'en as he is righteous, too:

8. He 's of the *devil* that committeth *sin*:
Yea, for the *devil* sinneth e'en from the
Beginning:—for this *purpose* was the *Son*
Of *God* now manifested,—that he might
Destroy the *devil's works*:

9. Now whosoe'er
Is born of *God*,—he doth not *sin* commit:
For his *seed* doth remain in him,—and so
He can not *sin*,—since he is born of *God*:

10. In this,—*God's children* are now manifest:
The *children* of the *devil*, too: and who
Soe'er do-eth not *righteousness*,—is not
Of *God*: neither is he,—that loveth not
His *brother*:

11. For, this is the *message* that
Ye heard from the *beginning*: that we all
Should one another love:

12. But not as *Cain*,
He, who was of that *Wicked One*,—and slew
His *brother*:—Wherefore slew he him?—Because

His own *works* evil were—and righteous were
His *brother's*:

13. Marvel not, my *brethren*, if
The *world* hate you:
14. We know that we have passed
From *death* to *life*: because the *brethren* we
Do love: he that his *brother* loveth not,—
In *death* abideth:
15. And, now whoso'er
His *brother* hateth is a *murderer*:
And ye know that no *murderer*,—in him
Hath *life eterne* abiding:
16. And, hereby
Do we perceive the *love* of *God*, because
His *life* he for us all laid down: and we
Our *lives* ought for the *brethren* to lay down:
17. And whoso hath of this *world's good*,—and seeth
That his *brother* have *need*,—and shutteth up
From him his *bowels of compassion*,—how
Dwelleth the *love* of *God* in him?
18. *Children*,—
Let us not love in *word*—neither in *tongue*,—
But in the *deed* and in the *truth*:
19. And so
Hereby, we know that we are of the *truth*,
And shall assure our *hearts* 'fore him:
20. For if
Our *heart* condemn us,—*God* is greater than
Our *heart*,—and all *things* knoweth he:
21. Beloved,—
If now our *heart* condemn us not,—then have
We *confidence* t'ward *God*:
22. And whatso'er
We ask,—we do receive of him,—because
We his *commandments* keep and do those *things*
That pleasing are within his *sight*:
23. And this
Is his *commandment*:—That we should believe
Now on the *name* of his *Son*, *Jesus Christ*:
And one another love,—as he gave us
Commandment:
24. Therefore, he that keepeth his
Commandments,—in him dwelleth,—yea, and he
In him: and hereby know we that in us
Abideth he e'en by the *Spirit* which
He unto us hath giv'n.

CH. 4.—1. Believe not every *Spirit*, my beloved,
But try the *Spirits* whether they're of *God*:
Because many false *prophets* are gone out
Into the *world*:

2. The *Spirit* of the *Lord*

Ye hereby know:—now every *Spirit* that
 Confesseth that *Christ Jesus* is come in
 The *flesh*,—is of the *Lord*:

3. The *Spirit* that
 Confesseth not that the *Christ Jesus* is
 Come in the *flesh*—is not of *God*: and this
 That *Spirit* is of *anti-Christ*, whereof
 Ye 've heard that it should come: and even now
 It is already in the *world*:

4. Ye are
 Of *God*,—*children*,—and *them* have overcome:
 Because greater is he that is in you,
 Than *he* that is now in the *world*:

5. For they
 Are of the *world*,—and therefore, speak they of
 The *world*,—and the *world* heareth them:

6. We are
 Of *God*: and he that knoweth *God* hears us:
 He that is not of *God*,—heareth not us:
 And the *Spirit* of *truth* we hereby know,—
 And the *Spirit* of *error*:

7. My beloved,
 Let us then one another love: for *love*
 Is of the *Lord*:—and every one that loves,
 Is born of *God* and knoweth *God*:

8. And he
 That loveth not,—knoweth not *God*: for *God*
 Is *love*:

9. In this was manifested now
 The *love* of *God* t'ward us: because that *God*
 Sent his only begotten *Son* into
 The *world*,—that we might live through him:

10. Herein
 Is *love*: not that we loved the *Lord*, but that
 The *Lord* loved us, and sent his *Son* now to
 Be the *propitiation* for our *sins*:

11. Belov-ed *ones*,—if *God* so loved us,—then
 We ought now also one another love:

12. No *man* hath seen the *Lord* at any *time*:
 If we do one another love,—*God* in
 Us dwelleth and his *love* is perfected
 In us:

13. And hereby know we that we dwell
 In him and he in us:—because he hath
 Of his *Spirit* giv'n us:

14. And we have seen
 And testify,—that *God* the *Father* sent
 The *Son* to be the *Saviour* of the *world*:

15. Whoever shall confess that *Jesus* is
 The *Son* of *God*,—*God* dwells in him and he
 In *God*:

16. And we have well known and believed

- The *love* that the *Lord God* hath unto us:
 For *God* is *love*: and he that dwelleth now
 In *love*,—dwelleth in *God* and *God* in him:
17. Herein is our *love* perfect made,—that in
 The *day* of *judgment* we may *boldness* have;
 Because as *he* is,—so are we,—within
 This *world*:
18. Beloved,—there is no *fear* in *love*:
 Nay, but the perfect *love*,—*fear* casteth out:
 For *fear* hath *torment*:—he that feareth,—is
 Not perfect made in *love*:
19. Him do we love,—
 Because he first loved us:
20. If a *man* say,—
 I do love *God*—and yet his *brother* hate,
 He is a *liar*:—for, he that loveth
 His *brother* not,—whom he hath seen,—how can
 He then love *God* whom he hath not yet seen?
21. And this *commandment* have we now from him,—
 That he who loveth *God*,—his *brother* loves,
 Also.

- CH. 5.—1. Now whosoe'er believes that *Jesus* is
 The *Christ*, is born of *God*: and every one
 That loves him that *begat*,—also loves him
 That of him is begotten:
2. And by this
 We know that we do love the *children* of
 The *Lord*,—when we ourselves love *God* and his
Commandments keep:
3. Because this is the *love*
 Of *God*,—that his *commandment* we do keep;
 And his *commandments*,—they not grievous are:
4. For whatsoever of the *Lord* is born,
 Doth overcome the *world*:—and this now is
 The *victory* that overcomes the *world*,—
 Even our *faith*:
5. For who is he that doth
 O'ercome the *world*,—but he that doth believe
 That *Jesus* is the *Son* of *God*?
6. And this
 Is he that came by *water* and by *blood*,—
 E'en *Jesus Christ*:—by *water* not alone,—
 But by *water* and *blood*:—Yea, and it is
 The *Spirit* that doth *witness* bear,—because
 The *Spirit* is—the *truth*:
7. For *three* there are
 That *record* bear in *Heav'n*:—the *Father* and
 The *Word* and *Holy Ghost*: these *three* are *one*:
8. And *three* there are that *witness* bear in *earth*:
 The *Spirit* and the *water* and the *blood*:
 And these *three* all agree in *one*:

9. If we
The *witness* do receive of *men*,—greater
The *witness* is of *God*:—yea, for this is
The *witness* of the *Lord* which of his *Son*
He testified:
10. He that believeth on
The *Son* of *God*,—the *witness* hath within
Himself:—he that believeth not the *Lord*,
Hath made of him a *liar*: for that he
Believeth not the *record* that *Lord God*
Gave of his *Son*:
11. And this the *record* is,
That *God* hath giv'n to us *eternal life*:
And this *life* is within his *Son*:
12. And he
That hath the *Son* hath *life*: and he that hath
Not him,—the *Son* of *God*,—neither hath *life*:
13. These *things* have I written to you, that do
Believe on the *name* of the *Son* of *God*:
That ye may know that ye 've *eternal life*,—
And that ye may believe on the *name* of
The *Son* of *God*:
14. This is the *confidence*
That we all have in him,—that if we now
Ask any *thing* according to his *will*,—
He heareth us:
15. And if we know that he
Doth hear us—whatsoever we do ask,—
We know that we have the *petitions* that
We most desired of him:
16. If any *man*
Doth see his *brother sin* a *sin*,—which is
Not unto *death*,—then he shall ask and he
Shall give his *life* for them that *sin* not un-
To *death*: for there is a *sin* unto *death*:
I do not say that he shall *pray* for it:
17. Yea, all *unrighteousness* is *sin*: and so,
There is a *sin* not unto *death*:
18. We know
That whosoe'er is born of *God*,—sins not:
But he that is begotten of the *Lord*,
Keepeth himself:—yea, and that *Wicked One*
Toucheth him not:
19. And we know that we are
Of the *Lord God*,—and the whole *world* lieth
In *wickedness*:
20. And we know that the *Son*
Of *God* is come,—and hath giv'n unto us
An *understanding*:—that we all may know
Him that is true: and we are in him that
Is true:—e'en in his *Son*,—*Lord Jesus Christ*:
This is the true *God* and *eternal life*:

21. Now keep yourselves my little *children*, from
All *idols*.—*Amen*.

SECOND EPISTLE of JOHN.

- CH. 1.—1. The *elder* unto the *Lady Elect*,
And to her *children*,—whom I in the *truth*
Do love: and not I only,—but also,
They that have known the *truth*,
2. For the *truth's sake*,
Which in us dwelleth, and, shall be with us
For aye:
3. *Grace* be with you,—*mercy* and *peace*:
From *God* the *Father* and *Lord Jesus Christ*,
The *Father's Son*,—in *truth* and *love*:
4. Greatly
Did I rejoice that I thy *children* found
Walking in *truth*,—as we *commandment* from
The *Father* have received:
5. Now I beseech
Thee, *Lady*, not as though I wrote a new
Commandment unto thee,—but that which we
From the *beginning* had,—that we love one
Another:
6. And, now this is *love*: that we
Do after his *commandment* walk: this is
Now the *commandment*,—that, as ye have heard
From the *beginning*,—ye should walk in it:
7. Because, many *deceivers* are into
This world now entered, who do not confess
That *Jesus Christ* is come now in the *flesh*:
This a *deceiver* is,—an *anti-Christ*:
8. Look to yourselves, that we lose not those *things*
Which we have wrought, but that we do receive
A full *reward*:
9. Whoe'er transgresseth and
Abideth not in the *doctrine* of *Christ*,—
He hath not *God*: he that abideth in
Christ's doctrine,—hath both *Father* and the *Son*:
10. If there come any unto you, and bring
This *doctrine* not with him,—receive him not
Into your *house*,—neither bid him *God-speed*:
11. For he that biddeth him *God-speed*,—e'en is
Partaker of his *evil deeds*:
12. Having
So many *things* to write to you,—I would
Not write with *ink* and *paper*: but, I trust
To come unto you and speak *face to face*,
That our *joy* may be full:

13 **The children of**
Thy elect sister greet thee:—Amen.

THIRD EPISTLE of JOHN.

CH. 1.—1. The *elder* unto *Cai'-us*,—well beloved,—
Whom I love in the *truth*:

2. Belov-ed one,
I wish above all *things*, that thou mayst be
In *health* and prosper,—e'en as prospereth
Thy *soul*:

3. For greatly I rejoiced when they,
The *brethren* came and testified now of
The *truth* that is in thee,—even as thou
Walkest in *truth*:

4. I have no greater joy
Than hearing that my *children* walk in *truth*:

5. Beloved,—thou do-est faithfully, now what
Soe'er thou do-est to the *brethren* and
To *strangers*,

6. Which have *witness* borne of all
Thy *charity* before the *church*, whom, if
Thou forward on their *journey* bring, after
A godly sort,—thou shalt do well:

7. - Because,
That for his *name's sake* they went forth, taking
Nought of the *Gentiles*:

8. Therefore, ought we to
Receive all such,—that *fellow-helpers* we
Might be unto the *truth*:

9. I wrote unto
The *church*, but he, *Di-ot'-re-phas*,—who 'mongst
Them loveth to have the *preeminence*,
Us not receiveth:

10. Wherefore, if I come
I will his *deeds* remember which he doth,
Prating against us with malicious *words*,
And not content therewith,—neither doth he
Himself receive the *brethren*,—but yet them
That would,—forbiddeth and casteth them now
Out of the *church*:

11. Beloved,—follow not that
Which *evil* is,—nay, but that which is *good*:
For he that do-eth *good* is of the *Lord*;
But he that do-eth *evil*,—hath not seen
The *Lord*:

12. *De-mi'-tri-us* hath good report
Now of all *men* and of the *truth* itself:
Yea, and we also *record* bear: and ye

Do know that our *record* is true:

13. I had
Now many *things* to write,—but I will not
With *ink* and *pen* unto thee write:

14. But yet
I trust, I thee shall shortly see, and we
Shall then speak *face* to *face*:—*peace* be to thee:
Our *friends* do thee salute:—Greet all the *friends*
By *name*.

EPISTLE of JUDE.

CH. 1.—1. I, *Jude*,—the *servant* of *Christ Jesus*, and
Brother of *James*,—to them that are by *God*
The *Father* sanctified,—yea, and preserved
In *Jesus Christ*,—and called,

2. *Mercy* to you,—
And *peace* and *love* be multiplied:

3. Beloved,—
When I now gave all *diligence* to write
Of the common *salvation* unto you,
It needful was for me to write to you,
And you exhort, that you should earnestly
Contend now for the *faith*,—which once was to
The *saints* delivered:

4. Yea, for certain *men*
There are, who unawares crept in,—and who
Were all before of old ordained unto
This *condemnation*:—yea, ungodly *men*,
Turning the *grace* of our *Lord God* into
Lasciviousness,—and the only *Lord God*
Denying,—also, our *Lord Jesus Christ*:
5. Therefore, I will you in *remembrance* put,
Though ye all this once knew,—how that the *Lord*
The *people* having saved out of the *land*
Of *Egypt*,—afterwards destroyed all them
That not believed:

6. And all the *angels* which
Now their own *habitation* left,—and which
Kept not their first *estate*,—he hath reserved
In *everlasting chains*,—in *darkness*,—till
The *judgment* now of the great *day*:

7. Even
As *Sodom* and *Gomorrha* and the *towns*
About them in like *manner*,—giving now
Themselves to *fornication*,—and going
After strange *flesh*,—for an *example* are
Set forth,—and suffering the *vengeance* of
Eternal fire:

8. So likewise, also, do
These filthy *dreamers* now the *flesh* defile,—
Despise *dominion* and of *dignities*
Do *evil* speak:
9. Yet, when contending with
The *devil*,—the *arch-angel Mi'-cha-el*
Disputed 'bout the *body* of *Moses*,
Durst not a railing *accusation* 'gainst
Him bring—but said:—The *Lord* now thee rebuke:
10. But these speak *evil* of those *things* which they
Know not: but what they naturally know
As brutish *beasts*,—in those *things* they corrupt
Themselves:
11. Woe unto them: for they have gone
In the bad *way* of *Cain*,—and greedily
Ran after the *error* of *Ba'-laam* for
Reward,—and perished in the *gainsaying*
Of *Cor'-e*:
12. These are *spots* now in your *feasts*
Of *charity* when they do feast with you,—
Feeding themselves now without *fear*,—yea, *clouds*
They are,—e'en without *water*, and carried
About of *winds*:—*trees* whose *fruit* withereth,—
Yea, without *fruit*,—*twice* dead,—plucked up e'en by
The *roots*;
13. As raging *sea waves*—foaming out
Now their own *shame*,—as wandering *stars* to whom
Blackness and *darkness* is fore'er reserved:
14. And *Enoch*, also, from *Adam* the sev'nth,—
Of these *things* prophesied, saying:—Behold,
God cometh with ten thousand of his *saints*,
15. *Judgment* to execute on all,—and to
Convince all that ungodly are 'mongst them
Of their ungodly *deeds* which they have now
Committed thus ungodly,—and of all
Their hardened *speeches* spoken against him
By these ungodly *sinner*s:
16. And, these are
Complainers,—*murderers*,—walking after
Their own vile *lusts*,—and their *mouth* speaketh now
Great swelling *words*,—having *men's persons* e'er
In *admiration* e'en because of some
Advantage:
17. But, beloved,—remember ye
The *words* which were spoken before of the
Apostles, e'en of our *Lord Jesus Christ*:
18. How that they told you there should *mockers* be
In the last *time*, who should after their own
Ungodly *lusts* now walk:
19. And these be they,
Who, sensual, do separate themselves,—
The *Spirit* having not:

20. But ye, beloved,
On your most *holy faith* now building up
Yourselves,—and praying *in the Holy Ghost*,—
21. Keep ye yourselves in the *love* of the *Lord*,
And looking for the *mercy* of the *Lord*
Christ Jesus to *eternal life*:
22. And yet
Of some *compassion* have,—a *difference*
Now making,
23. And yet others save with *fear*,
And pulling them out of the *fire*: hating
Even the *garment* spotted by the *flesh*:
24. Now unto him that able is to keep
You all from *falling*,—and now faultless to
Present you all before the *presence* of
His *glory*, with exceeding *joy*,
25. Unto
The only wise *Lord God*,—our *Saviour*.—now
Be *glory*,—*majesty*,—*domin-i-on*
And *pow'r*,—both now and evermore:—*Amen*.

THE REVELATION of ST. JOHN THE DIVINE

- CH. 1.—1. The *Revelation* of *Lord Jesus Christ*,
Which *God* gave unto him, to shew unto
His *servants*,—*things* which must all shortly come
To pass: and it he sent and signified
E'en by his *angel* to his *servant John*:
2. And who bare *record* of the *Word* of *God*,
And *testimony* of *Christ Jesus*, and
Of all *things* that he saw:
3. Bless-ed is he
That readeth,—and all they that hear the *words*
Now of this *prophecy*,—and keep those *things*
Which written are therein: for the *time* is
At *hand*:
4. *John* unto the *sev'n churches* which
In *A'-sia* are:—*Grace* be to you and *peace*
From him which *is*,—which *was*,—and which *is yet*
To come: and from the *Spirits sev'n*,—which are
Before his *throne*:
5. And from *Lord Jesus Christ*,
Who is the faithful *witness*,—and also,
The *First Begotten* of the *dead*,—and *Prince*
Of the *kings* of the *earth*:—unto him that
Us loved,—and washed us from our *sins* in his
Own *blood*:
6. And who hath made us *kings* and *priests*
To *God* and to his *Father*: and to him

Be *glory* and *dominion* evermore:

Amen:

7. Behold,—he cometh *with* the *clouds*,—
And every *eye* shall see him:—they also,
Which him now pierced: all *kindreds* of the *earth*
Shall wail because of him: Yea, even so:
Amen:
8. I, *Alpha* and *O-meg'-a* am;
Yea, the *beginning* and the *ending*,—saith
The *Lord*: which *is*,—which *was*,—and which *is yet*
To come,—e'en the *Almighty*:
9. Now, I, *John*,
Who am your *brother* and *companion* in
Your *tribulation*,—and in the *Kingdom*
And *patience* of *Lord Jesus Christ*,—was in
The *isle* that is called *Pat'-mos*, for the *Word*
Of *God* and for the *testimony* of
Lord Jesus Christ:
10. And I, on the *Lord's day*,
Was in the *Spirit*,—and behind me heard,—
As of a *trumpet*,—a *great voice*,
11. Saying,—
Lo, I am *Alpha* and *O-meg'-a*, e'en
The *First* and *Last*,—and, what thou seest, write
Thou in a *book*, and send it now unto
The *churches* sev'n which there in *A'-sia* are:
To *Eph'-e-sus* and *Smyr-na*,—to *Sar'-dis*
And *Thy-a-ti'-ra*,—*Phil-a-del'-phi-a*,
La-o-di-ce'-a and to *Per'-ga-mus*:
12. And then I turned to see the *voice* that spake
With me: and being turned,—I then beheld
Sev'n golden *candlesticks*:
13. And in the *midst*
Of the sev'n *candlesticks*,—*one* like unto
The *Son of Man*,—clothed with a *garment* down
Unto the *foot*, and girt about the *paps*
With golden *girdle*:
14. And, his *head* and *hairs*
Were white like *wool*,—as white as *snow*: his *eyes*
Were as a *flame* of *fire*:
15. His *feet* were like
Unto fine *brass*,—as if they burned within
A *furnace*: and his *voice* was as the *sound*
Of many *waters*:
16. And, he had in his
Right *hand* sev'n *stars*: out of his *mouth* went a
Sharp two-edged *sword*: his *countenance* was as
The *sun* that shineth in his *strength*:
17. And when
Now him I saw,—I fell down at his *feet*,
As *dead*: and his right *hand* he laid on me,
Saying to me:—Fear not: I am the *First*

And *Last*.

18. Yea, I am he that *liveth*,—and
Was *dead*: and, lo: behold,—I am alive
Forevermore:—*Amen*.—and have the *keys*
Of *hell* and *death*:
19. Now write the *things* which thou
Hast seen,—the *things* which are,—and all the *things*
Which shall hereafter be:
20. The *mystery*
Of the sev'n *stars* which thou sawest in my
Right *hand*,—and the sev'n golden *candlesticks*:
Now the sev'n *stars* the *angels* are of the
Sev'n *churches*,—and, the sev-en *candlesticks*
Which thou now sawest,—the sev'n *churches* are.

CH. 2.—1. Now write unto the *angel* of the *church*
Of *Eph'-e-sus*:—These *things* now sayeth *he*
That holdeth the sev'n *stars* in his right *hand*,
Who in the midst of the sev'n *candlesticks*
Of *gold* doth walk:

2. I know thy *labour* and
Thy *works*,—thy *patience*,—and how them thou canst
Not bear which *evil* are:—and how thou them
Hast tried which say they are *apostles*, and
Are not,—and *hast* hast found them:

3. Also,
Hast borne with *patience*, and hast laboured, e'en
For my *name's sake*, and yet hast fainted not:
4. Nevertheless, I have *somewhat* 'gainst thee,
Because thou hast thy first *love* left:

5. Therefore,
Remember from whence thou art fallen, and
Repent,—and do thou the *first works*: or else
I unto thee will quickly come, and will
Thy *candlestick* remove out of his *place*,
Except thou now repent

6. But this thou hast,
That the *deeds* of the *Nico-la'-i-tanes*
Thou hatest,—which I also hate:

7. Now he
That hath an *ear*,—yea, let him hear what saith
The *Spirit* to the *churches*:—Unto him
That overcometh, will I give to eat
Now of the *Tree of Life*, and which is in
The midst of the *Lord's Paradise*:

8. And to
The *angel* of the *church* in *Smyrna* write:
These *things* sayeth the *First* and *Last*, and which
Was dead and is alive:

9. I know thy *works*
And *tribulation* and thy *poverty*,—
(But thou art rich,)—and I the *blasphemy*

Of them do know, which say that they are *Jews*,
And yet are not, but are the *synagogue*
Of *Satan*:

10. Fear thou none of all these *things*
Which thou shalt suffer:—Lo, behold,—in *pris'n*
The *devil* shall cast some of you, that ye
May now be tried: and *tribulation* shall
Ye have *ten days*: but be thou faithful un-
To *death*,—and thee I'll give a *crown of life*:
11. Now he that hath an *ear*,—yea, let him hear
What saith the *Spirit* to the *churches* all:
Now he that overcometh,—shall not of
The *second death* be hurt:

12. And now unto
The *angel* of the *church* in *Pergamos*
Write thou:—These *things*, saith he, which hath the sharp
Sword with two *edges*:

13. I do know thy *works*,
And where thou dwellest—even where the *seat*
Of *Satan* is: and thou hold'st fast my *name*,—
And thou hast not denied my *faith*,—even
In those *days* wherein *An'-ti-pas*, who was
My faithful *martyr*, was among you slain,
Where *Satan* dwelleth:

14. But, I also have
A few *things* against thee,—because thou hast
There them that the *doctrine* of *Ba'-laam* hold,
Who *Ba'-laam* taught to cast a *stumbling-block*
Before the *children* all of *Is'-ra-el*,
And eat *things* unto *idols* sacrificed,
And *fornication* to commit:

15. So hast
Thou also them that hold the *doctrine* of—
The *Nic-o-la'-i-tanes*,—which *things* I hate;
16. Repent,—or else will I now quickly come
To thee,—and will with the *sword* of my *mouth*
Against them fight:

17. Now he that hath an *ear*,
Yea, let him hear what saith the *Spirit* to
The *churches*: to him that o'ercometh, I
Will of the hidden *manna* give to eat:
And him will I give a white *stone*, and in
The *stone* a new *name* written,—which no *man*
Doth know, saving he that receiveth it:

18. And to the *angel* of the *church* which is
In *Thy-a-ti'-ra* write:—These *things* sayeth
The *Son of God*,—whose *eyes* are like unto
A *flame* of *fire*,—and like fine *brass* his *feet*:
19. I know thy *works* and *charity*,—*service*
And *faith*,—thy *patience* and thy *works*: the *last*
To be more than the *first*:

20. Nevertheless,

- I have a few *things* against thee: because
 Thou sufferest that *woman Jex'e-bel*,
 And *which* calleth herself a *prophetess*,
 To teach and to seduce my *servants* all
 Now *fornication* to commit, also,
 To eat *things* unto *idols* sacrificed:
 21. And of her *fornication* to repent,
 I gave her *space*,—and she repented not:
 22. Behold,—I will cast her into a *bed*,
 And with her, them that do *adultery*
 Commit,—in *tribulation* great,—except
 They of their *deeds* repent:
 23. And I will kill
 With *death* her *children*,—and the *churches* all
 Shall know that I am he, which searcheth both
 The *reins* and *hearts*: And I will give unto
 Each one of you, according to your *works*:
 24. But unto you I say, and to the *rest*
 In *Thy-a-ti'-ra*, and as many as
 Have not this *doctrine*,—and which have not known
 The *depths* of *Satan*,—*as they speak*:—I will
 None other *burden* put on you:
 25. But yet
 Hold fast that which ye have already, till
 I come:
 26. And he that overcometh, and
 Keepeth my *works* unto the *end*,—to him
 Will I o'er *nations* *pow-er* give:
 27. And he
 Shall rule them with a *rod* of *iron*: as
 The *vessels* of a *potter* shall they all
 Be broken into *shivers*: e'en as I
 Of my *Father* received:
 28. And I will give
 To him the *Morning Star*:
 29. Now he that hath
 An *ear*,—let him hear what the *Spirit* saith
 Unto the *children*.

CH. 3.—1. And now unto the *angel* of the *church*
 In *Sardis* write:—These *things* saith he, that hath
 The sev'n *Spirits* of *God* and the sev'n *stars*:
 I know thy *works* and that thou hast a *name*,
 And that thou *livest* and art *dead*:

2. So be
 Thou watchful and strengthen the *things* which do
 Remain that ready are to die: for I
 Thy *works* have not found perfect before *God*:
 3. Remember therefore, how thou hast received
 And heard,—and hold fast and repent: therefore,
 If thou 'lt not watch, I, as a *thief* will come
 On thee,—and thou shalt not know at what *hour*

I will upon thee come:

4. Thou hast a few
Names e'en in *Sardis* which have not defiled
Their garments: they shall walk with me in *white*,—
For they are worthy:
5. He that overcomes,
The same shall in *white raiment* now be clothed:
And I will not blot out his *name* out of
The *Book of Life*, but will confess his *name*
Before my *Father* and his *angels* all:
6. Now he that hath an *ear*,—yea, let him hear
What saith the *Spirit* to the *churches* all:
7. Unto the *angel* of the *church* which is
In *Phil-a-del'-phi-a* now write:—These things
Saith he that *holy* is,—he that is true,—
Yea, he that hath the *key* of *David*,—he
That openeth and no *man* shutteth,—and
That shutteth,—yea, and no *man* openeth:
8. I know thy *works*:—behold,—before thee I
Have set an open *door*, and it no *man*
Can shut:—for thou hast yet a little *strength*,
And hast well kept my *Word* and not denied
My *name*:
9. Behold,—of *Satan's synagogue*
Will I make them which say that they are *Jews*,
And yet are not,—but lie:—Behold,—I will
Make them to come and worship 'fore thy *feet*,
And know that I have loved thee:
10. Because thou
Hast of my *patience* kept the *Word*,—so that
I also will keep thee from the *hour* of
Temptation, which shall come on all the *world*,
To try them that do dwell upon the *earth*:
11. Behold,—I quickly come: so hold that fast
Which now thou hast, that no *man* take thy *crown*:
12. Yea, *him* that overcometh will I make
A *pillar* in the *temple* of my *God*:
And he shall then no more *go out*: and I
Will write upon him the *name* of my *God*,
And which is *New Jerusalem*,—which comes
Down out of *Heav-en* from my *God*: and I
Will write upon him my *new name*:
13. Yea, he
That hath an *ear* now let him hear what saith
The *Spirit* now unto the *churches* all:
14. Unto the *angel* of the *church* of the
La-o-di-ce'-ans write:—These things saith the
Amen,—the faithful and true *witness*,—the
Beginning of the *creation* of *God*:
15. I know thy *works*,—that thou art neither cold
Nor hot:—I would that thou wert cold or hot:
16. So then, because thou art luke-warm,—nor cold

- Nor hot,—I will *spue* thee out of my *mouth*,
 17. Because thou sayest,—I am rich and much
 Increased with *goods*, and have of nothing *need*:
 And knowest not that thou art wretch-ed,—yea,
 And miserable,—naked,—poor and blind:
 18. I counsel thee to buy of me,—*gold* tried
 In *fire*: that thou mayest be rich, and in
 White *raiment* that thou may'st be clothed: and that
 The *shame* now of thy *nakedness* do not
 Appear: and with *eye salve* anoint thine *eyes*,
 That thou may'st see:
 19. As many as I love
 I do rebuke and chasten: therefore, be
 Ye zealous and repent:
 20. Behold,—I stand
 Now at the *door* and knock:—If any *man*
 Do hear my *voice* and ope the *door*, I will
 Come in to him and sup with him,—and he
 With me:
 21. To him that overcometh, will
 I grant, to sit with me upon my *throne*,
 E'en as I also overcame,—and am
 Set down now with my *Father* on his *throne*:
 22. Now he that hath an *ear*,—yea, let him hear
 What saith the *Spirit* to the *churches* all.
- CH. 4.—1. And after this, I looked,—and lo, behold;
 A *door* in *Heav'n* was opened and the first
Voice which I heard was of a *trumpet*,—as
 It were,—talking with me, which said:—Hither
 Come up,—and I will shew thee *things* which must
 Hereafter be:
 2. And I immediately
 Was in the *Spirit*: and behold,—a *throne*
 In *Heav'n* was set and *One* sat on the *throne*:
 3. And he that *sat*,—to look upon, was like
 A *jasper* and a *sardine stone*: and there
 A *rainbow* was all round about the *throne*,—
 In *sight* like to an *emerald*:
 4. And round
 About the *throne* were four and twenty *seats*,
 And sitting on the *seats*,—I saw now four
 And twenty *elders* clothed in *raiment* white:
 And *crowns* of *gold* they had upon their *heads*:
 5. And *lightnings*,—*thunderings*,—and *voices* now
 Proceeded from out of the *throne*: also,
 Sev'n *lamps* of *fire* there were, burning before
 The *throne*,—which are the sev'n *Spirits* of *God*:
 6. And 'fore the *throne* there was a *sea* of *glass*
 Like *crystal*: and, in the midst of the *throne*,
 And round about the *throne*,—there were four *beasts*,
 And full of *eyes*,—before,—also, behind:

7. And the first *beast* was like a *lion*,—and,
The second *beast* was like a *calf*: the third
Beast had a *face* as of a *man*: the fourth
Beast like a flying *eagle* was:
8. And all
Four *beasts* had each of them six *wings* 'bout him:
And they were full of *eyes* within: and they
Rest not:—nay, neither *day* nor *night*, saying;—
O Holy,—Holy,—Holy,—Almighty
Lord God,—which *was* and *is* and *is to come*:
9. And when those *beasts* give *glory,—honour,—thanks*
To him that sat upon the *throne*,—and who
Liveth for ever and for aye,
10. The four
And twenty *elders* now fall down 'fore him,
That sat upon the *throne*,—and worship him,
That liveth now forever and for aye,
And cast their *crowns* before the *throne*, saying,
11. Thou worthy art,—*O Lord*,—now to receive
Glory,—honour and *power*: for thou hast
All *things* created,—and they *are* and *were*
Created for thy *pleasure*.

CH. 5.—1. And I now saw in the right *hand* of him
That sat upon the *throne*,—a *Book* written
Within,—and on the *backside* with sev'n *seals*
Was sealed:

2. And a strong *angel* saw I then
Proclaiming with loud *voice*;—Who worthy is
The *Book* to open and to loose the *seals*
Thereof?
3. And there no *man* in *Heav'n* nor *earth*,
Neither under the *earth* was able to
Open the *Book*,—neither to look thereon:
4. And I wept much, because no *man* was found
Worthy to open and to read the *Book*,—
Neither to look thereon:
5. Then saith one of
The *elders* unto me:—Weep not:—Behold,
The *Lion* of the *Tribe* of *Juda*,—he,
The *Root* of *David*,—hath prevailed to ope
The *Book* and the sev'n *seals* thereof to loose:
6. And I beheld,—and lo:—in the midst of
The *throne* and the four *beasts*,—and in the midst
Of all the *elders*,—stood a *Lamb*, as though
It had been slain,—having sev'n *horns*, also,
Sev'n *eyes*,—which the sev'n *Spirits* are of *God*,
Sent forth o'er all the *earth*:
7. And he then came
And took the *Book* now out of the right *hand*
Of him that sat upon the *throne*:
8. And when

He had taken the *Book*,—the four *beasts* and
The four and twenty *elders* all fell down
Before the *Lamb*,—having each one of them
A *harp*,—also, *viols* of *gold* and full
Of *odours*, and, which are the *pray'rs* of *saints*:

9. And they a new *song* sung, saying:—Behold,—
Thou worthy art to take the *Book* and ope
The *seals* thereof,—for thou wast slain and hast
Redeemed us unto *God* e'en by thy *blood*,
Out of each *nation*,—*people*,—*kindred*,—*tongue*,
10. Yea, and hast made us *kings* and *priests* unto
Our *God*: and we shall reign upon the *earth*:
11. And I beheld,—and also heard the *voice*
Of many *angels* round about the *throne*,
And round about the *beasts* and *elders*: and,
The *number* of them was ten thousand *times*
Ten thousand,—and thousands of thousands more:
12. And saying with loud *voice*:—Yea, worthy is
The *Lamb* that was thus slain,—for to receive
Pow-er and *riches*,—*wisdom*,—*strength*,—*honour*,—
Glory and *blessing*:
13. And, each *creature* which
Is in the *Heav'n* and on and under *earth*,
And all such that are in the *sea*,—and all
That in them are,—heard I saying:—*Blessing*
And *honour*,—*glory* and *pow-er* unto
Him be, that sitteth on the *throne*, and to
The *Lamb* for evermore:
14. And the four *beasts*
Did say *Amen*:—and all the *elders* four
And twenty,—then fell down and worshipped him,—
That liveth now for ever and for aye.

CH. 6.—1. And I saw when the *Lamb* opened one of
The *seals*,—and I heard,—as it were,—the *noise*
Of *thunder*: one of the four *beasts* saying,
Come thou and see:

2. And I saw,—and *behold*,—
Yea, a white *horse*: and he that on him sat,
Now had a *bow*: and unto him a *crown*
Was giv'n: and he went conquering forth,—yea, and
To conquer:
3. And when he the second *seal*
Had opened,—I the second *beast* heard say:—
Come thou and see:
4. And there another *horse*
Went out,—and that was red:—and *pow'r* was giv'n
To him that sat thereon, to take *peace* from
The *earth*: that one another they should kill:
And a great *sword* was giv'n to him:
5. And when
The third *seal* he had opened,—I then heard

The third *beast* say:—Come thou and see: and I
Beheld,—lo,—a black *horse*: and he that sat
On him, a pair of *balances* had in
His *hand*:

6. And I heard a *voice* say within
The midst of the four *beasts*,—a *penny* for
A *measure* full of *wheat*: and three *measures*
Of *barley* for a *penny*:—and see now
That thou hurt not the *oil* and *wine*:

7. And when
The fourth *seal* he had opened,—I then heard
The *voice* of the fourth *beast* now say:—Come thou
And see:

8. And so I looked,—and lo, behold,—
A pale *horse*, and his *name* that on him sat
Was *Death*: and with him followed *hell*: and *pow'r*
Was giv'n to them over the fourth *part* of
The *earth*,—to kill with *sword*,—with *hunger* and
With *death*: and with the *beasts* of the whole *earth*:

9. And when he now had opened the fifth *seal*,
I saw under the *altar* all the *souls*
Of them, that for the *Word* of *God* were slain:
And for the *testimony* which they held:

10. And they
Cried with loud *voice*, saying:—How long,—O *Lord*,
Holy and *true*,—dost thou *not* judge,—yea, and
Avenge our *blood* on them that dwell upon
The *earth*?

11. And unto every one of them
Were giv-en *robes* of white,—and it was said
To them,—that for a little *season* they
Should rest, until their *fellow-servants*, too,
And *brethren*, that should yet be killed,—e'en as
They were,—should be *fulfilled*:

12. And I beheld,
When he had opened the sixth *seal*,—and lo,
There a great *earth-quake* was,—and black became
The *sun* e'en as *sack-cloth* of *hair*,—yea, and
The *moon* became as *blood*:

13. And all the *stars*
Of *Heav'n* now fell unto the *earth*, e'en as
A *fig tree* casteth her untimely *figs*
When *she* is shaken of a mighty *wind*:

14. And as a *scroll*, the *Heav'n* departed, when
'Tis rolled together: and each *mountain* and
Each *island* were out of their *places* moved:

15. And the *kings* of the *earth*, and the great *men*,
And the rich *men*, and the chief *captains*, and
The mighty *men*,—and every *bondman* and
Free man,—in *mountains*, *dens* and *rocks* now hid
Themselves:

16. And to the *mountains* and the *rocks*

Now said:—Upon us fall and hide us from
The *face* of him that sitteth on the *throne*,—
And from the fierce *wrath* of the *Lamb*:

17. For now
The great *day* of his *wrath* is come,—and who
Shall able be to stand?

CH. 7.—1. And now after these *things*,—four *angels* saw
I standing on the four *corners* o' the *earth*,
Holding the four *winds* of the *earth*, so that
The *wind* should not blow on the *earth* nor on
The *sea*, nor upon any *tree*:

2. And I
Another *angel* saw ascending from
The *east* with the *seal* of the *living God*,—
And unto the four *angels* he cried out
With a loud *voice*, to whom 'twas giv'n to *hurt*
The *earth* and *sea*,
3. Saying,—Hurt not the *earth*,
Neither the *sea*: neither the *trees*,—till we
Have sealed the *servants* all of our *Lord God*,
Upon their *foreheads*:

4. And I also heard
The *number* of them which were sealed: and there
Were sealed an hundred and forty and four
Thousand,—of all the *tribes* of the *children*
Of *Is'-ra-el*:
5. Of *Juda's tribe* were sealed
Twelve thousand: and of *Reuben's tribe* were sealed
Twelve thousand: of the *tribe* of *Gad* were sealed
Twelve thousand:

6. And of *Aser's tribe* were sealed
Twelve thousand: of the *tribe* of *Nep'-tha-lim*
Were sealed twelve thousand: of *Ma-nas'-ses' tribe*
Were sealed twelve thousand:

7. And of *Simeon's tribe*
Were sealed twelve thousand: and of *Levi's tribe*
Were sealed twelve thousand: likewise of the *tribe*
Of *Is'-sa-char* were sealed twelve thousand:

8. And,
Of the *tribe* of *Za-bu'-lon*, twelve thousand
Were sealed: likewise of *Joseph's tribe* were sealed
Twelve thousand: of the *tribe* of *Benjamin*
Were sealed twelve thousand:

9. After this, I saw,
Lo,—a great *multitude*,—and which no *man*
Could number,—of all *nations*,—*kindreds*,—*tongues*
And *people*,—and which stood before the *throne*
And fore the *Lamb* clothed with white *robes*, and *palms*
Within their *hands*:

10. Who cried with a loud *voice*,
Saying:—*Salvation* to our *God* which on

- The *throne* doth sit,—and to the *Lamb*:
 11. And all
 The *angels* round about the *throne* there stood,
 And 'bout the *elders* and four *beasts*, and fell
 Before the *throne* upon their *faces*, and
 Worshipped the *Lord*,
 12. Saying,—*Amen: Blessing*
 And *glory,—wisdom* and *thanksgiving,—pow'r,—*
Honour and *might* be unto our *Lord God*,
 Forever and for aye:—*Amen*:
 13. And then
 One of the *elders* answered, saying now
 To me:—What are these which in white *robes* are
 Arrayed?—And whence came they?
 14. And thereupon,
 Said I to them:—Thou knowest, *Sir*: and he
 Said unto me:—Now these are they which came
 Out of great *tribulation*,—and have washed
 Their *robes* and made them white in the *blood* of
 The *Lamb*:
 15. Therefore, are they before the *throne*
 Of *God*, and in his *temple* serve him *day*
 And *night*: and he that sitteth on the *throne*
 Shall 'mongst them dwell:
 16. They shall hunger no more,
 Neither any more thirst: neither shall light
 On them the *sun*,—nor any *heat*:
 17. Yea, for
 The *Lamb* which is in the midst of the *throne*
 Shall feed them,—and shall unto living *founts*
 Of *waters* lead them,—and the *Lord* shall from
 Their *eyes* wipe all their *tears* away.

CHL. 8.—1. And when the sev'nth *seal* he had opened,—there
 Was *silence* now in *Heav'n* about the *space*
 Of half an *hour*:

2. And the sev'n *angels* I
 Now saw, which stood before the *Lord*: and then
 There were sev'n *trumpets* giv'n to them:
 3. And came
 There then another *angel* and stood at
 The *altar* with a golden *censer*: and,
 There was much *incense* giv-en unto him,
 Which he should offer with the *pray'rs* of all
 The *saints*, upon the golden *altar*, which
 Was there before the *throne*:
 4. And the *smoke* of
 The *incense*, which came with the *pray'rs* of all
 The *saints*, ascended up before the *Lord*,
 Out of the *angel's hand*:
 5. The *angel* then
 The *censer* took and it with *fire* from off

The altar filled,—and cast it to the earth:
And there were voices,—thunderings,—lightnings,—
And an earth-quake:

6. And the sev'n angels which
Had the sev'n trumpets, then prepared themselves
To sound:

7. And the first angel sounded, and
There followed hail and fire mingled with blood:
And they were cast upon the earth,—and burnt
Was the third part of trees and all green grass:
8. And then the second angel sounded, and,
As 'twere, a great mountain burning with fire
Was cast into the sea: and of the sea
The third part became blood:

9. And the third part
Of all the creatures which were in the sea,
And which had life,—then died: and the third part
Of all the ships were now destroyed:

10. And then
Sounded the third angel,—and there now fell
A great bright star from Heav'n, and burning as
It were a lamp,—and it fell on the third
Part of the rivers and upon the founts
Of waters,

11. And, the name of the great star
Is Wormwood called: and the third part of all
The waters became wormwood: and, so of
The waters many men now died, because
They thus were bitter made:

12. And sounded then
The fourth angel: and smitten was the third
Part of the sun,—the third part of the moon,—
Also, the third part of the stars: so that
The third part of them now was darkened, and
The day shone not for a third part of it,—
Likewise, the night:

13. And I beheld,—and heard
An angel flying through the midst of Heav'n,
Saying with a loud voice:—Woe, woe, to the
Inhabiters of earth, by reason of
The other voices of the trumpets of
The angels three,—and which are yet to sound.

- CH. 9.—1. And the fifth angel sounded,—and I saw
A star fall from the Heav'ns unto the earth:
And unto him was giv'n the key of the
Bottomless pit:

2. And the bottomless pit
He opened then: and there arose a smoke
Out of the pit, e'en as the smoke of a
Great furnace,—and then darkened were the sun
And air by reason of the smoke out of

The pit:

3. And there now came out of the *smoke*
Locusts upon the *earth*,—and unto them
Was *pow-er* giv'n, as *scorpions* of the *earth*
Have *pow'r*:
4. And them it was commanded that
They should not hurt the *grasses* of the *earth*:
Neither any green *thing*,—nor any *tree*:
But those *men* only which have not the *seal*
Of *God* upon their *foreheads*:
5. And to them
'Twas giv'n, that they should not kill them: but that
Five *months* they should tormented be: and lo,—
Their *torment* was like as the *torment* of
A *scorpion* when *he* striketh down a *man*:
6. And in those *days* shall *men* seek *death* and shall
Not find it: yea, and shall desire to die,—
And *death* shall flee from them:
7. And the *shapes* of
The *locusts* were like unto *horses* that
For *battle* are prepared: and on their *heads*
Were *crowns* like *gold*,—yea, and their *faces* were
As the *faces* of *men*:
8. And they had *hair*
As are the *hair* of *women*,—and their *teeth*
Were as the *teeth* of *lions*:
9. And, *breast-plates*
They had,—as 'twere *breast-plates* of *iron*: and,
The *sound* now of their *wings* was as the *sound*
Of *chariots* and of many *horses* that
To *battle* run:
10. And they had *tails* like un-
To *scorpions*,—yea, and in their *tails* were *stings*:
And their *pow'r* was to hurt *men* full five *months*:
11. And they a *king* had over them,—which is
The *angel* now of the *bottomless pit*,
Whose *name* is *A'-bad-don* in the *tongue* of
The *Hebrews*,—but in the *Greek tongue* *he* hath
His *name* *A-pol'-ly-on*:
12. One *woe* is past,—
And lo,—there come hereafter *two woes* more:
13. And the sixth *angel* sounded,—and so then
From the four *horns* of the *altar* of *gold*
Which is 'fore *God*,—I heard a *voice*,
14. Saying
To the sixth *angel* which the *trumpet* had,—
Loose the four *angels* which are bound there in
The great *river* *Eu-phra'-tes*:
15. And so then
The four *angels* were loosed, which were prepared,
Yea, for an *hour*,—a *day*,—a *month*,—a *year*,—
To slay the third *part* of all *men*:

16. And lo,
The *number* of the *horsemen's army* were
Two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard
The *number* of them all:
17. And thus I saw
The *horses* in the *vision* and all them
That sat on them,—having *breast-plates of fire*,
Of *jacinth* and *brimstone*: and the *heads* of
The *horses* were as *heads of lions*: and,
Out of their *mouths* there issued *fire* and *smoke*
And *brimstone*:
18. By these three, was the third *part*
Of the *men* killed: by *fire*,—by *smoke*,—and by
Brimstone,—which issued from out of their *mouths*:
19. For all their *pow'r* is in their *mouth* and in
Their *tails*: like unto *serpents* were their *tails*,
And they had *heads*,—and with them they do *hurt*:
20. And the *rest* of the *men* which were not killed
Now by these *plagues*,—nay,—still repented not
Of the *works* of their *hands*,—that they should not
These *devils* worship,—nor *idols of gold*,—
Silver and *brass*,—and *stone* and *wood*: and which
Can neither see,—nor hear,—nor walk:
21. Neither
Repented they now of their *sorceries*,—
Nor of their *fornication*,—neither of
Their *murders*,—neither of their *thefts*.

CH. 10.—1. And I another mighty *angel* saw
Come down from *Heav'n*, clothed with a *cloud*, and on
His *head* there was a *rainbow*: and his *face*
Was,—as it were—the *sun*: *pillars of fire*
His *feet*:

2. And he, a little open *Book*
Had in his *hand*: and he, his right *foot* set
Upon the *sea*: his left *foot* on the *earth*:
3. And he now cried with a loud *voice*,—as when
A *lion* roareth: and, when he had cried,
Sev'n *thunders* now their *voices* uttered forth:
4. When the sev'n *thunders* now had uttered forth
Their *voices*,—I was then about to write:
And I a *voice* from *Heav'n* then heard, saying
Now unto me:—Seal up those *things* which the
Sev'n *thunders* uttered forth,—and write them not:
5. And then the *angel* which I saw stand on
The *sea* and on the *earth*, his *hand* to *Heav'n*
Uplifted,
6. And now sware by him that lives
For aye,—who *Heav'n* created, and the *things*
That therein are,—and *earth*, and all the *things*
That therein are,—and *sea*, and all the *things*
That therein are,—that *time* no longer there

Should be:

7. But in the *days* of the *voice* of
The sev'nth *angel*, when he begins to sound,—
The *mystery* of *God* should finished be,
E'en as he hath declared to his *servants*,
The *prophets*:
 8. And the *voice* which I had heard
From *Heav'n* spake unto me again and said:
Go,—take the little *Book* which open is,
In the *hand* of the *angel* which doth stand
Upon the *sea* and on the *earth*:
 9. And then
I went unto the *angel* and unto
Him said:—Give me the little *Book*.—Said he
To me:—Take it and *eat it up*,—and it
Shall make thy *belly* bitter,—but shall in
Thy *mouth* be sweet as *honey*:
 10. And, I took
The little *Book* out of the *angel's hand*,
And ate it up: and it was in my *mouth*
As sweet as *honey*: and as soon as I
Had eaten it,—my *belly* bitter was:
 11. And said he unto me:—Yea, thou again
Must prophesy 'fore many *peoples*,—*tongues*,—
Nations and *kings*.
-
- CH. 11.—1. And there was giv-en me a *reed* like to
A *rod*: and there the *angel* stood, saying:
Now rise,—and measure the *Lord's temple*,—and
The *altar*,—and them that worship therein:
2. But leave thou out the *court* which is without
The *temple* and measure it not: for it
Is giv'n unto the *Gentiles*: and they shall
The *Holy City* forty and two *months*
Tread under *foot*:
 3. And I will *pow-er* give
Unto two of my *witnesses*,—and they
Shall prophesy a thousand two hundred
And three *score days*,—in *sack-cloth* clothed:
 4. These are
Two *olive trees* and the two *candlesticks*
Standing before the *Lord God* of the *earth*:
 5. And if now any *man* them hurt,—then *fire*
Proceedeth from their *mouth* and devoureth
Their *enemies*: and if now any *man*
Will hurt them he must in this *manner*, too,
Be killed:
 6. And those have *pow'r* to shut up *Heav'n*,
That in their *days* of *prophecy* it do
Not rain: and *pow'r* they have o'er *waters* all,
To turn them into *blood*,—and smite the *earth*
With all the *plagues*,—as often as they will;

7. And when their *testimony* they shall then
Have finished,—the great *beast* that out of the
Bottomless pit ascendeth, shall make *war*
Against them and shall overcome and kill
Them all:
8. And their dead *bodies* shall lie in
The *city's street*,—spiritually called
Sodom and Egypt,—where also, our *Lord*
Was *crucified*:
9. And, of the *people* and
Of *kindreds*,—*tongues* and *nations*,—they shall see
All their dead *bodies*,—three *days* and a half,—
And shall not suffer their dead *bodies* to
Be put in *graves*:
10. And they that dwell upon
The *earth* shall over them rejoice, and shall
Make merry, and, one to another shall
Send *gifts*: because these *prophets two*, had them
Tormented that had dwelt upon the *earth*:
11. And the *Spirit of Life* from *God* into
Them entered, after three *days* and a half,—
And they stood on their *feet*: and then great *fear*
Upon all fell which saw them:
12. And, they heard
A great *voice* come from *Heav'n*,—saying to them:
Come ye up hither:—and they up to *Heav'n*
Ascended in a *cloud*: and were beheld
By all their *enemies*:
13. And the same *hour*
There was a mighty *earth-quake*: and the tenth
Part of the *city* fell: and in the *earth-*
Quake, there were slain of *men* sev'n thousand, and,
The *remnant* were affrighted: and unto
The *God* of *Heav-en* *glory* gave:
14. And lo,—
The second *woe* is past: and now behold,—
The third *woe* cometh quickly:
15. And the sev'nth
Angel now sounded: and in *Heav'n* there were
Great *voices*, saying:—Yea, the *Kingdoms* of
The *world* are now become the *Kingdoms* of
Our *Lord* and of his *Christ*: and he shall reign
For ever and for ever:
16. And the four
And twenty *elders* which sat on their *seats*
Before the *Lord*,—upon their *faces* fell,
And worshipped *God*,
17. Saying:—We give thee *thanks*
O *Lord Almighty God*, which *art* and *wast*
And *art to come*: because thy *pow-er* great
Thou hast taken to thee,—and now hast reigned:
18. And all the *nations* angry were,—and now

Thy *wrath* is come,—as also, the *time* of
The *dead*, that they should now be judged: and that
Unto thy *servants*,—the *prophets*,—and to
The *saints*,—and unto them that fear thy *name*,
Both great and small,—thou shouldst give due *reward*,
And shouldst destroy them which destroy the *earth*:

19. And the *Lord's temple* opened was in *Heav'n*:
And there was in his *temple* seen, the *ark*
Of his great *testament*: and then there were
lightnings,—*voices* and *thunderings*,—and an
Earth-quake,—and a great *hail*.

CH. 12.—1. And a great *wonder* there appeared in *Heav'n*:
A *woman* with the *sun* apparelled,—and
The *moon* under her *feet*,—and on her *head*
A *crown* of twelve bright *stars*:

2. And she being
With *child*, cried,—travailing in *birth*—and pained
To be delivered:

3. And, there then appeared
In *Heav'n* another *wonder*: and, behold,
A great red *dragon*, and, having sev'n *heads*,—
Ten *horns*,—also, sev'n *crowns* upon his *head*:

4. His *tail* drew the third *part* of all the *stars*
Of *Heav'n*, and did cast them unto the *earth*:
And the great *dragon* 'fore the *woman* stood,
Which ready was to be delivered, to
Devour her *child* as soon as it was born:

5. And she a *Man-Child* now brought forth, who was
To rule all *nations* with an *iron rod*:
And up to *God* and to his *throne* her *child*
Was caught:

6. And then the *woman* fled into
The *wilderness*, where she hath now a *place*
Prepared of *God*, that they should feed her there,
A thousand two hundred and three *score days*:

7. And there was *war* in *Heav'n*: and *Mi'-cha-el*
And all his *angels* 'gainst the *dragon* fought:
The *dragon* and his *angels* also fought,

8. And prevailed not: and neither was their *place*
Found any more in *Heav'n*:

9. And now cast out
Was the great *dragon*,—that old *serpent*,—called
The *devil*, also, *Satan*,—yea, and which
Deceiveth the whole *world*: he was cast out
Into the *earth*,—and with him were cast out
His *angels*, too:

10. And I a loud *voice* heard,
Saying in *Heav'n*:—Now is *salvation* come,
And *strength*,—and the *Kingdom* of our *Lord God*,
And *pow-er* of his *Christ*: for now cast down
Is the *accuser* of our *brethren*, which

Now them accused both *day* and *night*:

11. And they
Him overcame by the *blood* of the *Lamb*,
And the *word* of their *testimony*,—yea,
And they loved not their *lives* unto the *death*:
12. Therefore, rejoice ye *Heav'ns*, and ye that dwell
In them: and *woe* to the *inhabiters*
Of *earth* and *sea*—yea, for the *devil* is
Come down to you, having great *wrath*, because
He knoweth that he hath but a short *time*:
13. And when the *dragon* saw that he was cast
Unto the *earth*,—he persecuted then
The *woman* which the *Man-Child* had brought forth:
14. And to the *woman* were giv'en two *wings*
Of a great *eagle*,—so that she might fly
Into the *wilderness* unto her *place*
Where she is nourished for a *time* and *times*,
And half a *time*, e'en from the *serpent's face*:
15. And the *serpent* cast now out of his *mouth*
A *flood* of *water* on the *woman*, that
He might thus cause her,—of the *flood*,—to be
Carried away:
16. But lo,—the *earth* helped now
The *woman*: for, the *earth* opened her *mouth*
And swallowed up the *flood* which had been by
The *dragon* cast out of his *mouth*:
17. Then was
The *dragon* with the *woman* wroth,—and went
Now to make *war* with all the *remnant* of
Her *seed*, which the *commandments* of the *Lord*
Do keep, and have the *testimony* of
Christ Jesus.

CH. 13.—1. And I upon the *sand* of the *sea* stood,
And saw a *beast* rise up out of the *sea*,
Having sev'n *heads*: also, ten *horns*: and on
His *horns* ten *crowns*, and on his *heads* the *name*
Of *Blasphemy*:

2. And the *beast* which I saw,
Was like unto a *leopard*: and his *feet*
Those of a *bear*: as of a *lion* was
His *mouth*: and him the *dragon* gave his *pow'r*
And *seat* and great *authority*:
3. And then
I saw one of his *heads*,—wounded as 'twere,—
To *death*: and lo, his deadly *wound* was healed:
And wondered all the *world* after the *beast*:
4. And *they* the *dragon* worshipped, which gave *pow'r*
Unto the *beast*: and they worshipped the *beast*:
Saying:—Now who is like unto the *beast*?
And who is able to make *war* with him?
5. And there was giv'n to him a *mouth*,—speaking

- Great *things* and *blasphemies*: and *pow'r* was giv'n
To him now to continue forty and
Two *months*:
6. And he in *blasphemy* opened
His *mouth* 'gainst *God* and to blaspheme his *name*:
Also, his *tabernacle* and all them
That dwell in *Heav'n*:
7. And it was giv'n to him
To make *war* with and overcome the *saints*:
And *pow'r* was giv-en him o'er *kindreds* all,
And *tongues* and *nations*:
8. And, all that upon
The *earth* do dwell shall worship him, whose *names*
Are not written within the *Book of Life*
Of the slain *Lamb* from the *foundation* of
The *world*:
9. If any *man* have *ears*,—now let
Him hear:
10. He that into *captivity*
Doth lead,—shall go into *captivity*:
And he that killeth with the *sword* must with
The *sword* be killed:—*Here is* the *patience* and
The *faith* of all the *saints*:
11. And I beheld
Another *beast* now coming up out of
The *earth*: and he had two *horns* like a *lamb*,
And he spake as a *dragon*:
12. Yea, and he
Doth exercise now all the *pow-er* of
The first *beast* before him,—and causeth now
The *earth* and all them which do dwell therein
To worship the first *beast*, whose deadly *wound*
Was healed:
13. And he great *wonders* do-eth, that
He maketh *fire* come down from *Heav'n* upon
The *earth*, within the *sight* of *men*;
14. And them
Deceiveth that do dwell upon the *earth*:
By *means* of all those *miracles* which he
Had *pow'r* to do in the *beast's sight*, saying
To them that dwell on *earth*, that they should make
An *image* to the *beast* which by the *sword*
Did have the *wound* and yet did live:
15. And he
Had *pow'r* unto the *image* of the *beast*
Now *life* to give,—so that the *image* of
The *beast* should speak,—and cause as many as
Would not worship the *image* of the *beast*
Now to be killed:
16. And so he causeth all,
Both small and great,—the rich and poor,—the free
And bond,—in their right *hands* or *foreheads* to

Receive a *mark*:

17. And that no *man* might buy
Or sell,—save he that had the *mark* or *name*
Now of the *beast*,—or number of his *name*:
18. Now here is *wisdom*:—So let him that hath
Some *understanding*,—count the *number* of
The *beast*: for 'tis the *number* of a *man*;
And his *number* is—six hundred three *score*
And six.

CH. 14.—1. Again I looked,—and lo, a *Lamb* stood on
The *Mount of Sion*: and, with him there were
A hundred forty and four thousand, and,
Having *his Father's name* written upon
Their *foreheads*:

2. And I heard a *voice* from *Heav'n*,
Like as the *voice* of many *waters*,—and
Like as the *voice* of a great *thunder*: and,
I heard the *voice* of *harpers*, harping with
Their *harps*:

3. And a new *song* they sung,—as 'twere,—
Before the *throne* and the *four beasts*, and all
The *elders*: and, no *man* could learn that *song*:
But the hundred forty and four thousand,
And which were from the *earth* redeemed:

4. And these
Are they which were with *women* not defiled:
For they are *virgins* chaste,—and these are they
Which followeth the *Lamb* whitherso'er
He go-eth: these were from 'mongst *men* redeemed,
Being the *first-fruits* unto *God* and to
The *Lamb*:

5. And in their *mouth* was found no *guile*:
For they are without *fault* before the *throne*
Of *God*:

6. And I another *angel* saw,
Now fly up in the midst of *Heav'n*, having
The *everlasting Gospel* unto them
To preach that dwell upon the *earth*: yea, and
To every *nation*,—*kindred*,—*people*,—*tongue*,
7. Saying with a loud *voice*:—Fear *God*,—and give
Ye *glory* unto him: for lo,—the *hour*
Of his *judgment* is come: and worship him
That made the *Heav'n* and *earth* and *sea*,—and all
The *founts* of *waters*:

8. And, there followed then
Another *angel*, saying:—*Babylon*
Is fallen: fallen is that *city* great:
Because of the *wine* of the *wrath* of her
Vile *fornication*, she all *nations* made
To drink:

9. And the third *angel* followed *them*

Saying with a loud voice: If any man
The *beast* and the *beast's image* worship,—and
Receive his *mark* upon his *forehead* or
His *hand*,

10. The same shall drink of the *wine* of
The *wrath* of *God*, which is poured out into
The *cup* of his great *indignation*, with-
Out *mixture*: and he shall tormented be
With *fire* and *brimstone* in the *presence* of
The *holy angels*, and the *presence* of
The *Lamb*:

11. And the *smoke* of their *torment* doth
Ascend for ever and for ever: and,
They have no *rest*,—now neither *day* nor *night*,
Who the *beast* and his *image* worship, and
Whoe'er receiveth the *mark* of his *name*:
12. Here is the *patience* of the *saints*:—Yea, here
Are they that the *commandment* of the *Lord*
And *faith* of *Jesus* keep:

13. And I then heard
A *voice* from *Heav'n* saying to me:—Now write,—
Blessed are the *dead* which from henceforth die in
The *Lord*:—Yea, saith the *Spirit*,—that they from
Their *labours* now may rest: and all their *works*
Do follow them:

14. Again I looked,—and a
White *cloud* behold,—and on the *cloud* *One* sat
E'en like the *Son* of *Man* having upon
His *head* a golden *crown*: and also, a
Sharp *sickle* in his *hand*:

15. Came then out of
The *temple* now an *angel* crying with
Loud *voice* to him that sat upon the *cloud*,—
Thrust in thy *sickle* now and reap: yea, for
The *time* is come for thee to reap: because
The *harvest* of the *earth* is ripe:

16. And he
That sat upon the *cloud*, his *sickle* now
Thrust in the *earth*: and lo, the *earth* was reaped:
17. And then another *angel* came out of
The *temple* there in *Heav'n*, who, also a
Sharp *sickle* had:

18. Then from the *altar* came
Another *angel* which had *pow'r* o'er *fire*,
And cried with a loud *cry* to him that the
Sharp *sickle* had, saying:—Thy *sickle* sharp
Thrust in,—and gather now the *clusters* of
The *vine* of all the *earth*:—for fully ripe
Are now her *grapes*:

19. And then the *angel* thrust
His *sickle* in the *earth*,—and the *vine* of
The *earth* he gathered, and cast it into

- The great *wine-press* of the *wrath* of *Lord God*:
 20. And the *wine-press* was trodden then without
 The *city*: and, out of the *wine-press* came
 There *blood* e'en up unto the *horse bridles*,
 And by the *space* of a thousand and six
 Hundred *furlongs*.

CH. 15.—1. And I now saw another *sign* in *Heav'n*,—
 Yea,—great and marvellous: *sev'n angels*,—and
 Having the *sev'n last plagues*: for in them is
 Filled up the *wrath* of *God*:

2. And I saw, as

It were,—A *sea* of *glass* mingled with *fire*:
 And *them* that had gotten the *victory*
 Over the *beast* and o'er his *image*, and
 Over his *mark* and o'er the *number* of
 His *name*,—stand on the *sea* of *glass*,—having
 The *harps* of *God*:

3. And they all sing the *song*
 Of *Moses*,—he, the *servant* of *Lord God*,
 And the *song* of the *Lamb*, saying:—*Lord God*
Almighty,—great and marv'lous are thy *works*:
 Thy *ways* are just and true,—thou *King* of *saints*:

4. Who shall not fear thee,—*Lord*,—and glorify
 Thy *name*?—For thou only art *holy*,—yea:
 For all the *nations* shall before thee come
 And worship thee: because thy *judgments* are
 Made manifest:

5. And after that I looked,

And lo,—the *tabernacle's temple* of
 The *testimony* opened was in *Heav'n*:

6. And the *sev'n angels* came then from out of
 The *temple*, having the *sev'n plagues*, and clothed
 In pure white *linen*,—and having their *breasts*
 Girded with golden *girdles*:

7. And, then one

Of the four *beasts* to the *sev'n angels* gave
Sev'n golden vials,—and full of the *wrath*
 Of *God*,—who lives for ever and for aye:

8. And the *temple* was filled with *smoke*,—e'en from
 The *glory* of *Lord God*,—and from his *pow'r*:
 And no *man* able was to enter in
 The *temple* until the *sev'n plagues* of the
Sev'n angels were fulfilled.

CH. 16.—1. And then out of the *temple* I a great
Voice heard,—saying unto the *angels* *sev'n*:
 Now go your *ways* and on the *earth* pour out
 The *vials* of the *wrath* of *God*:

2. Then went

The first and poured his *vial* out upon
 The *earth*: and there then fell a noisome and

Most grievous *sore* upon the *men*, which had
The *mark* of the great *beast*,—and, upon them
Which did his *image* worship:

3. Thereupon,

The second *angel* poured his *vial* out
Upon the *sea*,—and as the *blood* of a
Dead *man* it then became: and there died in
The *sea* each living *soul*:

4. And then the third

Angel poured out his *vial* 'pon the *founts*
Of *waters* and the *rivers*: and as *blood*
They all became:

5. And I the *angel* of

The *waters* heard, saying:—Thou righteous art,
O *Lord*,—which *art*,—and *wast*,—and *yet shall be*:
Because thou thus hast judged:

6. For they've the *blood*
Of *saints* and *prophets* shed: and thou hast giv'n
Them *blood* to drink: for they are worthy:

7. And,

I heard another from the *altar* say:
Yea, even so, *Lord God Almighty*: true
And righteous are thy *judgments*:

8. And the fourth

Angel poured out his *vial* 'pon the *sun*:
And *pow'r* was giv'n to him to scorch all *men*
With *fire*:

9. And *men* were scorched now with great *heat*:
And they blasphemed the *name* of *God*, which hath
Pow'r o'er these *plagues*; and they repented not
To give him *glory*:

10. And, the fifth *angel*

His *vial* now on the *seat* of the *beast*
Poured out: yea, and his *kingdom* then was full
Of *darkness*: and they gnawed their *tongues* for *pain*,
11. And *God* of *Heav'n* blasphemed, because of their
Great *pains* and *sores*: and yet repented not
Now of their *deeds*:

12. And the sixth *angel* then

Upon the great *river Eu-phra'-tes*, poured
His *vial* out,—and the *water* thereof
Was now dried up, that the *way* of the *kings*
Of the far *east* might be prepared:

13. And I

Three unclean *Spirits* e'en like *frogs* now saw
Come out of the *mouth* of the *dragon*,—and
From out of the *mouth* of the *beast*, also,
From out of the *mouth* of the *prophet* false:

14. For they the *Spirits* are of *devils*,—which
Work *miracles*,—and, which go forth unto
The *kings* of the whole *world* and of the *earth*,
To gather them unto the *battle* of

That great *day* of *Almighty God*:

15. Behold,
I as a *thief* do come:—Bless-ed is he
That watcheth and his *garments* keepeth, lest
He naked walk and they all see his *shame*:
16. And he massed them together in a *place*
Called *Armageddon* in the *Hebrew tongue*:
17. And the sev'nth *angel* poured his *vial* out
Into the *air*: and there came a great *voice*
Out of *Heav'n's temple* from the *throne*, saying,
Yea,—*It is done*:
18. And there were *voices*, and
Thunders and *lightnings*: and, there was also
A great *earth-quake*,—such as was not, since *men*
Were on the *earth*,—so mighty an *earth-quake*,—
Yea, and so great:
19. And the great *city* was
Divided in three *parts*: and the *cities*
Of the great *nations* fell,—and *Babylon*
The great, came in *remembrance* 'fore the *Lord*,
To give to her the *cup* of the *wine* of
The *fierceness* of his *wrath*:
20. And every *isle*
Then fled away: yea, and the *mountains* were
Not found:
21. And a great *hail* fell upon *men*
Out of the *Heav'n's*,—a *talent's weight* each *stone*:
And *men* blasphemed the *Lord*, because now of
The *plague* and of the *hail*: because the *plague*
Thereof, yea, was exceeding great.

- CH. 17.—1. And came there now one of the *angels* sev'n,
Which the sev'n *vials* had and talked with me,
Saying to me:—Come hither now: and I
Will shew to thee the *judgment* now of that
Great *whore* that doth 'pon many *waters* sit;
2. And with whom the *kings* of the *earth* have all
Committed *fornication*:
3. And, so then
He in the *Spirit* carried me away
Into the *wilderness*: and I saw on
A scarlet coloured *beast* a *woman* sit,
And full of *names* of *blasphemy*,—having
Sev'n *heads*,—also, ten *horns*:
4. In purple and
In scarlet colour was the *woman* now
Arrayed,—and decked with *gold* and precious *stones*
And *pearls*,—having a golden *cup* within
Her *hand* full of *abominations* and
Her *fornication's filthiness*:
5. Upon
Her *forehead* there was written now a *name*,—

O *Mystery*,—O *Babylon the Great*,—
The *mother* of the *harlots* and of all
Abominations of the *earth*:

6. And I
Now saw the *woman* drunken with the *blood*
Of *saints*: and with the *blood* of *martyrs* of
The *Christ*: then wondered I when her I saw,
With *admiration* great:

7. And said to me
The *angel*:—Wherefore didst thou marvel now?
The *woman's mystery* will I tell thee,—
And of the *beast* that carri'th *her* which hath
The *sev'n heads* and *ten horns*:

8. The *beast* that thou
Now saw'st,—*was* and *is not*: and shall ascend
From the *bottomless pit* and go into
Perdition: and, all they that dwell on *earth*
Shall wonder,—whose *names* were not written in
The *Book of Life*, from the *foundation* of
The *world*, when they behold the *beast* that *was*
And *is not* and *yet is*:

9. And here now is
The *mind* which *wisdom* hath:—Now the *sev'n heads*,
Sev'n mountains are, on which the *woman* sits:
10. And there are now *sev'n kings*: five fallen are.
One *is*,—the other one is *not yet come*:
And when he cometh,—a short *space* must he
Continue:

11. And, the *beast* that *was*,—and yet
Is not,—he is even the *eighth*,—and is
One of the *sev'n*,—and go-eth now into
Perdition:

12. Also, the *ten horns* which thou
Now sawest,—are *ten kings*, and which as yet
No *kingdoms* have received: but *pow'r* receive
As *kings* for *one hour* with the *beast*:

13. These have
One *mind*, and shall their *pow'r* and *strength* give to
The *beast*:

14. And these shall with the *Lamb* make *war*,
And them the *Lamb* shall overcome: for he
Is *Lord of Lords* and *King of Kings*: and they
Are chosen,—called and faithful, that now with
Him are:

15. And saith he also unto me:
The *waters* which thou saw'st where sitteth now
The *whore*,—are *peoples*,—*multitudes*,—*nations*
And *tongues*:

16. And the *ten horns* which thou saw'st on
The *beast*,—yea, these shall hate the *whore*, and shall
Now make her desolate and naked,—and
Shall eat her *flesh* and burn her up with *fire*:

17. For *God* hath put into their *hearts* his *will*
Now to fulfil and to agree, and give
Their *kingdom* to the *beast*, until the *words*
Of *God* shall be fulfilled:

18. The *woman* which
Thou sawest now,—is that great *city* which
O'er the *kings* of the *earth* doth reign.

CH. 18.—1. Another *angel* saw I,—after all
These *things*,—come down from *Heav'n*, having great *pow'r*
And with his *glory* lightened was the *earth*:

2. And he cried mightily with a strong *voice*,
Saying:—O fallen is great *Babylon*:

Is fallen:—and the *habitation* is
Become of *devils* and the *hold* of each
Foul *Spirit*: and the *cage* of each unclean
And hateful *bird*:

3. For *nations* all have drunk
Of the *wine* of her *fornication's* *wrath*:
And *fornication* have the *kings* of *earth*
With her committed: and the *merchants* of
The *earth* have through the great *abundance* of
Her *delicacies* all waxed rich:

4. And then
I heard another *voice* from *Heav'n*, saying:
Come out of her,—my *people*: so that ye
Be not *partakers* of her *sins*: and that
Ye of her *plagues* do not receive:

5. For lo,
Her *sins* have reached to *Heav'n*,—and *God* hath her
Iniquities remembered:

6. Her reward,—
Even as she rewarded you,—and now
According to her *works*,—*double* unto
Her *double*: in the *cup* which she hath filled,
Fill to her *double*:

7. How much she herself
Hath glorified and lived deliciously,
So much of *sorrow* and of *torment* give
To her: for she saith in her *heart*,—I sit
A *queen* and am no *widow*: and, I shall
No *sorrow* see:

8. So, therefore, shall her *plagues*
Come in one *day*:—*death*,—*mourning*,—*famine*,—and
She shall with *fire* be utterly burned up:

9. For strong is the *Lord God* who judgeth her:
For the *earth's* *kings*, who *fornication* have
Committed and have lived deliciously
With her,—shall then bewail her and lament
For her,—when of her *burning* they shall see
The *smoke*:

10. Standing afar off,—for the *fear*

Of her great *torment*, and saying:—Alas,
 Alas,—that *city* great of *Babylon*,—
 That mighty *city*: lo, for in one *hour*
 Is come thy *judgment*:

11. And the *merchants* of
 The *earth* shall weep and mourn o'er her: for no
Man any more her *merchandise* will buy:
12. The *merchandise* of *gold* and *silver*,—and
 Of precious *stones* and *pearls*: fine *linen*,—*silk*,—
 Purple and scarlet,—and all *thy*-*ine* *wood*,—
 And all manner of *vessels*,—*ivory*,—
 Of precious *wood*,—*iron*,—*marble* and *brass*:
13. And *cinnamon*,—*odours* and *ointments*,—and
Frankincense,—*wine* and *oil*,—fine *flour* and *wheat*,—
Beasts,—*sheep* and *horses*—*chariots* and *slaves*,
 And *souls* of *men*:
14. And the *fruits* that thy *soul*
 Now lusted for,—departed are from thee:
 And all the dainty, goodly *things* which were,—
 Are now from thee departed and no more
 At all shalt thou find them:
15. The *merchants* of
 These *things* which were made rich by her,—they all
 Shall stand afar off,—for the *fear* of her
 Great *torment*,—weeping,—wailing,
16. And, saying:
 Alas,—alas,—that *city* great,—that was
 In *linen* fine,—purple and scarlet clothed,
 And decked with *gold* and precious *stones* and *pearls*;
17. For in one *hour* so great *riches* is come
 To nought: and every *ship*-*master*, and all
 The *company* in *ships*,—and *sailors* all,—
 Yea, and as many as do trade by *sea*,
 Stood afar off:
18. And cried, when they now saw
 The *smoke* of her fierce *burning*, saying:—Now
 What *city* is like to this *city* great?
19. And they cast *dust* upon their *heads* and cried,—
 Weeping and wailing,—and saying:—Alas,
 That *city* great,—wherein they were made rich
 All that had *ships* at *sea*,—by *reason* of
 Her *costliness*: for in one *hour* is she
 Made desolate:
20. Rejoice now over her,—
 Thou *Heav'n*,—and ye *apostles* *holy*,—and
 Ye *prophets*: for the *Lord* hath you avenged
 On her:
21. And then a mighty *angel* took
 A *stone*,—like a great *mill*-*stone*,—and cast it
 Into the *sea*, saying:—With *violence*
 Shall that great *city* *Babylon* be now
 Thrown down and shall be found no more at all:

22. The *voice* of *harpers* and *musicians* and
Of *trumpeters* and *pipers* shall be heard
No more at all in thee:—no *craftsman* now
Of what e'er *craft* he be,—shall any more
Be found in thee: the *sound* of a *mill-stone*
Shall now no more be heard at all in thee:
23. And the *light* of a *candle* now shall shine
No more at all in thee; and the *voice* of
The *bride* and *bride-groom* shall no more be heard
At all in thee:—yea, for thy *merchants* were
The great *men* of the *earth*; and it was by
Thy *sorceries* that all the *nations* were
Deceived:
24. And in her was the *blood* of *saints*
And *prophets* found;—and of all that were slain
Upon the *earth*.

CH. 19.—1. After these *things*,—I then heard a great *voice*
Of very many *people* up in *Heav'n*,
Say,—*Al-le-lu'-ja: Glory,—honour,—pow'r,—*
Salvation to the *Lord* our *God*:

2. For true
And righteous are his *judgments*: for he hath
The great *whore* judged, which did corrupt the *earth*,
With all her *fornication*, and hath now
Avenged the *blood* of all his *servants* at
Her *hands*:

3. And, *Al-le-lu'-ja* said they then
Again: and up arose her *smoke* for aye:
4. And then the four and twenty *elders* and
Four *beasts* fell down and worshipped the *Lord God*,
That sat upon the *throne*, saying:—*Amen,—*
Yea,—*Al-le-lu'-ja*:

5. And a *voice* now came
Out of the *throne*, saying:—Praise ye our *God*,
All ye his *servants*, and, ye that him fear,
Both small and great:

6. And I heard, as it were,
The *voice* of a great *multitude*,—and as
The *voice* of many *waters*,—yea, and as
The *voice* of mighty *thunderings*, saying:
O *Al-le-lu'-ja*,—yea,—for the *Lord God*
Omnipotent doth reign:

7. Let us be glad
And now rejoice and *honour* give to him:
Because the *marriage* of the *Lamb* is come,
Yea, and his *wife* herself hath ready made:
8. And granted was to her that she should be
Arrayed in *linen* fine,—both clean and white;
For the fine *linen* is the *righteousness*
Of *saints*:

9. And he saith unto me:—Now write,—

Bless-ed are they which now are called unto
The *marriage supper* of the *Lord*:—Saith he
To me,—These are the *sayings* true of *God*:

10. And I fell at his *feet* to worship him:
And saith he unto me:—See that thou *do*
It not:—I am thy *fellow-servant* and
Of all thy *brethren*, that of *Jesus Christ*
The *testimony* have: worship thou *God*:
Because the *testimony* of the *Christ*
The *Spirit* is of *prophecy*:

11. And I
Saw *Heav'n* now opened: and behold *there* a
White *horse*: and he that sat on him was called
Faithful and *true*,—and he in *righteousness*
Doth judge and maketh *war*:

12. His *eyes* were as
A *flame of fire*,—and many *crowns* were on
His *head*: and he thereon a *name* had writ,
That no *man* knew but he, himself:

13. And with
A *vesture* was he clothed,—and dipped in *blood*:
And lo, his *name* is called,—the *Word of God*:
14. And all the *armies* which were there in *Heav'n*
Upon white *horses* followed him, and clothed
In *linen* fine,—both white and clean:

15. And a
Sharp *sword* go-eth out of his *mouth*, that with
It he should smite the *nations* all: and he
Shall rule them all as with an *iron rod*:
And he treadeth the *winepress* of the *wrath*
And *fierceness* of *Almighty God*:

16. And on
His *vesture* and his *thigh* a *name* was writ:—
The *King of Kings* and *Lord of Lords*:

17. And I
There saw an *angel* standing in the *sun*,—
And he cried out with a loud *voice*, saying,
To all the *fowls* that fly within the midst
Of *Heav'n*:—Come ye and gather now yourselves
Together to the *supper* of the great
Lord God,

18. That ye may eat the *flesh* of *kings*,
And *flesh* of *captains* and of mighty *men*,
And *flesh* of *horses* and of them that sit
On them,—and the *flesh* of all *men*,—both free
And bond,—both small and great:

19. And I now saw
The *beast*,—and the *kings* of the *earth*, and all
Their *armies* all together gathered, to
Make *war* 'gainst him that sat upon the *horse*,
And 'gainst his *army*:

20. And the *beast* was ta'en,

And with him the false *prophet* that 'fore him
Wrought *miracles*, with which he them deceived
That the *mark* of the *beast* had now received,—
And all them that his *image* worshipped: and,
These *both* were cast alive into a *lake*
Of *fire*, burning with *brimstone*.

21. And now with
The *sword* of him that sat upon the *horse*,
The *remnant* all were slain,—which *sword* out of
His *mouth* proceeded: and the *fowls* were all
Filled with their *flesh*.

CH. 20.—1. And I an *angel* saw come down from *Heav'n*,
Having the *key* of the *bottomless pit*,
And a great *chain* within his *hand*:

2. And on
The *dragon* he laid hold,—that *serpent* old,—
And which the *devil*—*Satan*—is,—and now
Bound him a thousand *years*:
3. And then cast him
In the *bottomless pit* and shut him up,
And set a *seal* on him, that he no more
The *nations* should deceive,—until the full
One thousand *years* should be fulfilled: and then
Thereafter, that he must be loosed but for
A little *season*:
4. And, then *thrones* I saw,
And *they* upon them sat, and *judgment* was
Unto them giv'n: and then I saw the *souls*
Of all them that beheaded were for the
Witness of Jesus and the *Word of God*:
And which had not worshipped the *beast*,—neither
His *image*,—neither had received his *mark*
Upon their *foreheads* or their *hands*: and they
All lived and reigned with *Christ* a thousand *years*:
5. But the *rest* of the *dead* lived not again,
Until the thousand *years* were finished:—Yea,
This the *first resurrection* is:
6. Bless-ed
And *holy* is he that hath *part* in the
First resurrection: for the *second death*
No *pow-er* hath on such,—but they shall all
Be *priests* of *God* and of *Christ Jesus*,—and
Shall reign with him a thousand *years*:
7. And when
The thousand *years* are now expired,—*Satan*
Out of his *pris-on* shall be loosed:
8. And shall
Go out the *nations* to deceive,—which are
In the four *quarters* of the *earth*,—*Gog* and
Magog,—to gather them together un-
To *battle*:—yea, the *number* of whom is

As the *sand* of the *sea*:

9. And *they* went up
On the *breadth* of the *earth*, and compassed then
The *camp* of all the *saints* about: and the
Belov-ed *city*: and then *fire* came down
From *God* out of the *Heav'ns* and them devoured:
10. The *devil* that deceived them, was into
The *lake* of *fire* and *brimstone* cast, where are
The *beast* and *prophet* false,—and which shall be
Tormented *day* and *night* forever and
For aye:
11. And I then saw a great white *throne*,
And him that on it sat,—and from whose *face*
The *earth* and *Heav-en* fled away,—and there
Was found no *place* for *them*:
12. And then I saw
The *dead*,—both small and great,—stand before *God*:
And opened were the *Books*: another *Book*
Was opened and which is the *Book of Life*:
And all the *dead* were judged *out* of those *things*
Which were writ in the *Books* according to
Their *works*:
13. The *sea* gave up the *dead* which in
It were: and *death* and *hell* delivered up
The *dead* which in them were: and they were judged,
Each *man*, according to *their works*:
14. And *death*
And *hell* were cast into the *lake of fire*;
This is the *second death*:
15. And whatsoever
Was not found written in the *Book of Life*,
Was cast into the *lake of fire*.

CH. 21.—1. And I saw a new *Heav'n* and a new *earth*:
For the first *Heav'n* and the first *earth* were passed
Away: and there was no more *sea*:

2. And I,
John,—then the *Holy City* saw,—the *New*
Jerusalem,—come down from *God* out of
The *Heav'ns*, prepared now as a *bride* for her
Husband adorned:
3. And I a great *voice* heard,
Coming out of the *Heav'ns*, saying:—Behold,
The *Lord God's tabernacle* is with *men*,
And he shall dwell with them: and they shall be
His *people*: and, the *Lord* himself shall be
With them and be their *God*:
4. And *God* shall wipe
Away all *tears* now from their *eyes*: and no
More *death*,—nor *sorrow*,—neither *crying* shall
There be,—nor shall there be any more *pain*:
For all the former *things* are passed away:

5. And he that sat upon the *throne* then said:
Behold,—I now make all *things* new: and he
Said unto me:—Now write: for these *words* true
And faithful are:
6. And he said unto me:—
Yea,—*it is done*:—Lo,—I am *Alpha* and
O-meg'-a,—the *Beginning* and the *End*:
I will give unto him that is a-thirst
Of the *fountain* of the *Water of Life*
Now freely:
7. He, that overcometh shall
Inherit now all *things*: and I will be
His *God*,—and he shall be my *son*:
8. But yet
The *fearful* and the *unbelieving* and
Abominable,—and the *murderers*,—
Whoremongers,—*sorcerers*,—*idolaters*,—
And *liars* all,—shall have their just part in
The *lake* which burns with *fire* and *brimstone*: and
Which is the *second death*:
9. And unto me
There came one of the *angels* sev'n,—which had
The *vials* sev'n, full of the sev'n last *plagues*,
And talked with me, saying:—Come hither now:
Thee will I shew the *bride*,—*wife* of the *Lamb*:
10. And he then in the *Spirit* carried me
Away unto a *mountain*,—great and high,—
And shewed *Jerusalem* to me,—that great
And *Holy City*,—and descending out
Of *Heav'n* from *God*,
11. Having the *glory* of
The *Lord*: and lo,—her *light* was like unto
A *stone* most precious: like a *jasper stone*,—
As *crystal* clear:
12. Which had a great high *wall*,
And had twelve *gates*: and at the *gates* there were
Twelve *angels*,—and *names* writ thereon, which are
The *names* of the *twelve tribes* of the *children*
Of *Is'-ra-el*:
13. Upon the *east* three *gates*:
Upon the *north* three *gates*: upon the *south*
Three *gates*—and on the *west* three *gates*:
14. And twelve
Foundations the *wall* of the *city* had:
And written *in* them the *names* of the *twelve*
Apostles of the *Lamb*:
15. And he that talked
With me,—had a long golden *reed*, with which
To measure off the *city* and the *gates*
And *wall* thereof:
16. And it li-eth *four-square*:
And the *length* is as *large* as is the *breadth*:

And he the *city* measured with the *reed*,
Twelve thousand *furlongs*: and the *length* and *breadth*
And *height* of it are equal:

17. And the *wall*
Therefore, he measured an hundred and four
And forty *cubits*,—e'en according to
The *measure* of a *man*,—that is to say,—
The *angel's measure*:

18. And the *building* of
The *wall* of it,—of *jasper* was:—yea, and
The *city* was pure *gold* and like clear *glass*:
19. And the *foundations* of the *city's wall*
Were garnished with all kinds of precious *stones*:
The first *foundation* was of *jasper*: and
The second *sapphire*: and *chal-ced'-o-ny*
The third:—the fourth an *emerald*:

20. The fifth
Sardonyx:—*sardius* the sixth: the sev'nth
Was *chrysolite*:—*beryl* the eighth: *topaz*
The ninth:—the tenth a *chry'-so-pra-sus*: and
A *jacinth* the elev'nth: an *amethyst*
The twelfth:

21. And the twelve *gates* were twelve pure *pearls*:
Each several *gate* was of one *pearl*: and of
Pure *gold* was the *street* of the *city*,—as
It were transparent *glass*:

22. And therein I
No *temple* saw: for *God Almighty* and
The *Lamb*—the *temple* are of it:

23. And lo,
The *city* had no *need* of the bright *sun*,—
Nor of the *moon*,—to shine in it: yea, for
The *glory* of the *Lord* did lighten it:
And the *Lamb* is the *Light* thereof:

24. And all
The *nations* of them which are saved, shall walk
In the bright *light* of it: and the *earth's kings*
Do bring their *glory* and their *honour* in
To it:

25. And all the *gates* of it shall not
Be shut at all by *day*: for no *night* shall
Be there:

26. And they shall bring the *glory* and
The *honour* of the *nations* into it:

27. And there shall in no wise enter in it
Ought that defileth,—neither, whatsoe'er
Worketh *abomination*,—or *maketh*
A *lie*: but only they which written are
In the *Lamb's Book of Life*.



CH. 22.—1. And he then shewed to me a *river* pure,
Of the *Water of Life*,—as *crystal* clear,—
Proceeding from out of the *throne* of *God*,
And of the *Lamb*:

2. And in the midst now of
The *street* of it, and on the *river's* sides,
There was the *Tree of Life*, which bare twelve kinds
Of *fruits*,—and which yielded her *fruits* each *month*,
And for the *healing* of the *nations* were
The *leaves* of the *Tree* used:

3. And there shall now
Be no more *curse*: but the *throne* of the *Lord*
And of the *Lamb* shall be in it: and all
His *servants* shall him serve:

4. And they shall see
His *face*:—yea, and his *name* shall be upon
Their *foreheads*:

5. And, there shall no *night* be there:
And they no *candle* need: neither *light* of
The *sun*: for the *Lord God* giveth them *light*,—
And they shall reign for aye:

6. And unto me
He said:—These *sayings* faithful are and true:
And the *Lord* of the *holy prophets* sent
His *angel*, to show to his *servants* all
The *things* which shortly must be done:

7. Behold,
I quickly come:—Bless-ed is he that keeps
The *sayings* of the *prophecy* now of
This *Book*:

8. And I,—*John*,—saw these *things*, and heard
Them all: and so, when I had heard and seen,
I then fell down to worship 'fore the *feet*
Now of the *angel* which shewed me these *things*:

9. Then saith he unto me:—See that thou *do*
It not;—for I thy *Fellow-Servant* am,
And of thy *brethren*, too,—the *prophets*, and
Of them which keep the *sayings* of this *Book*:—
Worship thou *God*:

10. And saith he unto me:
Seal not the *sayings* of the *prophecy*
Now of this *Book*: for the *time* is at *hand*:

11. Yea, he that is unjust,—let him still be
Unjust: and he that filthy is,—let him
Be filthy still: and he that righteous is,—
Let him be righteous still: and he that now
Is *holy*,—yea, let him be *holy* still:
12. Behold,—I quickly come: and my *reward*
Is, to give every *man* according as
His *work* shall be:

13. Yea, I am *Alpha* and
O-meg'-a,—the *Beginning* and the *End*:

The *First* and *Last*:

- 14.. Bless-ed are they that now
Do his *commandments*,—that they may have *right*
Unto the *Tree of Life*: and may enter
In through the *gates*, into the *city*:
- 15 For,
Without are *dogs* and *sorcerers* and *whore-*
Mongers,—*idolaters* and *murderers*,—
And whosoever loveth and *maketh*
A *lie*:
- 16 I *Jesus*, have mine *angel* sent
To testify to you these *things* in all
The *churches*:—I, the *Root of David* am,
And *Offspring*,—and the *Bright and Morning Star*:
- 17 Yea, and the *Spirit* and the *bride* say,—Come:
Let him that heareth, too, say—*Come*: Let him
Come, too,—that is a-thirst: and whoso will,
Let him take freely the *Water of Life*:
- 18 For unto every *man* I testify
That heareth now the *words of prophecy*
Of this good *Book*:—If any *man* shall add
Unto these *things*,—God unto him shall add
The *plagues* that in this *Book* are writ:
- 19 And if
A *man* shall take away from the *words* of
The *Book* of this great *prophecy*,—yea, *God*
Shall take away his *part* out of the *Book*
Of *Life* and of the *Holy City*,—and
From the *things* which are written in this *Book*:
- 20 For he which these *things* testifieth, saith:
Surely,—I quickly come:—*Amen*: E'en so
Come thou,—*Lord Jesus*:
- 21 And the *grace* of our
Lord Jesus Christ be with you all:—*Amen*.

.....

(The END of the NEW TESTAMENT.)

.....